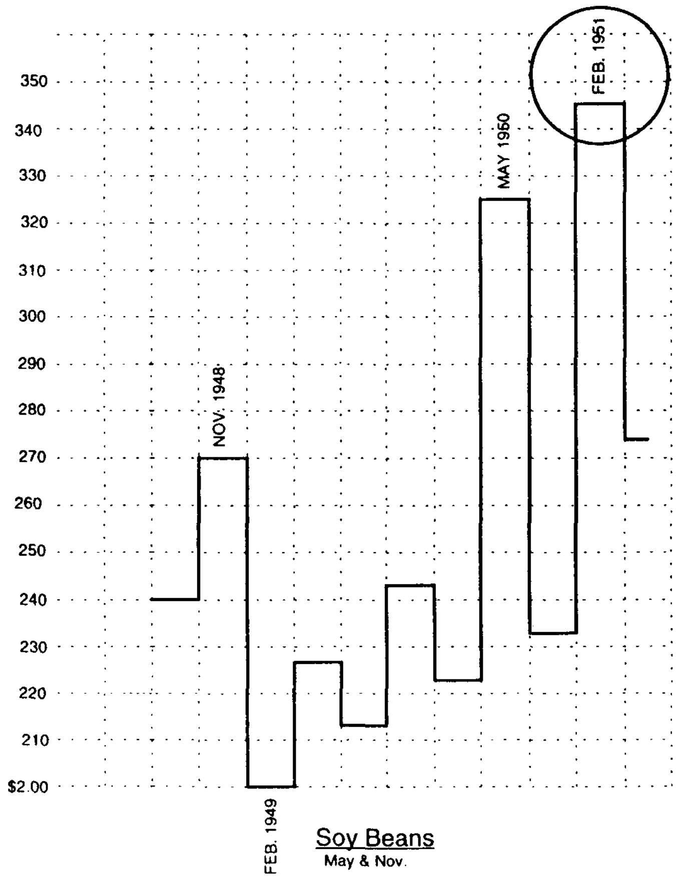
Gann's Scientific Methods Unveiled
Volume 1: *How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities*

By Patrick Mikula

This book is the original source for the astrological secrets which are hidden in William Gann's 1941 book, *How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities*.



Preface

The book you are reading is one of a kind; it is the only book that uses William Gann's original writings to explain how he used scientific astrological methods. This book is devoted to explaining and proving the veiled astrological methods in William Gann's book, How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities.* The book you are reading marks the beginning of a new era for Gann traders because it opens up a whole new world of ideas inside the original writings of William Gann.

This book has been written so that anyone with a basic knowledge of trading commodities can read it and understand William Gann's advanced astrological methods. I have tried very hard to achieve this objective without talking down to traders who have a background in astrological trading. If you find parts of this book written in overly simplistic language please try to empathize with the other readers.

The title of this book says Volume 1, because it is the first in a series which will prove how Gann traded and forecasted the financial markets. I have never attended any advanced Gann seminars and only recently have I endeavored to read anyone else's writings about William Gann. I have studied William Gann's writings alone and in secret and have made tremendous discoveries which I have kept to myself until now.

THE EDITING OF THIS BOOK: During the final editing of this book, my primary editor was diagnosed with a serious illness and could not continue the work. I completed the final editing by working with several people who knew little about the commodity markets or astrology. In this book there are a large number of correlations between commodity prices, planetary longitudes, astrological events, and dates which I have done my level best to check and recheck. I am absolutely confident that if you find some correlation in this book that does not work out it is a typo and not a failure of the astrological method. If you happen to find such a typo I would appreciate having it brought to my attention at the address of the publisher on the opposing copyright page.

WARNING: This book has been written with the intention that it should be studied not just read. This is the single largest volume of William Gann's scientific astrological methods ever published. Gann's true astrological methods contained in this book are advanced and abstract; you can not expect to master Gann's true astrological methods overnight. To gain some benefit from Gann's astrological methods you must have a commitment to learn, study and practice the material presented in this book.

* How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities is published by Lambert-Gann Publishing Co., which also owns its copyright. This book was originally written by William D. Gann in 1941 at the age of sixty-three, at which time Gann had about thirty-five years of experience with astrology. Gann published the second edition in 1951.

Table of Contents

Introduction

As a commodity futures trader I know that when traders purchase a new trading system or method they do not abandon everything they have used up to that time. Commodity traders usually integrate the new information with their other trading material. This means every trader's background and influences are a little different, and so it is a fact that no two traders trade exactly alike. The vast majority of traders who read this book will weave together their current trading ideas with the methods in this book, which is normal. As you start to practice the methods in this book and the integration of old and new ideas occurs, you should consider adopting the charting format and style which William Gann used. I am mentioning this in the introduction because Gann style charts are not necessary to apply the astrological methods in this book, but in my opinion are the best charts for technical analysis.

First lets look at the chart paper itself. William Gann used chart paper with eight squares to the inch (8X8) with every fourth line highlighted. This can be seen in Figure I-1.

Figure I-1

Eight squares to the inch with every fourth line highlighted

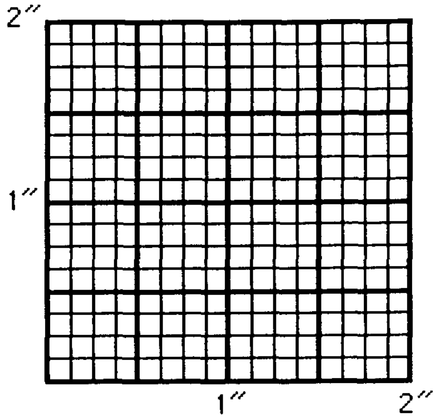
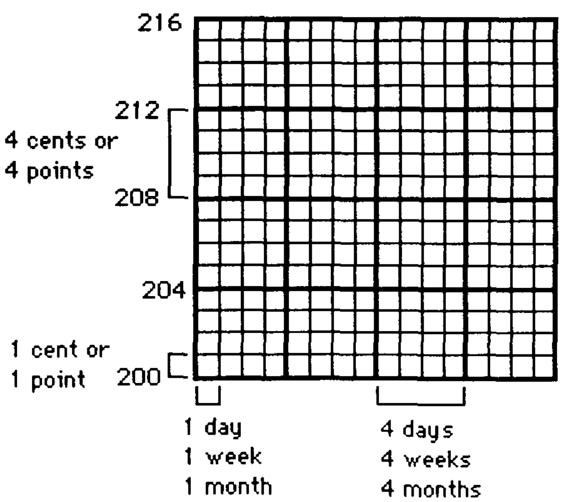


Figure I-2

One cent or point on the price scale equals one day, week or month on the time scale.

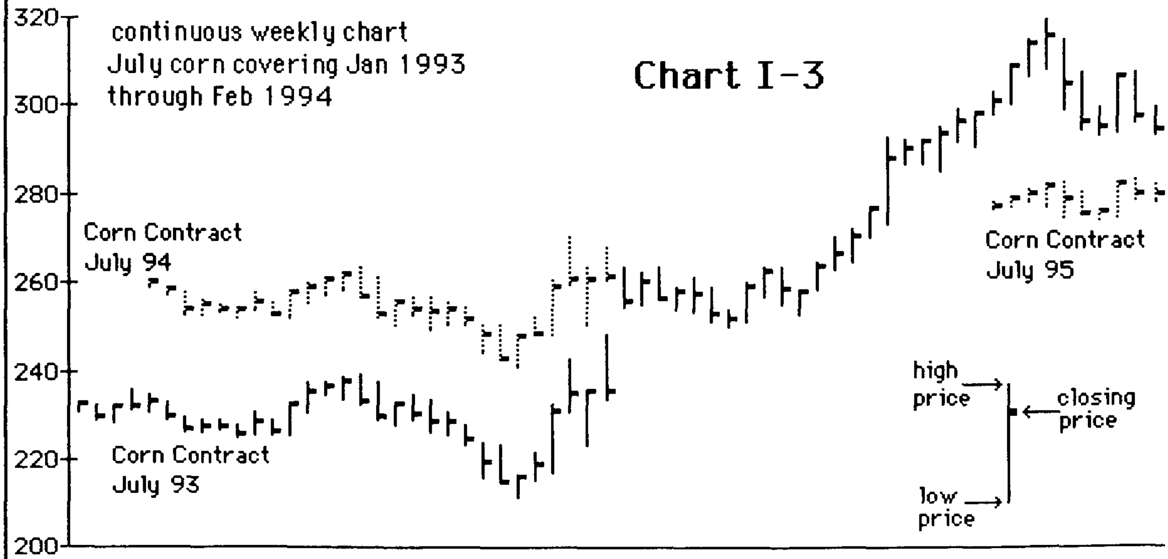


The next important point is the scale which Gann used on his charts. William Gann always kept the price and time scale in proportion to each other. For example in Figure I-2 the price to time relationship is 1 to 1. This means that one square on the chart paper represents the price move one cent or point on the vertical scale and one day, one week or one month on the horizontal scale. This creates a scale of one price unit to one time unit (1X1). When adjusting this scale you must keep a proportional relationship between price and time such as two price units to one time unit (2X1) or four price units to one time units (4X1) or eight to one (8X1) and so on.

William Gann's style of charting connects the different contracts for the same month. For example you would chart and connect the July 91 contract to the July 92 to the July 93 and so on. Ideally you would make this type of chart for the contracts in which you actually trade. You should consider always keeping up monthly and weekly charts of this type, and a daily chart while you are actually trading.

When you start to make this type of chart there is one important question to address. What should be done with the portion of the distant contract which overlaps the current contract of the same month? To answer this question, we must examine how Gann dealt with this problem. Fact number one - William Gann actually graphed the overlapping portion of the distant contract, on some of his charts. Fact number two - when Gann did not graph the distant contract he still kept track of important high and low prices which occurred in the distant contract. For example, if the contract high or low occurred while it was the distant contract, Gann would write down the date and price of that high or low to use in his calculations. Given these two facts, it is my opinion that the correct way to make a Gann style chart is to graph the entire life of a contract because this is the easiest way to keep track of important highs and lows which occur in the distant contract. This will create a life of contract, single-contract-month, continuous chart. This can be seen below in Chart I-3.

You may have noticed on Chart I-3 that the price and time scale is not a correct Gann style scale. The reason is that I do not know of any software which can graph two sets of price data with a Gann style scale. It is important to say again that the astrological methods in this book can be applied to any style of bar chart. You do not need Gann style charts to use the astrological methods in this book.



HEADINGS

Through out this book, except for Chapter 2, I have placed the chapter title and discussion heading at the beginning of each new discussion. In some places such as Chapter 5, you will see the chapter title and the discussion heading at the top of each page. This is because a new discussion starts on each page. In other chapters you will see the chapter title and discussion heading only once every several pages because the discussions are longer.

NUMBERING OF FIGURES, TABLES & CHARTS

Figures, tables and charts are all numbered in sequence within each chapter. For example `Figure 8-6`, indicates that it is a "figure" in Chapter 8 and is the 6th exhibit. After `Figure 8-6` comes `Chart 8-7`, which indicates it is a "chart" in Chapter 8 and is the 7th exhibit. All figures, tables, and charts are numbered this way in each chapter.

BASIC INFORMATION NOT PROVIDED

In the book you are reading, I do not cover the non-astrological methods which are presented by William Gann in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. Gann does a good enough job of this. In Gann's book he teaches the important price patterns, how to divide the price range, how to deal with time periods, volume analysis, money management and more. In addition, Gann also gives advice on how to trade successfully. Do not skip Gann's advice, much of which is on pages 1 to 17 of Gann's book, it can provide you with valuable insight into trading profitably. Also, OBEY GANN'S "TWENTY-EIGHT VALUABLE RULES." These 28 rules can mean the difference between success and failure. Make sure you study all the non-astrological information presented by Gann in his book as I do not repeat it here.

COVER ART

The soybean swing chart on the cover of this book is an artistic reproduction of the swing chart on the cover of the 1951 second edition of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. I have added a circle around the date "FEB. 1951" because this is one of the dates used by William Gann to conceal his astrological methods. Watch for this date in the book you are reading. You will find it discussed several times.

Chapter 1: Literary Analysis of William Gann's Original Writings

I was introduced to William Gann's work through assorted magazine articles and advertisements for educational material. My interests are in agricultural markets so when I read an article describing William Gann's success in these markets I wanted to learn his trading methods. If you are a new student of William Gann's work you should know that Gann's success goes beyond the fifty million dollars which he is reputed to have made. Gann had long winning records and annual percentage winning trades of 83% to 93% which are documented. Gann broke records for making money fast and most importantly, William Gann sold an annual forecast for the stock and commodity markets to the general public for over twenty years. The most readily available documentation of these feats can be found in William Gann's own writing, which is well supported by other published material from Gann's lifetime.

Like almost every other commodity trader, I began researching Gann's work by reading How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. At that time I had been influenced by all the hype surrounding Gann's work which said that Gann was a poor writer and that he wrote in veiled language making his work difficult to understand. Therefore I took a different approach to studying his work; rather than read his books to learn how Gann traded commodities, I decided to study Gann's literary style and try to figure out how Gann wrote. I deduced that if I knew how Gann wrote I would be able to figure out what Gann wrote, and that is exactly what happened.

Of the hype I mentioned above, only half is true. William Gann did in fact write in veiled language. The idea that Gann was a poor writer is not true. Gann's writing style has several important facets that anyone reading his original material should recognize.

First, Gann repeated himself. He would often use two or more names for the same thing and he would discuss the same subject in different sections of a book using different examples and terminology. These are probably the largest stumbling blocks to understanding the ideas Gann is openly communicating in his books.

A second facet of Gann's writing style was the substitution of common words for important words which would have tipped off the reader to their the true meaning. This second literary technique is what I mean by "veiled language." Gann used a common word as a veil for a more revealing word he did not want to use. This is the literary technique with which I am most concerned in my discussion of Gann's veiled astrological methods.

I highly recommend reading Gann's original writings. A helpful tactic is to draw on paper the price movement that Gann described so you actually see what he was discussing. Then, make a list of the various names Gann used to express the same concept. These two techniques will make it much easier to understand Gann's material.

I studied Gann's use of repetition, changes in terminology and word substitution to discover the literary key to understanding the hidden astrological methods in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. This literary key allowed me to make the most important discovery ever made about William Gann's original writings.

Let me give an example of Gann's use of veiled words by translating one of the most important words needed to reveal the true message in Gann's writings. Look at the two statements below.

> "Study the charts and then you will know how to read the tape in a mathematical, scientific way and you will make profits instead of losses"
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities - 1941 & 1951 p. 5

This first quotation was included in both the 1941 and 1951 editions of How To Make Profits Trading In Commodities. This is the last sentence under the heading "Facts You Should Know About Trading In Commodities".

> "I strongly urge my readers to keep up charts and study market movements and apply mathematical scientific rules and gain knowledge of the market before they risk their money."
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities - 1951 ed. p. 327-328

This second quotation is the very last thing Gann wrote in the 1951 edition of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. These two quotations were written ten years apart. The first quotation was written in the form of an instruction. The second quotation was written in the form of advice or a recommendation but the two quotations convey the same message. The word we want to focus on is "scientific," -which is a word Gann used as a veil for the word "astrological." The correct translation of these two statements can be seen below.

> "Study the charts and then you will know how to read the tape in a mathematical, **astrological** way and you will make profits instead of losses"
> *Translated*-How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities - 1941 & 1951 p. 5

> "I strongly urge my readers to keep up charts and study market movements and apply mathematical **astrological** rules and gain knowledge of the market before they risk their money."
> *Translated*-How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities - 1951 ed. p. 327-328

The message in both of these quotations is that you should learn how the planets affect the financial markets before you risk your money if you want to make profits.

Why did William Gann choose the word, science, as a veil for the word, astrology? The answer comes from a quotation in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities which can be seen below. This is the first paragraph under the heading "Resistance Levels"

> "If we wish to avert failure in speculation, we must deal with causes. Everything in existence is based on exact proportion and perfect relation. There is no chance in nature because mathematical principles of the highest order are at the foundation of all things. Faraday said: "There is nothing in the Universe but mathematical points of force."
>
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 34

Before I elaborate on this quotation I am going to discuss the origins of Gann's success. One of the most important points to recognize in understanding how Gann actually made his success in the markets, is that Gann achieved his success as a trader and forecaster before his famous 1909 interview with Richard Wyckoff for the Ticker and Investment Digest.

In fact, this interview starts out "Sometime ago the attention of this magazine was attracted by certain long pull stock market predictions which were being made by William D. Gann.". If William Gann had become know as a successful forecaster to the establishment, "Sometime ago," in 1909, then he most certainly had discovered and developed his forecasting method at least a few years prior.

It is my opinion that if you want to know how William Gann really forecast and traded the markets, you must focus on the critical years of Gann's life between 1900 to 1908., The first quotation from William Gann in the Richard Wyckoff interview is "For the past ten years I have devoted my entire time and attention to the speculative markets." In the fourth paragraph Gann says "I then decided to devote ten years of my life to the study of natural law as applicable to the speculative markets...." I believe this "ten years" of his life, which he twice mentions, is roughly the ten years leading up to this interview with Richard Wyckoff.

In the interview, William Gann mentions a man whose work I am convinced he studied during this ten year period. I further believe this man's work was a very important influence on Gann and is equally important for those who want to understand William Gann. Below is the paragraph from Gann's 1909 interview in which he mentions this individual.

> " If we wish to avert failure in speculation, we must deal with causes. Everything in existence is based on exact proportion and perfect relation. There is no chance in nature because mathematical principles of the highest order are at the foundation of all things. Faraday said: 'There is nothing in the Universe but mathematical points of force.' "
>
> Ticker and Investment Digest, December 1909 interview by Richard Wyckoff

You may have noticed that this quotation from Gann's 1909 interview is the same as the quotation given from page 34 of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities.

When William Gann wrote How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities thirty-two years after his 1909 interview, he thought this quotation was so important that he used it word for word and made it one paragraph unto itself. The man I mentioned as an influence on Gann was "Faraday" or Michael Faraday who lived from 1791 to 1867.

Michael Faraday described himself as a natural philosopher. Specifically he was a researcher into the properties of electromagnetism. His recorded scientific research is over 600 pages. There are several parts of Michael Faraday's work which I believe can be directly linked to the ideas of William Gann but I will share only Michael Faraday's ideas about the magnetic properties of the atmosphere which I believe influenced William Gann the most.

Sometime around 1844 Michael Faraday discovered the fundamental relationship between magnetism and light. This lead Faraday to research the magnetic properties of the earth's atmosphere for which he published his findings starting in 1850. I am convinced this line of Faraday's research was a tremendous influence on William Gann. Faraday thought of the earth's atmosphere as an electromagnet where air played the role of iron. Faraday thought air in the atmosphere would increase or decrease in magnetism depending on how much of the sun's energy was reaching the earth exactly the same way iron in an electromagnet increases or decreases in magnetism depending on how much current is run through the coil of wire. This is a paraphrase of the information in several of Faraday's papers.

Michael Faraday used the name "magnetic lines of force" to describe the magnetic energy which emanates from an object. In Figure 1-1, I have drawn a round magnet with dotted lines projecting outward from the surface of the magnet. These dotted lines represent the magnetic energy or the magnetic field which emanates from this magnet. These magnetic lines of force emanate from every planet in the solar system and the sun. In Michael Faraday's idea of the magnetic atmosphere, the most important set of magnetic lines of force are the magnetic lines which emanate from the sun reaching the earth and magnetizing the earth's atmosphere like the iron in an electromagnet. When the magnetic lines of force from the sun to the earth are diminished, the magnetic properties of the earth's atmosphere decline. When magnetic lines of force from the sun to the earth are increased, the magnetic properties of the earth's atmosphere rise. I am convinced the concept I just described from the research of Michael Faraday was the inspiration and the basis for William Gann's most important discoveries.

The dotted lines represent the magnetic lines of force which emanate from a round magnet.

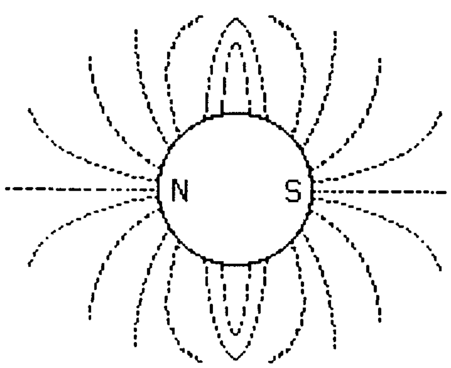


Figure 1-1

The preceding discussion of Michael Faraday's research explains why William Gann used the word, science, as a veil for the word, astrology. Gann was looking at the interaction of the magnetic lines of force of the sun, earth and planets from the point of view of a scientist just as Michael Faraday had done. This discussion is meant to be more than an explanation of why William Gann choose the word science as a veil for the word astrology. It is meant to show that William Gann was more of a scientist than an astrologer and more a mathematician than a philosopher. If you put this in the back of your mind, it will help you understand William Gann's thinking process.

Now let's take another look at the quotation from the 1909, Ticker and Investment Digest interview and page 34 of Gann's book. The first sentence says "If we wish to avert failure in speculation, we must deal with causes." The key word in this sentence is causes. What are causes? In Gann terminology a "cause" is any astrological event which manifests a change in the magnetic lines of force which reach the earth from the sun. The translation of the second and third sentence are not important to understand the subject matter hidden by Gann in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities so I will leave then as they are. Now look at the fourth and last sentence "Faraday said: 'There is nothing in the Universe but mathematical points of force.' ". Finding this exact quotation has been a fruitless endeavor so far. There is just no way to know where Gann saw this quotation. To put this quotation in the context of our discussion and show why I believe Gann thought it was important, let us change " mathematical" to magnetic. In the quotation below I have added the correct translations of the first and last sentence.

" If we wish to avert failure in speculation, we must deal with **astrological events which manifest a change in the magnetic lines of force which reach the earth from the sun.** Everything in existence is based on exact proportion and prefect relation. There is no chance in nature because mathematical principles of the highest order are at the foundation of all things. Faraday said: 'There is nothing in the Universe but **magnetic** points of force.' "

Translated-Ticker and Investment Digest, December 1909 interview by Richard Wyckoff

and

Translated-How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 34

Chapter 2: The Basic Astrological Foundation

This chapter contains a discussion of the following items:

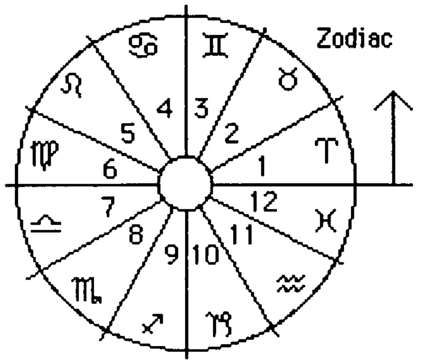
1. The Zodiac
2. The Planetary Glyphs
3. Pluto
4. The Ephemeris
5. Planetary Relationships
6. Solar Eclipses
7. Lunar Eclipses
8. Retrograde Motion
9. Geocentric Orbits vs. Heliocentric Orbits
10. Planetary Ingress
11. Declination

The Zodiac

A basic knowledge of astrology is needed to understand what William Gann concealed in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. We will begin with the basic astrological tool, the zodiac, which can be seen in Figure 2-1. A zodiac is a two dimensional view of our solar system. It is used to visually represent the positions of the planets for any one moment. The astrology in this book is geocentric, meaning earth centered. Therefore the earth is in the center of the zodiac. On the zodiac, the planets, moon and sun are seen moving around the earth. The zodiac is divided into twelve equal parts called signs which start on the right side of the zodiac with Aries(♈) then move counter clockwise around to Pisces(♓). Each sign contains thirty degrees of longitude. The name, symbol and longitude for each zodiac sign can be seen in the list below.

♈ Aries 0°-29°
♉ Taurus 30°-59°
♊ Gemini 60°-89°
♋ Cancer 90°-119°
♌ Leo 120°-149°
♍ Virgo 150°-179°
♎ Libra 180°-209°
♏ Scorpio 210°-239°
♐ Sagittarius 240°-269°
♑ Capricorn 270°-299°
♒ Aquarius 300°-329°
♓ Pisces 330°-359°

Figure 2-1



The Planetary Glyphs

Just below is a list of the nine astrological bodies which will be used in this book. In front of each planetary name is the glyph for that planet. For the purposes of this book I will refer to the moon and the sun as planets.

☉ Sun	♀ Venus	♄ Saturn
☽ Moon	♂ Mars	♅ Uranus
☿ Mercury	♃ Jupiter	♆ Neptune

Pluto

The previous paragraph titled "The Planetary Glyphs" did not include Pluto (♇) because Pluto is not discussed in this book. William Gann developed his original astrological methods some time between 1900 through 1908. The first scientific prediction that Pluto must exist based on irregularities in Neptune's orbit was made in 1915 and Pluto was discovered in 1930. Therefore Pluto was not part of Gann's original astrological ideas and methods. At what time the astrological data for Pluto became available to astrologers, I have not been able to determine. There is evidence that Gann was using Pluto as early as 1935. Gann integrated Pluto into his preexisting astrological methods. He did not create new methods just for Pluto. In an overall view of Gann's astrological trading and forecasting methods I believe Pluto plays a relatively minor role and for this reason I will save the discussion of Pluto for a later edition.

The Ephemeris

An ephemeris is a listing of the positions of some astrological body. Some ephemerides are for asteroids, eclipses, a specific planet or all the planets. The most common ephemeris and the type we are interested in, will list every planet's position at least once a day. The longitude for a planet is always given for a specific zodiac sign. The degrees of one sign move from zero degrees to twenty-nine degrees. For example 5° ♍ 28′ reads "five degrees Virgo twenty-eight minutes." Often in an ephemeris the degree " ° " and minute " ′ " symbols are not shown. So a listing would look like "10 ♒ 7" which reads "ten degrees Aquarius seven minutes." On the zodiac in Figure 2-2 I have placed the glyph for Jupiter(♃) at 5° ♍ 28′ and the glyph for Venus (♀) at 10 ♒ 7. You can see how easy it is to take a planet's listing from an ephemeris and place it on a zodiac. Complete details are provided in the back of this book showing where to purchase an ephemeris for as little as $9.95.

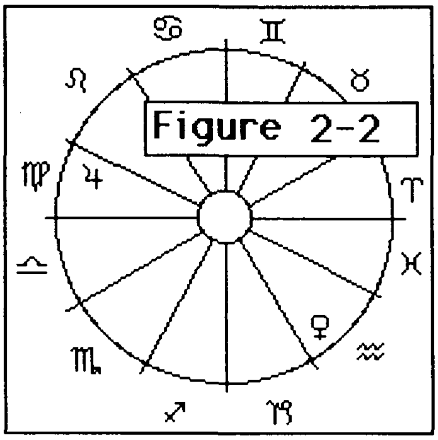


Figure 2-2

Planetary Relationships

In astrology there are five major planetary relationships. They are: conjunction, sextile, square, trine and opposition. These relationships are also called aspects but in this book I will refer to them as relationships. All of these relationships describe the interaction between two astrological bodies. The list below shows the glyph for each relationship and describes the relationship between the two planets.

☌ Conjunction - two planets at the same longitude
⚹ Sextile - two planets 60° apart
□ Square - two planets 90° apart
△ Trine - two planets 120° apart
☍ Opposition - two planets 180° apart

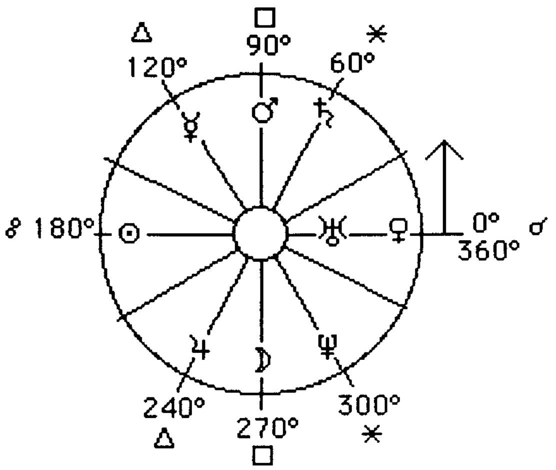
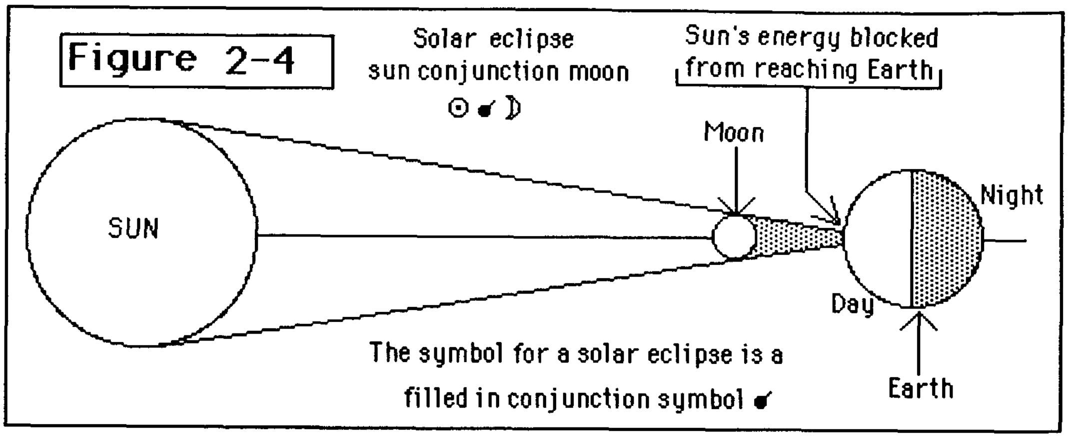


Figure 2-3

In Figure 2-3 Venus(♀) is at the 0°-360° longitude. Saturn(♄) and Neptune(♆) are forming a sextile(⚹) with Venus. Mars(♂) and the Moon(☽) are forming a square(□) with Venus. Mercury(☿) and Jupiter(♃) are forming a trine(△) with Venus. The Sun(☉) is in opposition(☍) to Venus. Finally Uranus(♅) is also on 0°-360° and is in conjunction(☌) with Venus.

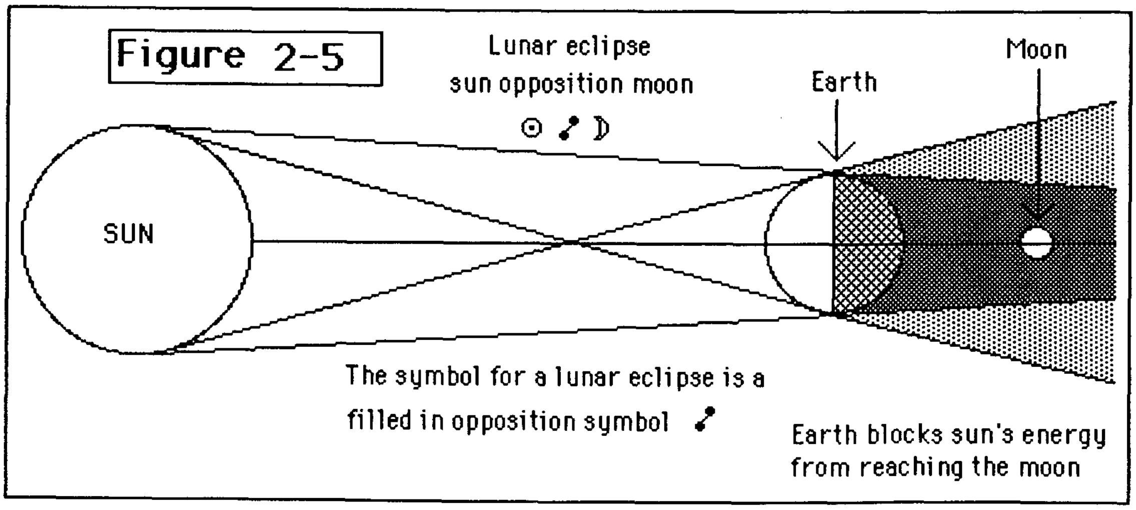
Solar Eclipse

A solar eclipse occurs when the moon moves between the sun and earth and blocks the sun's light from hitting the earth, `Figure 2-4` illustrates a solar eclipse.



Lunar Eclipse

A lunar eclipse occurs when the moon moves behind the earth and the earth blocks the sun's light from hitting the moon. `Figure 2-5` illustrates a lunar eclipse.



Retrograde Motion

Retrograde motion is an optical illusion giving a planet the appearance of moving backwards. The technical definition of why this happens is not necessary for our purposes. What is necessary to know is that when a planet is moving retrograde, its longitude will move backwards. The symbol for retrograde motion is (℞). When (℞) is next to a planet's longitude, the planet is in a period of retrograde motion. When (D) is next to a planet's longitude, it means that the planet has finished a period of retrograde motion and has turned back to direct motion. In this book when a planet starts moving in retrograde, it will be shown as follows, ♃℞ 5. This reads, "Jupiter started a period of retrograde motion on the fifth of the month." When a planet returns to direct motion it will be shown as follows, ♃ D 7. This reads, "Jupiter returned to direct motion on the seventh of the month."

Geocentric Orbits vs. Heliocentric Orbits

Heliocentric means sun centered and geocentric means earth centered. Heliocentric orbits are the orbits of the planets viewed from the sun and geocentric orbits are the orbits of the planets viewed from the earth. Heliocentric orbits are regular and geocentric orbits are irregular. The standard heliocentric orbit for Mercury is 88 days and it does not change. But Mercury's geocentric orbit is about one year. For example on March 19, 1994 Mercury was at the longitude 0° ♓ 59′. The date when Mercury completes one geocentric orbit and returns to this longitude is March 15, 1995 - almost one year. This will be a little different each time depending on when retrograde motion occurs to produce an irregular cycle. Venus's geocentric orbit is about a month and a half longer than Mercury's and Mars's geocentric orbit is about two years. In this book I will discuss only the geocentric view of the solar system.

Planetary Ingress

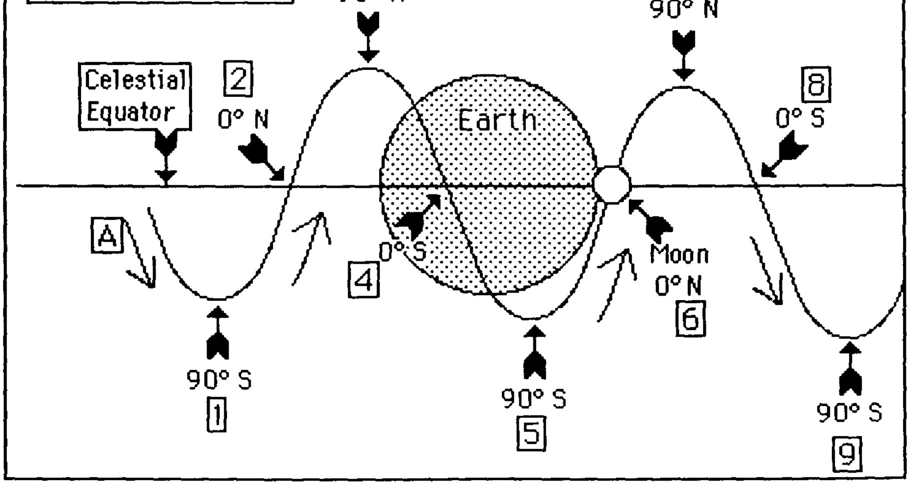
Planetary ingress is a very simple concept; it is the date on which a planet enters a new zodiac sign. There is also a solar ingress and lunar ingress which are the dates when the sun and moon enter new zodiac signs. There are several different ways in which an ephemeris can shows the exact date of ingress so it is necessary to read the instructions in the ephemeris being used. In this book, the planetary ingress will be presented as follows: ♃ ♑ 10. This reads, "Jupiter enters Capricorn on the tenth of the month."

Declination

Declination is the measure of a planet's northern or southern position in reference to the celestial equator. A planet can move to a maximum of 90° above the celestial equator which is 90° north and it can move a maximum of 90° below the celestial equator which is 90° south. When a planet is passing through the celestial equator, it is at 0° of declination. If a planet passes through the celestial equator from the south side (below) into the north side (above), the planet is said to be at 0° north declination. When a planet passes through the celestial equator from the north side (above) into the south side (below), the planet is said to be at 0° south declination.

On Figure 2-6, first notice the large shaded circle in the center. This is the earth. Second notice the wavy line which is the orbital path of the moon. At the beginning of this wavy line, on the left, is the letter "A" in a box which is touching an arrow. This arrow and all the other stick arrows like it, indicate the direction of the moon's movement along its path. On the left side of Figure 2-6 the name "Celestial Equator" is in a box with a arrow pointing to a horizontal line which crosses through the center of the moon's path and the earth. This line is the celestial equator. At points 1, 5 and 9 along the bottom of Figure 2-6 the moon's path is at 90° south declination. At points 3 and 7 along the top of Figure 2-6 the moon's path is at 90° north declination. At point 2 and 6 the moon's path is moving up through the celestial equator so the moon's path is at 0° north declination. The small circle at point 6 is the moon. Finally, at points 4 and 8 the moon's path is moving down through the celestial equator so the moon's path is at 0° south declination. In this book when the moon is at 0° declination it will be shown as "☽ 0 S 15" or "☽ 0 N 15" which reads "the moon is at zero degrees south or north declination on the fifteenth of the month."

Figure 2-6



Chapter 3: The Great Discovery of the Literary Key

In Chapter 1, I stated that Michael Faraday called himself a natural philosopher. I found this very interesting because Gann used the word natural or specifically "natural law" several times in his 1909 interview for the Ticker and Investment Digest. Below are all four quotations from that interview which contain the phrase "natural law".

Quote 1 - "I soon began to note the periodical recurrence of the rise and fall in stocks and commodities. This led me to conclude that natural law was the basis of market movements."
Quote 2 - "I then decided to devote ten years of my life to the study of natural laws applicable to the speculative markets ...."
Quote 3 - "I have examined every quotation of Union Pacific prior to and from the time of E. H. Harriman's securing control, and can say that of all the manipulators in the history of Wall Street, Mr. Harriman's was the most masterly. The figures show that, whether unconsciously or not, Mr. Harriman worked strictly in accordance with natural law."
Quote 4 - "Thus to speculate scientifically it is absolutely necessary to follow natural law."
Ticker and Investment Digest, December 1909 interview by Richard Wyckoff

The Ticker and Investment Digest interview is not set up like an interview. It is actually several pages of narrative by William Gann which relate a story about the development of his trading methods. These four quotations are in the order in which they appear in the interview. In the first quotation Gann realized natural laws are important to the markets. In the second quotation Gann decided to act on his idea and investigate natural laws. In the third quotation Gann cited a man (E. H. Harriman) who was very successful in the financial markets using natural laws. This indicated Gann had done his research and knew how natural laws affect market activity. Finally in quotation four, Gann stated a conclusion based on his research in which he indicated that his original idea was correct and natural laws are very important when speculating. What exactly are these natural laws to which Gann repeatedly referred? The phrase "natural law" is not a veil for any one word or one body of knowledge but rather it refers to all the physical laws which define naturally occurring phenomena. So the definition of the phrase "natural law" has the potential to be quite large. William Gann started researching natural laws with this broad definition in mind, literally investigating all the known natural sciences. One by one Gann eliminated the different natural sciences, eventually focusing on astrology from the scientific perspective of Michael Faraday. In Gann terminology, the phrase "natural law" can be, and often is, a general reference to astrology from a scientific perspective.

Knowing the translation of the phrase "natural law" and the word "scientific" as discussed in Chapter 1, we can now translate Gann's conclusion in quotation four. Gann had concluded that to speculate using astrology, it is absolutely necessary to follow the scientific laws of the planets not traditional astrology/religious beliefs. The translation of quotation four can be seen below.

Quotation 4- "Thus to speculate **astrologically** it is absolutely necessary to follow **the scientific laws of the planets**."
Translated-Ticker and Investment Digest, December 1909 interview by Richard Wyckoff

At this point in my research the facts of Faraday calling himself a natural philosopher and researching atmospheric magnetism and Gann using the phrase natural law and researching financial astrology, all came together. On page 68 of Gann's book there is a paragraph labeled "Natural Percentage Resistance Points" where Gann wrote "Long years ago *we had a dollar divided into bits. ....These make natural resistance points for prices in Wheat,* Corn and other Grain." Go to page 68 in Gann's book and read this paragraph. The idea in this paragraph is so simple, even silly, that there is no trader alive who uses it and I am confident that William Gann did not use it in his trading either. This paragraph was written by Gann for one reason, so that the word natural would blend into the rest of his book without drawing attention.

This is where the first facet of Gann's writing style, using different names for the same thing, comes in. Instead of using "natural law" Gann used "natural buying point", "natural selling point", "natural resistance level", "natural support level", "natural buying level", "natural selling level", "natural point" and perhaps a few more. All of these phrases mean the same thing as "natural law" which is a general reference to astrology from a scientific perspective. In How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities every date which Gann identifies with the word "natural" is like one piece to a puzzle. The "natural" dates in Gann's discussion of each commodity make up their own puzzle or frame work within which William Gann concealed his scientific astrological trading methods.

The literary key to unlocking the hidden astrological methods in Gann's book is the word "natural". To find the "natural" dates, locate where Gann identifies a specific top or bottom with the word "natural" in one of the above forms. Generally the word "natural" will be in the same sentence as the date it is identifying but some times it is in the same paragraph. This is important because there are a few places where Gann uses the word "natural" but it does not refer to any specific top or bottom or it comes after the fact and its usage is vague. These are not "natural" dates. There is a complete list of the "natural" dates in Appendix 1. For the most part Gann identifies "natural" dates as just the month and year. This makes it difficult to identify any method using just one "natural" date but it does allow us to identify Gann's astrological methods by linking the "natural" dates. This is the true genius behind the way William Gann wrote How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. The paragraph "Natural Percentage Resistance Points" is probably William Gann's greatest literary veil because it kept hidden the single largest amount of Gann's scientific astrological methods until the publication of this book. That is why I call this the greatest discovery ever made about William Gann's original writings.

The "natural" dates will be presented in this book in the format of, page number, commodity type, month, specific day if any, year, either top or bottom and finally the price. I have gone through Gann's book many times and have been able to determine that there are 151 "natural" dates. The very first "natural" date in Gann's discussion of corn can be seen listed below. If you own a copy of Gann's book, you should turn to page 145 and examine how Gann presents this first corn "natural" date.

First corn "natural" date (p.145 Corn, February 1866 bottom $33^3/_4$)

In Gann's book there are several typos dealing with some of the "natural" dates. For example in silk there is one "natural" date on page 295 in the paragraph starting "1933-March, LOW $1.25." If you study the years along the left edge of page 295 in Gann's book they go from 1933 to 1934 then back to 1933. This is a typo. If you study the dates and prices on page 295 and compare them to the silk chart on page 349 of Gann's book you can determine the "natural" date should actually be "1935-March, LOW $1.25" not 1933. All the typos are described in Appendix 1 and the "natural" dates contain the needed corrections. All of the corrections have been made by cross referencing different parts of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities, so any differences between Appendix 1 and the actual listing can be double checked by carefully studying Gann's book. For a few of the "natural" dates the price is not given on the same page as the date but by cross referencing different parts of Gann's book you can correlate the price and date.

Also in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities, there are two other places in which Gann conceals his astrological methods. First there are six trades which William Gann says he made and second Gann makes seven forecasts. All of these trades and forecasts will be discussed in this book.

In the back of the 1941 first edition of Gann's book there is a small section on page 312 A titled "CREDIT TO FAITHFUL WORKERS" in which William Gann writes,

> "To my son, JOHN L. GANN, I owe a debt of gratitude. He has been a hard, faithful, conscientious worker. He has cooperated in the production of this book. Much of the work on percentages are his discoveries. He is well qualified for the work and I hope some day he will be able to write a better book than I have been able to write."
>
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities, 1941 ed. p. 312A

This is not included in the 1951 second edition of Gann's book which is currently available. The third and fourth sentences in the quotation I gave above give us two facts. First John Gann worked on the production of the original 1941 edition. Second, most of the techniques dealing with percentages were John Gann's discoveries.

I have studied the writings of William Gann from a literary point of view and I am convinced that William Gann wrote this entire book. It is my opinion that John Gann's contribution was to take all the historical data and apply the techniques which he discovered and calculate all the percentages which you find throughout How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. I am convinced William Gann laid out the frame work of "natural" dates using his scientific astrological methods and then, hid this frame work by surrounding it with all of the work on percentages prepared specifically for the book by his son John Gann. For most Gann traders, the techniques dealing with the percentage divisions of ranges or prices and so on, are often a main part of their trading plan. It is my opinion that William Gann did not use the majority of these techniques dealing with percentages.

In the fourth sentence of the quotation above notice it does not say all the work on percentages are his (John L. Gann's) discoveries. This means that some of the techniques using percentages actually were developed by William Gann. Exactly which percentage techniques were developed by William Gann and which ones were not I will discuss in another volume. For now, you must believe that you will not get the results William Gann had in the financial markets if you focus on these non-astrological percentages techniques. To acquire the same results as William Gann, you must use the same methods. You must learn and practice the scientific astrological methods in this book.

Chapter 4: The Lambert-Gann Symbol &The Longitude Relationship Table

The Lambert-Gann Symbol

The Lambert-Gann symbol is a square and a triangle inside a circle, which can be seen in `Figure 4-1` below. This symbol also includes the name and address of Lambert-Gann Publishing Co., wrapped around the outside of the circle, but this is not included in `Figure 4-1`. Lambert-Gann Publishing Co., began to publish William Gann's writings in the latter part of Gann's life and still offers them for sale today. This symbol can be seen on the spine of some of Gann's books. Now that we know Gann used astrological methods, the Lambert-Gann symbol begins to take on more meaning. <u>The Lambert-Gann symbol represents the planetary relationships which William Gann considered to be most important</u>.

On the Lambert-Gann symbol both the square and triangle have a point on the right side of the circle marked 360°; this represents conjunction (☌). The square has a point on 180° representing opposition (☍). The square also has a point at 90° and 270° representing the two square (□) points. Finally the triangle has a point at 120° and 240° representing the two trine (△) points. I believe these are the relationships which are most important for Gann's astrological methods. In our discussion of planetary relationships in Chapter 2, I also mentioned the sextile (✶) which we will also use. It will be necessary to find the square, trine, opposition and sextile relationships starting from any degree on the zodiac. To quickly do this you can use the Longitude Relationship Table which will be discussed next.

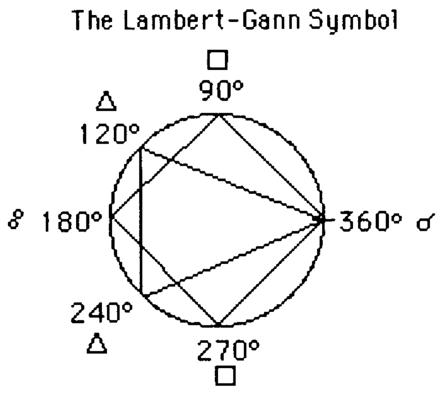


Figure 4-1

Longitude Relationship Table

The Longitude Relationship Table should be used to quickly locate the relationships identified by the Lambert-Gann symbol starting from any point on the zodiac. The first Longitude Relationship Table, in `Table 4-2`, uses the written names of the zodiac signs and the second table, in `Table 4-3`, uses the sign glyphs but they contain the same information. To use the Longitude Relationship Table you must first know that the relationships sextile, square, trine and opposition will always be at the same degree as your starting point just in a different zodiac sign.

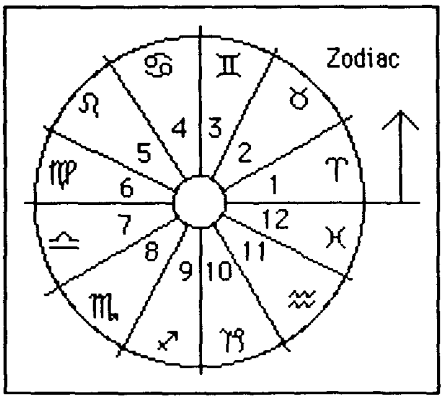
For example, in `Table 4-2`, the first zodiac sign in the "start & conjunction" column is Pisces. If you had a starting longitude of 5° Pisces, to find the opposition longitude you move across the Pisces row until you reach the "opposition" column where you can see that opposition to Pisces is the zodiac sign Virgo. This means the opposition longitude to 5° Pisces is 5° Virgo . The degree is the same - just the sign is different.

Table 4-2

Start & Conjunction	90° Square	120° Trine	180° Opposition	240° Trine	270° Square		60° Sextile	300° Sextile
Pisces	Gemini	Cancer	Virgo	Scorpio	Sagittarius		Taurus	Capricorn
Aquarius	Taurus	Gemini	Leo	Libra	Scorpio		Aries	Sagittarius
Capricorn	Aries	Taurus	Cancer	Virgo	Libra		Pisces	Scorpio
Sagittarius	Pisces	Aries	Gemini	Leo	Virgo		Aquarius	Libra
Scorpio	Aquarius	Pisces	Taurus	Cancer	Leo		Capricorn	Virgo
Libra	Capricorn	Aquarius	Aries	Gemini	Cancer		Sagittarius	Leo
Virgo	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Pisces	Taurus	Gemini		Scorpio	Cancer
Leo	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Aquarius	Aries	Taurus		Libra	Gemini
Cancer	Libra	Scorpio	Capricorn	Pisces	Aries		Virgo	Taurus
Gemini	Virgo	Libra	Sagittarius	Aquarius	Pisces		Leo	Aries
Taurus	Leo	Virgo	Scorpio	Capricorn	Aquarius		Cancer	Pisces
Aries	Cancer	Leo	Libra	Sagittarius	Capricorn		Gemini	Aquarius

Table 4-3

0° 360° ☌	90° □	120° △	180° ☍	240° △	270° □		60° ⚹	330° ⚹
♓	♊	♋	♍	♏	♐		♉	♑
♒	♉	♊	♌	♎	♏		♈	♐
♑	♈	♉	♋	♍	♎		♓	♏
♐	♓	♈	♊	♌	♍		♒	♎
♏	♒	♓	♉	♋	♌		♑	♍
♎	♑	♒	♈	♊	♋		♐	♌
♍	♐	♑	♓	♉	♊		♏	♋
♌	♏	♐	♒	♈	♉		♎	♊
♋	♎	♏	♑	♓	♈		♍	♉
♊	♍	♎	♐	♒	♓		♌	♈
♉	♌	♍	♏	♑	♒		♋	♓
♈	♋	♌	♎	♐	♑		♊	♒



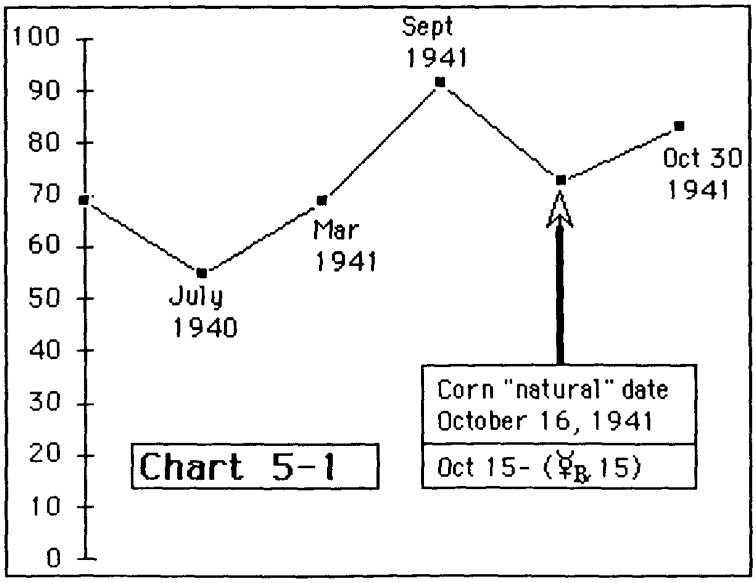
Chapter 5: Retrograde Motion
Introduction

As I mentioned in Chapter 2, the symbol indicating the time a planet starts a period of retrograde motion is (R) and the symbol indicating when a planet ends a period of retrograde motion is (D). In this book when a planets starts moving in retrograde, it will be shown as follows, ♃R 5. This reads, "Jupiter started a period of retrograde motion on the fifth day of the month." When a planet returns to direct motion it will be shown as follows, ♃ D 7. This reads, "Jupiter returned to direct motion on the seventh day of the month." The three "natural" dates listed below all correlate with a planet either starting or ending a period of retrograde motion. Each of these will be discussed individually.

1. (p. 158 Corn, Thursday, October 16, 1941 bottom 72 3/4)
2. (p. 315 Soybeans, Monday, October 16, 1950 bottom 226 3/4)
3. (p. 321 Soybeans , Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom 231 1/4)

Chapter 5: Retrograde Motion
Retrograde Motion Example 1- Corn

In the first edition of his book, Gann used the "natural" date (p. 158 Corn, Thursday, October 16, 1941 bottom 72 3/4) to conceal his use of the starting and ending times of retrograde motion. One day before this "natural" date, on October 15, Mercury started a period of retrograde motion (☿R 15). Chart 5-1 shows that the price of corn fell from September 1941 until October 16, 1941 when a bottom was made just one day after Mercury started a period of retrograde motion. Chart 5-1 was made using the prices presented by Gann in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities.



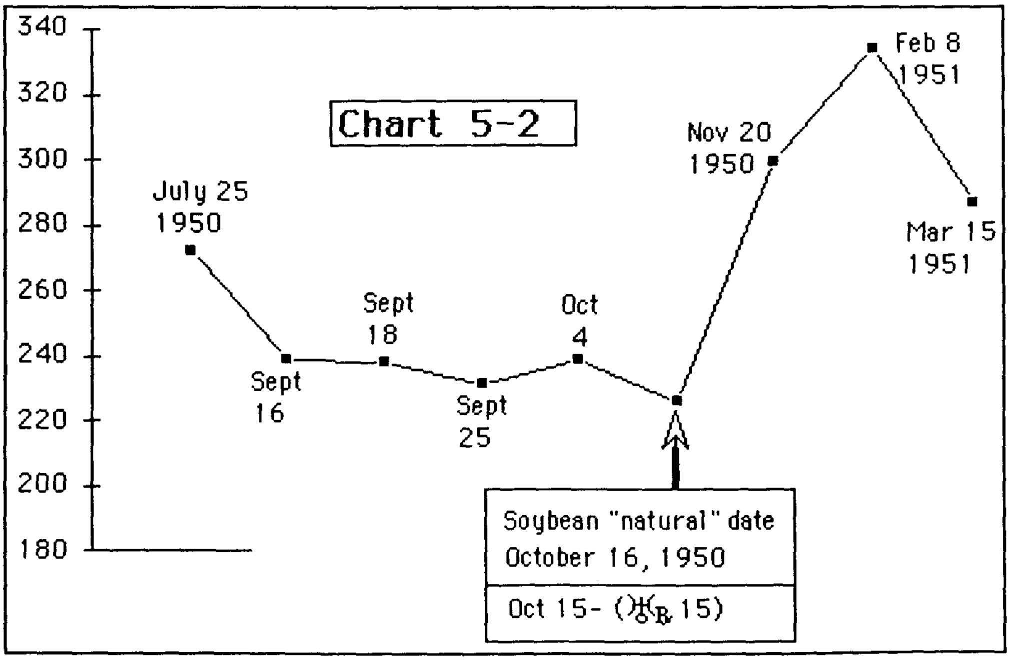
Chapter 5: Retrograde Motion

Retrograde Motion Example 2- Soybeans

When William Gann wrote the first edition of his book in 1941 he used only one "natural" date to identify the beginning or ending of a period of retrograde motion. This was the corn "natural" date discussed in the first example. In 1951 when Gann wrote the second edition of his book, he choose a date to conceal information about retrograde motion which was connected to the "natural" date that concealed the same information in the first edition.

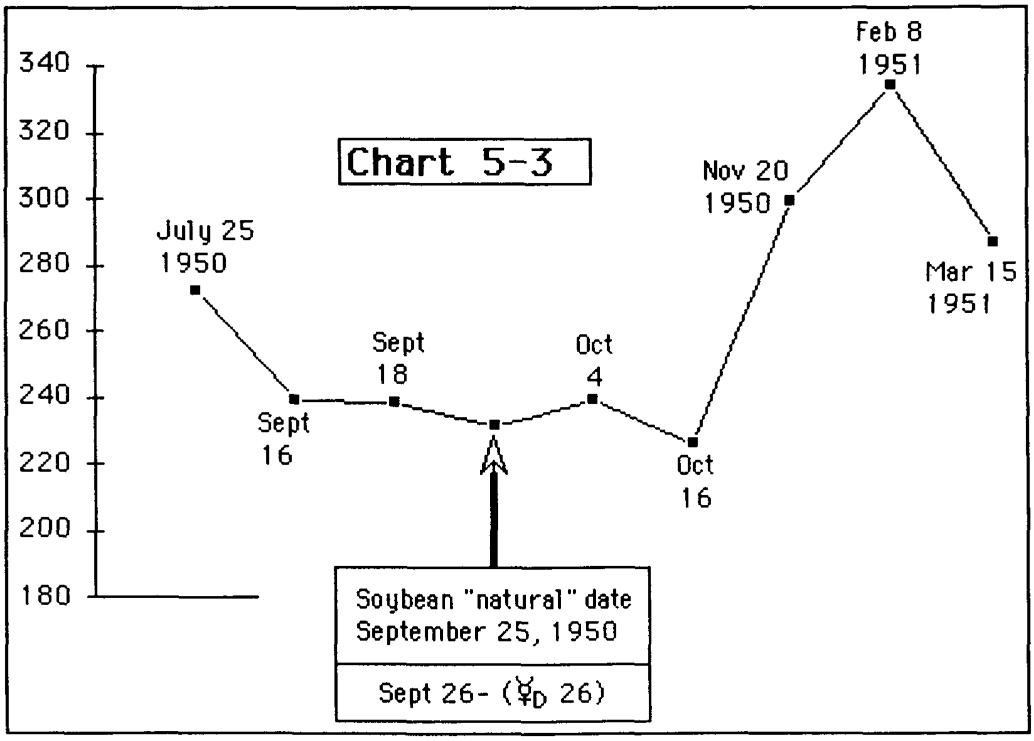
In the 1951 edition Gann chose the "natural" date (p. 315 Soybeans, Monday, October 16, 1950 bottom 226$^3/_4$) to conceal information about retrograde motion. One day before this "natural" date, on October 15, Uranus started a period of retrograde motion (♅R 15). Chart 5-2 shows that soybean prices fell until October 16 which was one day after Uranus started a period of retrograde motion and a bottom was made.

If you compare the first and second examples in this chapter, you can see three important similarities. First, the "natural" dates are both October 16. Second, the dates on which the planets change direction are both October 15. Third, both examples show a planet starting a period of retrograde motion. This shows two examples written ten years apart which use the same dates to conceal the same astrological method. This is how William Gann connected the second edition to the first edition and showed us as directly as possible that the same ideas about retrograde motion which worked in 1941 still worked in 1951. This is what Gann alluded to when he wrote in the 1951 Preface "The rules which I gave in 1941 and the new rules that I have worked out since are all based on mathematical law. They have always worked in the past and will continue to indicate the trend in the future."



Retrograde Motion Example 3- Soybeans

The "natural" date discussed in this example was not written by Gann exclusively to conceal information of retrograde motion and it will be discussed again later in this book. This example uses the "natural" date (p. 321 Soybeans, Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom 231 1/4). One day after this "natural" date, Mercury ended a period of retrograde motion and turned back to direct motion (☿ D 26). Chart 5-3 shows that this bottom was very small but correlated with Mercury turning back to direct motion none the less.



William Gann's Scientific Retrograde Motion Method

The fact that only one "natural" date in the 1941 first edition focused on the use of starting or ending points of retrograde motion seems to indicate that William Gann did not consider this method to be of great importance. Given the limited information concealed in the "natural" dates about this method, it is impossible to be sure how it was used by William Gann. By studying all the "natural" dates, especially the three in this chapter, I believe there are two conclusions about this method which can be drawn.

First: By studying past market movements you should be able to determine how different planets starting or ending a period of retrograde motion affect different markets.

Second: On the date when a planet starts or ends a period of retrograde motion, if some other astrological event is occurring, it has a chance of causing a change in trend.

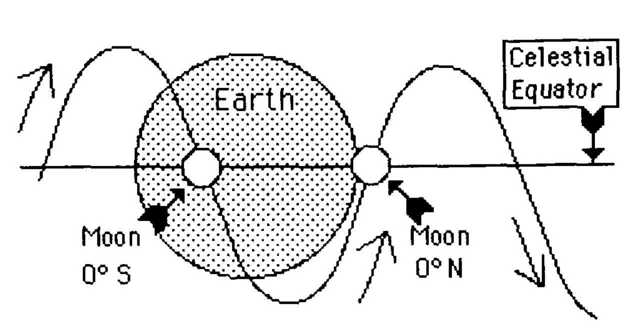
Both of these conclusions about William Gann's use of retrograde motion are general and require research to develop but are the most detailed conclusions possible based on the limited information Gann concealed in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities.

Chapter 6: Declination

Introduction

As I explained in Chapter 2, declination is a measure of a planet's distance above or below the celestial equator. `Figure 6-1` shows the moon crossing the celestial equator in two places. First, at 0° south declination (☽ 0 S) and then at 0° north declination (☽ 0 N). By studying the "natural" dates in <u>How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities</u>, you can find ample evidence that William Gann believed the moon crossing the celestial equator had some effect on the price of commodities. So we are interested in the dates when the moon is at 0° south or north declination. Below `Figure 6-1` is a list of five "natural" dates which correlate with the moon being at 0° declination. We will discuss each date individually.

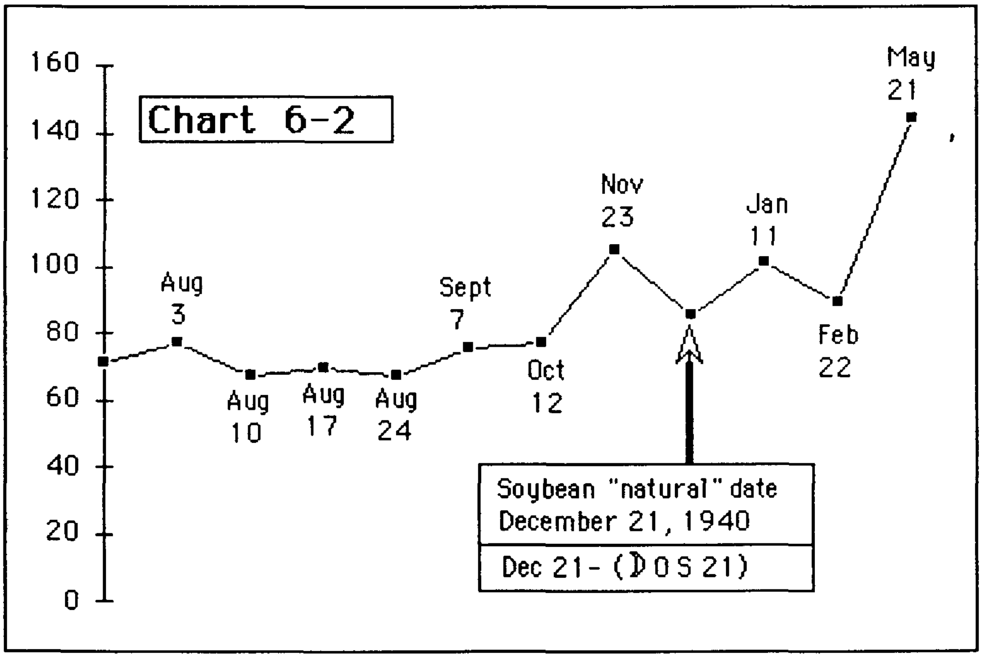
Figure 6-1



1. (<u>p. 141 Soybeans, Saturday, December 21, 1940 bottom 85 1/2</u>)
2. (<u>p. 92 Wheat, Monday, September 22, 1941 bottom 122 1/2</u>)
3. (<u>p. 92 Wheat, Friday, October 17, 1941 bottom 109 1/2</u>)
4. (<u>p. 321 Soybeans, Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom 231 1/4</u>)
5. (<u>p. 309 Soybeans, Thursday, February 8, 1951 top 334</u>)

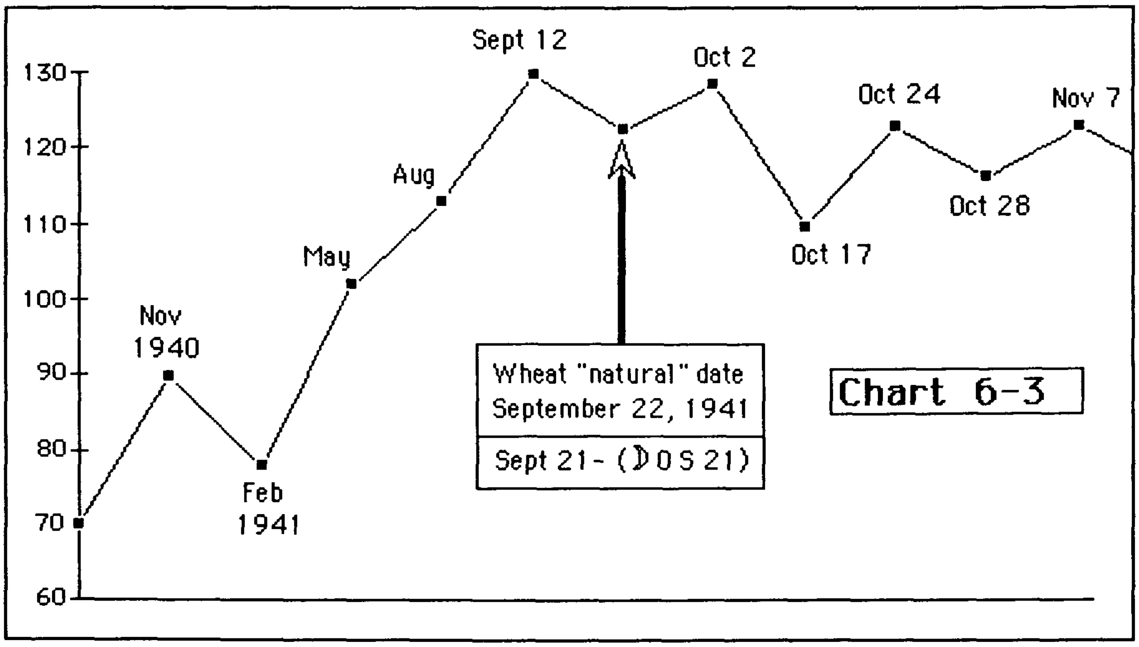
Declination Example 1 - Soybeans

The first example showing William Gann's method for using planetary declination comes from Gann's discussion of soybeans and uses the "natural" date (p. 141 Soybeans, Saturday, December 21, 1940 bottom $85^{1}/_{2}$). On this exact day, the moon crossed down through the celestial equator. This means the moon was at 0° south declination (☽ 0 S 21). `Chart 6-2` shows the price of soybeans which is described by Gann in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities and identifies this "natural" date. As you can see when the moon reached 0° south declination, a bottom formed in the soybean market.



Declination Example 2 - Wheat

The second example of how William Gann used planetary declination comes from Gann's discussion of wheat and uses the "natural" date (p. 92 Wheat, Monday, September 22, 1941 bottom $122^1/_2$). One day before this date, on Sunday, September 21, the moon moved down through the celestial equator reaching 0° south declination (☽ 0 S 21). Chart 6-3 shows how this correlated with a bottom forming in the wheat market.



Declination Example 3 - Wheat

The third example of how William Gann used planetary declination again comes from Gann's discussion of wheat and uses the "natural" date (p. 92 Wheat, Friday, October 17, 1941 bottom 109½). One day after this date, on Saturday, October 18, the moon moved down through the celestial equator reaching 0° south declination (☽ 0 S 18). Chart 6-4 shows how this position of the moon correlated with a bottom forming in the wheat market.

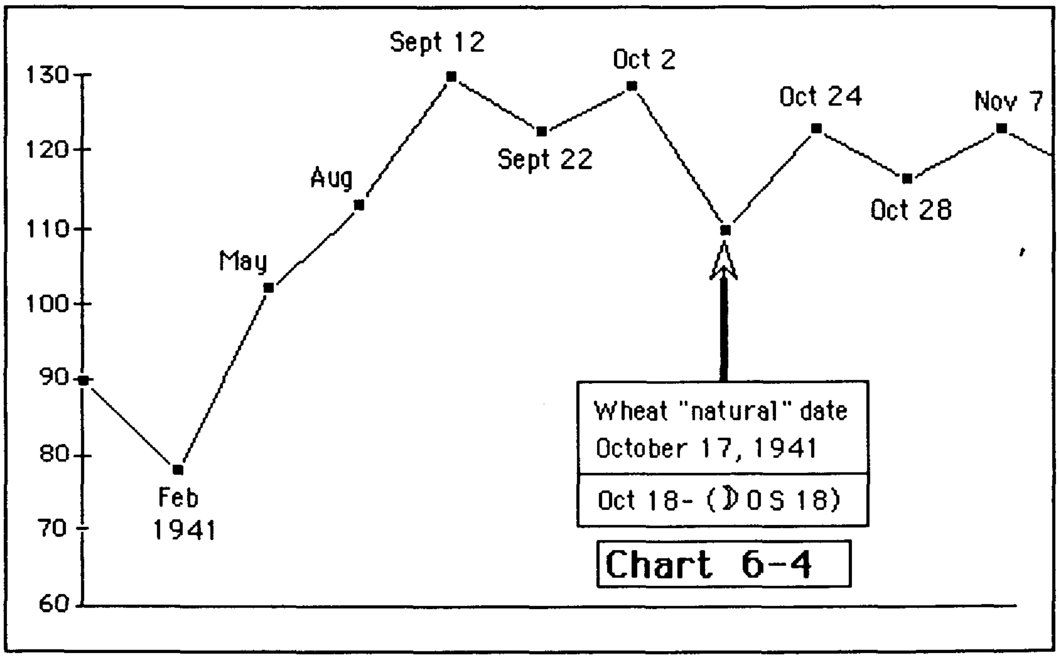
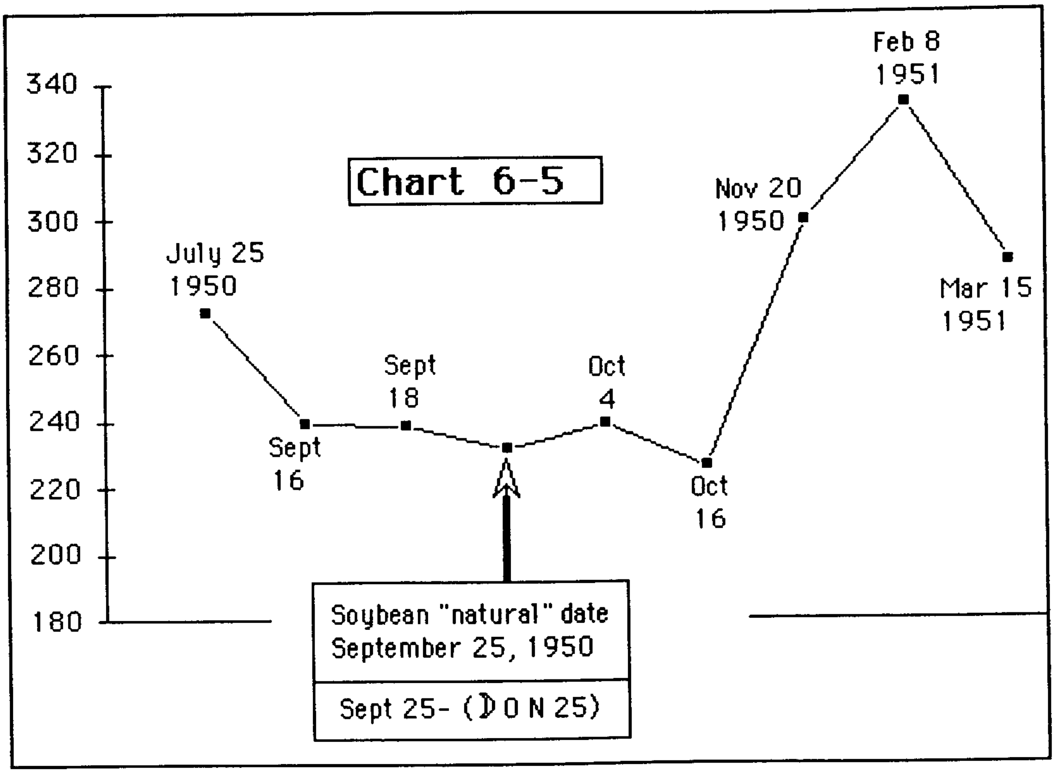


Chart 6-4

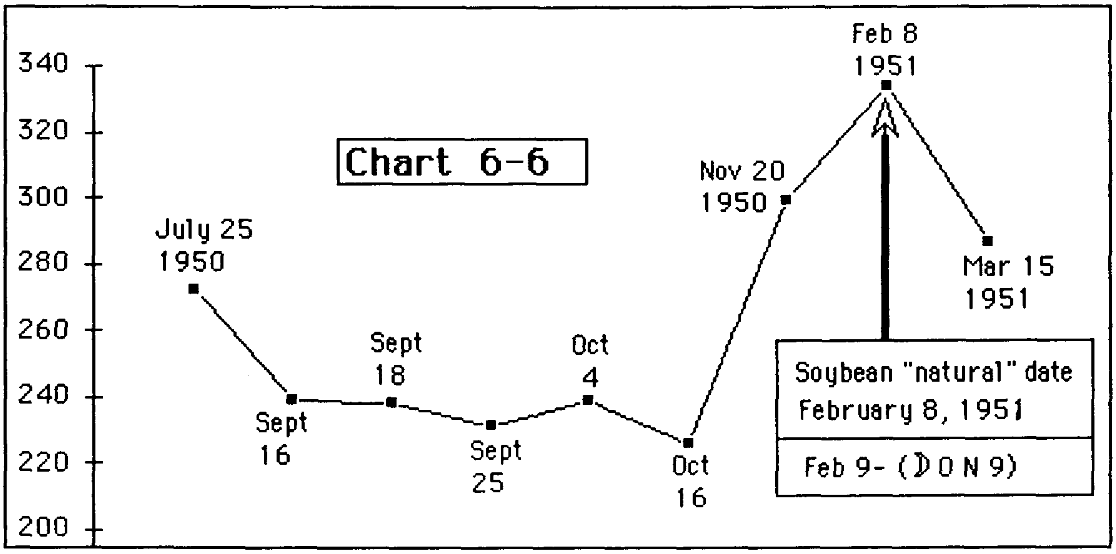
Declination Example 4 - Soybeans

The fourth example of how William Gann used planetary declination comes from Gann's discussion of soybeans and uses the "natural" date (p. 321 Soybeans, Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom $231^1/_4$). On this exact day, the moon crossed up through the celestial equator. This means the moon was at 0° north declination (☽ 0 N 25). Chart 6-5 shows the relationship between the small soybean bottom on September 25 and the moon crossing the celestial equator.



Declination Example 5 - Soybeans

The fifth and final example of how William Gann used planetary declination again comes from Gann's discussion of soybeans and uses the "natural" date (p. 309 Soybeans, Thursday, February 8, 1951 top 334). One day after this top, the moon moved up through the celestial equator placing the moon at 0° north declination (☽ 0 N 9). Chart 6-6 shows that the price of soybeans moved up dramatically until February 8 making a top one day before the moon reached 0° north declination.



William Gann's Scientific Declination Method

There are two important points about the "natural" dates discussed in this chapter. First, the declination of the moon was identified by all five "natural" dates. Later in this book there will be several citations showing the use of planetary declination in this same manner. Although Gann used the declination of the planets, the evidence in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities indicates that the moon was William Gann's main focus for this astrological method. Second, all of the "natural" dates in this chapter correlate with some other astrological event and they all will be discussed in a later chapter. Based on these two important points and the examples in this chapter, I have concluded that William Gann's method for using declination is very similar to the rule I have listed below.

RULE 1: When the moon reaches zero degrees declination, determine if there is some other astrological event occurring on this same day. When this situation occurs, it may cause a change in trend. This situation will often mark the top or bottom of minor swings.

Chapter 7: Planetary Ingress

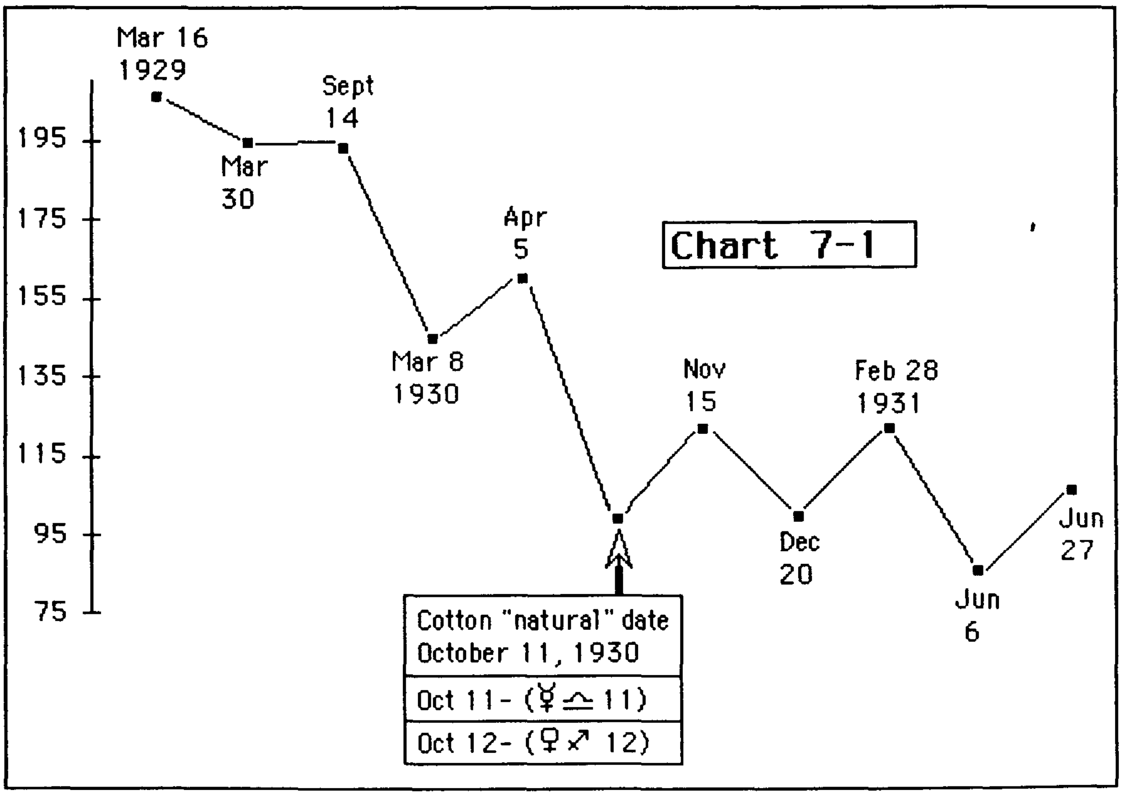
Introduction

I stated in Chapter 2, that planetary ingress is the date on which some astrological body enters a new zodiac sign. In this book, the planetary ingress is presented as, ♃ ♑ 5. This reads, "Jupiter enters Capricorn on the fifth of the month." In How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities William Gann identified eleven "natural" dates which have specific days. William Gann used five of these dates to reveal his use of planetary ingress. All five of these "natural" dates are listed below and will be discussed individually.

1. (p. 211 Cotton, Saturday, October 11, 1930 bottom 975)
2. (p. 141 Soybeans, Saturday, December 21, 1940 bottom 85 1/2)
3. (p. 92 Wheat, Monday, September 22, 1941 bottom 122 1/2)
4. (p. 321 Soybeans, Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom 231 1/4)
5. (p. 309 Soybeans, Thursday, February 8, 1951 top 334)

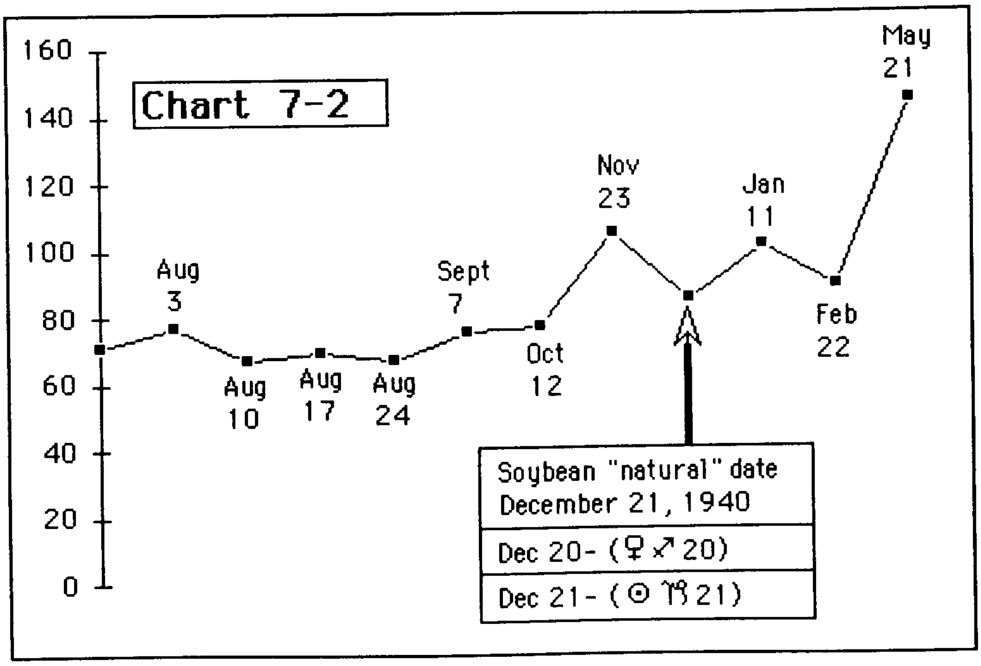
Planetary Ingress Example 1 - Cotton

The first example showing how Gann used planetary ingress comes from William Gann's discussion of cotton and uses the "natural" date (p. 211 Cotton, Saturday, October 11, 1930 bottom 975). On this exact day of October 11, 1930 Mercury entered Libra (☿ ♎ 11). One day after this date, on Sunday, October 12, Venus entered Sagittarius (♀ ♐ 12). This means cotton declined until October 11, 1930 when Mercury and Venus entered new zodiac signs at which time the price of cotton made a bottom. This relationship between the price of cotton and the ingress of Mercury and Venus can be seen on `Chart 7-1`. This chart shows the price of cotton from March 16, 1929 to June 27, 1931. These prices were taken from `How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities`.



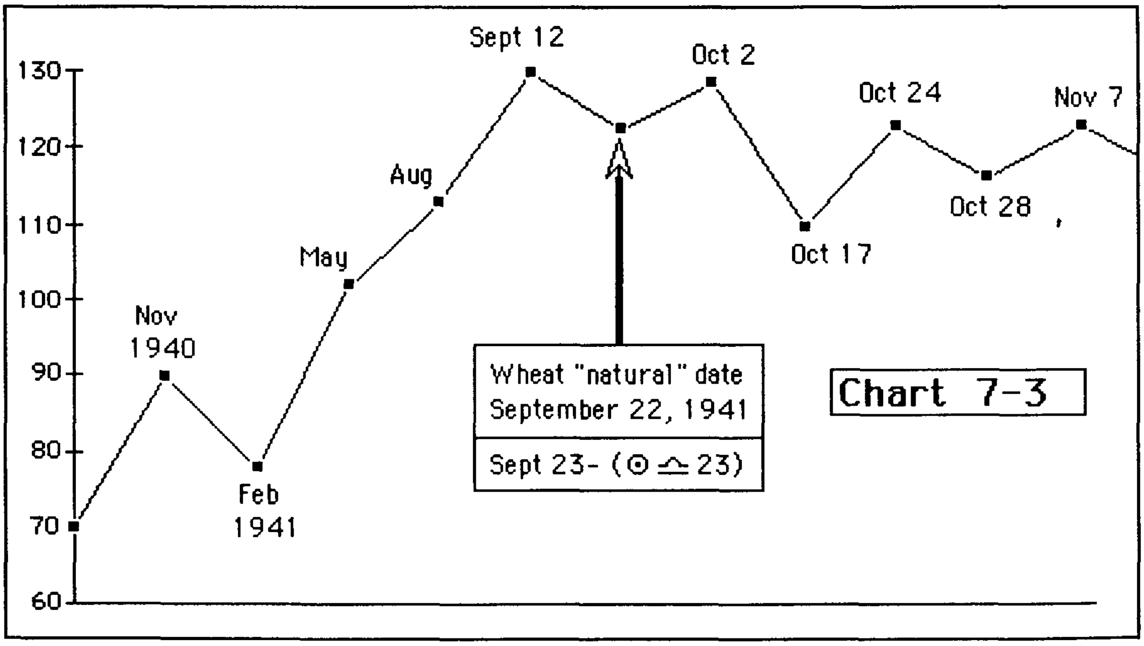
Planetary Ingress Example 2 - Soybeans

The second example of how William Gann used planetary ingress comes from Gann's discussion of soybeans and uses the "natural" date (p. 141 Soybeans, Saturday, December 21, 1940 bottom 85½). One day before this "natural" date, on Friday, December 20, Venus entered Sagittarius (♀ ♐ 20). On this exact date, December 21, the sun entered the zodiac sign Capricorn (☉ ♑ 21). Chart 7-2 shows that the price of soybeans fell from November 23, 1940 until December 21, 1940 when Venus and the sun entered new signs. The soybean prices used to make Chart 7-2 come from How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities page 141-142.



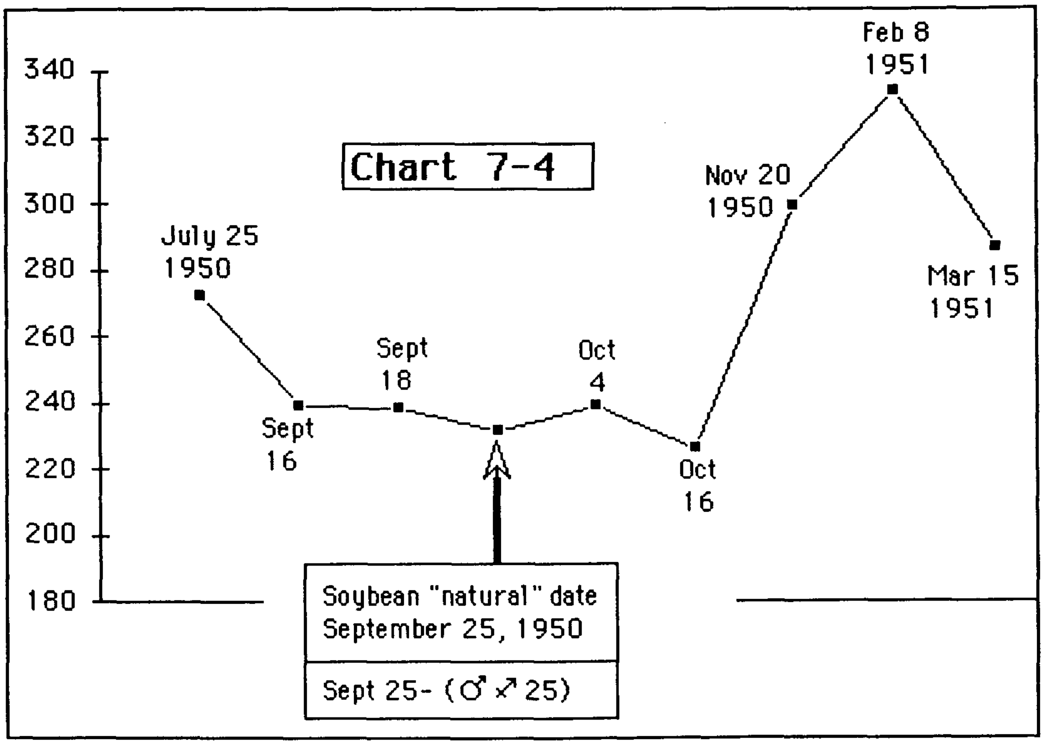
Planetary Ingress Example 3 - Wheat

The third example comes from William Gann's discussion of wheat and uses the "natural" date (p. 92 Wheat, Monday, September 22, 1941 bottom 122½). One day after this "natural" date, on September 23, the sun entered Libra (☉ ♎ 23). On Chart 7-3 you can see that the price of wheat fell from September 12, down to September 22, and on September 23, the sun entered Libra (☉ ♎ 23). Chart 7-3 was made with the price data presented in Gann's discussion of wheat.



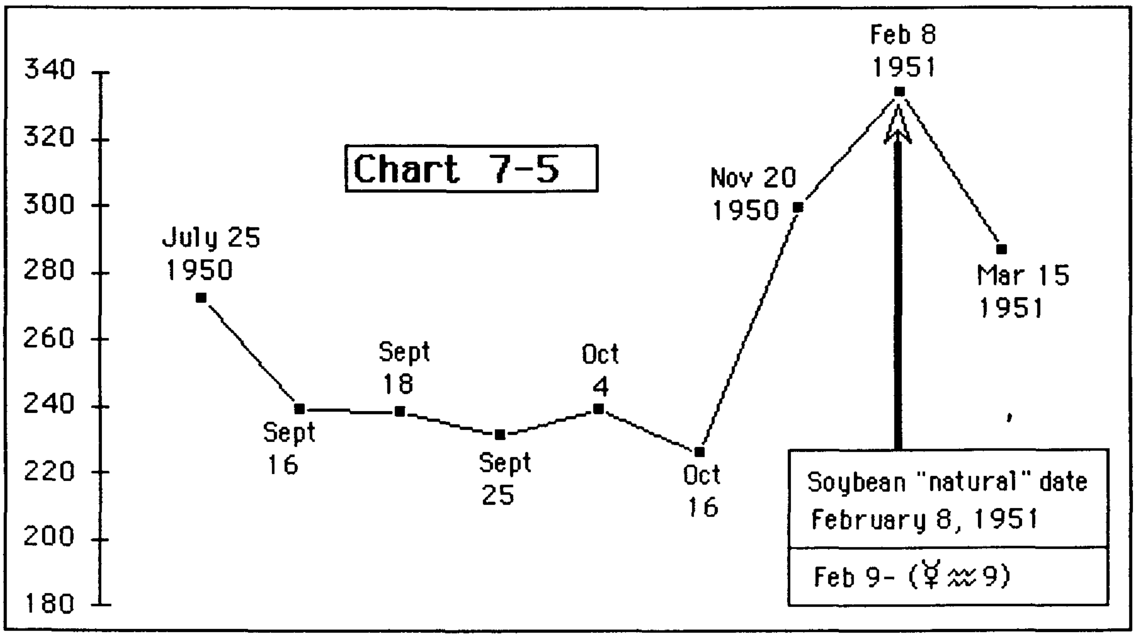
Planetary Ingress Example 4 - Soybeans

The fourth example showing the use of planetary ingress comes from William Gann's discussion of soybeans which was added in the 1951 second edition of Gann's book and uses the "natural" date (p. 321 Soybeans, Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom $231^{1}/_{4}$). On the exact day of this "natural" date, Mars entered the zodiac sign Sagittarius (♂ ♐ 25). This is a small bottom and seems rather insignificant but William Gann identified this bottom as a "natural" date and it correlates exactly with Mars entering Sagittarius. This can be seen on Chart 7-4.



Planetary Ingress Example 5 - Soybeans

The fifth and final example of how William Gann used planetary ingress comes from the discussion of soybeans which Gann added to the 1951 second edition and uses the "natural" date (p. 309 Soybeans, Thursday, February 8, 1951 top 334). One day after this "natural" date on Friday, February 9, Mercury entered Aquarius (☿ ♒ 9). Chart 7-5 shows that the price of soybeans moved up dramatically until February 8, making a top one day before Mercury entered Aquarius.



- -

William Gann's Scientific Planetary Ingress Method

RULE 1: Watch for two planets including the sun, to cross into a new zodiac sign on the same day. This event has a good chance of causing a change in trend around this day.

RULE 2: Watch for two planets including the sun, to cross into a new zodiac sign two days in a row. This has a good chance of causing a change in trend near these two days.

RULE 3: On a day when only one planet or the sun crosses into a new zodiac sign, determine if there is some other astrological event occurring on this same day. If so, this situation may cause a change in trend but it is not as important as number one or two above.

One important point is that THE MOON IS NOT USED WITH THIS METHOD.

Chapter 7: Planetary Ingress

Planetary Ingress Applied to The Modern Markets
Example 1 - Live Cattle

Chart 7-6 below, is a daily price chart for the April-93 Live Cattle contract covering the months December 1992 through February 1993. During this time period there were two instances in which Gann's ingress method indicated a potential change in trend. On January 2, 1993 Mercury crossed into Capricorn (☿ ♑ 2) and the next day on January 3, 1993 Venus crossed into Pisces (♀ ♓ 3). This situation of two planets ingressing into new zodiac signs one day after the other is mentioned in RULE 2 on the previous page. On Chart 7-6, this situation is shown in box 1. The dotted line coming from the top of box 1 goes between two price bars because both of these days were not trading days. Notice that the trading day before January 2 and 3 was the first upward move out of a sideways movement showing that Gann's ingress method accurately picked the start of this upward move.

The next indication of a potential change in trend using this method was on January 20 and 21 both of which were trading days. On January 20 and 21, the sun and Mercury both ingressed into Aquarius (☉ ♒ 20) (☿ ♒ 21). This is shown in box 2 below. On Chart 7-6 you can clearly see that Gann's ingress method identified the exact day the market started to decline which was January 21.

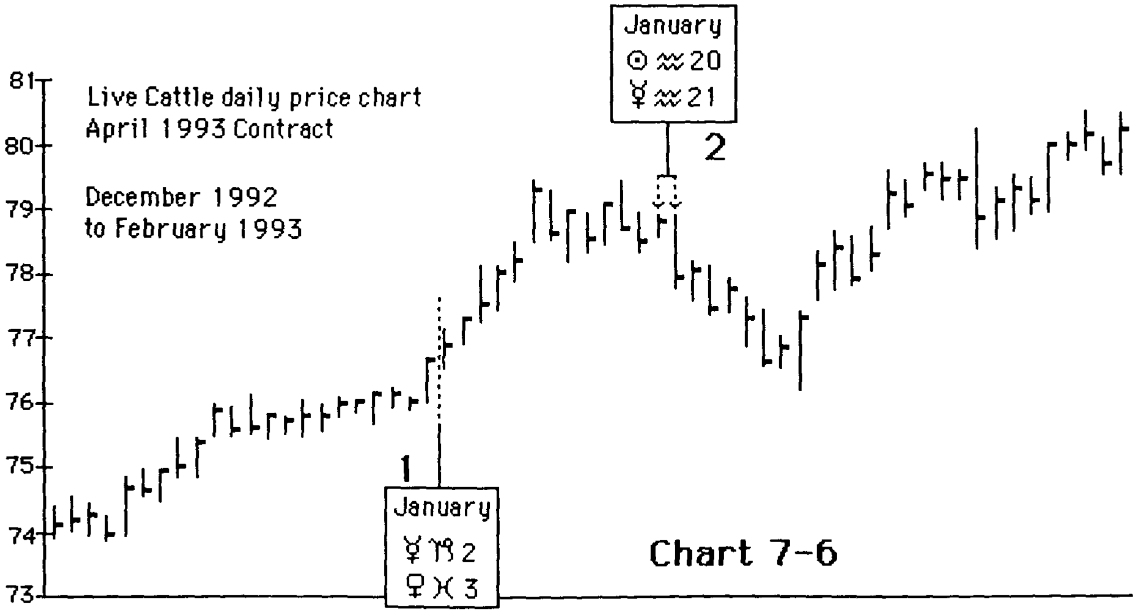
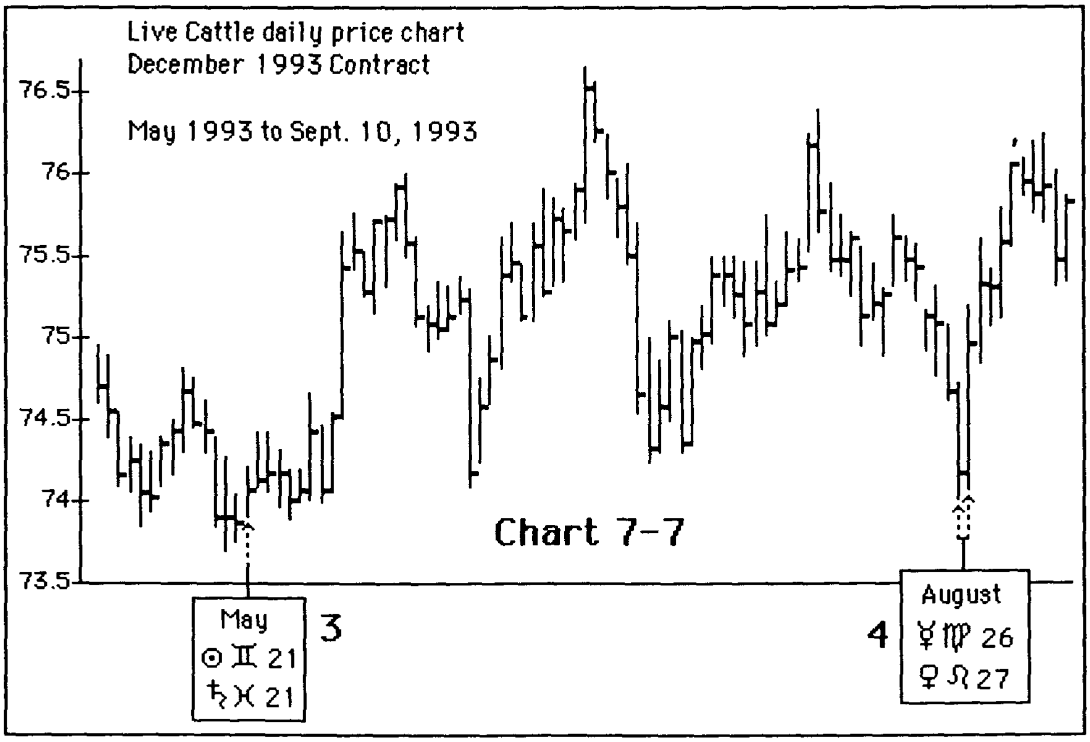


Chart 7-6

Planetary Ingress Applied to The Modern Markets
Example 2 - Live Cattle

Chart 7-7 below, is a daily price chart for the December-93 Live Cattle contract covering May 1993 to September 10, 1993. During this time period Gann's ingress method identified two time periods of potential change in trend. The first was May 21, 1993 when both the sun and Saturn ingressed into new signs. This is shown in box 3 on Chart 7-7. The dotted line coming from box 3 shows that May 21 was a gap up day which started an up swing in the cattle market.

Look at box 4 on Chart 7-7 and you can see that on August 26 and 27 Mercury and Venus ingressed into new zodiac signs. Both of these dates were trading days. The arrows from the top of box four point to these two days and show that Gann's ingress method identified the exact bottom of the swing.



Planetary Ingress Applied to The Modern Markets
Example 3 - Live Cattle

Chart 7-8 below, is a daily price chart for the April-94 Live Cattle contract and covers the time period from October 20, 1993 to February 10, 1994. By this time you should be able to read the abbreviations in each of the boxes on Chart 7-8 so I will not list them for you. Notice how accurately these ingress dates correlate with the dates at which the price changes direction.

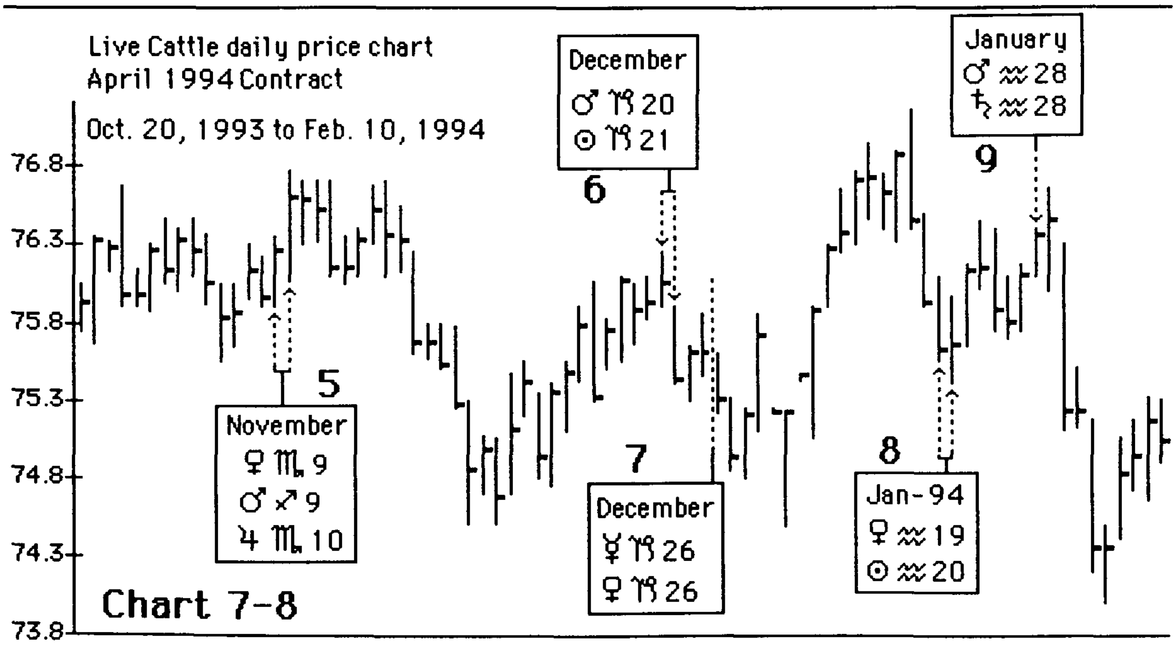


Chart 7-8

Planetary Ingress Applied to The Modern Markets
Example 4 - Wheat

In the three previous example, I showed the price data for Live Cattle from January 1993 to February 1994. The ingress dates I showed were not carefully selected to make this method appear to work. These were all the ingress dates identified over this time period using the first two rules for this method. These ingress dates are universal timing dates for any agricultural market. In the following three wheat examples, I have taken the exact same time periods and applied the exact same ingress dates. As you will see, the turning points in Live Cattle futures and Wheat futures which seem to be unrelated are in fact linked by the universal timing dates generated by Gann's ingress method.

Chart 7-9 below shows the daily prices for the May-93 wheat contract covering December 1992 through February 1993. You can clearly see that the only two ingress dates for this time period identified an important bottom and an important top in the wheat market.

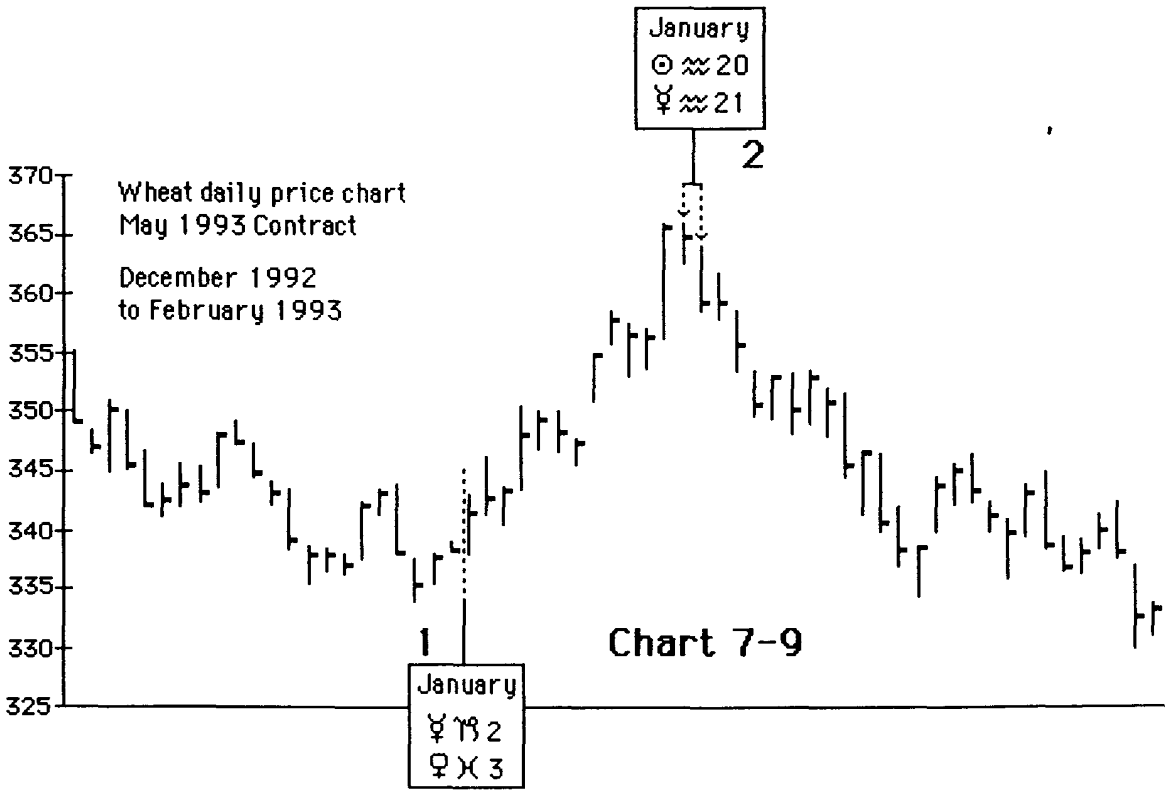
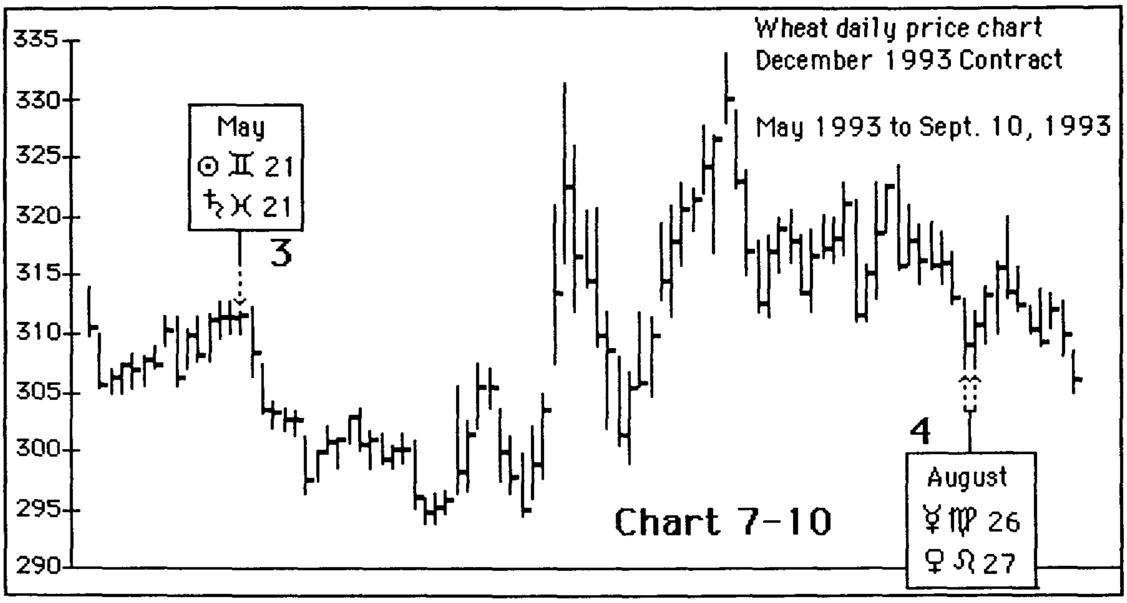


Chart 7-9

Planetary Ingress Applied to The Modern Markets
Example 5 - Wheat

Chart 7-10 below covers the same time period as Chart 7-7 for Live Cattle. You should compare these two charts and see how the same ingress dates caused a change in trend in two different markets.



Planetary Ingress Applied to The Modern Markets
Example 6 - Wheat

This is the last example of Gann's ingress method. `Chart 7-11` below covers the same time period as `Chart 7-8`. As you study these charts notice that the same ingress date did not always cause a top or bottom for both Live Cattle and Wheat. For example the last ingress date January 28, 1994 caused a bottom in wheat and a top in Live Cattle. There is no doubt that using these ingress dates in his trading gave William Gann an advantage over other traders, and they can do the same for you.

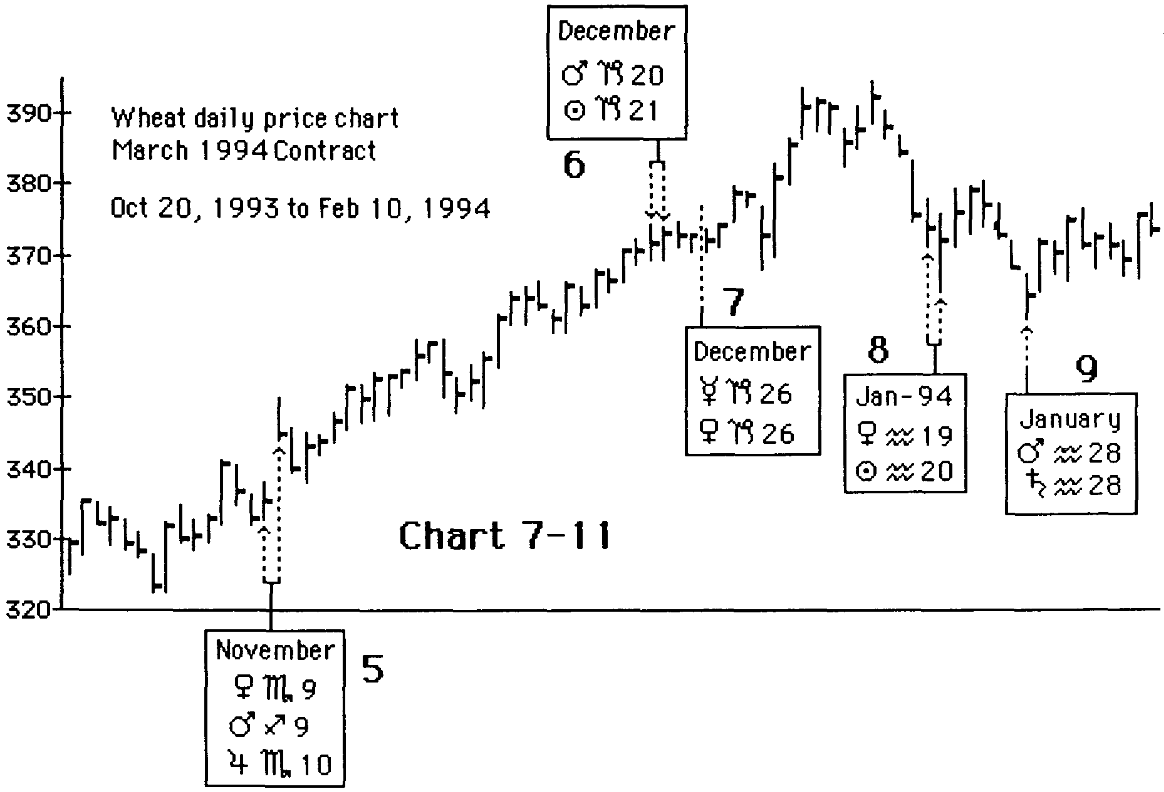


Chart 7-11

Chapter 8: Price & Longitude Conversion

Introduction

In this chapter I reveal the examples William Gann provides of his price and longitude conversion method. The four "natural" dates listed below will be discussed in this chapter.

1. (p. 211 Cotton Saturday, October 11,1930 bottom 975)
2. (p. 130 Soybeans Friday, June 27,1941 top 148 3/4)
3. (p. 131 Soybeans Friday, September 12,1941 top 202)
4. (p. 309 Soybeans Thursday, February 8,1951 top 334)

When I examined the "natural" dates which identify a specific day, my immediate intuition was to make a horoscope for each specific "natural" day and place the price Gann gives for that day on the horoscope just as if the price were a planet. My inspiration for this came from passages in Gann's 1909 Ticker and Investment Digest interview. Doing this revealed to me the method of converting planetary longitudes into prices. Look at Figure 8-1 below. It shows an enlarged portion of a zodiac. I have placed the price 97 on the 97th degree of the zodiac. As you can see the price is in the zodiac sign Cancer (♋) and Cancer starts at ninety degrees. This means 97 is seven degrees into the zodiac sign Cancer which means the price 97 translates into seven degrees Cancer (7° ♋) which is also a cumulative ninety seven degrees.

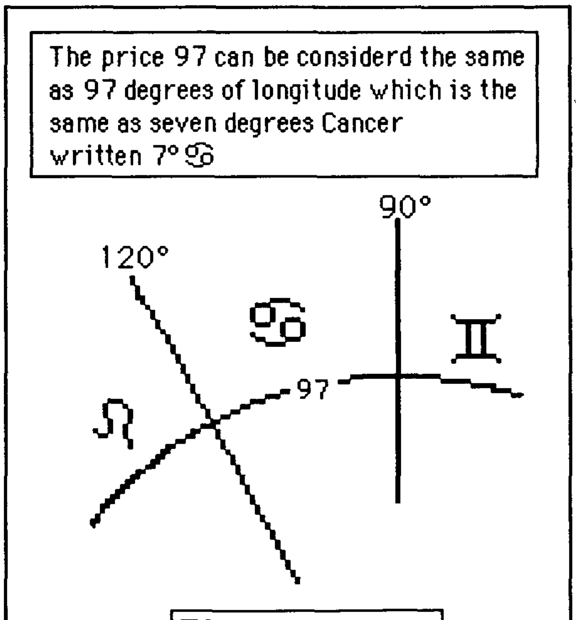


Figure 8-1

Although understanding how to translate prices into longitudes on a zodiac is important, it is much easier and more practical to use tables. `Figure 8-2` shows a section of a Price and Longitude Conversion Table. The first four columns are commodity prices, the fifth column is the corresponding zodiac longitude and the last column shows the corresponding cumulative longitude.

To translate a price into longitude, simply find the price in one of the first four columns and then follow that row over to the right and see the corresponding longitude. On `Figure 8-2` I have circled the price 97 and drawn an arrow to the right which points to seven degrees Cancer. That is all there is to it. As you can see on the table, the prices 97, 457, 817 and 1177 all correlate with 7° ♋ and the cumulative longitude 97°. If you looked up the longitude of any planet in an ephemeris and it was 7° ♋, you would find 7° ♋ on the Price and Longitude Conversion Table, look to the left and see the prices which it correlate with. This is how you translate a planet's longitude into prices. There are twelve Price and Longitude Conversation Tables, one for each zodiac sign and they are all presented at the end of this chapter.

`Table 8-3` is a table showing the conversion of price fractions into longitude minutes. One degree of longitude is made up of 60 minutes of longitude. This means that the price of 97.5 would convert to a longitude of 7° ♋ 30 ′. This reads "seven degrees Cancer thirty minutes." This works the same way in reverse. If you were to go to an ephemeris and a planet was on the longitude 7° ♋ 30 ′ you would use the Price and Longitude Conversation Table to convert 7° ♋ into a price of 97. Next you would convert 30 minutes into .5 or 1/2. This would give you a price of 97.5.

Prices	Prices	Prices	Prices		Zodiac Longitude	Cumulative Longitude
90	450	810	1170		0° ♋	90°
91	451	811	1171		1° ♋	91°
92	452	812	1172		2° ♋	92°
93	453	813	1173		3° ♋	93°
94	454	814	1174		4° ♋	94°
95	455	815	1175		5° ♋	95°
96	456	816	1176		6° ♋	96°
97	457	817	1177		7° ♋	97°
98	458	818	1178		8° ♋	98°
99	459	819	1179		9° ♋	99°
100	460	820	1180		10° ♋	100°
101	461	821	1181		11° ♋	101°
102	4[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]		[illegible]° ♋	102°

Figure 8-2

Table 8-3

1	= .1	=	60′ = 1°
3/4	= .75	=	45′
5/8	= .625	=	37′-38′
1/2	= .5	=	30′
3/8	= .375	=	22′-23′
1/4	= .25	=	15′
1/8	= .125	=	7′-8′

Price & Longitude Conversion Example 1 - Cotton

Our first example of how William Gann used price and longitude conversions comes from Gann's discussion of cotton and uses the "natural" date (p. 211 Cotton Saturday, October 11,1930 bottom 975). In various parts of William Gann's original writing's, Gann used different forms of the cotton price by moving the decimal place. In the book you are reading we will always divide the price of cotton by ten to get a uniform price format. For example 975 divided by ten equals 97.5 which is the price we will use in this example. Below there is a list of planetary longitudes for this "natural" date, October 11, 1930. The first item in this list is the longitude for the price which is represented by the dollar sign ($). The dollar sign is used to represent the price in all the examples in this chapter.

October 11, 1930

$ 97.5 = 7° ♋ 30′
☉ 17° ♎ 26′
☽ 27° ♉ 15′
☿ 0° ♎ 24′
♀ 29° ♏ 26′
♂ 25° ♋ 27′
♃ 19° ♋ 17′
♄ 6° ♑ 3′
♅R 13° ♈ 13′
♆ 4° ♍ 52′

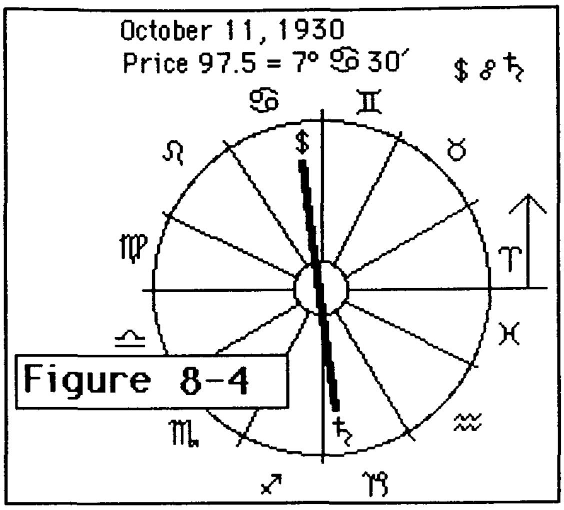


Figure 8-4

By looking down the list of longitudes, you can see that the price and Saturn are seven and six degrees respectively within their own zodiac sign. When you place the price and Saturn at their correct longitude on a zodiac, they are in opposition. This can be seen on Figure 8-4 above. This means the price of cotton declined to 97.5 on October 11, 1930 at which point the price was in opposition to Saturn and a bottom formed in the cotton market.

The Linear Zodiac

There is an easier way to compare the longitude of the price to the longitudes of the planets other than placing the price and planets on a zodiac. Look at `Figure 8-5` showing the linear zodiac and the circular zodiac. The linear and circular zodiac are two different ways to show the exact same information. Each zodiac will show you the longitudinal position of the planets or the price. To the right of the zodiac signs on the linear zodiac are the degrees which that sign covers. As you already know, the price of a commodity can be converted to degrees. This means the linear zodiac can be used to chart the prices of a commodity the same way you would use a piece of chart paper. On the linear zodiac you can chart a commodity price and you can also chart the position of each planet. This will allow you to determine the position of the price in reference to a planet with just a glance. As a simple comparison, I have placed the glyph for Jupiter at the longitude one degree Sagittarius, on both zodiacs below.

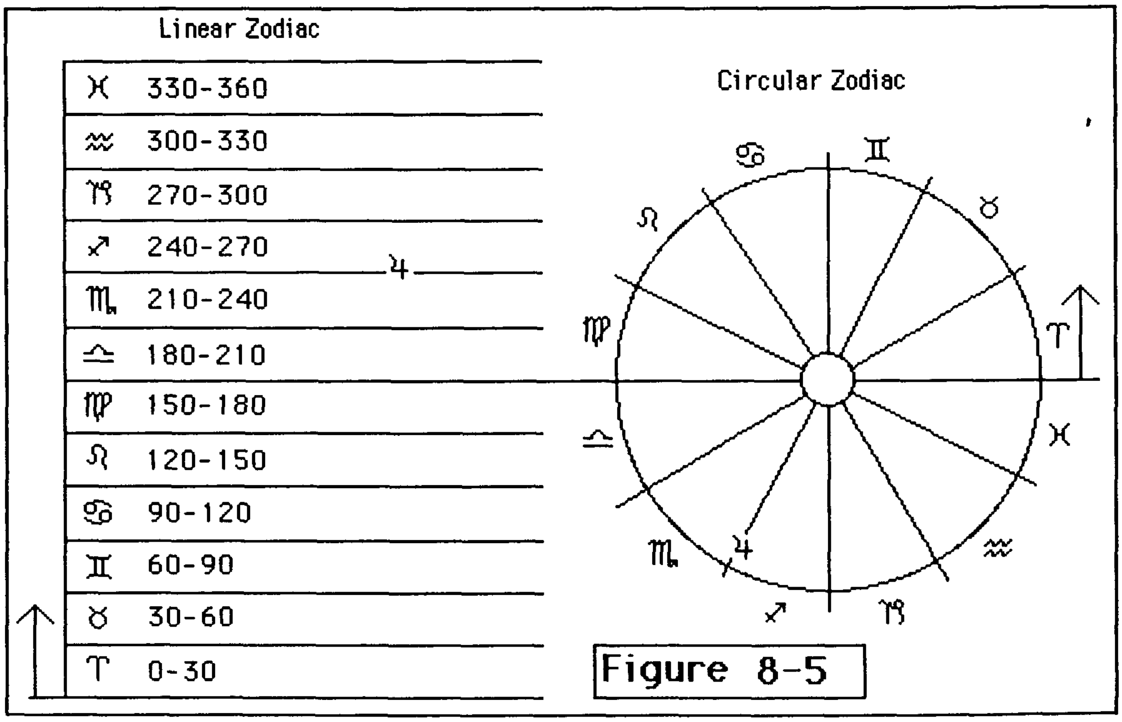


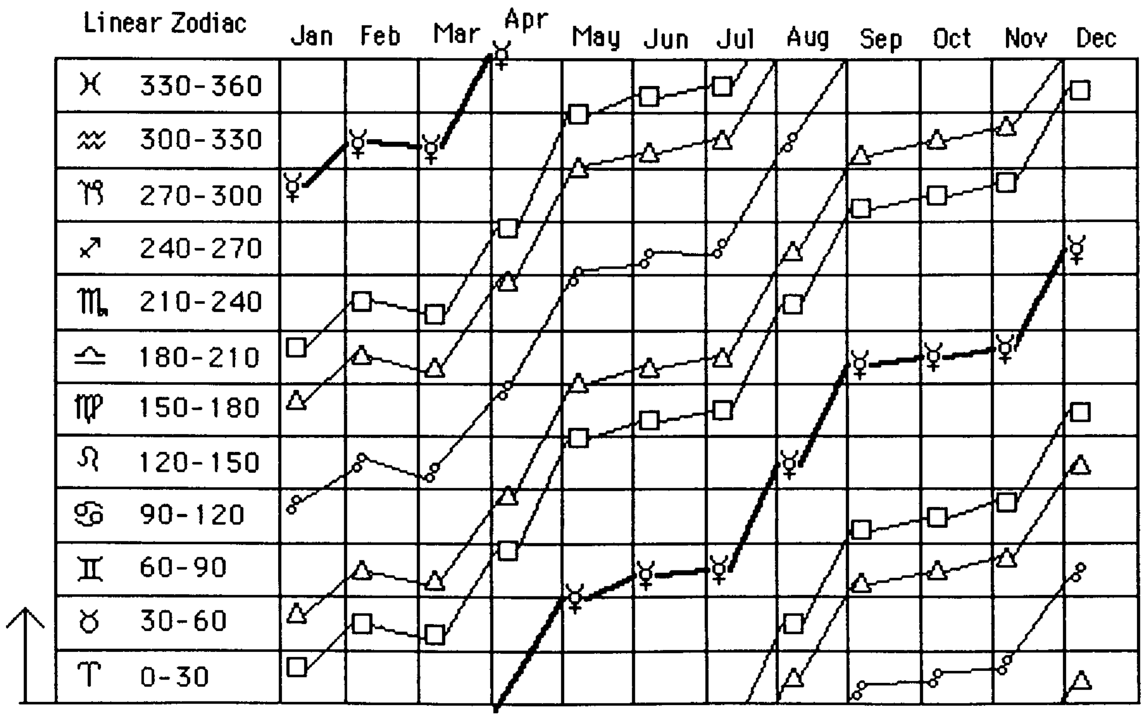
Figure 8-5

Next we need to consider the important relationships of square, trine and opposition. On Figure 8-6, I have placed the longitude of Mercury and all the longitudes which mark the square, trine, and opposition points to Mercury. Mercury's longitude was taken on the first day of every month for 1995. The heavy line with the points marked by the Mercury glyph (☿) is the actual longitude of Mercury. If you plotted a commodity price on this chart, when the price touched this heavy line the price would be in conjunction with Mercury. When the price touched the line with the points marked by the opposition glyph (☍) the price would be in opposition to Mercury. When the price touched the line with the points marked by the square (□) or trine (△) glyph the price would be square or trine to Mercury.

If the price moved above 360 you would place an exact copy of this chart on top the one you see below because only the scale for the price would change. Every 360 cents or points represents one linear zodiac so each planet can only be represented by one longitude line every 360 cents or points on your commodity price chart. The square, trine and opposition relationships to a planet would be plotted only after you are sure which planet affects the specific commodity you are trading. Determining this is discussed in Chapter 9.

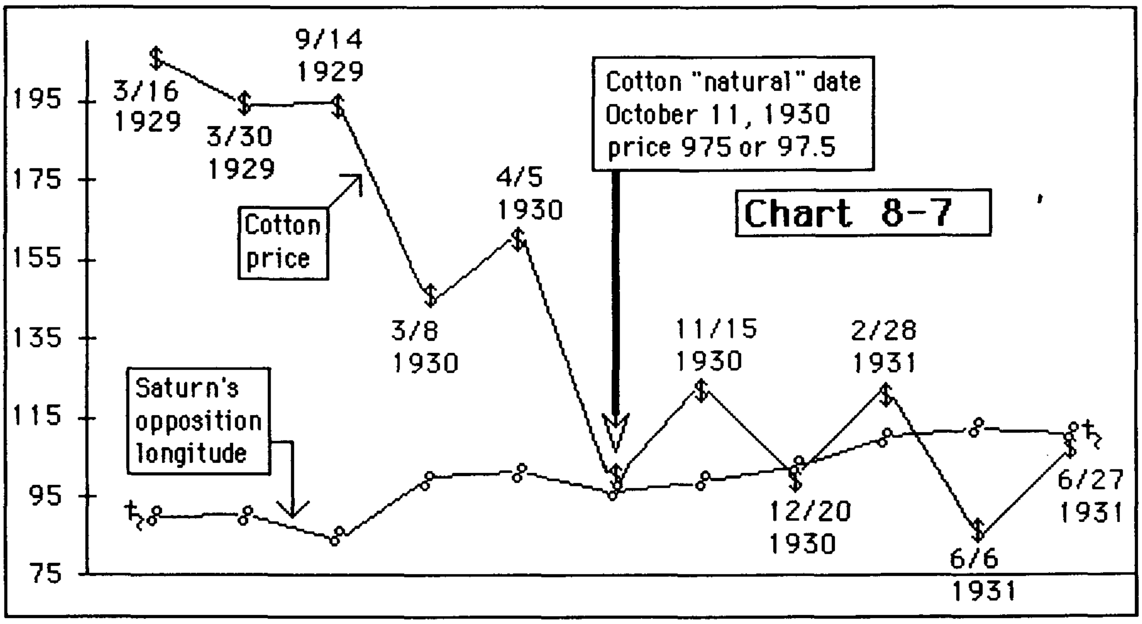
This graph shows Mercury's path during 1995 and the location of the major relationships to Mercury. The position was taken from the first of each month.

Figure 8-6



A Second Look At Example 1 - Cotton

Now let's take a second look at example 1 which uses the "natural" date (p. 211 Cotton Saturday, October 11,1930 bottom 975). The relationship which occurred on October 11, 1930 was the cotton price of 97.5 reaching opposition to the planet Saturn. Look at `Chart 8-7`. This chart was made using the idea of the linear zodiac. The line with the points marked with a dollar sign is the price of cotton which was taken from How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities page 210 and 211. The other line on `Chart 8-7` which has the points marked by the opposition glyph (☍), is the longitude which is in opposition to Saturn. `Chart 8-7` clearly shows what William Gann wanted us to see when he tagged this date with the word "natural". The price of cotton fell until it reached opposition to Saturn where the price found support and a bottom formed in the cotton market.



Price & Longitude Conversion Example 2 - Soybeans

The next example for this method comes from Gann's discussion of soybeans and uses the "natural" date (p. 130 Soybeans Friday, June 27,1941 top 148³/₄). The first step is to take the price and convert it into longitude. Below are the list of longitudes for the "natural" day and a zodiac showing the relationship with occurred.

June 27, 1941

$ 148³/₄ = 28° ♌ 45′
☉ 5° ♋ 25′
☿R 13° ♋ 38′
♀ 23° ♋ 52′
♂ 27° ♓ 13′
♃ 7° ♊ 20′
♄ 24° ♉ 2′
♅ 28° ♉ 27′
♆ 25° ♍ 2′

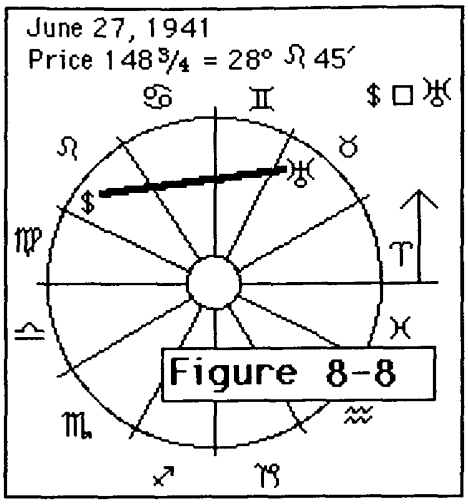
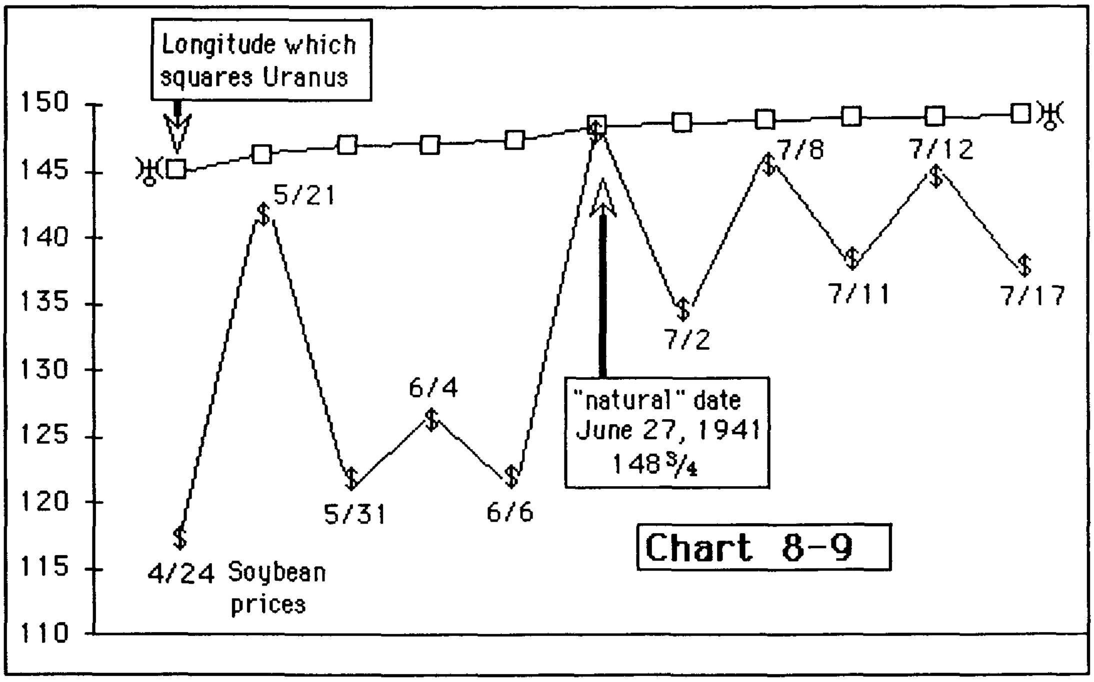


Figure 8-8

Look down the list of longitudes and you can see that the price and Uranus are on the same degree within their respective zodiac sign. Figure 8-8 shows the glyph for the price and Uranus in their correct longitudinal position and you can see they are forming a square, meaning they are ninety degrees apart. This means the price of soybeans went up to 148³/₄ where it formed a square with Uranus and then a top formed in the soybean market.

Chart 8-9 is a commodity price chart which has two lines. The line with the points marked with a square represents the longitude which is square to Uranus. The line which has the points marked with the dollar sign is the price of soybeans. The dates and prices for this chart are taken from How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities pages 130-131. Look at Chart 8-9. From the soybean bottom which occurred on the date June 6, the price moved up to a top on June 27 where the price of soybeans touched the square line. This means that on June 27 soybeans became square to the planet Uranus and a top formed. The soybean price then confirmed that June 27 was the true top by forming a lower top on July 8, then declining. Ask yourself if William Gann tagged June 27 with the word "natural" by chance. Not a chance! You are looking at the way William Gann actually traded the commodity markets. This is an actual astrological example which William Gann premeditatedly concealed in his book How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities.



Price & Longitude Conversion Example 3 - Soybeans

The third example of the Price and Longitude Conversion method again comes from William Gann's discussion of soybeans and uses the "natural" date (p.131 Soybeans Friday, September 12,1941 top 202). The price 202 converts to 22° Libra (♎). The longitudes for September 12, 1941 can be seen below.

September 12, 1941

$ 202 = 22° ♎ 0′
☉ 19° ♍ 0′
☿ 8° ♎ 35′
♀ 26° ♎ 50′
♂R 23° ♈ 28′
♃ 20° ♊ 11′
♄R 28° ♉ 32′
♅R 0° ♊ 20′
♆ 27° ♍ 7′

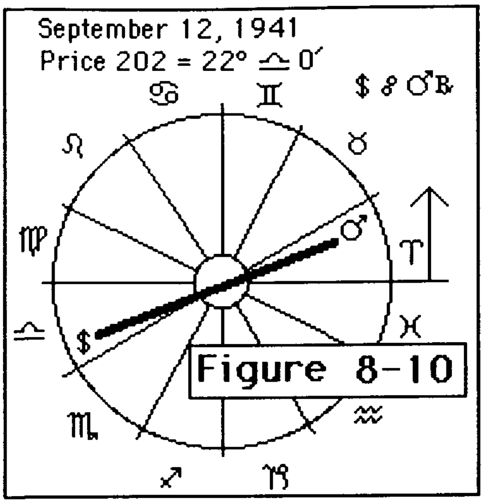


Figure 8-10

By looking down the list of longitudes you can see that the planet Mars is one and a half degrees away from being in exact opposition to the longitude of the price. This relationship can be seen on `Figure 8-10`.

The way Gann writes about this September 12, 1941 soybean top in the last paragraph of page 131 of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities is very interesting. First, Gann said this top was a "final high," then listed the high prices for three future contracts: October at $194^3/_4$, December at $197^1/_2$ and May at 202. Then Gann did something very strange; he averaged the three prices saying, " The average price for the three options was 1.9808, just under $2.00 a bushel, the natural selling level." Have you ever heard of William Gann or anyone else averaging the top prices of different contracts? Of course not. This odd sentence was written by Gann to draw our attention to the price which was important in helping Gann determine this was actually the top. That price was $2.00. If we convert the price of $2.00 into longitude, it is 20° Libra (♎) and if you will look back at the list of longitudes for this example you can see that Jupiter is on 20° Gemini (♊). This means a price of $2.00 on September 12, 1941 was exactly 120° away from Jupiter. You can see this relationship on `Figure 8-11`. This is the reason Gann used the averaging of the prices; he was creating an excuse to draw our attention to the price of $2.00.

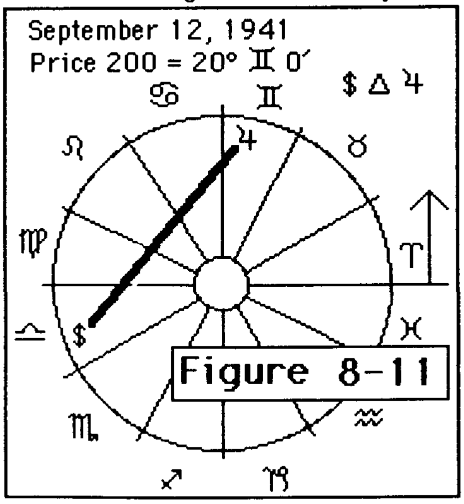
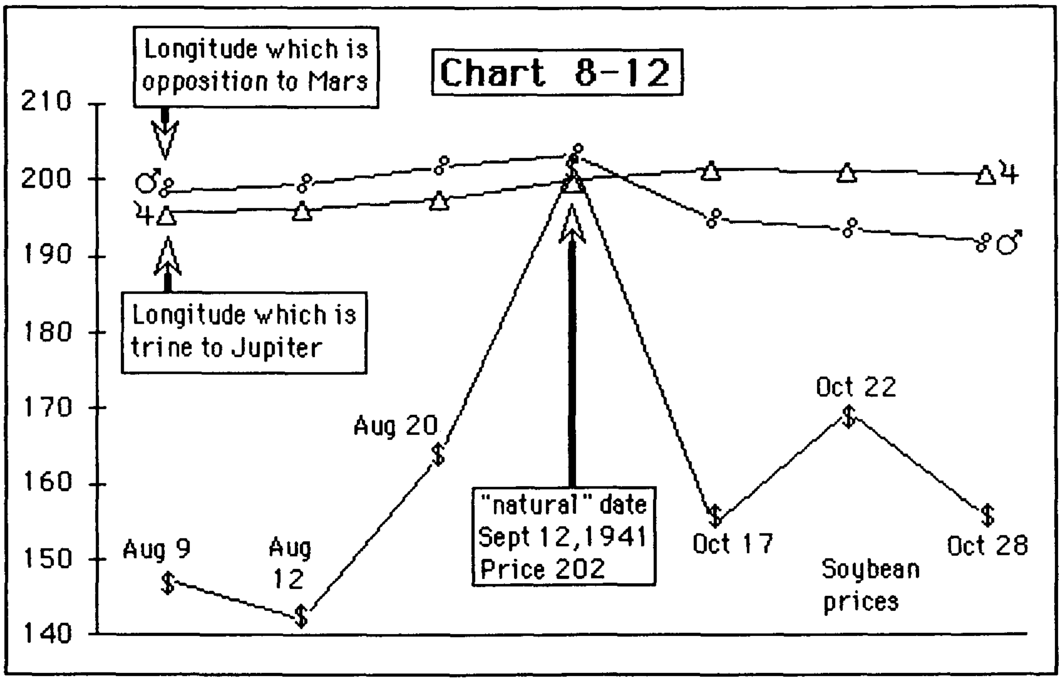


Figure 8-11

Look at Chart 8-12. This chart goes from August 9, 1941 to October 28, 1941 and the soybean price data comes from How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities, page 131 to 133. On Chart 8-12, the line which has the points marked with a dollar sign represents the price of soybeans. The line with the points marked with a triangle represents the longitude which is trine to the planet Jupiter. Finally the line with the points marked with an opposition glyph represents the longitude which is opposition to Mars. Chart 8-12 uses the highest soybean price on September 12 which was 202. After the soybean bottom on August 12, the price of soybeans moved up into September 12, reaching 202 which is right between the Jupiter trine line and the Mars opposition line. This means on September 12, 1941 the price of soybeans came into both opposition with Mars and formed a trine with Jupiter and a final high was made in the soybean market.



Price & Longitude Conversion Example 4 - Soybeans

For the second edition of his book, William Gann used "natural" dates which concealed astrological correlations which closely resembled the astrological correlations concealed in one of the "natural" dates in the first edition. This example uses one such "natural" date. This final example showing Gann's Price and Longitude Conversion method uses the "natural" date (p. 309 Soybeans Thursday, February 8,1951 top 334). The first step is to find the price of 334 on the Price and Longitude Conversion Table and determine that it converts to the longitude 4° Pisces (♓). The longitudes for February 8, 1951 can be seen below.

February 8, 1951

$ 334 = 4° ♓ 0′
☉ 18° ♒ 55′
☿ 28° ♑ 12′
♀ 9° ♓ 33′
♂ 13° ♓ 19′
♃ 12° ♓ 52′
♄R 1° ♎ 42′
♅R 5° ♋ 54′
♆R 19° ♎ 26′

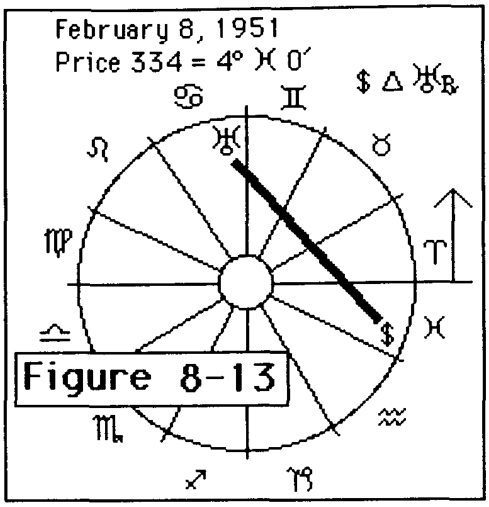


Figure 8-13

By looking at the list of longitudes you can see that the price and Uranus are almost on the same degree within their respective zodiac signs. On Figure 8-13 the price and Uranus are at their correct longitude and you can see Uranus is forming a trine with the price. This means the price of soybeans moved up to 334 where it formed a trine with Uranus and a top formed in the soybean market.

On Chart 8-14 the line which has the points marked by the dollar sign is the price of soybeans. The line with the points marked with a triangle represents the longitude which is trine to Uranus. This chart shows that the price of soybeans moved up from the October 16 bottom to the February 8 top where the price of soybeans touched the Uranus trine line. When the soybean price became trine with Uranus, the price of soybeans formed a top and fell into March 15. The dates and prices used to make this chart were again taken from How To Make Profits Trading In Commodities.

The astrological correlation in this example, used a "natural" date from 1951, and resembles the astrological relationship from 1941 discussed in example 2 of this chapter. Both of these examples use the soybean market moving upward to form a relationship with Uranus and a top. Compare Chart 8-9 on page 50 with Chart 8-14 on this page to see the similarities between the astrological correlations concealed in these two "natural" dates which were written ten years apart.

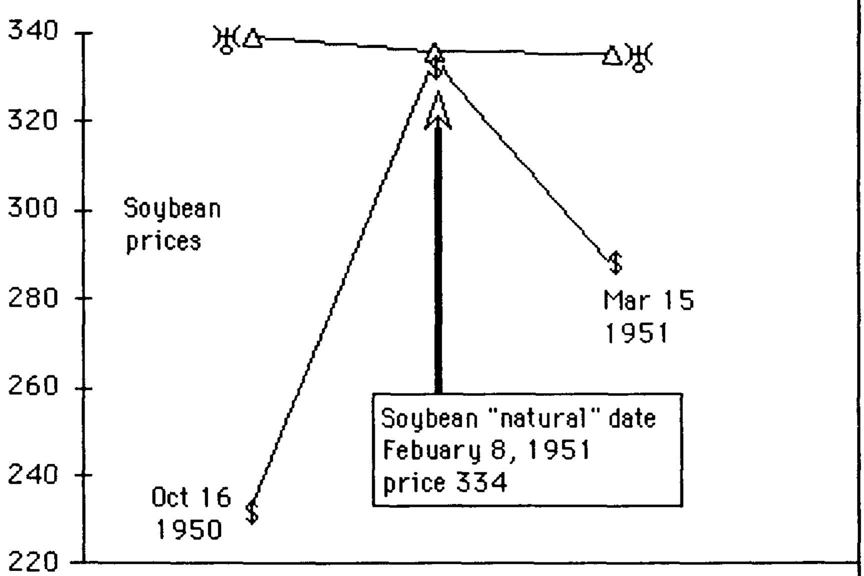


Chart 8-14

Chapter 8: Price & Longitude Conversion

William Gann's Scientific Price & Longitude Conversion Method

STEP 1: Take the longitude of a planet from an ephemeris for any given day. For example, Jupiter's longitude may be nine degrees Aries twenty-six minutes (♃9°♈26′).

STEP 2: Use the Price and Longitude Conversion Table for the appropriate zodiac sign and locate the planet's longitude and the corresponding prices. Choose the appropriate price for the commodity you are trading. For example, to convert the longitude (9°♈26′) you would use the table for the zodiac sign Aries and would determine that 9°♈ converts to the prices 9, 369, 729 and 1089.

STEP 3 : Convert the minutes of longitude into a price fraction. With the longitude 9°♈26′, we would take 26 minutes and divide it by the total number of minutes in one degree which is 60 minutes, 26 ÷ 60 = .43. This would be rounded the to nearest price increment which in this case is one-half. A fast way to do this is to use `Table 8-3` from the beginning of this chapter.

STEP 4: Place the price yielded from steps 2 and 3 on your price chart. Depending on how fast the planet you are using is moving, you will need to plot only the planet's converted longitude one time for each month or week. By connecting each month's price you can see the planetary price level quite well.

STEP 5: For the planets you decide to use on your price chart, calculate the two square prices, two trine prices and the opposition price. If there is any confusion about exactly what the square, trine and opposition points are, remember that the Longitude Relationship Table in chapter 4 will help you find the correct points.

Personal Observation About The Price & Longitude Conversion Method

Observation 1: When one of a planet's price lines affects a market, it is very likely that the other price lines for that planet will also affect the market.

Observation 2: When a planetary price line is affecting a commodity, the most common situation is to have the price move to the planetary line and form some kind of congestion pattern on the line before breaking back or continuing onward.

Observation 3: It is uncommon to see the price move to a planetary price line and touch it with just one day's exact high or low. When this does occur, it most often does not cause a change in trend which is large enough to trade.

Price & Longitude Conversion Applied to The Modern Markets Example 1 - Soybeans

Chart 8-15 is a soybean chart which covers the months January through April 1993. Chart 8-15 shows the March-93 contract for the months January and February and the July-93 contract for the months March and April. It is important to note that this chart is for illustrative purposes only, I do not trade using nearby charts and I do not recommend it.

In Chart 8-15 you can see that the price of soybeans moved up to the Mars trine line (♂△) at point 1 where the price met resistance and fell. Next, in the July-93 contract, the price fell to the Mars trine line (♂△) at point 2 where the soybean price met support, formed a bottom and started upward. After point 2, the soybean price moved up to a top where it started down, falling through the Mars trine line. This is just before point 3. The price then tried to moved back up through the Mars trine line but met resistance at point 3 forming a top and the downward move continued. Finally, notice that the soybean price did not touch the Mars trine line with one exact high or low price then change direction. Rather, the price moved to the Mars trine line and held for several days forming a congestion pattern then changed direction. When a planetary line is affecting a market, this is the most common reaction.

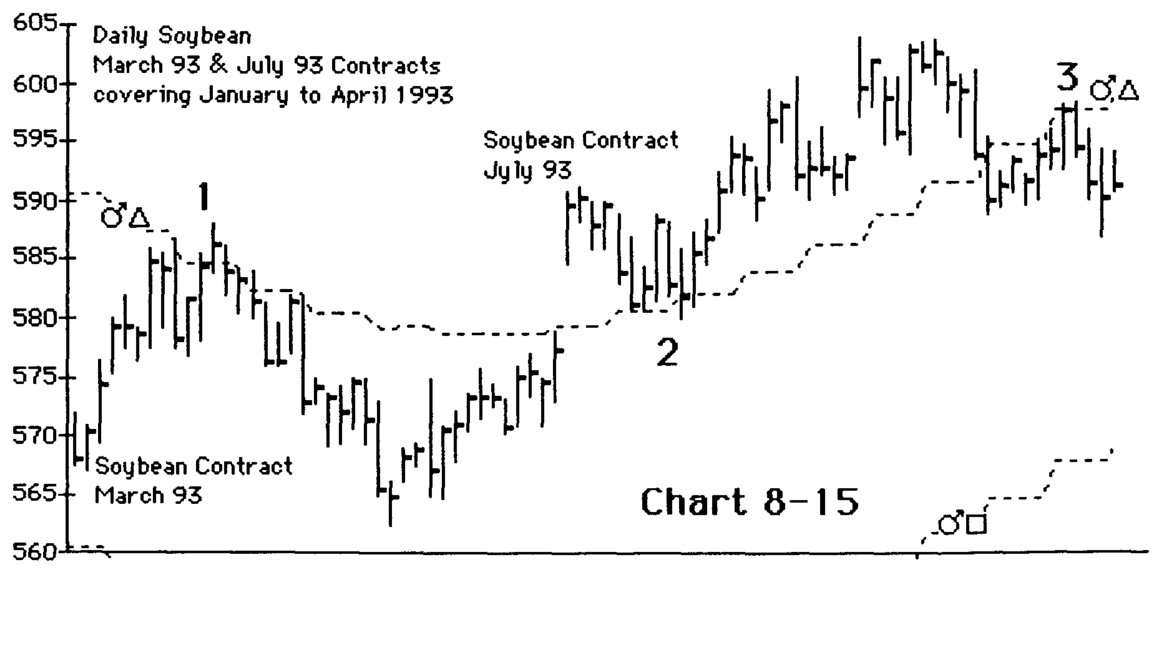


Chart 8-15

Below is Chart 8-16 which shows the soybean prices covering May through August 1993. The price data for May and June is from the July-93 contract and the data for July and August is from the November-93 contract. On Chart 8-16, notice that the price moved up to point 4 and tried to move up through the Mars trine line (♂△) but fell back, then moved up and tried again at point 5. If you look at point 3 on the previous chart, Chart 8-15, then point 4 and 5 on Chart 8-16, you can see that at each point the price of soybeans tried to cross upward through the Mars trine line. After these three failed attempts to cross the Mars trine line, the price fell to the Mars square line (♂□) at point 6. The price of soybeans met strong support at the Mars square line (♂□) and when it did break below, it snapped right back up to point 7 where it met resistance once again at the Mars trine line (♂△). The price finally broke upward through the Mars trine line to point 8 where it rested on top the Mars opposition line (♂☍). Next, at point 9, the price made several small attempts to move above the Jupiter opposition line (♃☍) but could not, and the trend turned down. At point 10, the price met resistance as it was being squeezed between the Mars trine line (♂△) and the Jupiter trine line (♃△). This shows that between May and August 1993 the planetary price lines of Mars and Jupiter caused or at least identified almost all the important areas of support and resistance in the soybean market.

Finally, notice that the price of soybeans gained support or resistance from the Mars trine line(♂△), the Mars square line(♂□) and the Mars opposition line(♂☍). This is what was meant by Observation 1 for this method which stated: "When one of a planet's price lines affects a market, it is very likely that the other planetary lines for that planet will also affect the market."

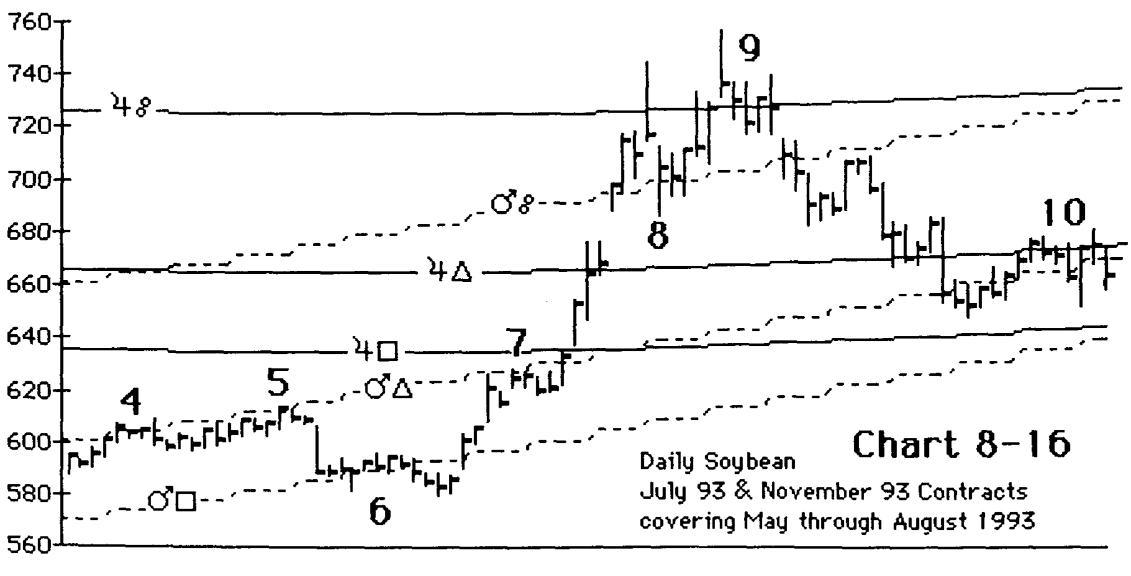


Chart 8-17 shows the price of soybeans for the months September through December 1993. The price data for the months September and October is from the November-93 contract and the price data for November and December is from the March-94 contract. Chart 8-17 shows that the Jupiter square line (♃□) provided resistance at points 11 and 12 and the Jupiter trine line (♃△) provided resistance at points 13, 14, and 15. Points 12 and 14 show what I described in Observation 3 which says: "It is uncommon to see the price move to a planetary price line and touch it with just one day's exact high or low. When this does occur it most often does not cause a change in trend which is large enough to trade."

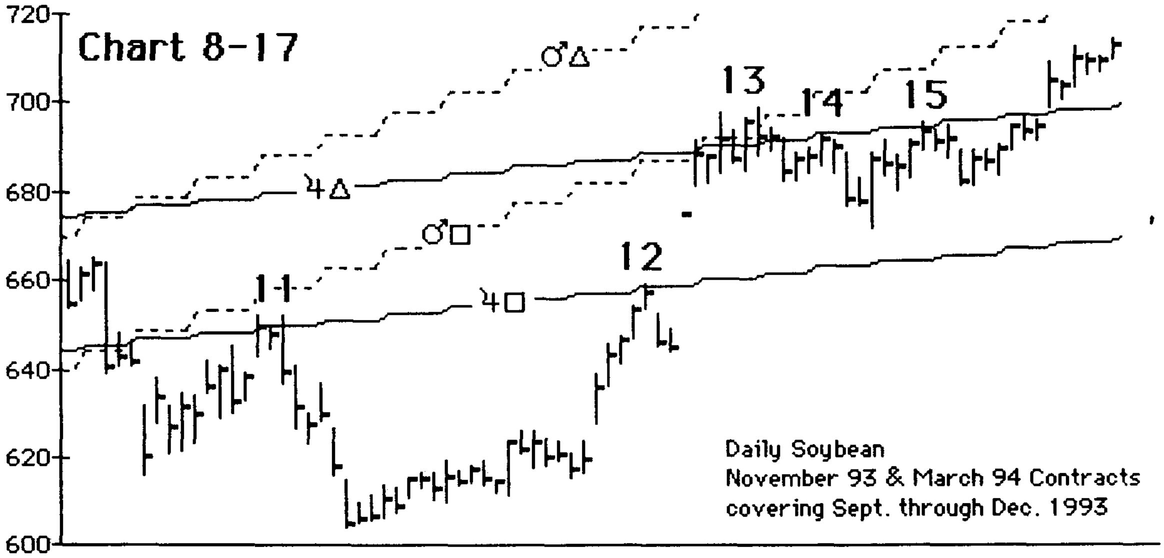


Chart 8-18 below is a weekly soybean chart using the exact same price data as the previous three charts covering 1993. The planetary price lines on this chart are also the same as on the previous three charts. These are all the planetary price lines for Mars and Jupiter which crossed through this price range during 1993.

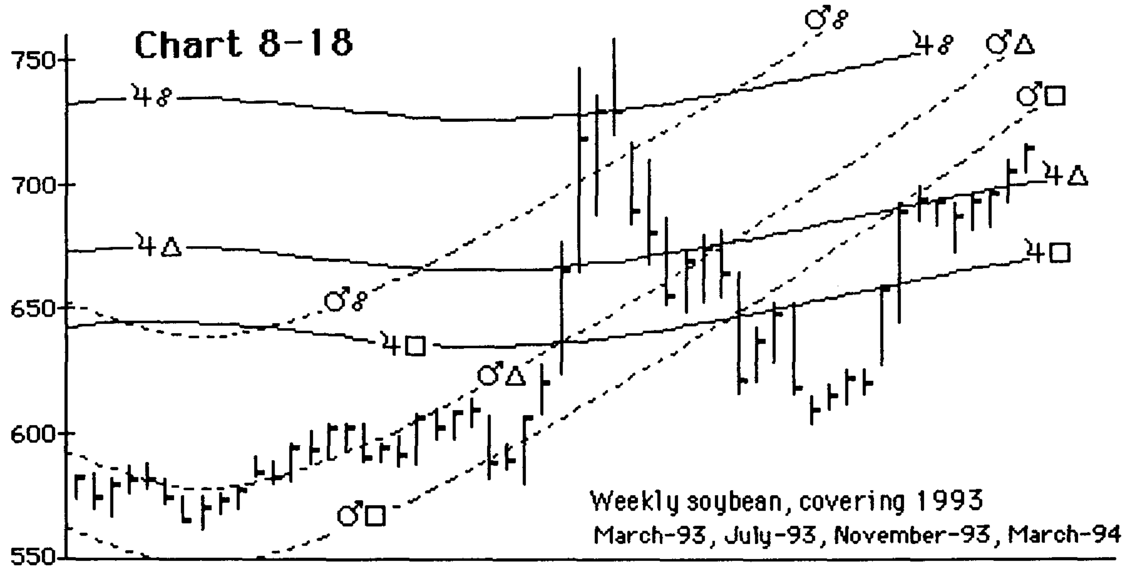
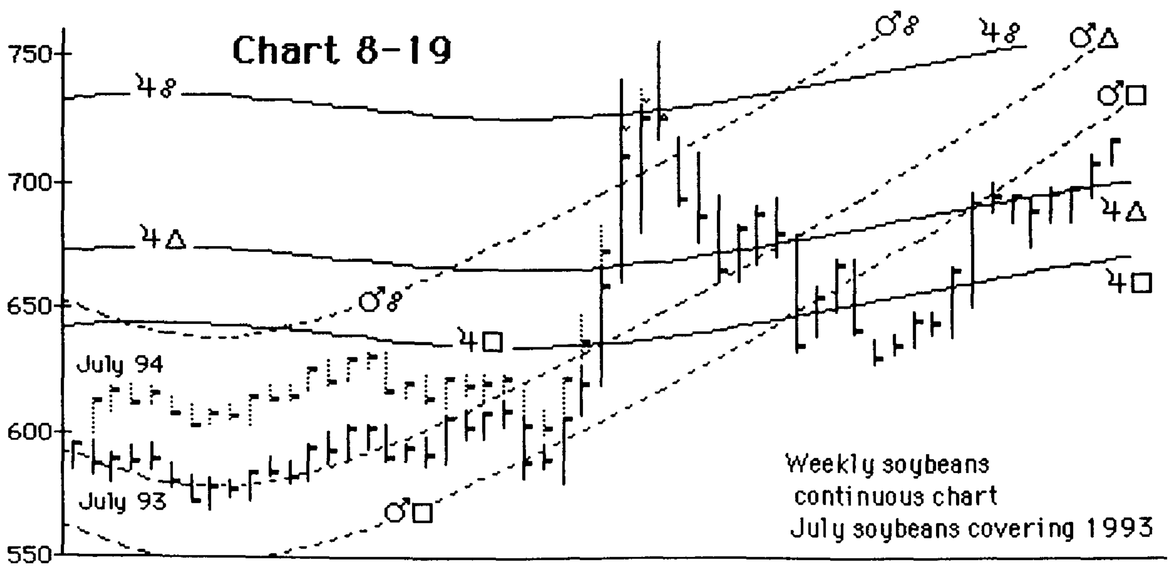


Chart 8-19 shows a weekly life-of-contract July soybean bar chart for 1993. Notice in the first half of Chart 8-19, there is a dotted set of price data. This the distant July contract which in this case is the July-94 soybean contract. Underneath the dotted price data is the July-93 contract. You should study the subtle differences and similarities between Chart 8-18 and Chart 8-19.



Price & Longitude Conversion Applied to The Modern Markets
Example 2 - Corn

Chart 8-20 below shows a corn chart covering the months January through May 1993. The price data for January and February is from the March-93 corn contract and the prices for March through May are from the July-93 contract. On Chart 8-20, the price of corn moved up to the Saturn square line (♄□) and met resistance at point 1. The price formed a congestion area on the Saturn square line (♄□) and then turned down and started a decline. This is an example of what I described in Observation 2 which says: "When a planetary price line is affecting a commodity, the most common situation is to have the price move to the planetary line and form some kind of congestion pattern on the line before breaking back or continuing onward."

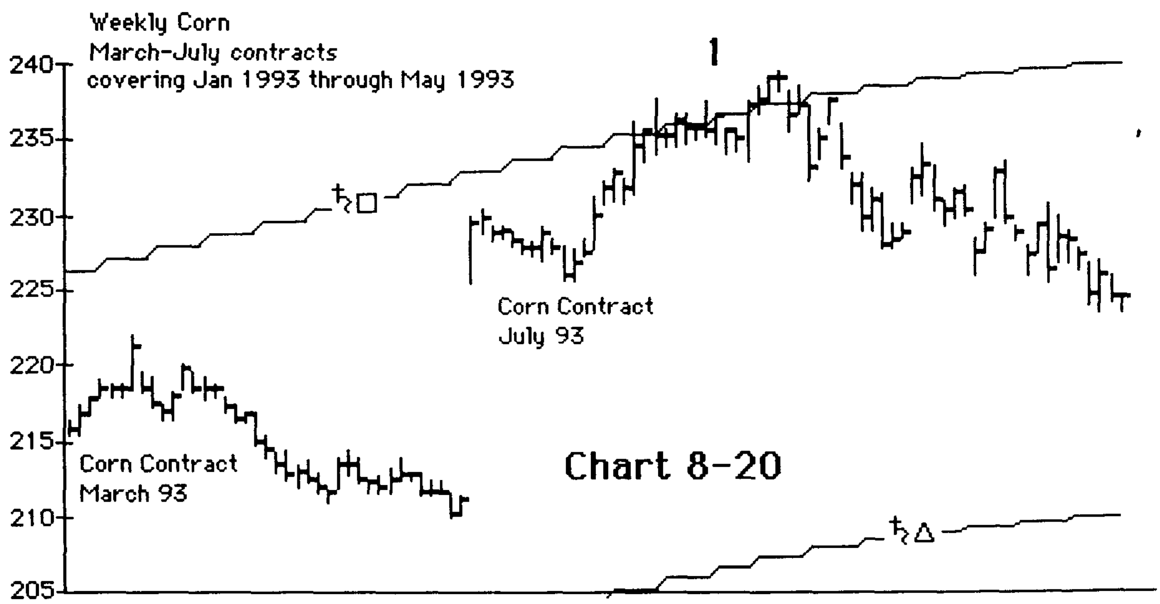


Chart 8-20

Chart 8-21 shows the price data for corn from June through October 1993. The price data for June comes from the July-93 corn contract and the prices for July through October come from the December-93 contract. The price of corn fell from point 1 on Chart 8-20 to point 2 on Chart 8-21 below. Notice at point 2, the corn price did not touch the Saturn trine line (♄△). Instead it stopped just above it and turned upward. Although the upturn at point 2 did result in a tradable swing bottom, this method was neutral at point 2. When using this method, if the price does not touch a planetary line, then there can be no indication to enter the market.

When you stopped trading in the July-93 contract and moved to the December-93 contract, December-93 was above the Saturn square line (♄□). At point 3 the price declined to the Saturn square line (♄□) and formed a congestion area, then turned and started upward.

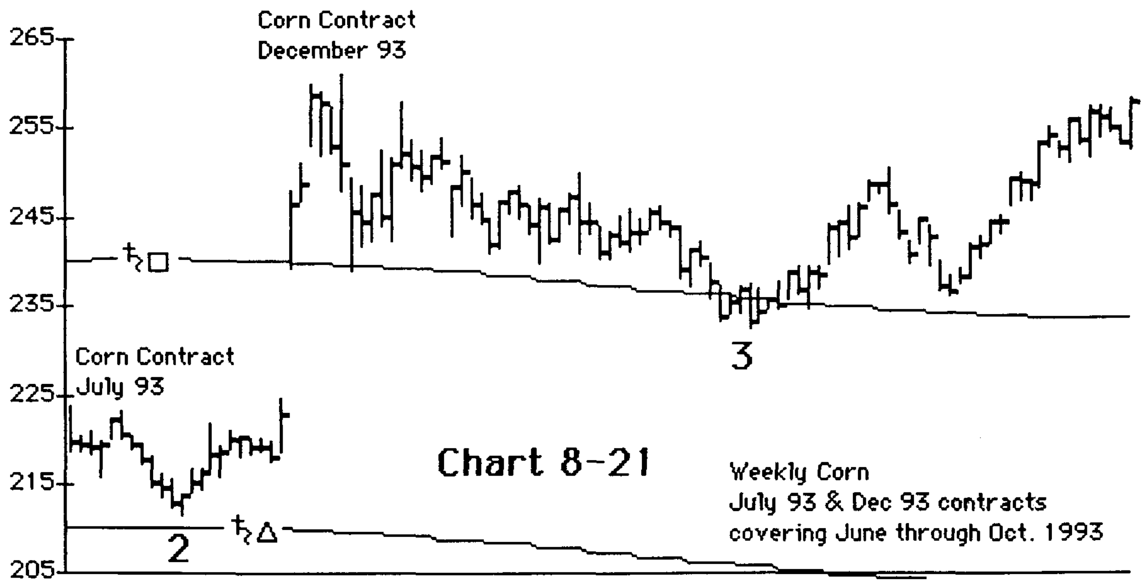
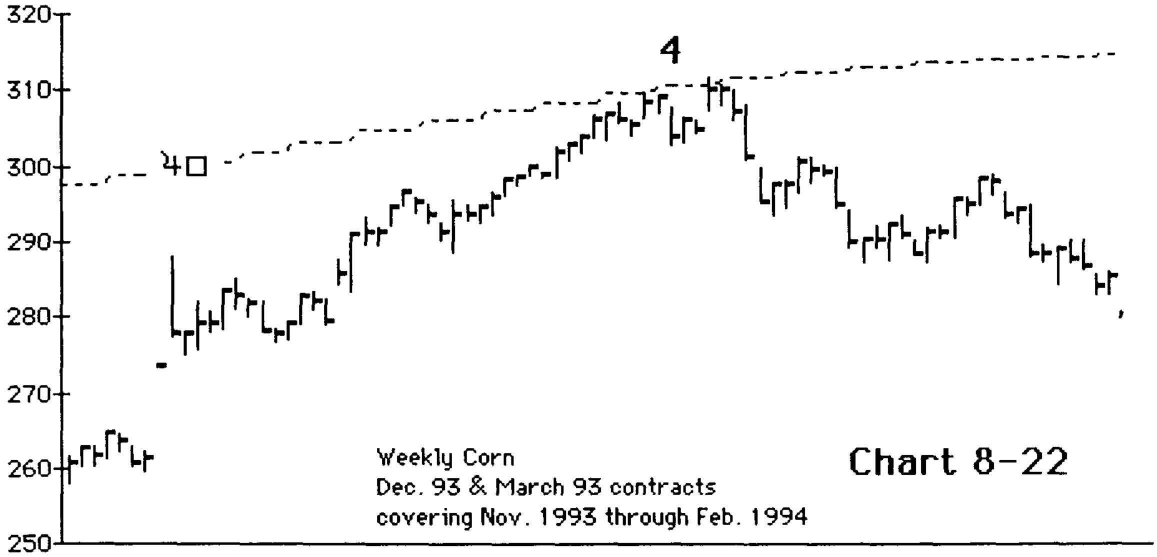
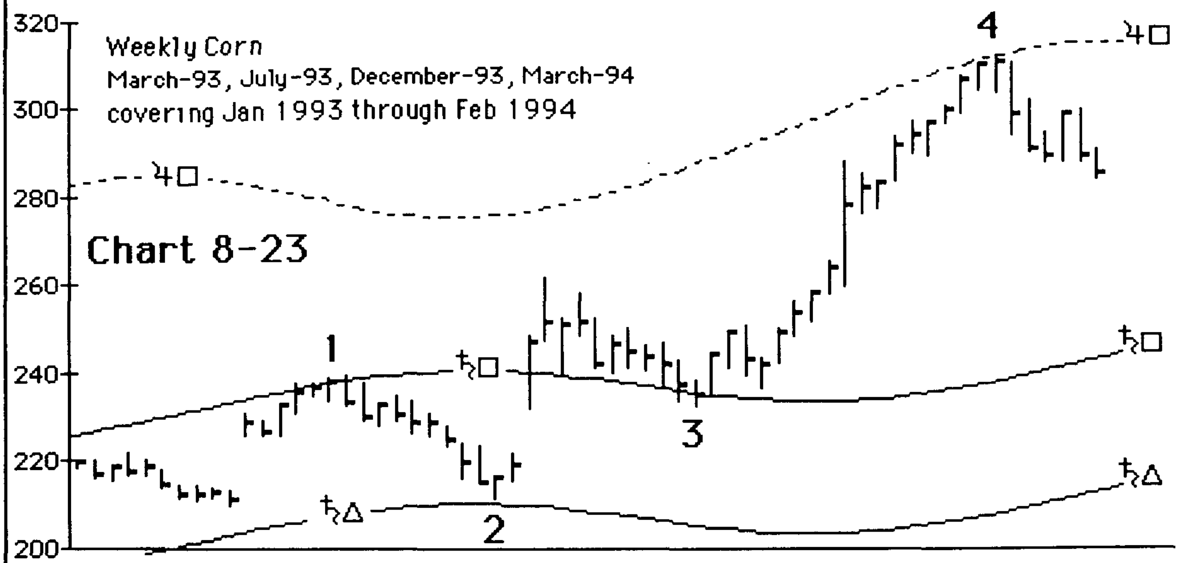


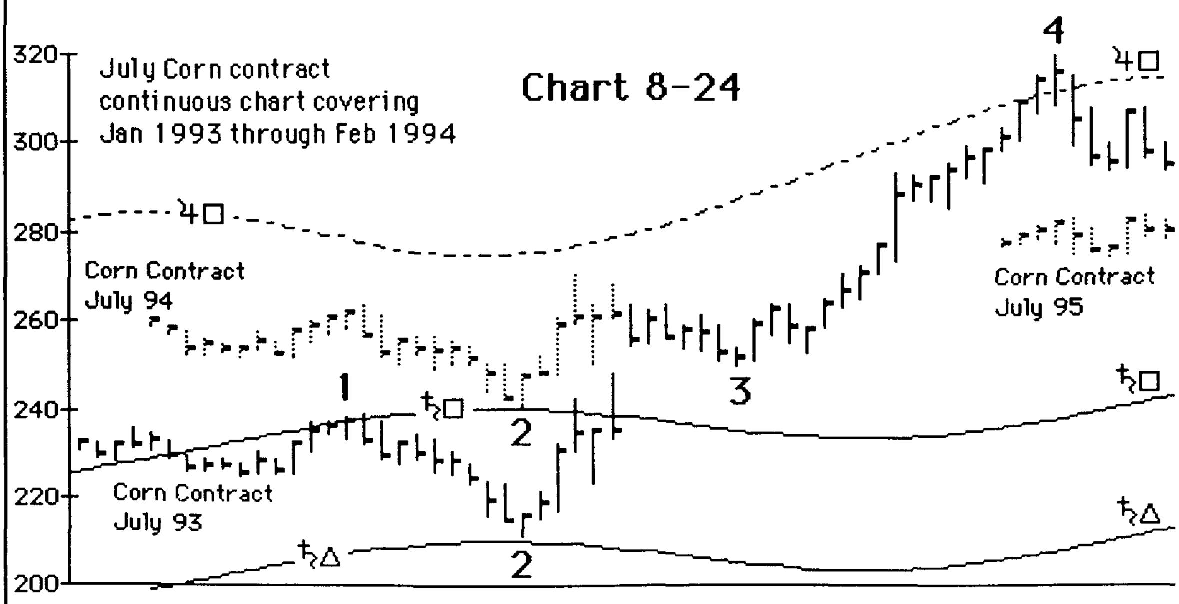
Chart 8-22 is the last daily chart for corn in this chapter. It covers the time period from November 1993 to February 1994. The price data for November comes from the December-93 contract and the prices for December to February are from the March-94 contract. There is only one important point on Chart 8-22. This is point 4 where the price touched the Jupiter square line (♃□). At point 4, the price of corn moved up and touched the Jupiter square line after a long upward move and formed a simple double top showing that resistance was being met. This is the type of situation you would be looking for when using these planetary lines.



`Chart 8-23` is a weekly corn chart made using the same price data used to make the previous three daily corn charts. This weekly chart gives the long-term perspective on how the planetary lines affected the price of corn.



`Chart 8-24` below is a July, life-of-contract, weekly corn chart. The dotted price data is the distant contract month. You should keep up charts like `Chart 8-24` for every futures contract you are going to trade.



Conversion Tables

Prices — Zodiac Longitude — Cumulative Longitude

Aries

0	360	720	1080		0° ♈	0°
1	361	721	1081		1° ♈	1°
2	362	722	1082		2° ♈	2°
3	363	723	1083		3° ♈	3°
4	364	724	1084		4° ♈	4°
5	365	725	1085		5° ♈	5°
6	366	726	1086		6° ♈	6°
7	367	727	1087		7° ♈	7°
8	368	728	1088		8° ♈	8°
9	369	729	1089		9° ♈	9°
10	370	730	1090		10° ♈	10°
11	371	731	1091		11° ♈	11°
12	372	732	1092		12° ♈	12°
13	373	733	1093		13° ♈	13°
14	374	734	1094		14° ♈	14°
15	375	735	1095		15° ♈	15°
16	376	736	1096		16° ♈	16°
17	377	737	1097		17° ♈	17°
18	378	738	1098		18° ♈	18°
19	379	739	1099		19° ♈	19°
20	380	740	1100		20° ♈	20°
21	381	741	1101		21° ♈	21°
22	382	742	1102		22° ♈	22°
23	383	743	1103		23° ♈	23°
24	384	744	1104		24° ♈	24°
25	385	745	1105		25° ♈	25°
26	386	746	1106		26° ♈	26°
27	387	747	1107		27° ♈	27°
28	388	748	1108		28° ♈	28°
29	389	749	1109		29° ♈	29°

Taurus

30	390	750	1110		0° ♉	30°
31	391	751	1111		1° ♉	31°
32	392	752	1112		2° ♉	32°
33	393	753	1113		3° ♉	33°
34	394	754	1114		4° ♉	34°
35	395	755	1115		5° ♉	35°
36	396	756	1116		6° ♉	36°
37	397	757	1117		7° ♉	37°
38	398	758	1118		8° ♉	38°
39	399	759	1119		9° ♉	39°
40	400	760	1120		10° ♉	40°
41	401	761	1121		11° ♉	41°
42	402	762	1122		12° ♉	42°
43	403	763	1123		13° ♉	43°
44	404	764	1124		14° ♉	44°
45	405	765	1125		15° ♉	45°
46	406	766	1126		16° ♉	46°
47	407	767	1127		17° ♉	47°
48	408	768	1128		18° ♉	48°
49	409	769	1129		19° ♉	49°
50	410	770	1130		20° ♉	50°
51	411	771	1131		21° ♉	51°
52	412	772	1132		22° ♉	52°
53	413	773	1133		23° ♉	53°
54	414	774	1134		24° ♉	54°
55	415	775	1135		25° ♉	55°
56	416	776	1136		26° ♉	56°
57	417	777	1137		27° ♉	57°
58	418	778	1138		28° ♉	58°
59	419	779	1139		29° ♉	59°

Conversion Tables

Prices — Zodiac Longitude — Cumulative Longitude

Gemini

60	420	780	1140		0° ♊	60°
61	421	781	1141		1° ♊	61°
62	422	782	1142		2° ♊	62°
63	423	783	1143		3° ♊	63°
64	424	784	1144		4° ♊	64°
65	425	785	1145		5° ♊	65°
66	426	786	1146		6° ♊	66°
67	427	787	1147		7° ♊	67°
68	428	788	1148		8° ♊	68°
69	429	789	1149		9° ♊	69°
70	430	790	1150		10° ♊	70°
71	431	791	1151		11° ♊	71°
72	432	792	1152		12° ♊	72°
73	433	793	1153		13° ♊	73°
74	434	794	1154		14° ♊	74°
75	435	795	1155		15° ♊	75°
76	436	796	1156		16° ♊	76°
77	437	797	1157		17° ♊	77°
78	438	798	1158		18° ♊	78°
79	439	799	1159		19° ♊	79°
80	440	800	1160		20° ♊	80°
81	441	801	1161		21° ♊	81°
82	442	802	1162		22° ♊	82°
83	443	803	1163		23° ♊	83°
84	444	804	1164		24° ♊	84°
85	445	805	1165		25° ♊	85°
86	446	806	1166		26° ♊	86°
87	447	807	1167		27° ♊	87°
88	448	808	1168		28° ♊	88°
89	449	809	1169		29° ♊	89°

Cancer

90	450	810	1170		0° ♋	90°
91	451	811	1171		1° ♋	91°
92	452	812	1172		2° ♋	92°
93	453	813	1173		3° ♋	93°
94	454	814	1174		4° ♋	94°
95	455	815	1175		5° ♋	95°
96	456	816	1176		6° ♋	96°
97	457	817	1177		7° ♋	97°
98	458	818	1178		8° ♋	98°
99	459	819	1179		9° ♋	99°
100	460	820	1180		10° ♋	100°
101	461	821	1181		11° ♋	101°
102	462	822	1182		12° ♋	102°
103	463	823	1183		13° ♋	103°
104	464	824	1184		14° ♋	104°
105	465	825	1185		15° ♋	105°
106	466	826	1186		16° ♋	106°
107	467	827	1187		17° ♋	107°
108	468	828	1188		18° ♋	108°
109	469	829	1189		19° ♋	109°
110	470	830	1190		20° ♋	110°
111	471	831	1191		21° ♋	111°
112	472	832	1192		22° ♋	112°
113	473	833	1193		23° ♋	113°
114	474	834	1194		24° ♋	114°
115	475	835	1195		25° ♋	115°
116	476	836	1196		26° ♋	116°
117	477	837	1197		27° ♋	117°
118	478	838	1198		28° ♋	118°
119	479	839	1199		29° ♋	119°

Conversion Tables

Prices | Zodiac Longitude | Cumulative Longitude

Leo

Prices	Prices	Prices	Prices		Zodiac Longitude	Cumulative Longitude
120	480	840	1200		0° ♌	120°
121	481	841	1201		1° ♌	121°
122	482	842	1202		2° ♌	122°
123	483	843	1203		3° ♌	123°
124	484	844	1204		4° ♌	124°
125	485	845	1205		5° ♌	125°
126	486	846	1206		6° ♌	126°
127	487	847	1207		7° ♌	127°
128	488	848	1208		8° ♌	128°
129	489	849	1209		9° ♌	129°
130	490	850	1210		10° ♌	130°
131	491	851	1211		11° ♌	131°
132	492	852	1212		12° ♌	132°
133	493	853	1213		13° ♌	133°
134	494	854	1214		14° ♌	134°
135	495	855	1215		15° ♌	135°
136	496	856	1216		16° ♌	136°
137	497	857	1217		17° ♌	137°
138	498	858	1218		18° ♌	138°
139	499	859	1219		19° ♌	139°
140	500	860	1220		20° ♌	140°
141	501	861	1221		21° ♌	141°
142	502	862	1222		22° ♌	142°
143	503	863	1223		23° ♌	143°
144	504	864	1224		24° ♌	144°
145	505	865	1225		25° ♌	145°
146	506	866	1226		26° ♌	146°
147	507	867	1227		27° ♌	147°
148	508	868	1228		28° ♌	148°
149	509	869	1229		29° ♌	149°

Virgo

Prices	Prices	Prices	Prices		Zodiac Longitude	Cumulative Longitude
150	510	870	1230		0° ♍	150°
151	511	871	1231		1° ♍	151°
152	512	872	1232		2° ♍	152°
153	513	873	1233		3° ♍	153°
154	514	874	1234		4° ♍	154°
155	515	875	1235		5° ♍	155°
156	516	876	1236		6° ♍	156°
157	517	877	1237		7° ♍	157°
158	518	878	1238		8° ♍	158°
159	519	879	1239		9° ♍	159°
160	520	880	1240		10° ♍	160°
161	521	881	1241		11° ♍	161°
162	522	882	1242		12° ♍	162°
163	523	883	1243		13° ♍	163°
164	524	884	1244		14° ♍	164°
165	525	885	1245		15° ♍	165°
166	526	886	1246		16° ♍	166°
167	527	887	1247		17° ♍	167°
168	528	888	1248		18° ♍	168°
169	529	889	1249		19° ♍	169°
170	530	890	1250		20° ♍	170°
171	531	891	1251		21° ♍	171°
172	532	892	1252		22° ♍	172°
173	533	893	1253		23° ♍	173°
174	534	894	1254		24° ♍	174°
175	535	895	1255		25° ♍	175°
176	536	896	1256		26° ♍	176°
177	537	897	1257		27° ♍	177°
178	538	898	1258		28° ♍	178°
179	539	899	1259		29° ♍	179°

Conversion Tables

Prices — Zodiac Longitude — Cumulative Longitude

Libra

180	540	900	1260		0° ♎	180°
181	541	901	1261		1° ♎	181°
182	542	902	1262		2° ♎	182°
183	543	903	1263		3° ♎	183°
184	544	904	1264		4° ♎	184°
185	545	905	1265		5° ♎	185°
186	546	906	1266		6° ♎	186°
187	547	907	1267		7° ♎	187°
188	548	908	1268		8° ♎	188°
189	549	909	1269		9° ♎	189°
190	550	910	1270		10° ♎	190°
191	551	911	1271		11° ♎	191°
192	552	912	1272		12° ♎	192°
193	553	913	1273		13° ♎	193°
194	554	914	1274		14° ♎	194°
195	555	915	1275		15° ♎	195°
196	556	916	1276		16° ♎	196°
197	557	917	1277		17° ♎	197°
198	558	918	1278		18° ♎	198°
199	559	919	1279		19° ♎	199°
200	560	920	1280		20° ♎	200°
201	561	921	1281		21° ♎	201°
202	562	922	1282		22° ♎	202°
203	563	923	1283		23° ♎	203°
204	564	924	1284		24° ♎	204°
205	565	925	1285		25° ♎	205°
206	566	926	1286		26° ♎	206°
207	567	927	1287		27° ♎	207°
208	568	928	1288		28° ♎	208°
209	569	929	1289		29° ♎	209°

Scorpio

210	570	930	1290		0° ♏	210°
211	571	931	1291		1° ♏	211°
212	572	932	1292		2° ♏	212°
213	573	933	1293		3° ♏	213°
214	574	934	1294		4° ♏	214°
215	575	935	1295		5° ♏	215°
216	576	936	1296		6° ♏	216°
217	577	937	1297		7° ♏	217°
218	578	938	1298		8° ♏	218°
219	579	939	1299		9° ♏	219°
220	580	940	1300		10° ♏	220°
221	581	941	1301		11° ♏	221°
222	582	942	1302		12° ♏	222°
223	583	943	1303		13° ♏	223°
224	584	944	1304		14° ♏	224°
225	585	945	1305		15° ♏	225°
226	586	946	1306		16° ♏	226°
227	587	947	1307		17° ♏	227°
228	588	948	1308		18° ♏	228°
229	589	949	1309		19° ♏	229°
230	590	950	1310		20° ♏	230°
231	591	951	1311		21° ♏	231°
232	592	952	1312		22° ♏	232°
233	593	953	1313		23° ♏	233°
234	594	954	1314		24° ♏	234°
235	595	955	1315		25° ♏	235°
236	596	956	1316		26° ♏	236°
237	597	957	1317		27° ♏	237°
238	598	958	1318		28° ♏	238°
239	599	959	1319		29° ♏	239°

Conversion Tables

Prices | Zodiac Longitude | Cumulative Longitude

Sagittarius

240	600	960	1320		0° ♐	240°
241	601	961	1321		1° ♐	241°
242	602	962	1322		2° ♐	242°
243	603	963	1323		3° ♐	243°
244	604	964	1324		4° ♐	244°
245	605	965	1325		5° ♐	245°
246	606	966	1326		6° ♐	246°
247	607	967	1327		7° ♐	247°
248	608	968	1328		8° ♐	248°
249	609	969	1329		9° ♐	249°
250	610	970	1330		10° ♐	250°
251	611	971	1331		11° ♐	251°
252	612	972	1332		12° ♐	252°
253	613	973	1333		13° ♐	253°
254	614	974	1334		14° ♐	254°
255	615	975	1335		15° ♐	255°
256	616	976	1336		16° ♐	256°
257	617	977	1337		17° ♐	257°
258	618	978	1338		18° ♐	258°
259	619	979	1339		19° ♐	259°
260	620	980	1340		20° ♐	260°
261	621	981	1341		21° ♐	261°
262	622	982	1342		22° ♐	262°
263	623	983	1343		23° ♐	263°
264	624	984	1344		24° ♐	264°
265	625	985	1345		25° ♐	265°
266	626	986	1346		26° ♐	266°
267	627	987	1347		27° ♐	267°
268	628	988	1348		28° ♐	268°
269	629	989	1349		29° ♐	269°

Capricorn

270	630	990	1350		0° ♑	270°
271	631	991	1351		1° ♑	271°
272	632	992	1352		2° ♑	272°
273	633	993	1353		3° ♑	273°
274	634	994	1354		4° ♑	274°
275	635	995	1355		5° ♑	275°
276	636	996	1356		6° ♑	276°
277	637	997	1357		7° ♑	277°
278	638	998	1358		8° ♑	278°
279	639	999	1359		9° ♑	279°
280	640	1000	1360		10° ♑	280°
281	641	1001	1361		11° ♑	281°
282	642	1002	1362		12° ♑	282°
283	643	1003	1363		13° ♑	283°
284	644	1004	1364		14° ♑	284°
285	645	1005	1365		15° ♑	285°
286	646	1006	1366		16° ♑	286°
287	647	1007	1367		17° ♑	287°
288	648	1008	1368		18° ♑	288°
289	649	1009	1369		19° ♑	289°
290	650	1010	1370		20° ♑	290°
291	651	1011	1371		21° ♑	291°
292	652	1012	1372		22° ♑	292°
293	653	1013	1373		23° ♑	293°
294	654	1014	1374		24° ♑	294°
295	655	1015	1375		25° ♑	295°
296	656	1016	1376		26° ♑	296°
297	657	1017	1377		27° ♑	297°
298	658	1018	1378		28° ♑	298°
299	659	1019	1379		29° ♑	299°

Conversion Tables

Aquarius

Prices					Zodiac Longitude	Cumulative Longitude
300	660	1020	1380		0° ♒	300°
301	661	1021	1381		1° ♒	301°
302	662	1022	1382		2° ♒	302°
303	663	1023	1383		3° ♒	303°
304	664	1024	1384		4° ♒	304°
305	665	1025	1385		5° ♒	305°
306	666	1026	1386		6° ♒	306°
307	667	1027	1387		7° ♒	307°
308	668	1028	1388		8° ♒	308°
309	669	1029	1389		9° ♒	309°
310	670	1030	1390		10° ♒	310°
311	671	1031	1391		11° ♒	311°
312	672	1032	1392		12° ♒	312°
313	673	1033	1393		13° ♒	313°
314	674	1034	1394		14° ♒	314°
315	675	1035	1395		15° ♒	315°
316	676	1036	1396		16° ♒	316°
317	677	1037	1397		17° ♒	317°
318	678	1038	1398		18° ♒	318°
319	679	1039	1399		19° ♒	319°
320	680	1040	1400		20° ♒	320°
321	681	1041	1401		21° ♒	321°
322	682	1042	1402		22° ♒	322°
323	683	1043	1403		23° ♒	323°
324	684	1044	1404		24° ♒	324°
325	685	1045	1405		25° ♒	325°
326	686	1046	1406		26° ♒	326°
327	687	1047	1407		27° ♒	327°
328	688	1048	1408		28° ♒	328°
329	689	1049	1409		29° ♒	329°

Pisces

Prices					Zodiac Longitude	Cumulative Longitude
330	690	1050	1410		0° ♓	330°
331	691	1051	1411		1° ♓	331°
332	692	1052	1412		2° ♓	332°
333	693	1053	1413		3° ♓	333°
334	694	1054	1414		4° ♓	334°
335	695	1055	1415		5° ♓	335°
336	696	1056	1416		6° ♓	336°
337	697	1057	1417		7° ♓	337°
338	698	1058	1418		8° ♓	338°
339	699	1059	1419		9° ♓	339°
340	700	1060	1420		10° ♓	340°
341	701	1061	1421		11° ♓	341°
342	702	1062	1422		12° ♓	342°
343	703	1063	1423		13° ♓	343°
344	704	1064	1424		14° ♓	344°
345	705	1065	1425		15° ♓	345°
346	706	1066	1426		16° ♓	346°
347	707	1067	1427		17° ♓	347°
348	708	1068	1428		18° ♓	348°
349	709	1069	1429		19° ♓	349°
350	710	1070	1430		20° ♓	350°
351	711	1071	1431		21° ♓	351°
352	712	1072	1432		22° ♓	352°
353	713	1073	1433		23° ♓	353°
354	714	1074	1434		24° ♓	354°
355	715	1075	1435		25° ♓	355°
356	716	1076	1436		26° ♓	356°
357	717	1077	1437		27° ♓	357°
358	718	1078	1438		28° ♓	358°
359	719	1079	1439		29° ♓	359°

Chapter 9: Specific Planetary Combinations

Specific Planetary Combinations Example 1 - Lard

The method in this chapter is fairly simple. It is based on the idea that specific planetary combinations are important for influencing specific markets. The first commodity we are going to analyze is lard, which contains four "natural" dates in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities on pages 186 and 189. All four "natural" dates for lard can be seen below.

1 (p.186 Lard, February 1908 bottom 700)
2 (p.186 Lard, April 1911 bottom 850)
3 (p.186 Lard, July 1915 bottom 750)
4 (p.189 Lard, January 1941 top 700)

During the first "natural" date of February 1908, Venus formed a trine with Jupiter (♀ △ ♃R) on the 19th. Taking a look at the second "natural" date of April 1911, we can determine from an ephemeris that Venus reached opposition to Jupiter (♀ ☍ ♃R) on the 3rd. During the third "natural" date of July 1915, Venus formed a square with Jupiter (♀ □ ♃) on the 9th. Finally if we look at the fourth "natural" date of January 1941 for lard, we can determine that Venus formed a trine with Jupiter (♀ △ ♃) on the 19th. Just below is a list of the "natural" dates with their corresponding planetary relationship.

1	February 1908	(♀ △ ♃R)
2	April 1911	(♀ ☍ ♃R)
3	July 1915	(♀ □ ♃)
4	January 1941	(♀ △ ♃)

As you can see during all four of the lard "natural" dates, Venus formed a relationship with Jupiter. The fact that lard is no longer traded as a future contract is not important, we are only concerned with the astrological method which Gann is trying to teach us. William Gann showed that when Venus and Jupiter form a relationship, it is important to watch for a change in trend in the lard market.

Chapter 9: Specific Planetary Combinations

Specific Planetary Combinations Example 2 - Cotton

In the first edition of Gann's book some of the "natural" dates contain a specific day of the month, rather than just the month and year. None of the "natural" dates from the 1941 first edition which identify a specific day were used by Gann to conceal this method. We will examine four of the five "natural" dates from Gann's discussion of cotton. The fifth and final "natural" date for cotton is October 11, 1930. The fact that it identifies a specific day of the month means it was not used by Gann to conceal a specific planetary combination. Below are the "natural" dates from cotton.

1 (p.194 Cotton, February 1873 top 2250)
2 (p.197 Cotton, July 1903 top 1380)
3 (p.197 Cotton, August 1905 top 1260)
4 (p.198 Cotton, January 1910 bottom 1340)

The first "natural" date is February 1873. During this month, the sun came into conjunction with Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿) on the 22nd. During the second "natural" date of July 1903 the sun formed a conjunction with Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿) on the 26th. Next look at the third "natural" date August 1905. During this month, the sun formed a conjunction with Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿) on the 30th. During the last "natural" date January 1910, the sun moved into conjunction with Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿) on the 26th. As you can see during all these "natural" dates, the sun formed a conjunction with Mercury. Below is a list of the "natural" dates for cotton with their corresponding relationship.

1 February 1873	(☉ ☌ ☿)
2 July 1903	(☉ ☌ ☿)
3 August 1905	(☉ ☌ ☿)
4 January 1910	(☉ ☌ ☿)

Gann showed us that when the sun forms a conjunction with Mercury, it is an important influence on the trend of cotton.

Chapter 9: Specific Planetary Combinations

Specific Planetary Combinations Example 3 - Corn

So far we have discussed commodities which have only a few "natural" dates but now we are going to discuss corn which has twenty-two "natural" dates. The complete "natural" date information with page number, price etc., can be seen in Appendix 1. There is one "natural" date in corn which identifies a specific day of the month which will not be used. Rather than discuss each individual "natural" date I have made a list of all the "natural" dates and their corresponding planetary relationship. This can be seen just below.

1 Feb 1866 (♀ □ ♄)
2 Oct 1867 (♀/♄/$)
3 Oct 1884 (♀ □ ♄)
4 Jun 1891 (♀ □ ♄)
5 May 1916 (♀ ☌ ♄)
6 May 1920 (♀ △ ♄)
7 Oct 1921 (♀ ☌ ♄)
8 Jun 1923 (♀ △ ♄)
9 Mar 1925 (♀ △ ♄℞)
10 Jun 1928 (♀ ☍ ♄℞)
11 Jul 1928 (♀ △ ♄℞)
12 Apr 1930 (♀ △ ♄)
13 Jun 1930 (♀ ☍ ♄℞)
14 Apr 1931 (♀ ✶ ♄)
15 Apr 1932 (♀ △ ♄)
16 Oct 1933 (♀ ✶ ♄)
17 Apr 1934 (♀ ☌ ♄)
18 Jul 1934 (♀ △ ♄℞)
19 Oct 1937 (♀ ☍ ♄℞)
20 Jan 1939 (♀ △ ♄)
21 Oct 1939 (♀ ☍ ♄℞)

As you can see, the planets which Gann considered to be important for the corn market are Venus (♀) and Saturn (♄). There are two "natural" dates in the above list which require an explanation.

First, in the list above, there is a conjunction shown for the "natural" date April 1934. This conjunction actually occurred on March 31, 1934. On April 1, 1934 these planets were separated by about one-half degree. This is so close to having the exact conjunction in April 1934 that it is my opinion William Gann intended this conjunction to be considered part of April 1934.

The second corn "natural" date we will discuss is October 1867. The "natural" date October 1867 does contain a relationship between Venus and Saturn but of a different kind than we have seen so far in this chapter. In Chapter 8, I described Gann's Price and Longitude Conversion method. This is the method I will use to explain the relationships which occurred during the "natural" date (p.145 Corn, October 1867 top 112). The first step is to find the price 112 on the Price Longitude Conversion Table described in Chapter 8 and determine what longitude it represents. The price 112 represents the longitude twenty-two degrees Cancer (22° ♋). On October 11, 1867 Venus reached twenty-two degrees Libra, (22° ♎) and Saturn was about one-fourth of one degree beyond twenty-two degrees Scorpio, (22° ♏). This means on October 11, 1867 the price of 112 formed a square with Venus ($ □ ♀) and simultaneously formed a trine with Saturn ($ △ ♄). These relationships can be seen on the zodiac in Figure 9-1.

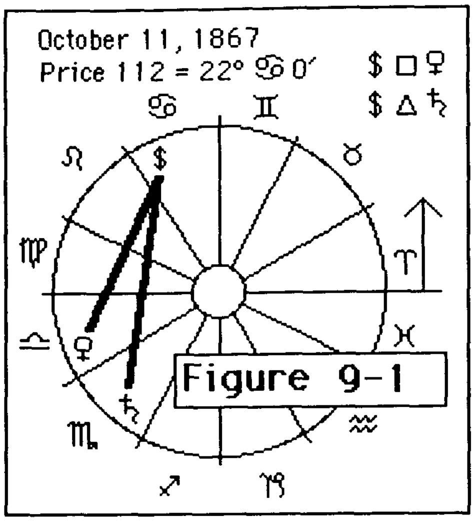


Figure 9-1

Next look at Chart 9-2. The line with the points marked by a dollar sign is the price of corn listed by Gann in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. The line marked, "♄△", represents the price which is trine to Saturn's actual longitude and finally the line marked, "♀□", represents the price which is square to Venus's actual longitude. Chart 9-2 shows that on October 11, 1867, these three lines came together at a price of 112 and the price of corn formed a square with Venus ($ □ ♀) and formed a trine with Saturn ($ △ ♄). This means all the "natural" dates in William Gann's discussion of corn contain a relationship between Venus and Saturn.

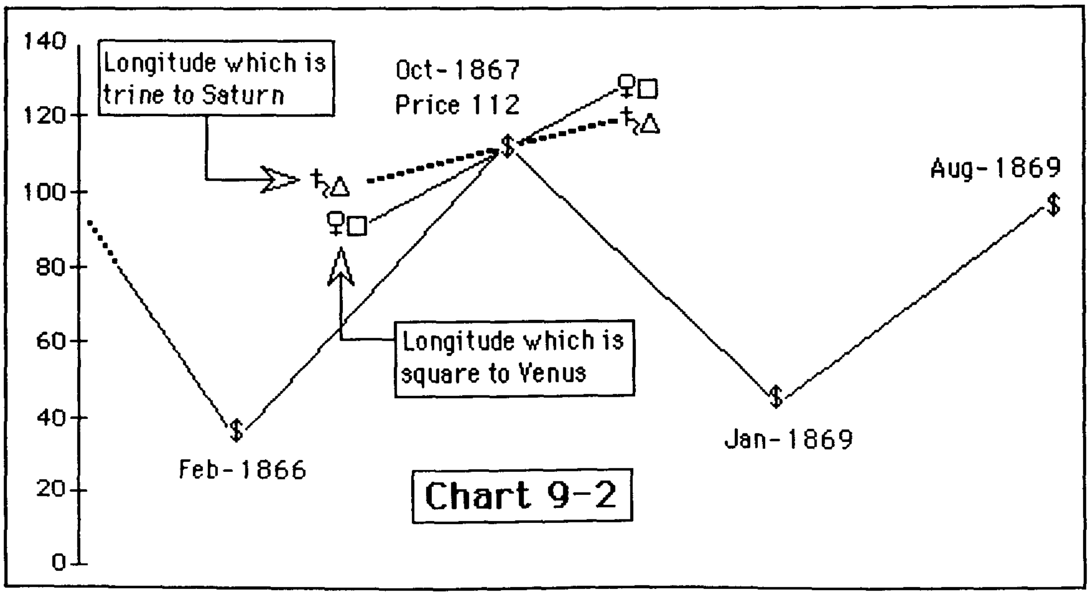


Chart 9-2

Chapter 9: Specific Planetary Combinations

Specific Planetary Combinations Example 4 - Rye

Rye is the next commodity we use to find important planetary combinations. Gann's discussion of rye contains a total of forty-seven "natural" dates. All of these "natural" dates are used in this example. The complete "natural" date information with page number, price etc., can be seen in Appendix 1.

As I searched for planetary combinations which occurred during the rye "natural" dates, I found that the three planetary combinations discussed in the previous three examples did not account for all the rye "natural" dates. The key to finding the important planetary combinations concealed in Gann's discussion of rye, is the first rye "natural" date. During May 1898, the first "natural" date for rye, there are four important planetary combinations. Three are Venus/Jupiter, sun conjunction Mercury and Venus/Saturn which are from the first three examples in this chapter. The fourth planetary combination of Venus/Uranus is new to the discussion of rye. These are the four planetary combinations which account for all fourty-seven rye "natural" dates. Below I have listed only one planetary combination for each "natural" date.

1. May 1898--(☉ ☌ ☿)----(♀ △ ♃R)---(♀ △ ♄R)--- (♀ ☍ ♅R)

2. Jan 1900 (♀ □ ♅)
3. Jan 1907 (♀ △ ♄)
4. Oct 1907 (♀ □ ♃)
5. Jan 1908 (♀ ☍ ♃R)
6. Jan 1910 (☉ ☌ ☿R)
7. Jul 1910 (♀ △ ♃)
8. May 1911 (♀ △ ♃R)
9. Jul 1911 (♀ △ ♄)
10. Nov 1911 (♀ □ ♅)
11. Aug 1913 (♀ ☍ ♃R)
12. Oct 1914 (♀ ✶ ♅)
13. Feb 1915 (♀ ☍ ♄R)
14. May 1915(☉ ☌ ☿)
15. Sep 1915 (♀ ☍ ♃R)
16. Nov 1915 (♀ □ ♃)
17. May 1917(♀ □ ♅)
18. Aug 1917 (♀ □ ♃)
19. Mar 1918(☉ ☌ ☿)
20. Nov 1918 (♀ □ ♅)
21. Feb 1919 (♀ △ ♃R)
22. Apr 1919 (♀ □ ♅)
23. Nov 1919 (♀ ✶ ♃)
24. Jan 1920 (♀ □ ♅)
25. Nov 1920 (♀ □ ♄)
26. Dec 1921 (♀ □ ♅)
27. May 1922(♀ □ ♅)
28. Nov 1922 (♀ □ ♅R)
29. Jan 1925 (♀ □ ♅)
30. Apr 1925 (♀ ☍ ♄R)
31. May 1925(♀ △ ♃)
32. Jul 1925 (♀ □ ♄R)
33. Sep 1925 (♀ ☌ ♄),
34. Dec 1925 (☉ ☌ ☿R)
35. May 1926(♀ ☌ ♅)
36. May 1927(♀ □ ♅)
37. May 1928(☉ ☌ ☿)
38. Oct 1928 (♀ △ ♅R)
39. Feb 1929 (♀ ☌ ♅)
40. Nov 1929 (♀ △ ♃R)
41. Mar 1930(♀ ☌ ♅)
42. Apr 1930 (♀ △ ♄)
43. Jun 1930 (♀ □ ♅)
44. Aug 1930 (♀ ☍ ♅R)
45. Nov 1930 (☉ ☌ ☿)
46. Nov 1931 (♀ △ ♅R)
47. Jun 1937 (♀ ☌ ♅)

Chapter 9: Specific Planetary Combinations

Specific Planetary Combinations Example 5 - Soybeans

The first four examples you have seen so far in this chapter were all written by Gann into the 1941 first edition. For many of the astrological methods Gann concealed in his book, he included one example concealed in a "natural" date which had a specific day of the month. This chapter contains one of the astrological methods for which William Gann did not do this in the 1941 edition. When William Gann wrote the 1951 edition he included two "natural" dates which identify planetary combinations with a specific day of the month. These "natural" dates correlate very closely with the planetary combination of Mars/Jupiter.

The first "natural" date is September 25, 1950. One day earlier, Mars formed a square with Jupiter (♂ □ ♃). The second "natural" date is February 8, 1951 and one day earlier, Mars formed a conjunction with Jupiter (♂ ☌ ♃). William Gann showed us that relationships between the planets Mars and Jupiter are important for causing a change in the trend of the soybean market. Below I have listed the "natural" dates for this example and the related planetary relationship.

1. (p. 321 Soybeans, Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom $231^{1}/_{4}$)
   On Sunday, September 24, 1950 - (♂ □ ♃)

2. (p. 309 Soybeans, Thursday, February 8, 1951 top 334)
   On Wednesday, February 7, 1951 - (♂ ☌ ♃)

Chapter 9: Specific Planetary Combinations

William Gann's Scientific Specific Planetary Combinations Method

1. There are specific planetary combinations which are most important in specific commodity markets. The planetary combinations and the market to which they are important are listed below.

Lard market, Venus / Jupiter (♀ / ♃)
Cotton market, sun conjunction Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿)
Corn market, Venus / Saturn (♀ / ♄)
Soybean market, Mars / Jupiter (♂ / ♃)

2. The market identified by William Gann which has more than one important planetary combination is rye. The planetary combinations which are important for this market are listed below.

Rye market, Venus/Jupiter (♀ / ♃), sun conjunction Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿), Venus/Saturn (♀ / ♄) and Venus/Uranus (♀ / ♅).

This method can be applied to any market which has data several years back. By close examination you should be able to determine which planetary combinations are important in any market.

Chapter 9: Specific Planetary Combinations

Specific Planetary Combinations Applied to The Modern Markets Example 1 - Corn

The Specific Planetary Combination method in this chapter will be applied first to the corn market. The basic idea of this method is that Venus and Saturn forming a relationship will cause some identifiable effect in the price of corn. The result we want to see is some type of change in the price of corn which would indicate the influence of the Venus/Saturn relationship. In this chapter I will be using the Venus/Saturn relationships of conjunction, opposition, square, trine and sextile. Below is a list of all the Venus/Saturn relationships for each year starting with 1989. These relationships will be placed on a continuous daily March corn chart starting in April 1989, so the first two relationships of 1989 will not be used. These relationships will be applied through the third relationship of 1994, which occurred on Wednesday, May 4, 1994.

Off to the right of each relationship listing, I have placed the reaction the corn market had to that relationship. The listing "No change" means just that, no change in trend occurred. A "Minor" bottom/top is a small correction or turning point which was too small to trade but does correlate to the occurrence of the relationship none the less. A "Swing" bottom/top and a "Seasonal" bottom/top are turning points which start market moves which I believe were large enough to trade. The daily corn charts run from `Chart 9-3` to `Chart 9-13`. The weekly corn charts covering the same time period are `Chart 9-14` to `Chart 9-16`. On these charts, each relationship has a listing such as "1-90" this indicates it is the first Venus/Saturn relationship of 1990.

1989 Venus / Saturn Relationships

1 Monday, January 16, 1989	♀7°♑25′ ☌ ♄7°♑25′ - Not used
2 Thursday, March 9, 1989	♀12°♓22′ ⚹ ♄12°♑22′ - Not used
3 Monday, April 3, 1989	♀13°♈37′ □ ♄13°♑37′ - Swing bottom
4 Friday, April 28, 1989	♀13°♉54′ △ ♄℞13°♑54′ - Swing top/see weekly
5 Wednesday, June 14, 1989	♀11°♋55′ ☍ ♄℞11°♑55′ - Strong Gap up/Swing bottom
6 Monday, July 31, 1989	♀8°♍38′ △ ♄℞8°♑38′ - Seasonal bottom
7 Thursday, August 24, 1989	♀7°♎33′ □ ♄℞7°♑33′ - Minor top
8 Monday, September 18, 1989	♀7°♏20′ ⚹ ♄7°♑20′ - Swing bottom
9 Thursday, November 16, 1989	♀10°♑36′ ☌ ♄10°♑36′ - Swing top

1990 Venus / Saturn Relationships

1 Sunday, April 29, 1990	♀25°♓19′ ⚹ ♄25°♑19′ - Minor top
2 Saturday, May 26, 1990	♀24°♈59′ □ ♄24°♑59′ - Swing top
3 Tuesday, June 19, 1990	♀23°♉46′ △ ♄℞23°♑46′ - Swing bottom
4 Monday, August 6, 1990	♀20°♋26′ ☍ ♄℞20°♑26′ - Minor bottom
5 Saturday, September 22, 1990	♀18°♍42′ △ ♄℞18°♑42′ - No change
6 Tuesday, October 16, 1990	♀19°♎10′ □ ♄℞19°♑10′ - Minor bottom
7 Saturday, November 10, 1990	♀20°♏36′ ⚹ ♄20°♑36′ - Swing top

1991 Venus / Saturn Relationships

1	Tuesday, January 1, 1991	♀25°♑46′ ☌ ♄25°♑46′ - Seasonal bottom
2	Saturday, February 23, 1991	♀1°♈55′ ⚹ ♄1°♒55′ - Swing bottom
3	Friday, March 22, 1991	♀4°♉27′ □ ♄4°♒27′ - No change
4	Thursday, April 18, 1991	♀6°♊11′ △ ♄6°♒11′ - Swing top/see weekly
5	Wednesday, June 12, 1991	♀6°♌18′ ☍ ♄℞6°♒18′ - Swing top/see weekly
6	Sunday, November 10, 1991	♀1°♎18′ △ ♄1°♒18′ - Minor bottom
7	Monday, December 9, 1991	♀3°♏31′ □ ♄3°♒31′ - Seasonal bottom

1992 Venus / Saturn Relationships

1	Sunday, January 5, 1992	♀6°♐26′ ⚹ ♄6°♒26′ - Swing bottom
2	Saturday, February 29, 1992	♀12°♒47′ ☌ ♄12°♒47′ - Swing bottom
3	Tuesday, April 21, 1992	♀17°♈23′ ⚹ ♄17°♒23′ - Swing top
4	Saturday, May 16, 1992	♀18°♉23′ □ ♄18°♒23′ - Swing top
5	Wednesday, June 10, 1992	♀18°♊22′ △ ♄℞18°♒22′ - Seasonal top
6	Sunday, July 26, 1992	♀16°♌0′ ☍ ♄℞16°♒0′ - Minor bottom
7	Friday, September 11, 1992	♀12°♎48′ △ ♄℞12°♒48′ - Minor bottom
8	Sunday, October 4, 1992	♀11°♏56′ □ ♄℞11°♒56′ - No change
9	Thursday, October 29, 1992	♀11°♐59′ ⚹ ♄11°♒59′ - Swing bottom
10	Monday, December 21, 1992	♀15°♒21′ ☌ ♄15°♒21′ - Minor bottom

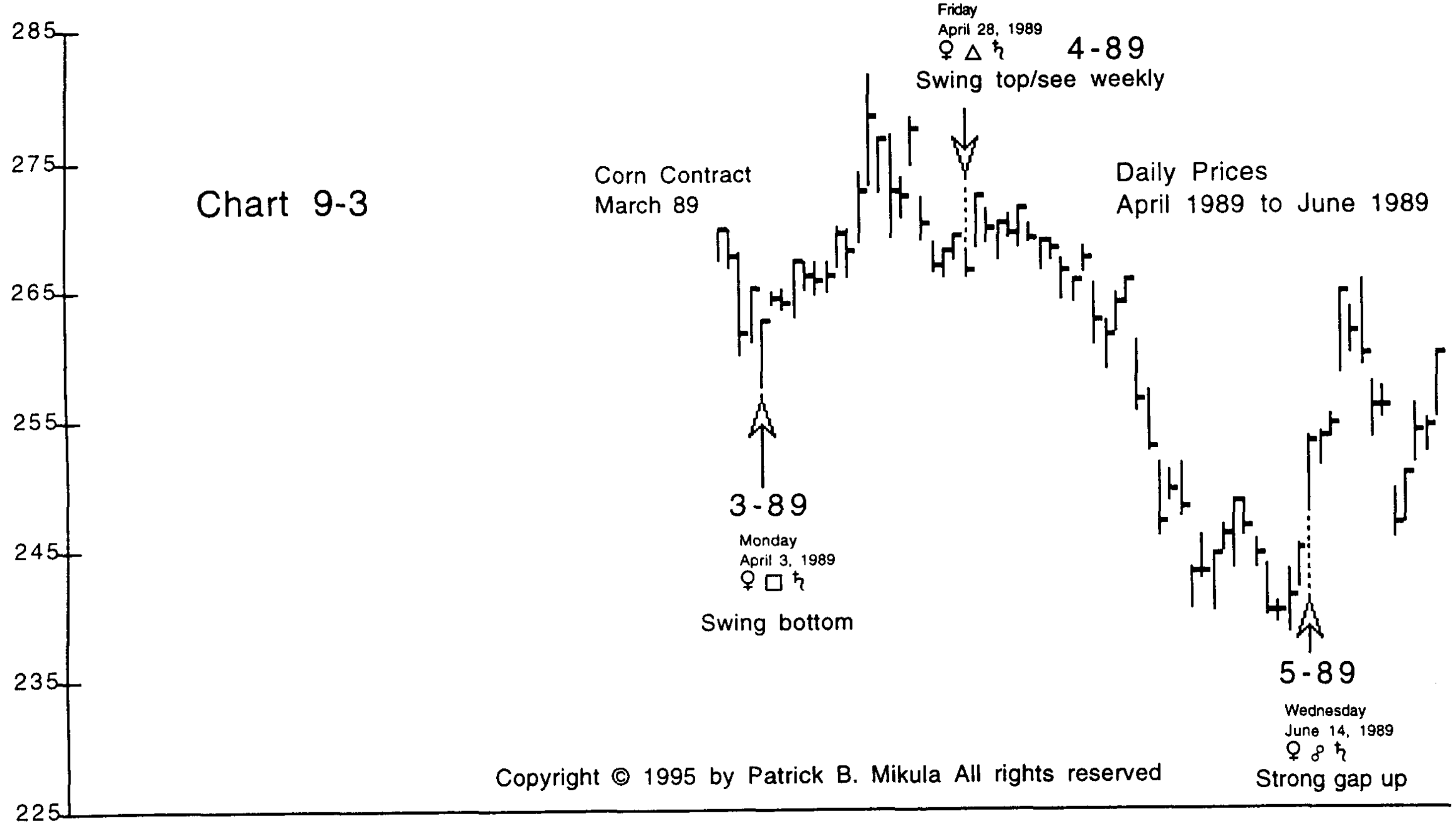
1993 Venus / Saturn Relationships

1	Sunday, June 6, 1993	♀0°♉19′ ⚹ ♄0°♓19′ - Seasonal bottom/see weekly
2	Monday, July 5, 1993	♀29°♉48′ □ ♄℞29°♒48′ - Swing top
3	Saturday, July 31, 1993	♀28°♊22′ △ ♄℞28°♒22′ - Minor bottom
4	Friday, September 17, 1993	♀24°♌56′ ☍ ♄℞24°♒56′ - Swing bottom
5	Thursday, November 4, 1993	♀23°♎40′ △ ♄23°♒40′ - Minor top
6	Sunday, November 28, 1993	♀24°♏28′ □ ♄24°♒28′ - Minor top
7	Thursday, December 23, 1993	♀26°♐15′ ⚹ ♄26°♒15′ - No change

1994 Venus / Saturn Relationships

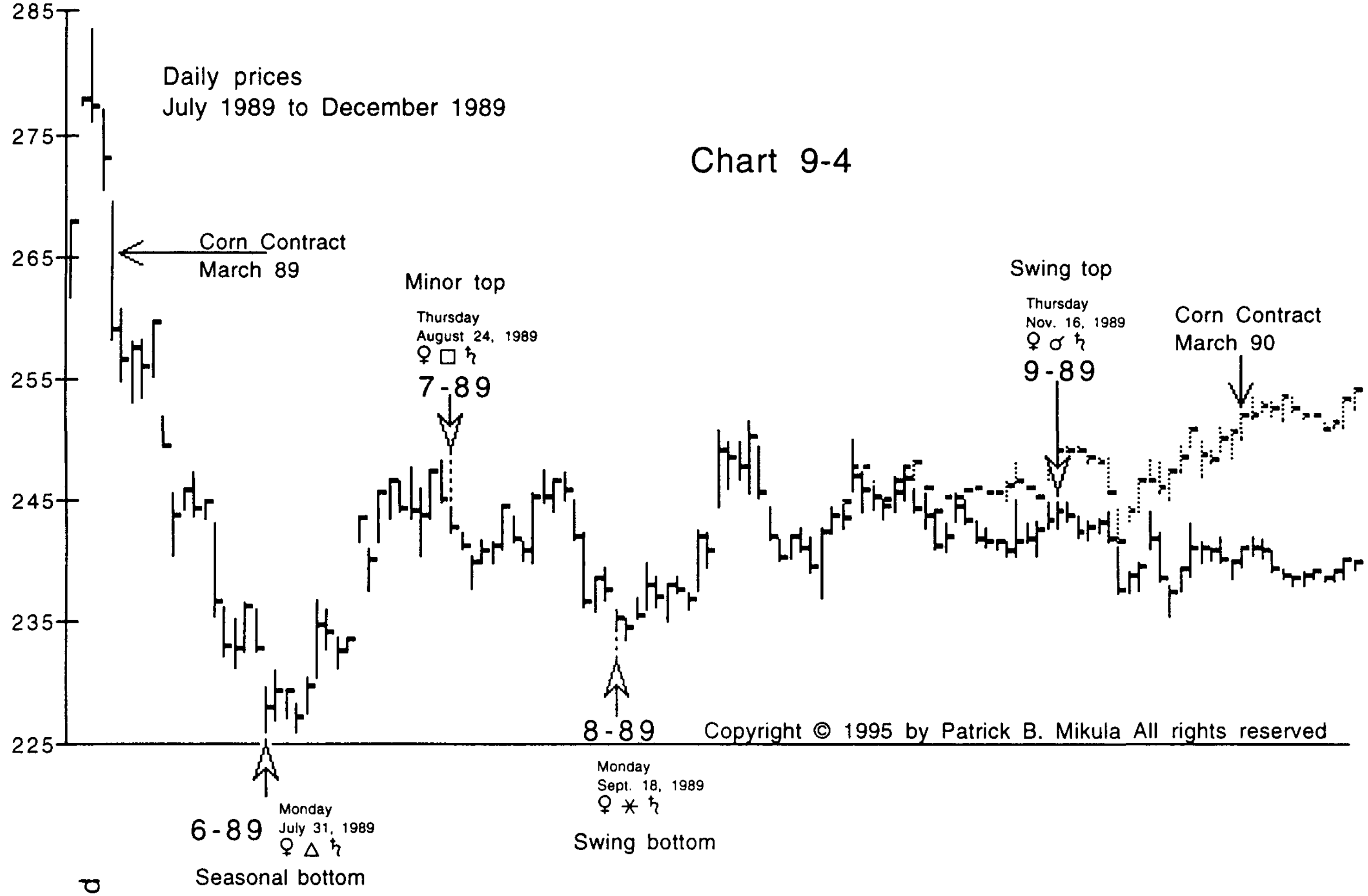
1	Monday, February 14, 1994	♀1°♓55′ ☌ ♄1°♓55′ - Swing top
2	Friday, April 8, 1994	♀8°♉6′ ⚹ ♄8°♓6′ - Minor bottom
3	Wednesday, May 4, 1994	♀10°♊28′ □ ♄10°♓28′ - No change

Chart 9-3



285
275
265
255
245
235
225
Corn Contract
March 89
Friday
April 28, 1989
♀ △ ♄
4-89
Swing top/see weekly
Daily Prices
April 1989 to June 1989
3-89
Monday
April 3, 1989
♀ □ ♄
Swing bottom
5-89
Wednesday
June 14, 1989
♀ ☍ ♄
Strong gap up

Chart 9-4



Daily prices
July 1989 to December 1989
285
275
265
255
245
235
225
Corn Contract
March 89
Minor top
Thursday
August 24, 1989
♀ □ ♄
7-89
Swing top
Thursday
Nov. 16, 1989
♀ ☌ ♄
9-89
Corn Contract
March 90
8-89
Monday
Sept. 18, 1989
♀ ⚹ ♄
Swing bottom
6-89
Monday
July 31, 1989
♀ △ ♄
Seasonal bottom

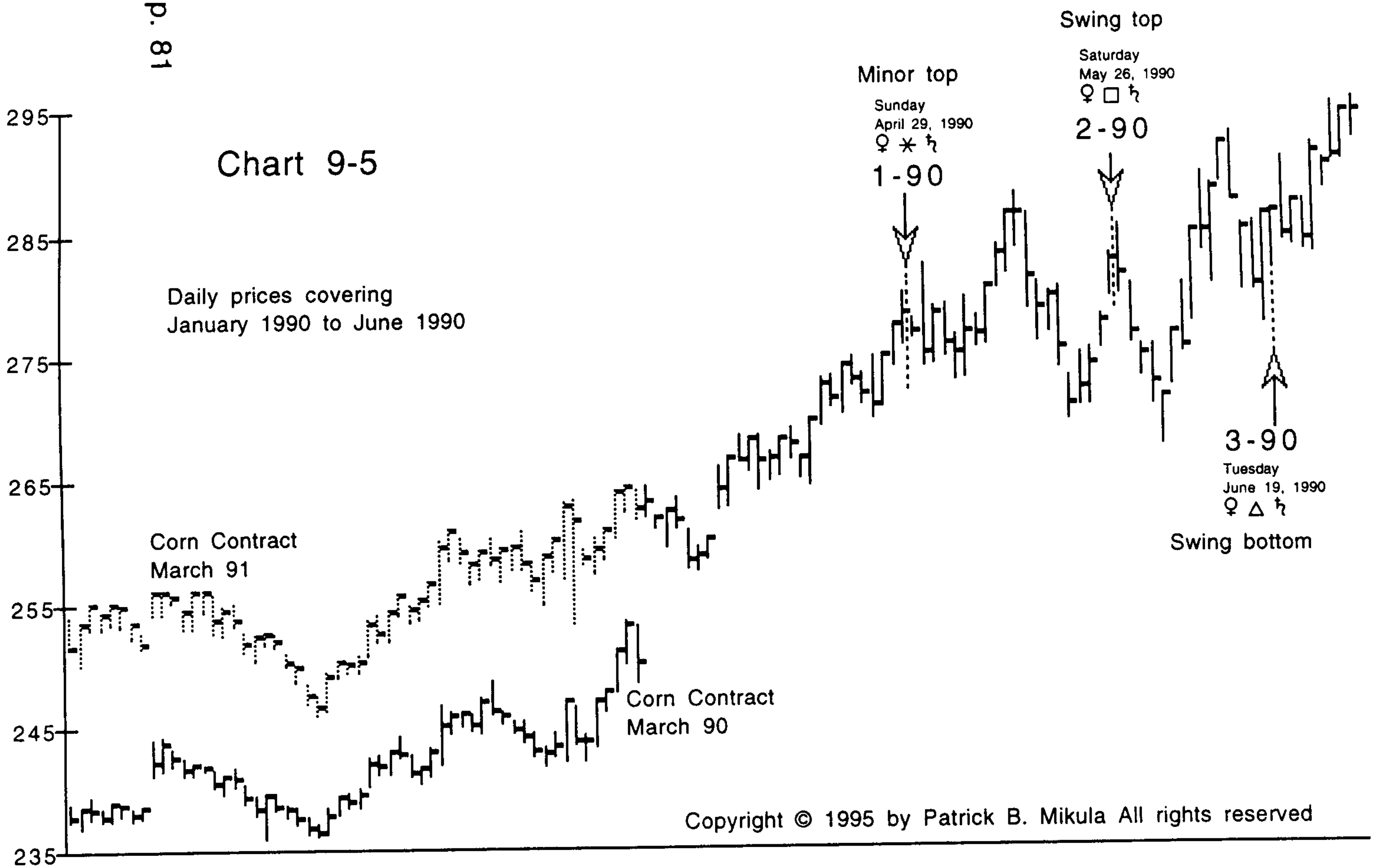
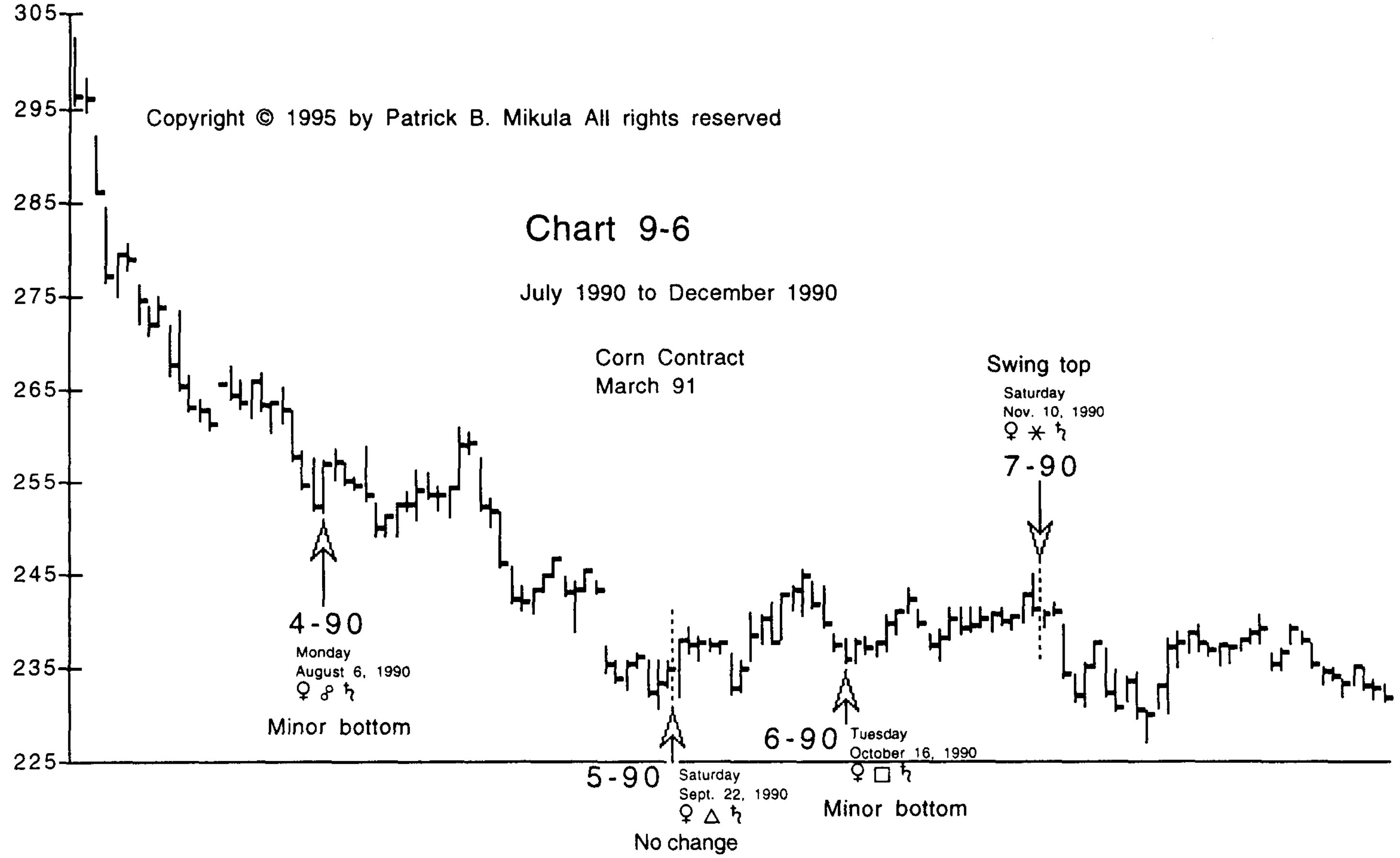
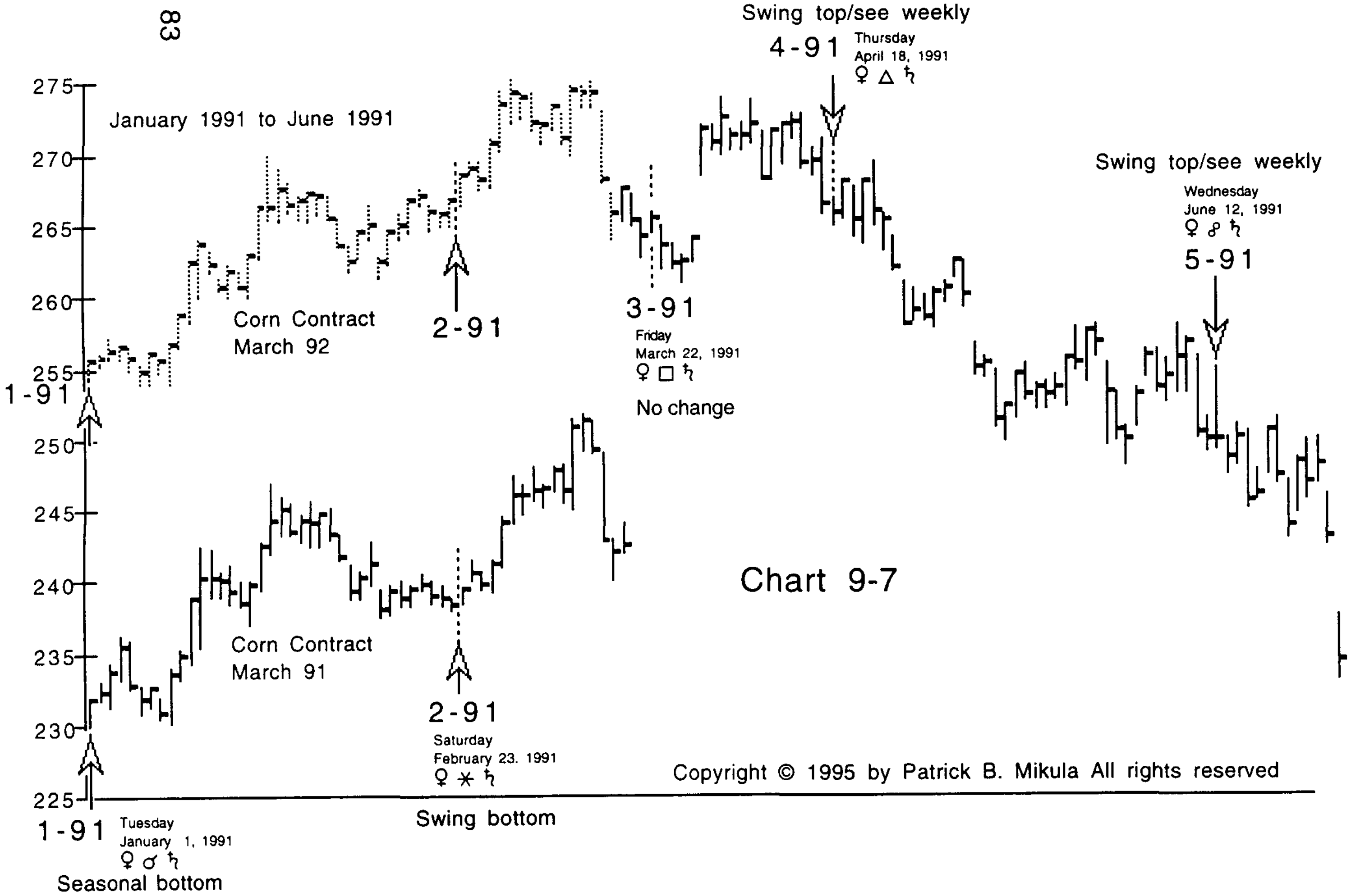


Chart 9-5
Daily prices covering
January 1990 to June 1990
Corn Contract
March 91
Corn Contract
March 90
Minor top
Sunday
April 29, 1990
♀ ⚹ ♄
1-90
Swing top
Saturday
May 26, 1990
♀ □ ♄
2-90
3-90
Tuesday
June 19, 1990
♀ △ ♄
Swing bottom
295
285
275
265
255
245
235

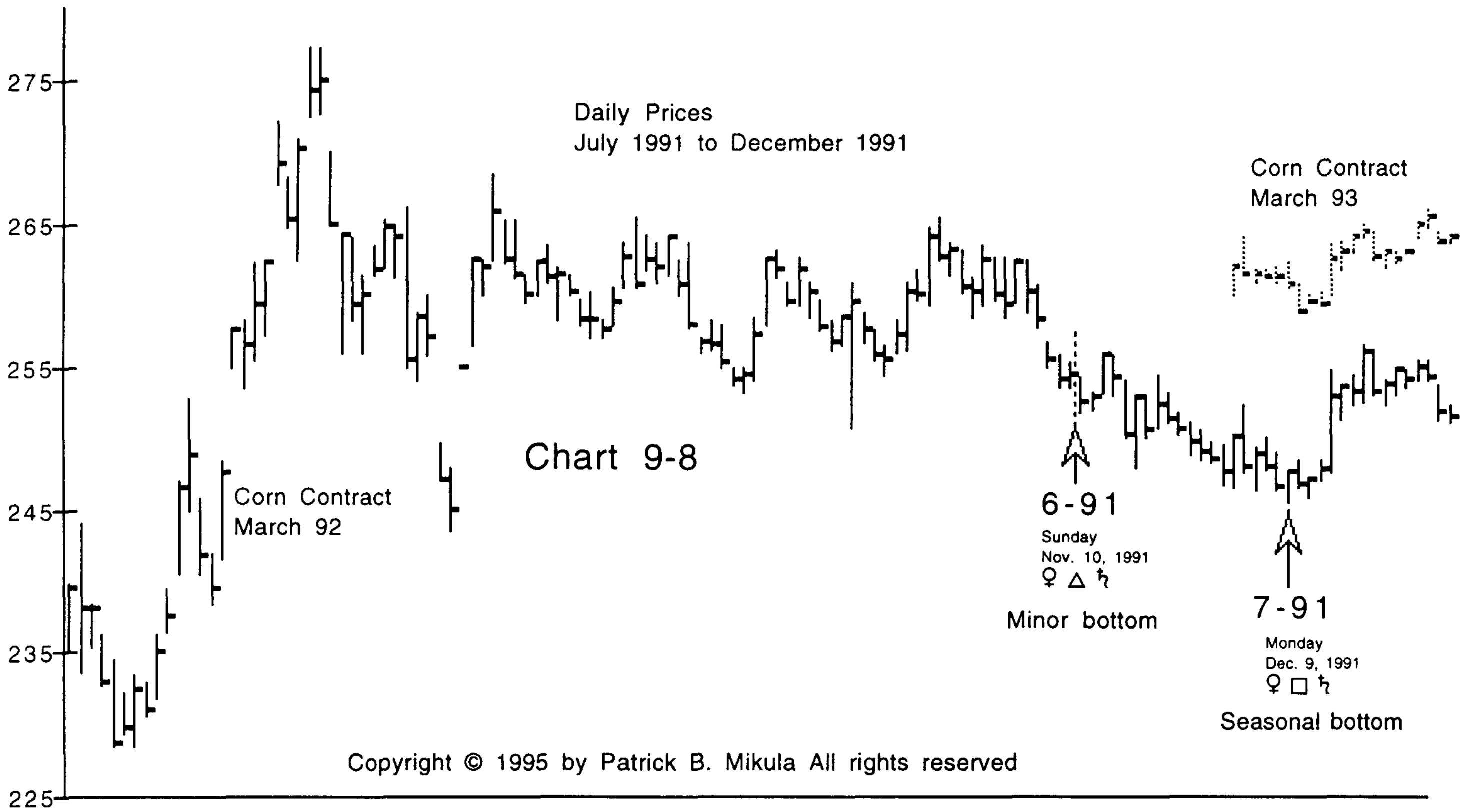


Copyright © 1995 by Patrick B. Mikula All rights reserved
Chart 9-6
July 1990 to December 1990
Corn Contract
March 91
305
295
285
275
265
255
245
235
225
4-90
Monday
August 6, 1990
♀ ☍ ♄
Minor bottom
5-90
Saturday
Sept. 22, 1990
♀ △ ♄
No change
6-90
Tuesday
October 16, 1990
♀ □ ♄
Minor bottom
Swing top
Saturday
Nov. 10, 1990
♀ ⚹ ♄
7-90



January 1991 to June 1991
275
270
265
260
255
250
245
240
235
230
225
1-91
Corn Contract
March 92
2-91
3-91
Friday
March 22, 1991
♀ □ ♄
No change
Swing top/see weekly
4-91
Thursday
April 18, 1991
♀ △ ♄
Swing top/see weekly
Wednesday
June 12, 1991
♀ ☍ ♄
5-91
Corn Contract
March 91
2-91
Saturday
February 23. 1991
♀ ⚹ ♄
Swing bottom
1-91
Tuesday
January 1, 1991
♀ ☌ ♄
Seasonal bottom

Chart 9-7


Daily Prices
July 1991 to December 1991
Chart 9-8
Corn Contract
March 92
Corn Contract
March 93
6-91
Sunday
Nov. 10, 1991
♀ △ ♄
Minor bottom
7-91
Monday
Dec. 9, 1991
♀ □ ♄
Seasonal bottom
275
265
255
245
235
225
Copyright © 1995 by Patrick B. Mikula All rights reserved

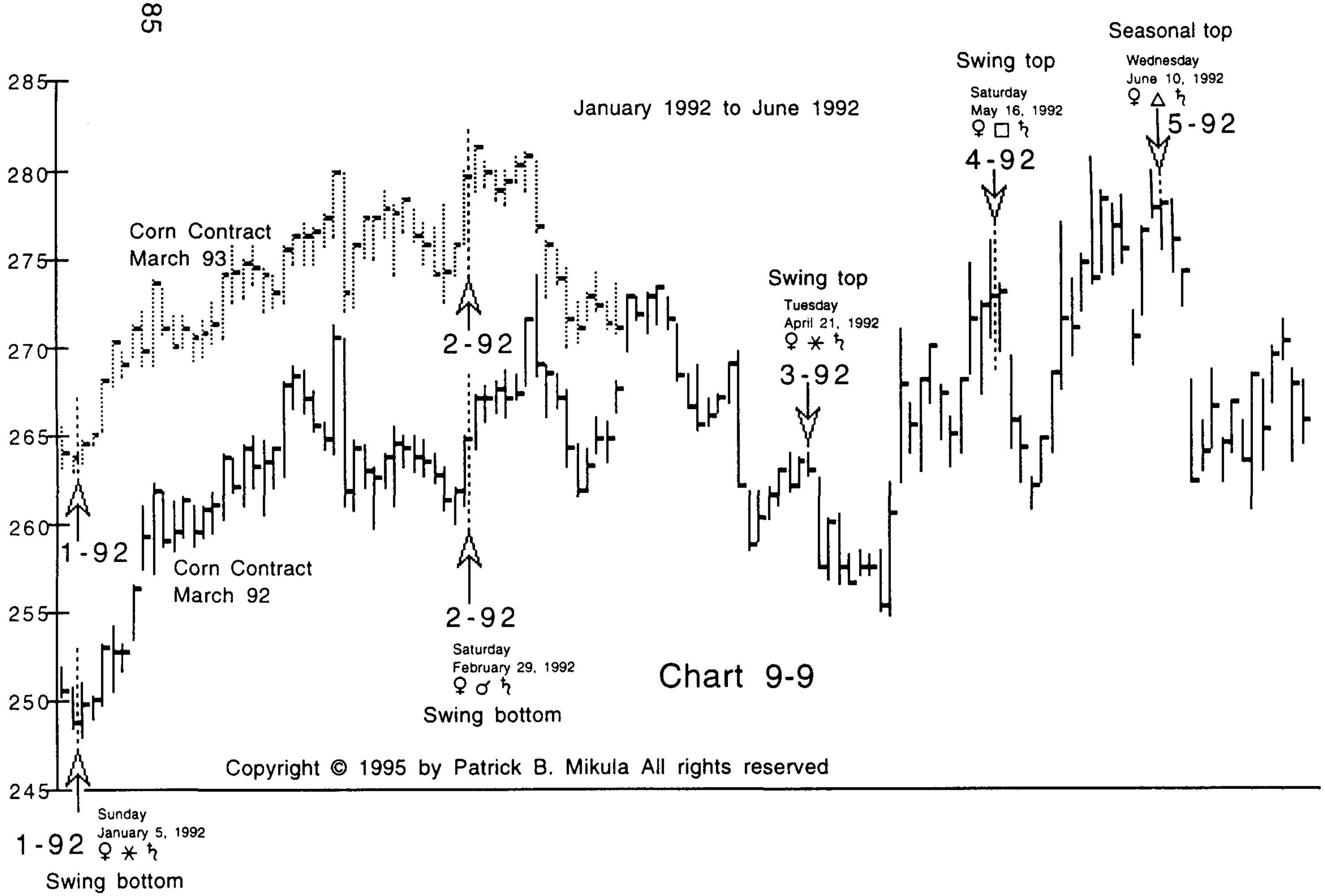
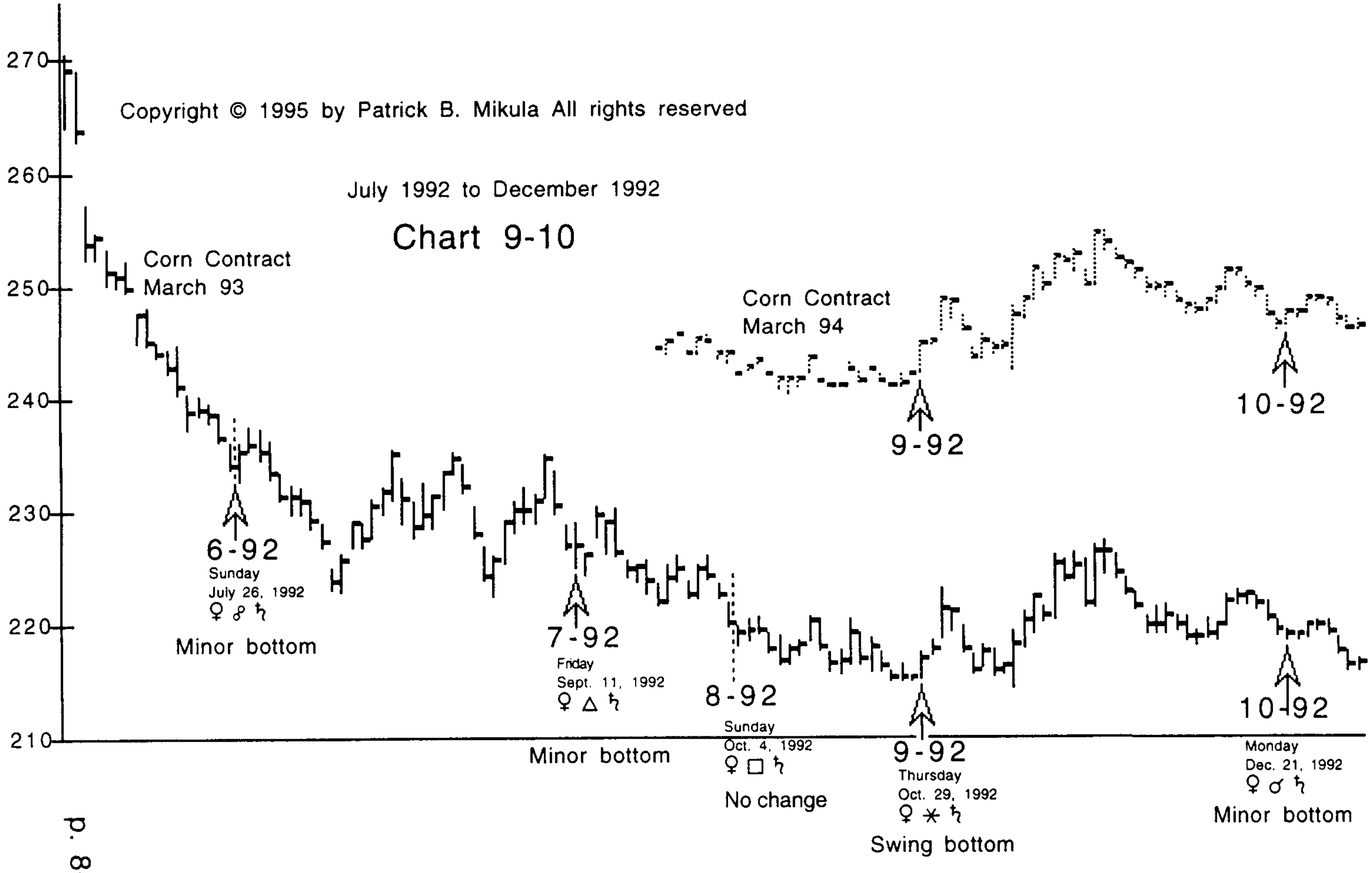
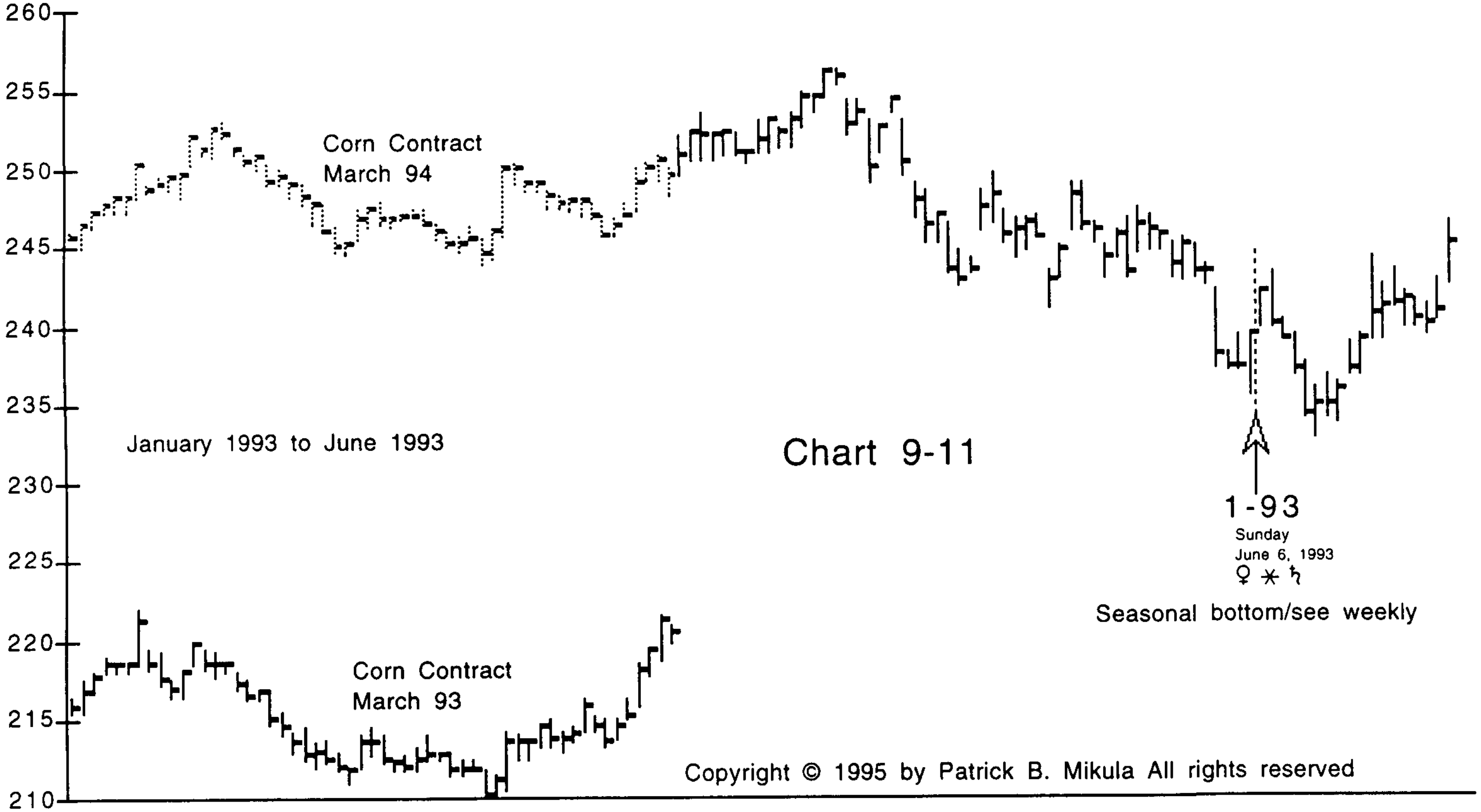
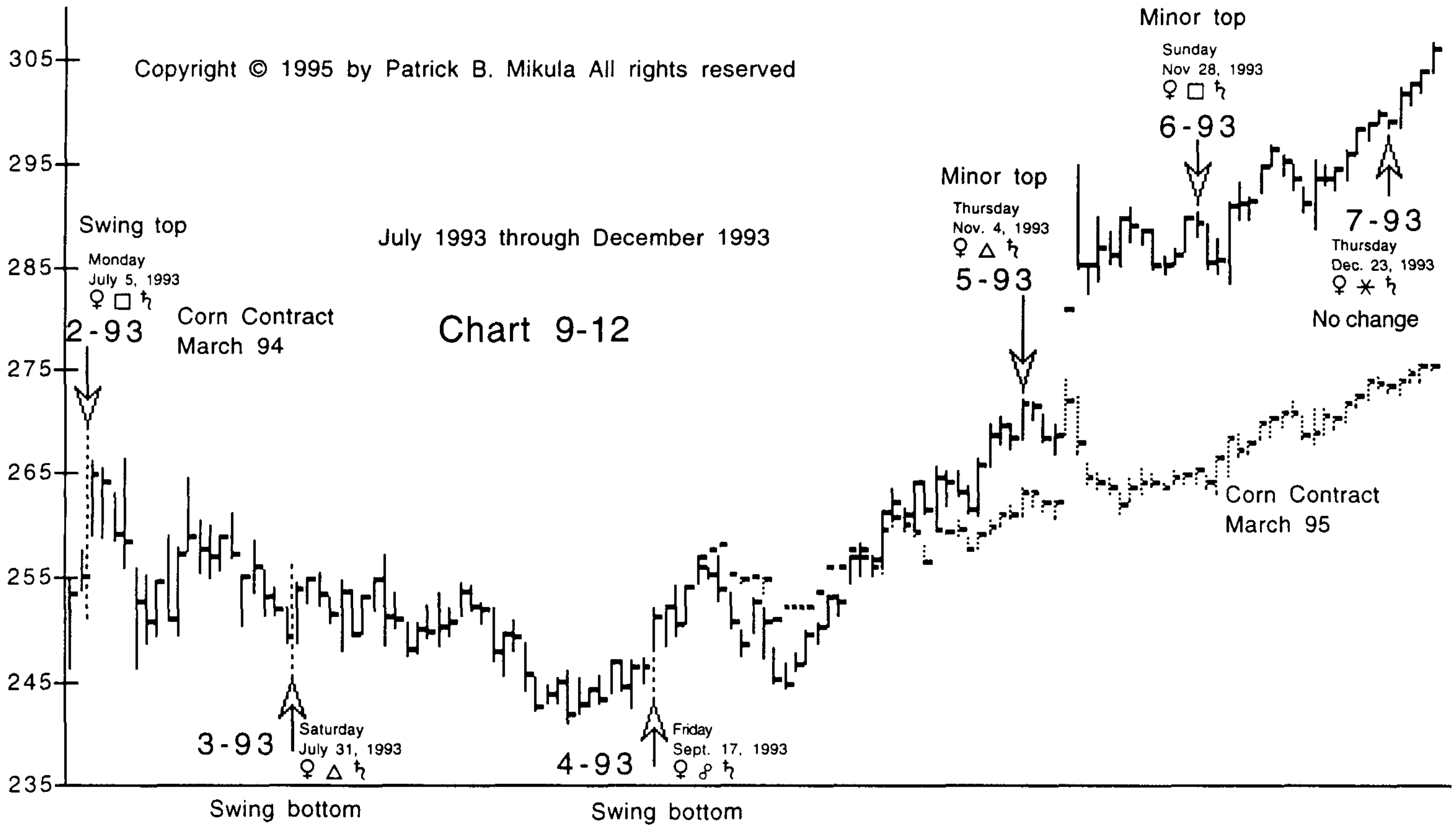

January 1992 to June 1992
285
280
275
270
265
260
255
250
245
Corn Contract
March 93
Corn Contract
March 92
1-92
1-92
Sunday
January 5, 1992
♀ ✶ ♄
Swing bottom
2-92
2-92
Saturday
February 29, 1992
♀ ♂ ♄
Swing bottom
Swing top
Tuesday
April 21, 1992
♀ ✶ ♄
3-92
Swing top
Saturday
May 16, 1992
♀ □ ♄
4-92
Seasonal top
Wednesday
June 10, 1992
♀ △ ♄
5-92

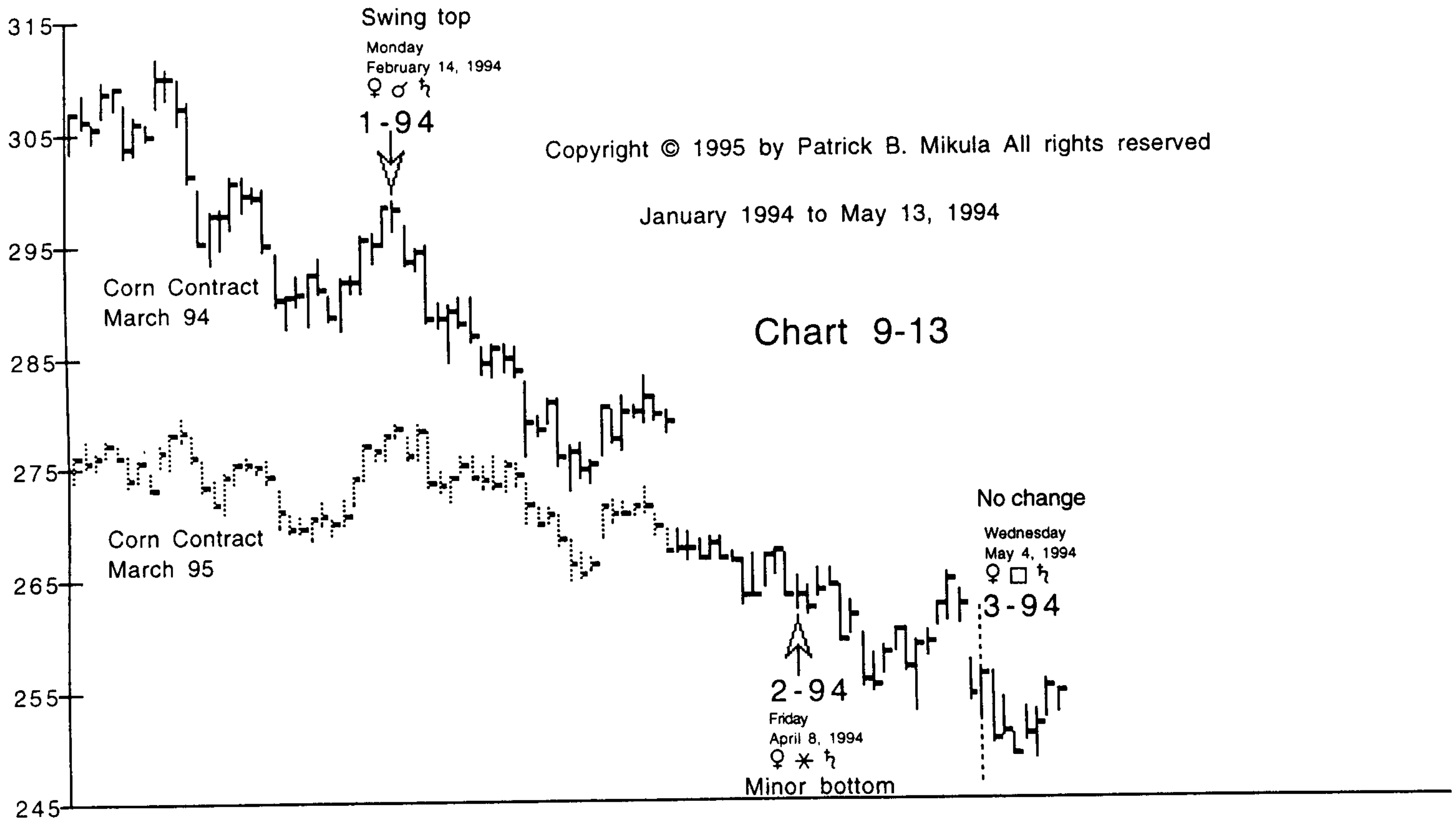
Chart 9-9


Copyright © 1995 by Patrick B. Mikula All rights reserved
July 1992 to December 1992
Chart 9-10
Corn Contract
March 93
Corn Contract
March 94
270
260
250
240
230
220
210
6-92
Sunday
July 26, 1992
♀ ☍ ♄
Minor bottom
7-92
Friday
Sept. 11, 1992
♀ △ ♄
Minor bottom
8-92
Sunday
Oct. 4, 1992
♀ □ ♄
No change
9-92
9-92
Thursday
Oct. 29, 1992
♀ ⚹ ♄
Swing bottom
10-92
10-92
Monday
Dec. 21, 1992
♀ ☌ ♄
Minor bottom

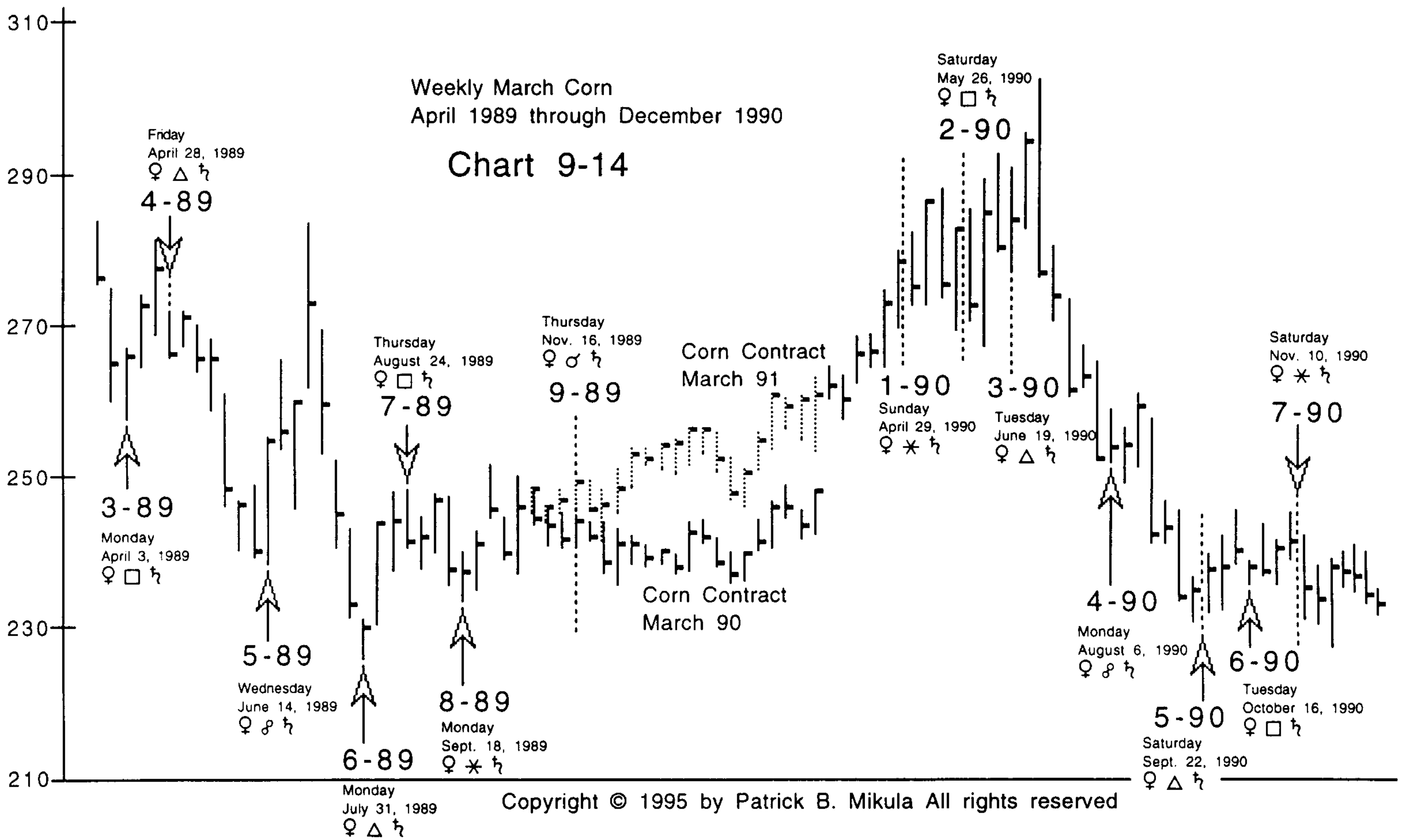


260
255
250
245
240
235
230
225
220
215
210
Corn Contract
March 94
January 1993 to June 1993
Chart 9-11
1-93
Sunday
June 6, 1993
♀ ✶ ♄
Seasonal bottom/see weekly
Corn Contract
March 93


Copyright © 1995 by Patrick B. Mikula All rights reserved
July 1993 through December 1993
Chart 9-12
Swing top
Monday
July 5, 1993
♀ □ ♄
2-93
Corn Contract
March 94
3-93
Saturday
July 31, 1993
♀ △ ♄
Swing bottom
4-93
Friday
Sept. 17, 1993
♀ ☍ ♄
Swing bottom
Minor top
Thursday
Nov. 4, 1993
♀ △ ♄
5-93
Minor top
Sunday
Nov 28, 1993
♀ □ ♄
6-93
7-93
Thursday
Dec. 23, 1993
♀ ⚹ ♄
No change
Corn Contract
March 95
305
295
285
275
265
255
245
235



Swing top
Monday
February 14, 1994
♀ ♂ ♄
1-94
Copyright © 1995 by Patrick B. Mikula All rights reserved
January 1994 to May 13, 1994
Chart 9-13
Corn Contract
March 94
Corn Contract
March 95
No change
Wednesday
May 4, 1994
♀ □ ♄
3-94
2-94
Friday
April 8, 1994
♀ ✱ ♄
Minor bottom
315
305
295
285
275
265
255
245


Weekly March Corn
April 1989 through December 1990
Chart 9-14
310
290
270
250
230
210
3-89
Monday
April 3, 1989
♀ □ ♄
Friday
April 28, 1989
♀ △ ♄
4-89
5-89
Wednesday
June 14, 1989
♀ ☍ ♄
6-89
Monday
July 31, 1989
♀ △ ♄
Thursday
August 24, 1989
♀ □ ♄
7-89
8-89
Monday
Sept. 18, 1989
♀ ✶ ♄
Thursday
Nov. 16, 1989
♀ ☌ ♄
9-89
Corn Contract
March 91
Corn Contract
March 90
1-90
Sunday
April 29, 1990
♀ ✶ ♄
Saturday
May 26, 1990
♀ □ ♄
2-90
3-90
Tuesday
June 19, 1990
♀ △ ♄
4-90
Monday
August 6, 1990
♀ ☍ ♄
5-90
Saturday
Sept. 22, 1990
♀ △ ♄
6-90
Tuesday
October 16, 1990
♀ □ ♄
Saturday
Nov. 10, 1990
♀ ✶ ♄
7-90

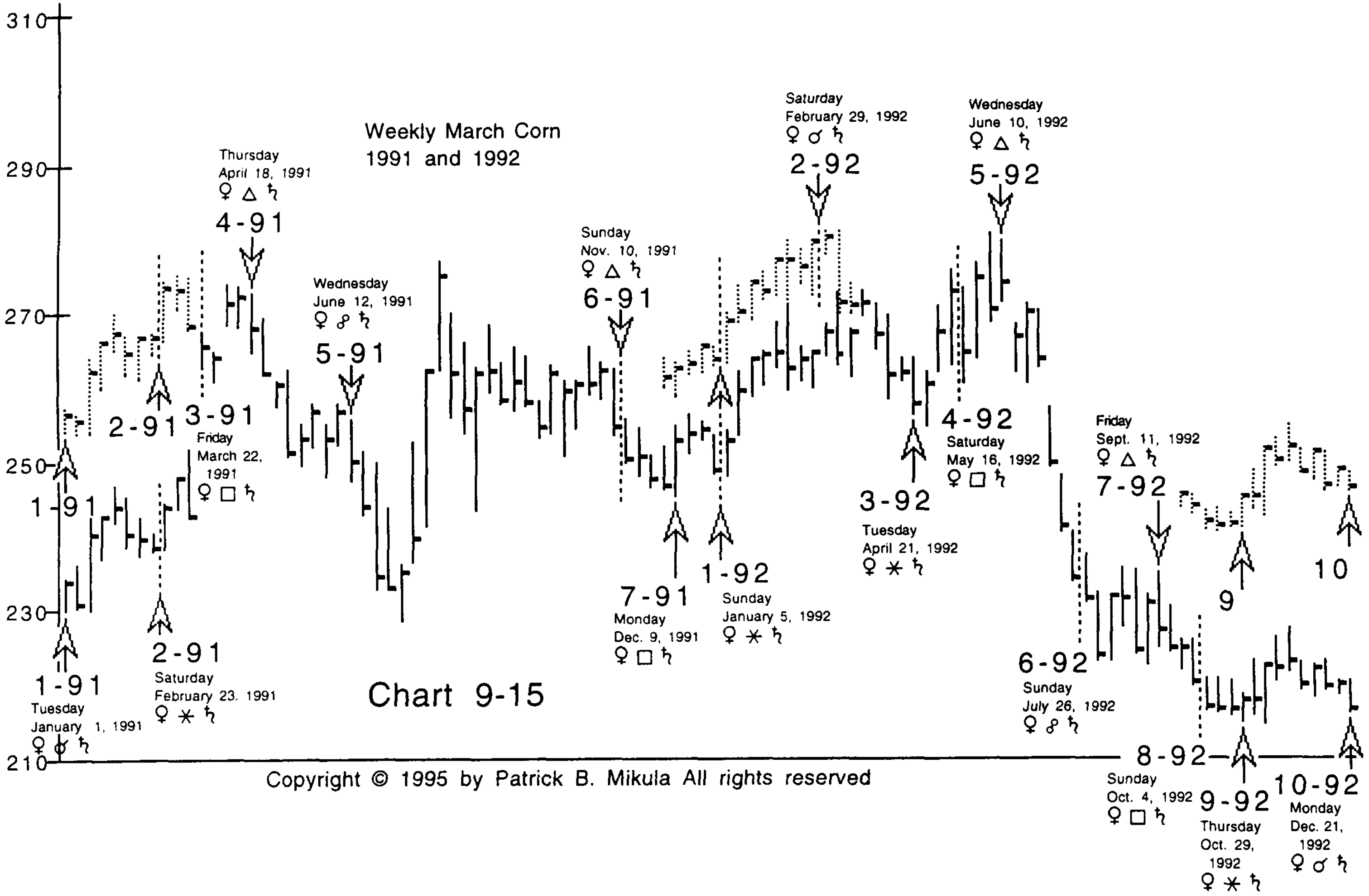
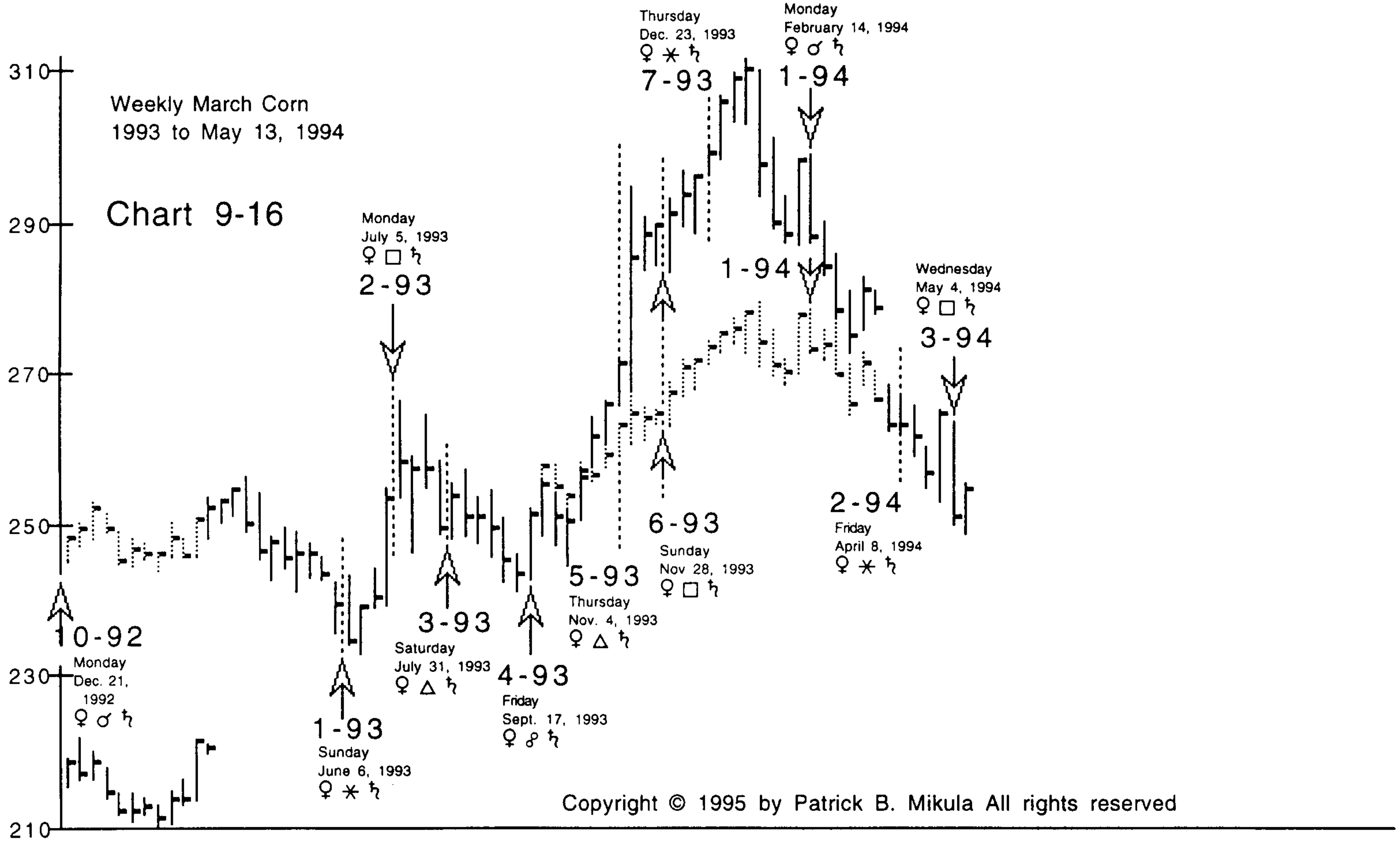

Weekly March Corn
1991 and 1992
310
290
270
250
230
210
1-91
Tuesday
January 1, 1991
♀ ☍ ♄
1-91
2-91
Saturday
February 23, 1991
♀ ✶ ♄
2-91
3-91
Friday
March 22, 1991
♀ □ ♄
Thursday
April 18, 1991
♀ △ ♄
4-91
Wednesday
June 12, 1991
♀ ☍ ♄
5-91
Sunday
Nov. 10, 1991
♀ △ ♄
6-91
7-91
Monday
Dec. 9, 1991
♀ □ ♄
1-92
Sunday
January 5, 1992
♀ ✶ ♄
Saturday
February 29, 1992
♀ ♂ ♄
2-92
3-92
Tuesday
April 21, 1992
♀ ✶ ♄
4-92
Saturday
May 16, 1992
♀ □ ♄
Wednesday
June 10, 1992
♀ △ ♄
5-92
6-92
Sunday
July 26, 1992
♀ ☍ ♄
Friday
Sept. 11, 1992
♀ △ ♄
7-92
8-92
Sunday
Oct. 4, 1992
♀ □ ♄
9
9-92
Thursday
Oct. 29, 1992
♀ ✶ ♄
10
10-92
Monday
Dec. 21, 1992
♀ ♂ ♄

Chart 9-15



Weekly March Corn
1993 to May 13, 1994
Chart 9-16
310
290
270
250
230
210
10-92
Monday
Dec. 21,
1992
♀ ☌ ♄
1-93
Sunday
June 6, 1993
♀ ✶ ♄
2-93
Monday
July 5, 1993
♀ □ ♄
3-93
Saturday
July 31, 1993
♀ △ ♄
4-93
Friday
Sept. 17, 1993
♀ ☍ ♄
5-93
Thursday
Nov. 4, 1993
♀ △ ♄
6-93
Sunday
Nov 28, 1993
♀ □ ♄
7-93
Thursday
Dec. 23, 1993
♀ ✶ ♄
1-94
Monday
February 14, 1994
♀ ☌ ♄
1-94
2-94
Friday
April 8, 1994
♀ ✶ ♄
3-94
Wednesday
May 4, 1994
♀ □ ♄

After you have studied the daily corn charts, I hope you agree that I have labeled the points correctly because this is critical. What qualifies as a tradable swing can mean different things to different people. It is a fact that the majority of off-the-exchange traders use daily charts most of the time. Given this, I believe the points are labeled correctly. From April 1989 to May 4, 1994 there were 41 Venus/Saturn relationships. Of these relationships, 5 caused no change, 12 caused minor changes in trend and 24 caused swings large enough to trade. The relationships which caused no change represent 12.19% (5÷41). 87.8% (36÷41) of the Venus/Saturn relationships caused some sort of identifiable change in trend whether minor or large. The percentage of relationships which caused a market swing large enough to trade was 58.53% (24÷41). If you were to apply these dates to the nearby contract which has the most activity, the results would be a little different.

The really important number is that 87.8% of the relationships caused some sort of change in trend. Once you believe that the Venus/Saturn relationships do cause some sort of change in the trend of corn, you will find that there are many ways to use even the minor turning points. I will discuss using these Venus/Saturn relationships in the next chapter. The Venus/Saturn relationships for 1994 through 1996 can be seen in Appendix 2.

Chapter 9: Specific Planetary Combinations

Specific Planetary Combinations Applied to The Modern Markets Example 2 - Soybeans

The next commodity to which I will apply the Specific Planetary Combination method is soybeans. For the soybean market, I showed that William Gann used the Mars/Jupiter relationships. The basic concept is the same as in the previous example. We expect there to be some kind of reaction in the price of soybeans on the date of these relationships. We will be using the conjunction, opposition, trine, square and sextile relationships. Mars and Jupiter form four or five of these relationships in one year. For this reason I am going to show these relationships on the weekly charts. Charts 17 through 19 are continuous weekly charts for March soybeans. These charts cover the time period from March 1990 through May 13, 1994. Look at the relationship listings for 1994. It shows that there was a relationship three months in a row: January, February and March. This is the only time for the entire period that three Mars/Jupiter relationships occurred this close together so I have included Chart 9-20 which is a daily chart. This way you can better see the price action identified by these relationships. Off to the right of the Mars/Jupiter relationships, I have listed the market reaction to that relationship. The listings are a little different than in the previous corn example because they are describing the market reaction of the weekly charts not the daily. All the listings except "No change" indicate that the soybean market did have some reaction to the Mars/Jupiter relationships.

1990 Mars / Jupiter Relationships

1	Sunday, April 29, 1990	♂6°♓46′ △ ♃6°♋46′ - Swing top
2	Monday, June 25, 1990	♂18°♈02′ □ ♃18°♋02′ - Strong up week
3	Monday, September 10, 1990	♂4°♊42′ ⚹ ♃4°♌42′ - Swing top
4	Monday, November 5, 1990	♂℞12°♊39′ ⚹ ♃12°♌39′ - Strong down week

1991 Mars / Jupiter Relationships

1 Tuesday, February 12, 1991	♂6°♊44′ ⚹ ♃R6°♌44′ - Swing bottom
2 Friday, June 14, 1991	♂11°♌17′ ☌ ♃11°♌17′ - Swing top
3 Wednesday, October 30, 1991	♂9°♏11′ ⚹ ♃9°♍11′ - Swing top
4 Thursday, December 19, 1991	♂14°♐25′ □ ♃14°♍24′ - Minor bottom

1992 Mars / Jupiter Relationships

1 Monday, January 27, 1992	♂13°♑25′ △ ♃R13°♍25′ - Minor bottom
2 Saturday, April 4, 1992	♂5°♓41′ ☍ ♃R5°♍41′ - Swing bottom
3 Saturday, June 27, 1992	♂9°♉10′ △ ♃9°♍10′ - Start of decline
4 Thursday, August 27, 1992	♂20°♊28′ □ ♃20°♍28′ - No change

1993 Mars / Jupiter Relationships

1 Saturday, January 16, 1993	♂R14°♋26′ □ ♃14°♎26′ - Swing top
2 Friday, March 12, 1993	♂12°♋4′ □ ♃R12°♎4′ - Start of increase
3 Sunday, May 9, 1993	♂5°♌31′ ⚹ ♃R5°♎31′ - Swing top
4 Monday, September 6, 1993	♂16°♎9′ ☌ ♃16°♎9′ - Strong down week

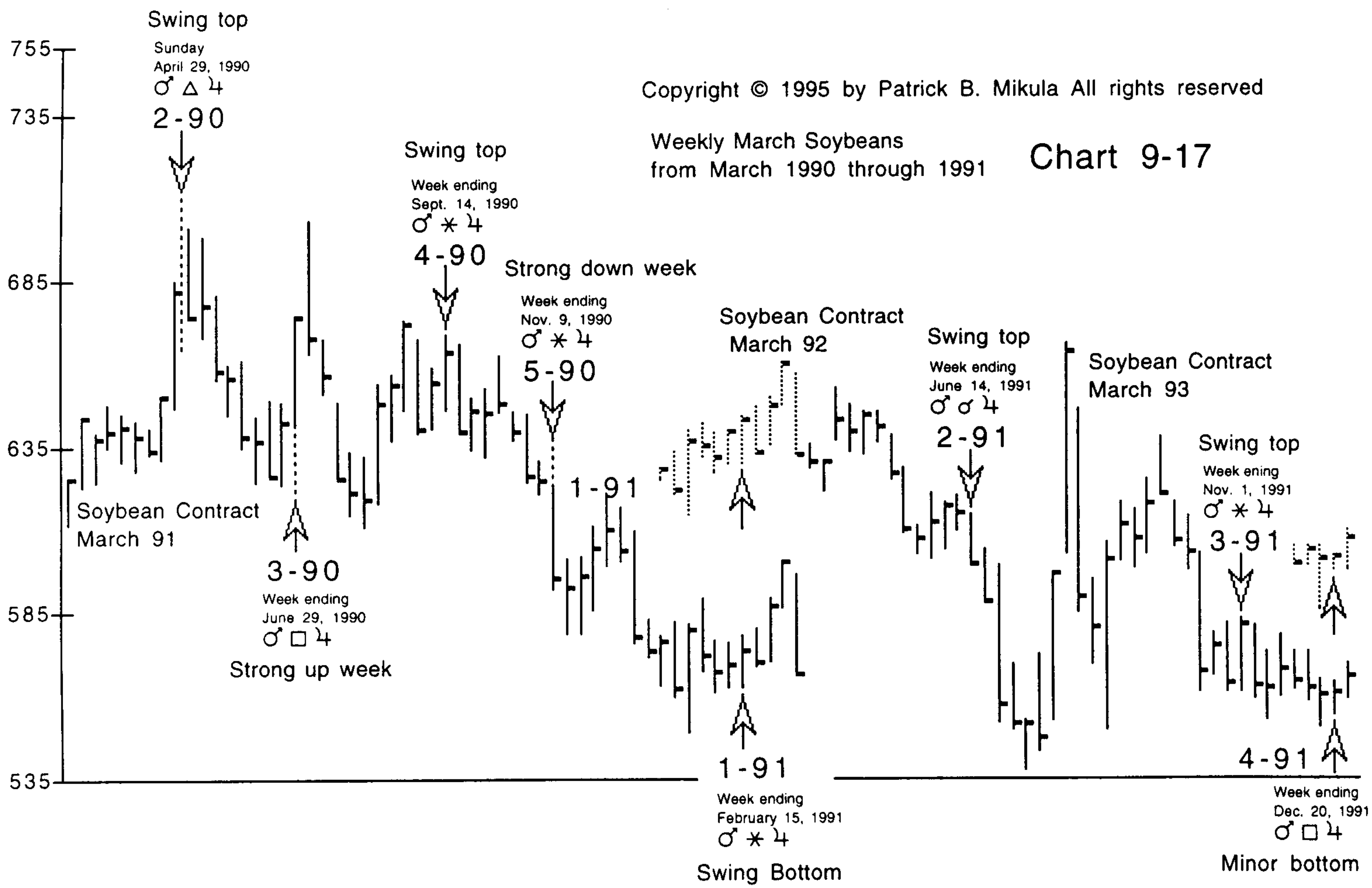
1994 Mars / Jupiter Relationships

1 Sunday, January 2, 1994	♂9°♑56′ ⚹ ♃9°♏56′ - Minor top/see daily
2 Tuesday, February 15, 1994	♂14°♒23′ □ ♃14°♏23′ - Swing top/see daily
3 Thursday, March 24, 1994	♂13°♓44′ △ ♃R13°♏44′ - Swing top/see daily

On the four soybean charts, in the remainder of this chapter there are 19 Mars/Jupiter relationships. Only 1 is labeled "No change". 3 are labeled "Minor". 3 are labeled "Strong" up or down week. Finally 12 are labeled "Swing" top/bottom or "Start of" increase/decrease which are similar. The relationships which caused no change amounted to 5.26% (1÷19). The relationships which caused a minor change in trend or a strong up or down week both accounted for 15.7% (3÷19). The Mars/Jupiter relationships which marked a swing top or bottom accounted for 63.15% (12÷19). The important number is that 18 of the 19 relationship caused some identifiable change in the trend of soybeans which accounts for 94.73% (18÷19) of the relationships. The Mars/Jupiter relationships for 1994 through 1996 can be seen in Appendix 2.

Weekly March Soybeans
from March 1990 through 1991

Chart 9-17



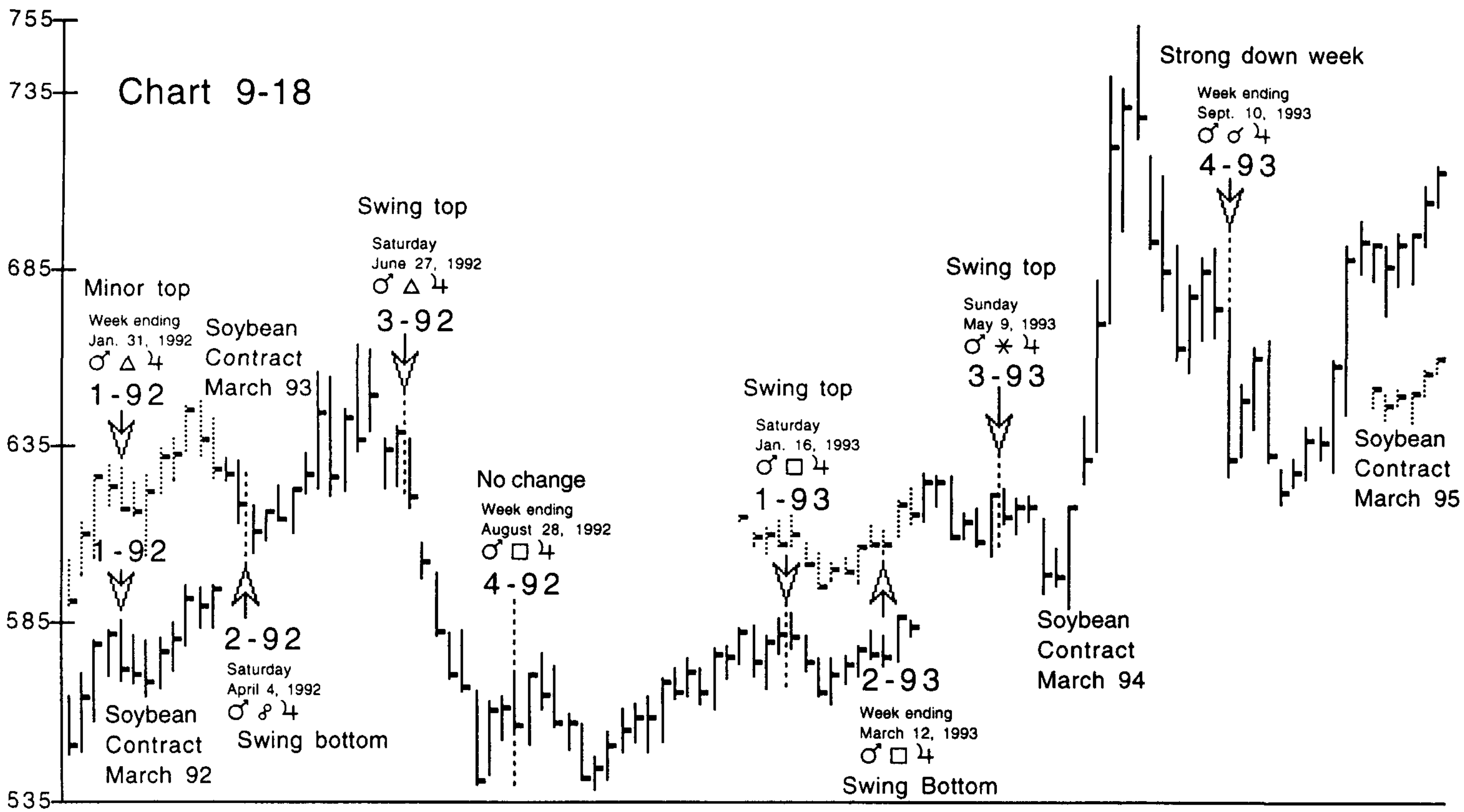


Chart 9-18
755
735
685
635
585
535
Minor top
Week ending
Jan. 31, 1992
♂ △ ♃
1-92
1-92
Soybean
Contract
March 92
Soybean
Contract
March 93
2-92
Saturday
April 4, 1992
♂ ☍ ♃
Swing bottom
Swing top
Saturday
June 27, 1992
♂ △ ♃
3-92
No change
Week ending
August 28, 1992
♂ □ ♃
4-92
Swing top
Saturday
Jan. 16, 1993
♂ □ ♃
1-93
2-93
Week ending
March 12, 1993
♂ □ ♃
Swing Bottom
Swing top
Sunday
May 9, 1993
♂ ✱ ♃
3-93
Soybean
Contract
March 94
Strong down week
Week ending
Sept. 10, 1993
♂ ☌ ♃
4-93
Soybean
Contract
March 95

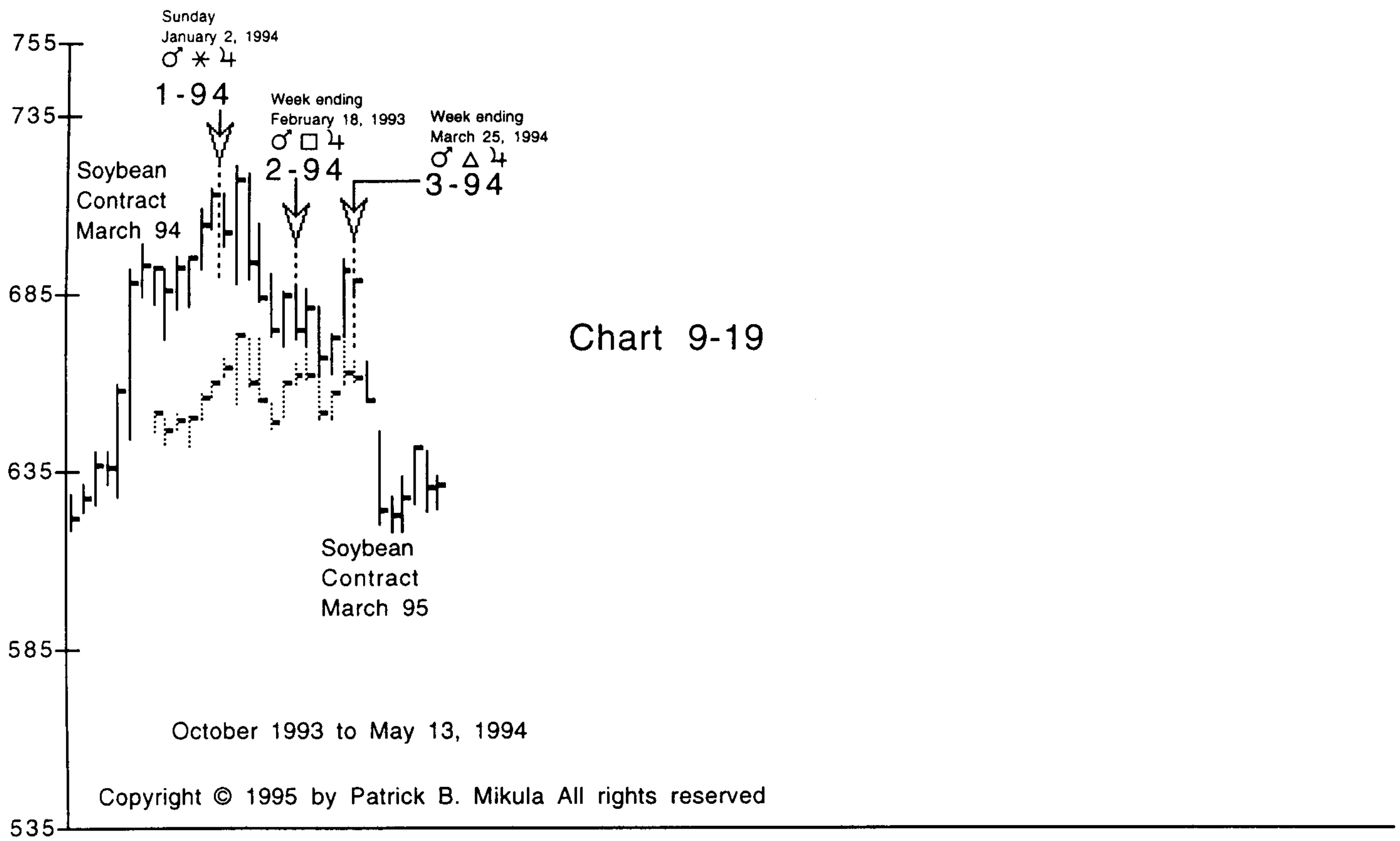

755
735
685
635
585
535
Sunday
January 2, 1994
♂ ✱ ♃
1-94
Week ending
February 18, 1993
♂ □ ♃
2-94
Week ending
March 25, 1994
♂ △ ♃
3-94
Soybean
Contract
March 94
Soybean
Contract
March 95
October 1993 to May 13, 1994

Chart 9-19

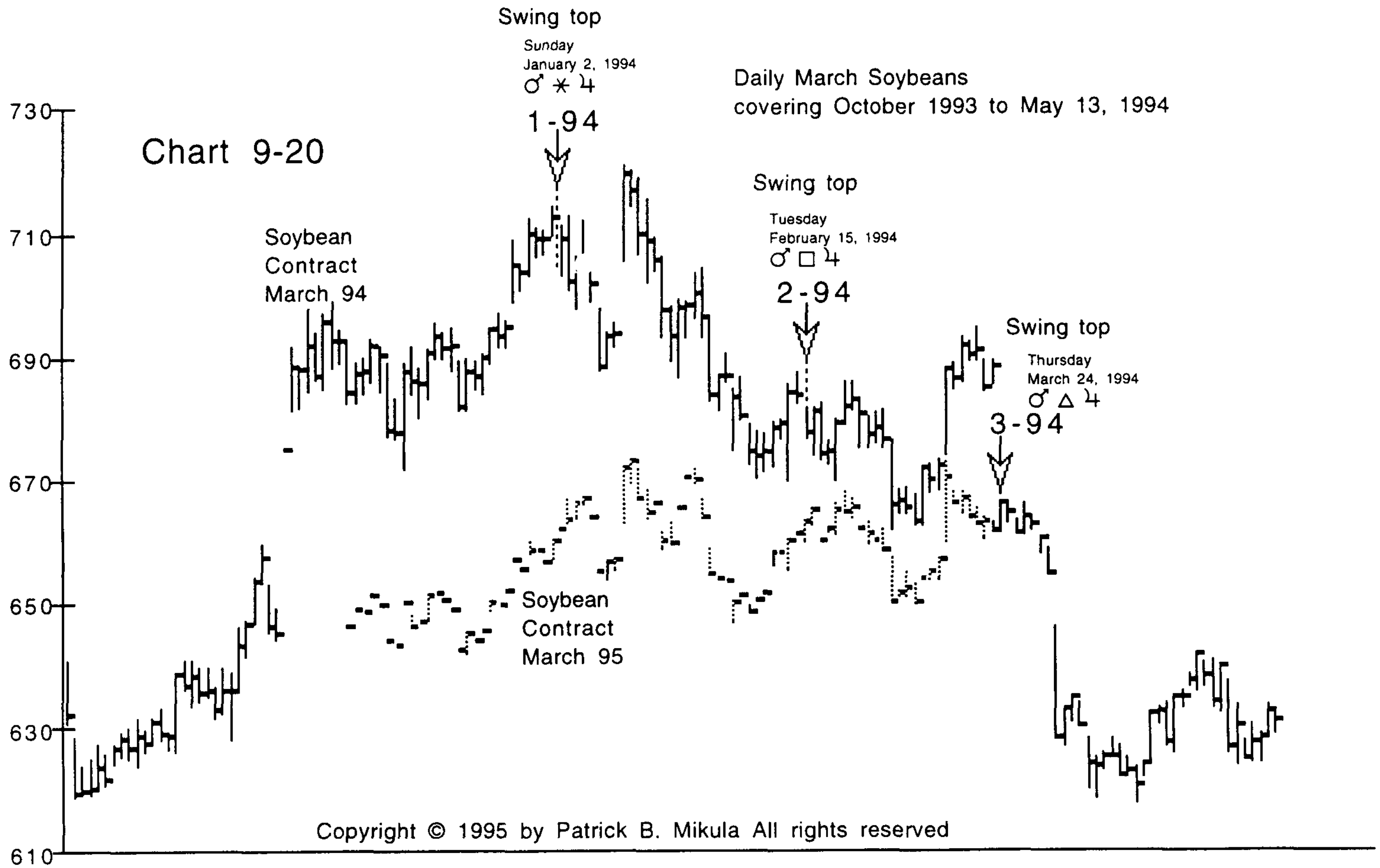


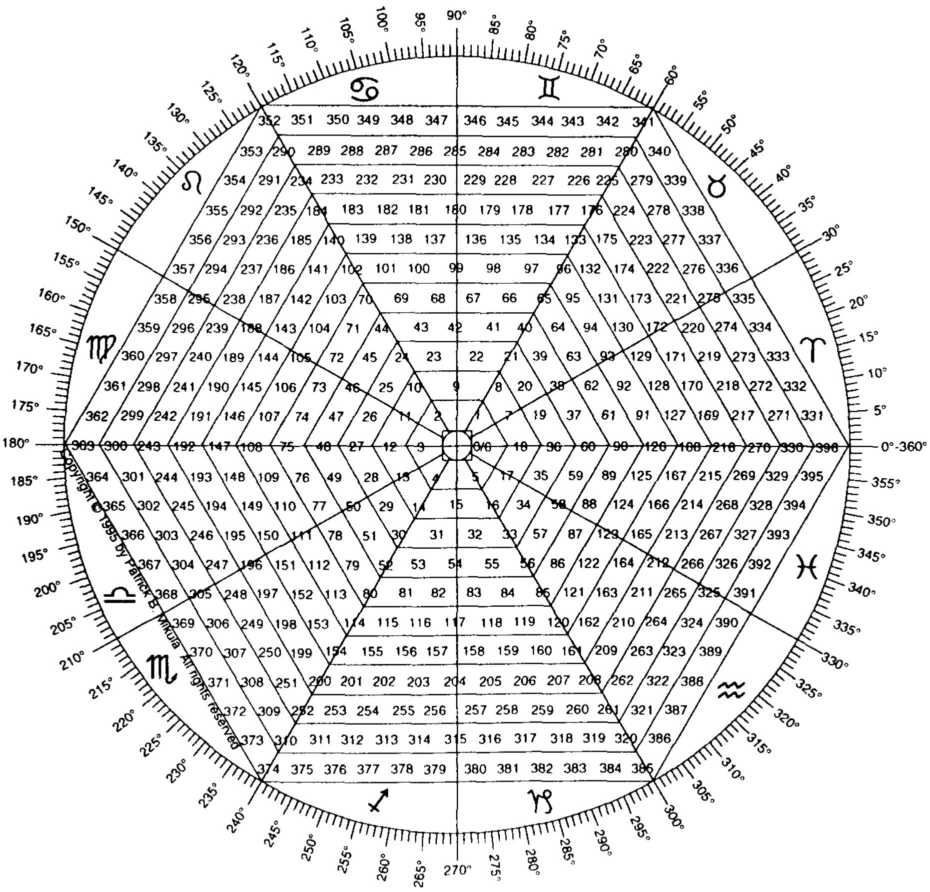
Chart 9-20
Daily March Soybeans
covering October 1993 to May 13, 1994
Swing top
Sunday
January 2, 1994
♂ ✶ ♃
1-94
Swing top
Tuesday
February 15, 1994
♂ □ ♃
2-94
Swing top
Thursday
March 24, 1994
♂ △ ♃
3-94
Soybean
Contract
March 94
Soybean
Contract
March 95
730
710
690
670
650
630
610
Copyright © 1995 by Patrick B. Mikula All rights reserved

Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

Introduction to the Hexagon Chart

William Gann invented and developed several charts called "Price and Time Charts." Two of these are the Hexagon Chart and the Square of Nine. As you probably know, the Hexagon Chart and the Square of Nine were not presented by William Gann in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities but he did conceal the basic astrological methods for using these charts. First let's examine how the Hexagon Chart is constructed. The Hexagon Chart is a number spiral starting to the right of center with 0/6. This is on the horizontal axis labeled "0°-360°". The inner most Hexagon contains six numbers, from one to six. Each additional hexagon expands the spiral by adding six numbers. So the second hexagon contains twelve numbers from seven to eighteen and the third hexagon contains six more numbers than the second, containing eighteen numbers from nineteen to thirty-six. The Hexagon Chart below labeled `Chart 10-1` is divided into thirty degree increments which represent the signs of the zodiac. Around the Hexagon Chart I have placed a ring of degrees. These are the 360 longitudinal degrees of the zodiac.

Chart 10-1

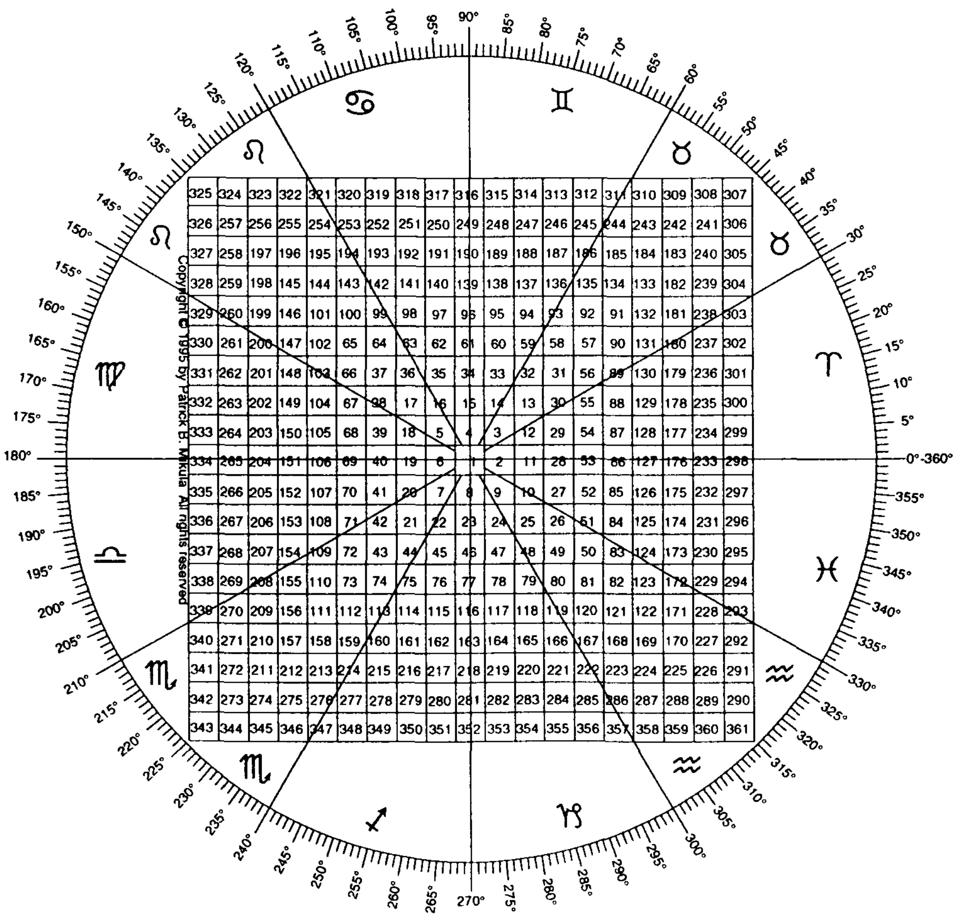


Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

Introduction to the Square of Nine

The Square of Nine as seen in `Chart 10-2` can be considered as a spiral of numbers which is broken into cycles. Each cycle is identified by the numbers contained in each complete spiral. The chart starts in the center with the number one, which completes the inner most square and is a cycle unto itself. Next the numbers move to the right, to number two and spiral around counter clockwise to nine completing the second spiral of numbers out from the center which is the second cycle. From nine, the numbers move to the right to ten then spiral counter clockwise to twenty-five, completing the third spiral of numbers out from the center which is the third cycle. This process continues placing the end of each cycle in a diagonal line from the center to the bottom right hand corner along the 315° angle which is 15° Aquarius (♒). The numbers ending each cycle on the Square of Nine are 1, 9, 25, 49, 81, 121, and so on. The Square of Nine in `Chart 10-2` has been broken into thirty degree increments representing the signs of the zodiac, exactly the same as the Hexagon Chart and it has the same ring of degrees around the outside.

Chart 10-2



Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

The Pythagorean Method

Every Square of Nine or Gann Wheel, as it is also called, which can be purchased today shows the Square of Nine spiraling clockwise, not counter clockwise as seen in Chart 10-2. If you have used the Square of Nine before, this may have caused some confusion. The non-astrological methods used with the Square of Nine can be applied in the same way no matter which way the numbers spiral, but the astrological methods can not. There are two underlying astrological functions that determine the use of the Price and Time Charts. One requires the Price and Time Chart to spiral clock wise and the other requires it to spiral counter clock wise. In How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities Gann concealed uses for the Price and Time Charts which spiral counter clock wise.

Remember that the Lambert-Gann Symbol showed us the relationships of square, trine, opposition and conjunction. The geometric shape of the hexagon reveals the other set of angles which we should use with the Hexagon Chart. If we draw angles from the center of the hexagon to each corner, it reveals two new angles which are sixty degrees away from the Hexagon Chart's starting point, representing the sextile relationships. On the next page is Figure 10-3, a clear overlay which is placed on top the Hexagon Chart. This overlay is made using the angles I just described. The 0° line represents the starting point and conjunction. The 60° and 300° lines represent the sextile relationships. The 90° and 270° angles represent the square relationships. The 120° and 240° angles represent the trine relationships and the 180° angle represents opposition.

As an example, on the Hexagon Chart labeled Chart 10-4, I have placed the glyph for Saturn at 10° Pisces (♓) or 340° and I have placed the overlay on top the Hexagon Chart with the 0° starting point line on Saturn's longitude of 10° Pisces. The numbers on the Hexagon Chart are actually prices. The prices which the lines of the overlay cover form a relationship with Saturn. The prices the 0° line cover such as 124, 165½, 213 and so on are all in conjunction with Saturn. The prices covered by the 60° line and 300° line are all sixty degrees away from Saturn and therefore form a Sextile with Saturn. The prices which the 90° line and 270° line cross over are all ninety degrees away from Saturn and therefore all form a square with Saturn. The prices which the 120° line and 240° line cross over, are all 120° away from Saturn and therefore all form a trine with Saturn. Finally the prices which are covered by the 180° line are all in opposition to Saturn. This process of placing the 0° line of the overlay on the longitude of a planet and finding the prices on the Chart which form a relationship with that planet is the basic mechanics of the Pythagorean method. Later in this chapter I explain how the name of this method came about.

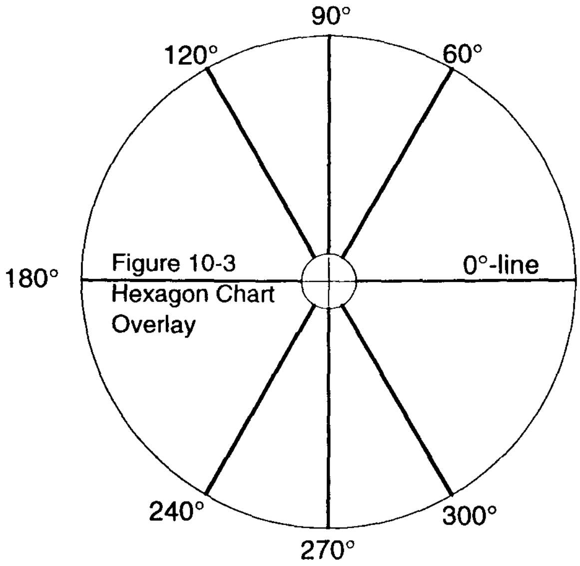
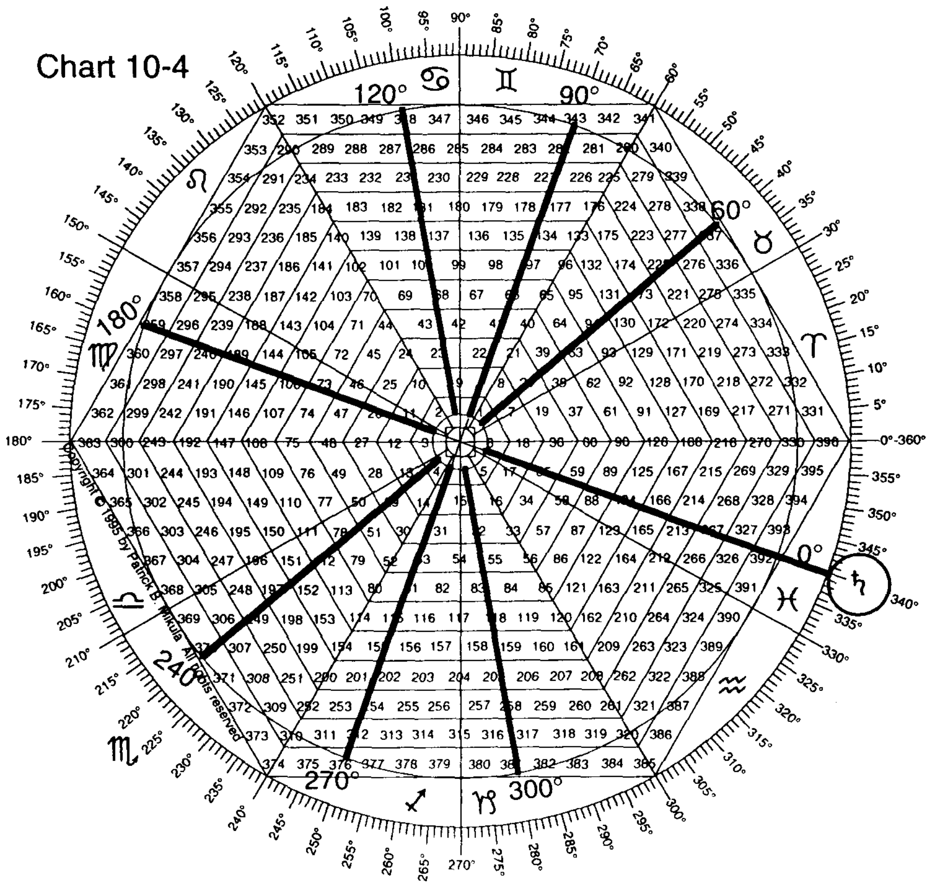


Figure 10-3
Hexagon Chart
Overlay

Chart 10-4



The overlay which is used with the Square of Nine starts with the basic angles which were identified by the Lambert-Gann Symbol. This is the same way we started with the Hexagon Chart. With the Hexagon Chart, the sixty degree angles were identified by drawing lines from the center out to the corners. With the Square of Nine, we do the same thing. We draw lines from the center of the square out to the corners. This identifies four new angles, 45°, 135°, 225° and 315°, which should be used with the Square on Nine. The correct overlay for the Square of Nine can be seen in Figure 10-5.

As an example, in Chart 10-6 I have placed Saturn at 10° Pisces (♓) and put the overlay on the Square of Nine with the 0° starting point line on Saturn longitude. This is the same as I did for the Hexagon Chart in Chart 10-4. On Chart 10-6 all of the prices which the lines of the overlay cover form a relationship with Saturn.

The Pythagorean method for using the Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine is actually a combination of the process I just described and the information in Chapter 9. In Chapter 9, I revealed that William Gann used the "natural" dates to identify specific planetary combinations in specific markets. To properly use the Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine we must know two things: first, which planetary combination affects the market we are trading and second, which is the correct Price and Time Chart to use in the market we are trading. The first can be determined by comparing past market movements to the different planetary combinations. Once you determine which planetary combination is important, then you can determine which Price and Time Chart to use. The easiest way to determine the correct Price and Time Chart is to take the planetary combination which is important for a market and place the two planets at their correct longitude on the outer ring of the chart on the day they form a relationship. It has been my observation that the 0° line of the overlay should be placed on the outer most of the two planets unless Jupiter is involved. Then always place the 0° line of the overlay on Jupiter's longitude. The proper Price and Time Chart will have the lines of the overlay covering either the high or low price on the day of the planetary relationship.

For example, I showed in Chapter 9 that Gann believed relationships between Venus and Saturn produce an effect in the corn market. The correct Price and Time Chart to use in the corn market is the Hexagon Chart. On the day of a Venus/Saturn relationship, you would place the 0° line of the overlay at Saturn's longitude on the outer ring of the Hexagon Chart. Most likely either the high or low price of that day would form a relationship with Saturn. This means that the high or low would touch one of the lines on the overlay.

When determining which Price and Time Chart to use, you should study a few years from several different time periods. For example, study a few years from about 100 years ago, 75 years, 50 years, 25 years ago and then a few years of current market data. This is important because when you find the correct planetary combination and the correct Price and Time Chart, they should never change.

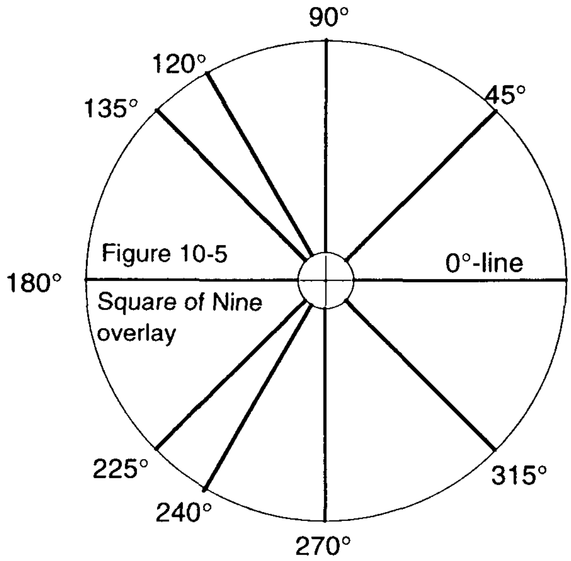
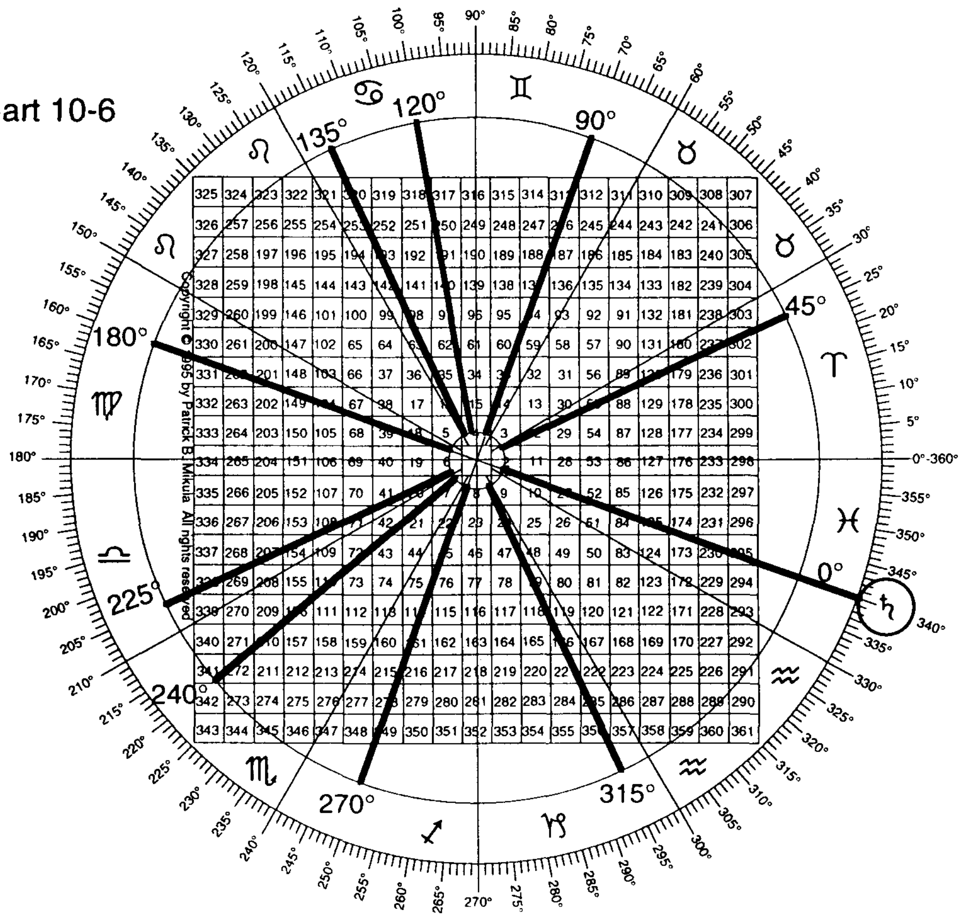


Figure 10-5
Square of Nine overlay

Chart 10-6

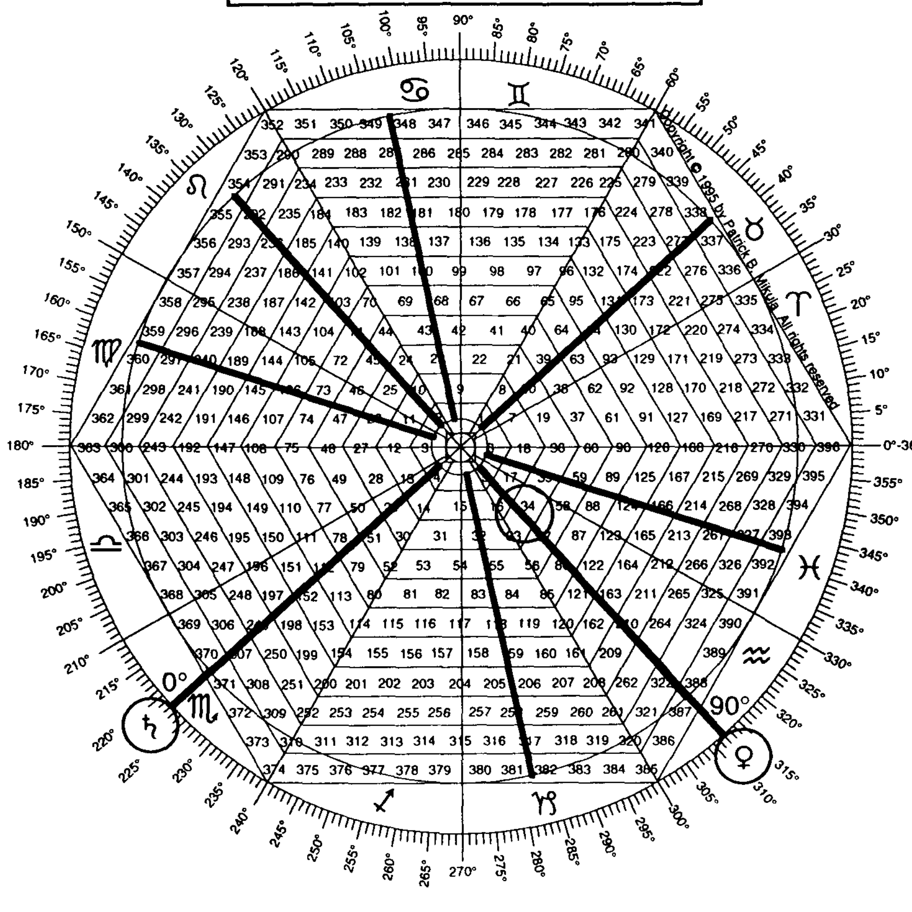


Pythagorean Method: Ex. 1 - Corn, February 1866

We will start our discussion with the first "natural" date identified in Gann's discussion of corn which is (<u>p.145 Corn, February 1866, bottom 33³/₄</u>). In Chapter 9 Example 3, I showed that during February, 1866, Venus formed a square with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the longitudes (♀12°♒ 10′ □ ♄12°♏10′). The first step is to place Venus and Saturn at their proper longitude on the outer ring on the Hexagon Chart. Next we place the 0° line of the overlay on Saturn so the 0° line is placed on 12° Scorpio. On Chart 10-7 below, you can see that with the overlay's 0° line on 12° Scorpio, the overlay's 90° line crosses over very near 33³/₄ which is the price William Gann identified for this "natural" date. The price of 33³/₄ formed a square with Saturn on the Hexagon Chart at the same time Saturn formed a relationship with Venus. This means the bottom made in February 1866 was related to the Venus/Saturn relationship by time and by price.

Chart 10-7

Corn, February 1866, Price 33³/₄
♀12°♒ 10′ □ ♄12°♏ 10′
0° line on 12°♏ □ 33³/₄

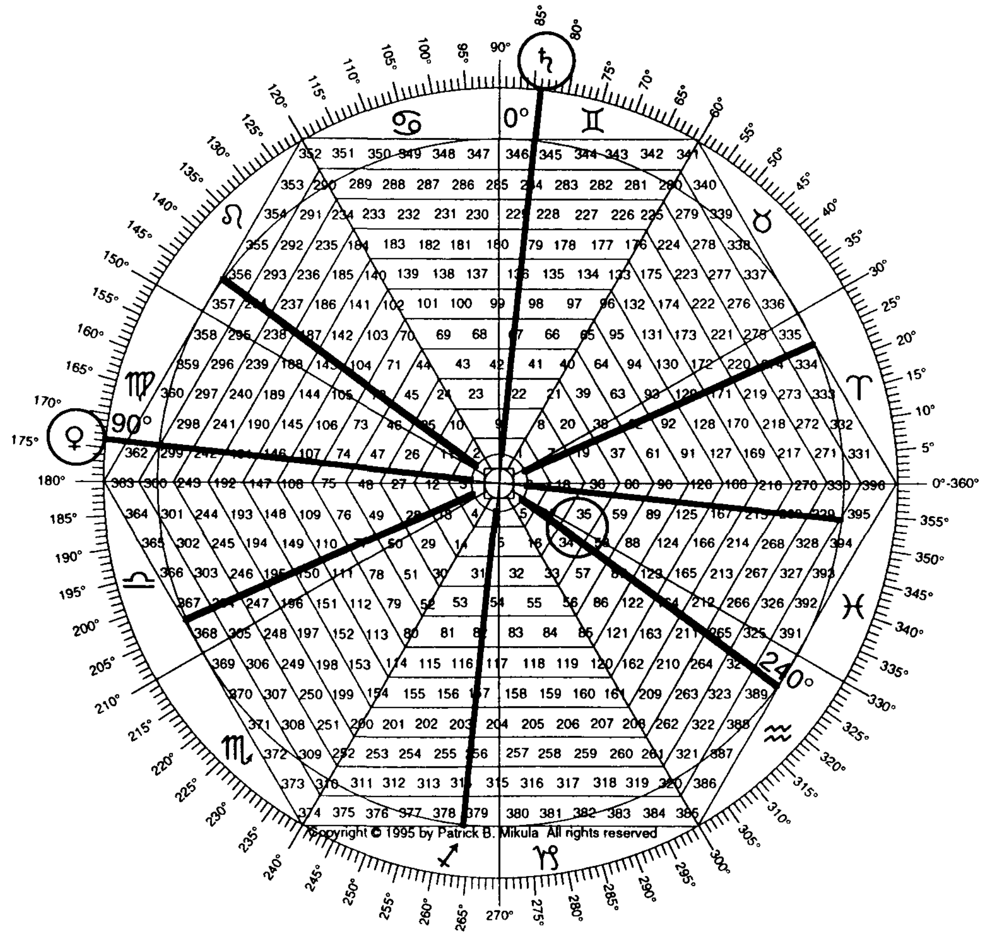


Pythagorean Method: Ex. 2 - Corn, October 1884

In this example I will use the "natural" date (<u>p.146 Corn, October 1884, bottom 34 1/2</u>). I revealed in Chapter 9 that during this "natural" date, Venus formed a square with Saturn. This relationship occurred with Venus at twenty-three degrees Virgo and Saturn at twenty-three degrees Gemini (♀23°♍ 41′ □ ♄23°♊ 41′). The first step is to place these two planets at their proper longitudes on the outer ring on the Hexagon Chart. Next we place the 0° line of the overlay on Saturn which places the 0° line at 24° Gemini. Notice that I rounded Saturn's longitude up to twenty-four degrees. Rounding to the whole longitude will make virtually no difference. With the 0° line of the overlay on 24° Gemini, the 240° trine line crosses over a price just a little beyond 34 but not 34 1/2 so I consider this to be 34 1/4. This can be seen on `Chart 10-8` below.

Chart 10-8

Corn, October 1884, Price 34 1/2
♀23°♍ 41′ □ ♄23°♊ 41′
0° line on 24°♊ △ 34 1/4



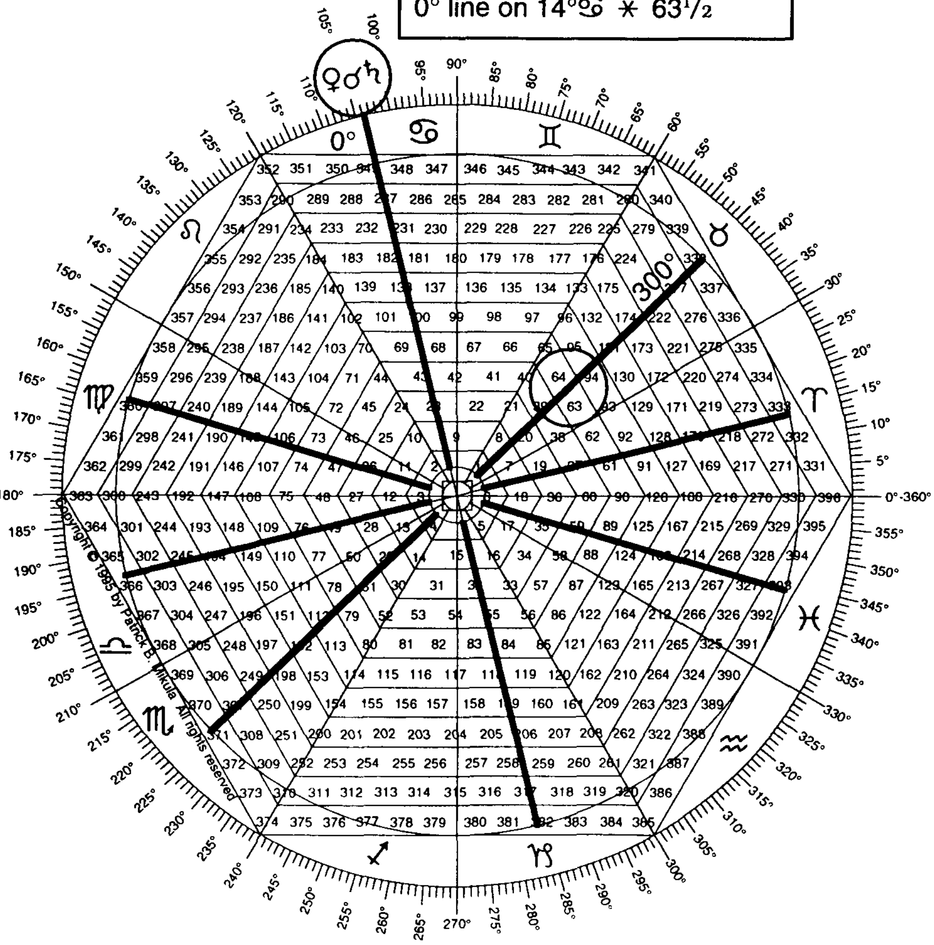
Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

Pythagorean Method: Ex. 3 - Corn, May 1916

The next example uses the "natural" date (<u>p.151 Corn, May 1916 bottom 63</u>) during which Venus was in conjunction with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the longitude fourteen Cancer, (♀14°♋ 8′ ☌ ♄14°♋ 8′). The first step is to place Venus and Saturn at their correct longitude on the outer ring of the Hexagon Chart. Next place the 0° line on the conjunction longitude of fourteen Cancer. With the 0° line of the overlay on 14° Cancer the 300° sextile line on the overlay crosses over the price $63^1/_2$. This can be seen on `Chart 10-9` below. This shows how William Gann correlated the conjunction between Venus and Saturn to the time and the price of the corn market bottom.

Chart 10-9

Corn, May 1916, Price 63
♀14°♋8′ ☌ ♄ 14°♋8′
0° line on 14°♋ ⚹ $63^1/_2$

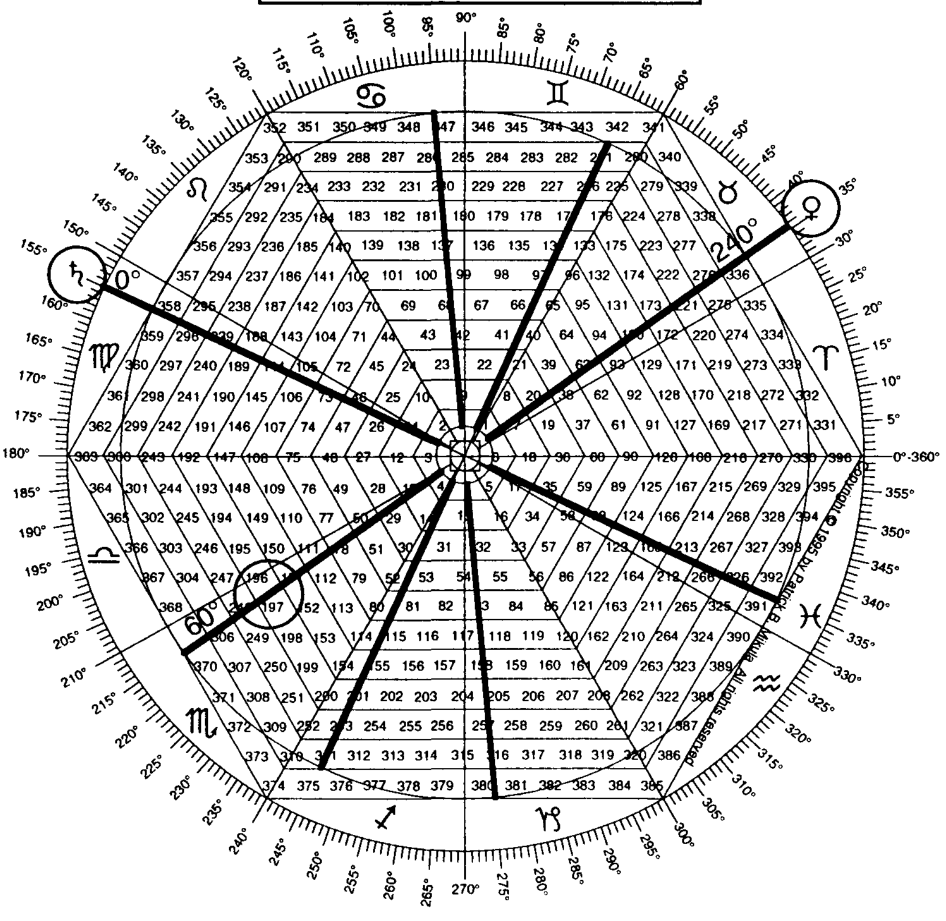


Pythagorean Method: Ex. 4 - Corn, May 1920

The next example uses the "natural" date (p.152 Corn, May 1920 top 197) during which Venus formed a trine with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀4°♉ 49′ △ ♄4°♍ 49′). The next step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on 5° Virgo which is Saturn's longitude rounded up. With the 0° line of the overlay on 5° Virgo, the 60° sextile line of the overlay crosses over the price approximately 196$^3/_4$. This shows that the price listed by William Gann and the price identified on the Hexagon Chart using the Venus/Saturn relationship with the Pythagorean method are off by only $^1/_4$ cent.
See `Chart 10-10` below.

Chart 10-10

Corn, May 1920, Price 197
♀ 4°♉ 49′ △ ♄ 4°♍ 49′
0° line on 5°♍ ⚹ 196$^3/_4$

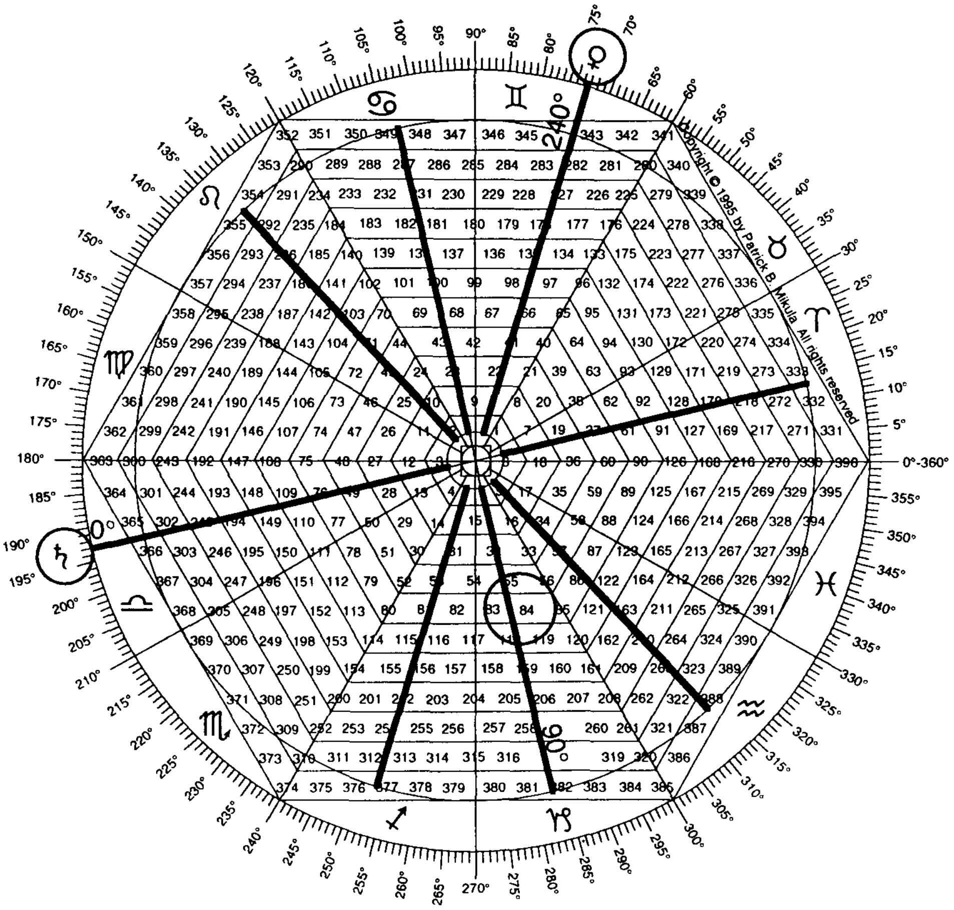


Pythagorean Method: Ex. 5 - Corn, June 1923

The next example uses the "natural" date (p.153 Corn, June 1923 top $84^1/_2$) during which Venus formed a trine with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀13°♊ 26′ △ ♄13°♎ 26′). The first step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on 13° Libra which is Saturn's longitude rounded down. With the 0° line of the overlay on 13° Libra, the 90° square line of the overlay crosses over the price $83^1/_2$. The price identified by the Hexagon Chart is one cent off the price listed by William Gann for this "natural" date. See Chart 10-11 below.

Chart 10-11

Corn, June 1923, Price $84^1/_2$
♀ 13°♊ 26′ △ ♄ 13°♎ 26′
0° line on 13°♎ □ $83^1/_2$

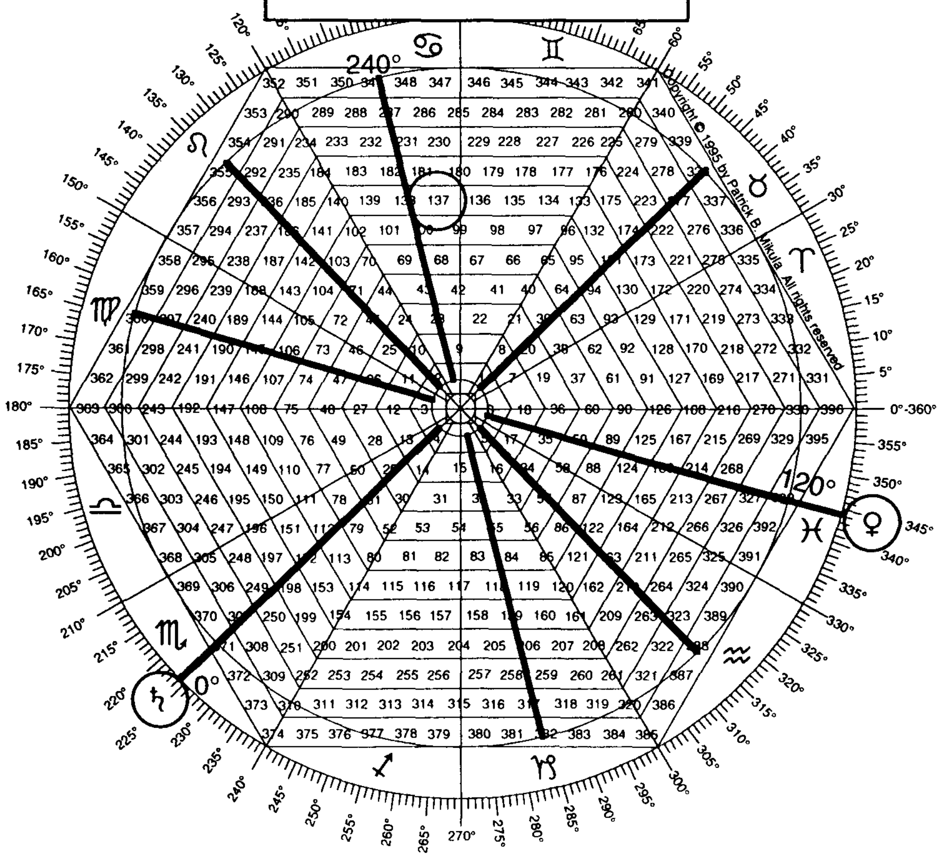


Pythagorean Method: Ex. 6 - Corn, March 1925

The sixth example uses the "natural" date (<u>p.153 Corn, March 1925 top 137</u>) during which Venus formed a trine with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀13°♓ 58′ △ ♄13°♏ 58′). The next step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on 14° Scorpio which is Saturn's longitude rounded up. With the 0° line of the overlay on 14° Scorpio, the 240° trine line of the overlay crosses over the price 138. The price given by Gann and the price identified by the Venus/Saturn relationship on the Hexagon Chart are off by one cent. This can be seen on the `Chart 10-12` below. This sixth example and the previous example are the only two examples of the Pythagorean method which are off of the price listed by Gann by one full cent. I use this amount as the maximum tolerance when using the this method in today's markets. If the high or low price on the day of the planetary relationship is within one cent or point of the price identified by the Price and Time Chart, I consider the Pythagorean method to have succeeded.

Chart 10-12

Corn, March 1925, Price 137
♀13°♓ 58′ △ ♄ 13°♏ 58′
0° line on 14°♓ △ 138



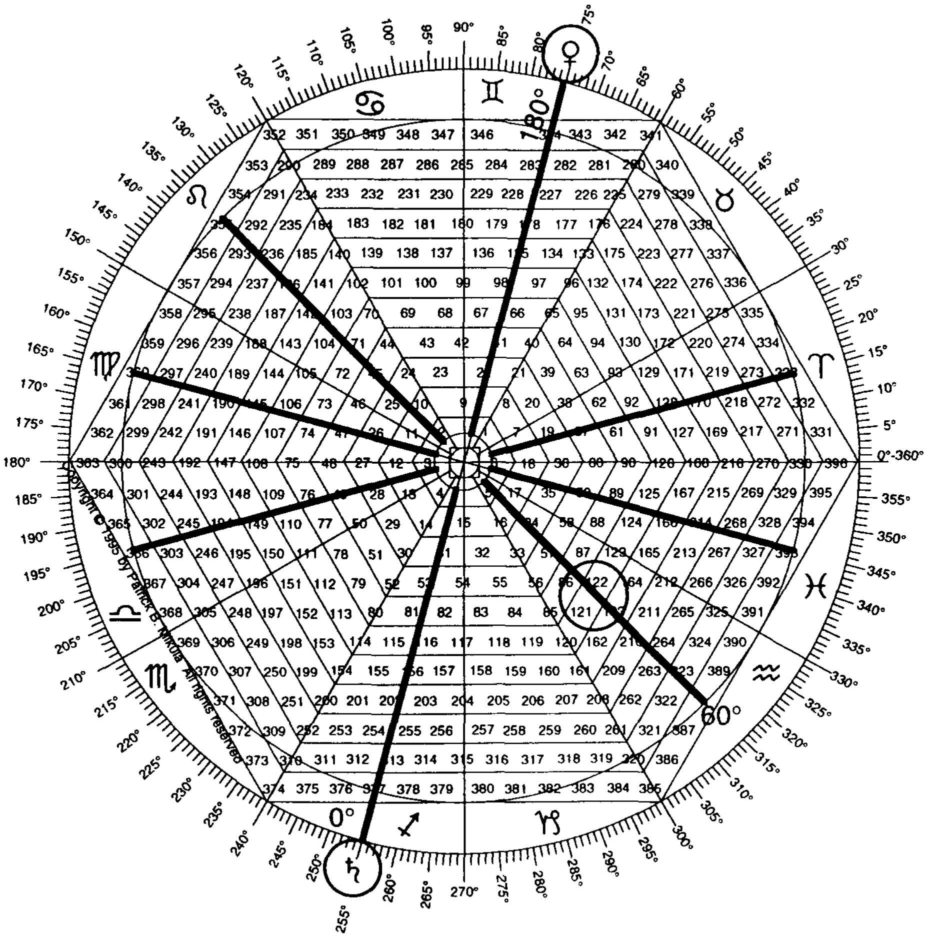
Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

Pythagorean Method: Ex. 7 - Corn, June 1928

The next example uses the "natural" date (p.154 Corn, June 1928 top 122) during which Venus reached opposition to Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀15°♊ 29′ ☍ ♄15°♐ 29′). The first step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on 15° Sagittarius which is Saturn's longitude rounded down. With the 0° line of the overlay on 15° Sagittarius, the 60° sextile line of the overlay crosses over the price $121^1/_2$. The price given by Gann and the price identified by the Venus/Saturn relationship on the Hexagon Chart are off by only one-half cent. This can be seen on the Chart 10-13 below.

Chart 10-13

Corn, June 1928, Price 122
♀ 15°♊ 29′ ☍ ♄ 15°♐ 29′
0° line on 15°♐ ⚹ $121^1/_2$

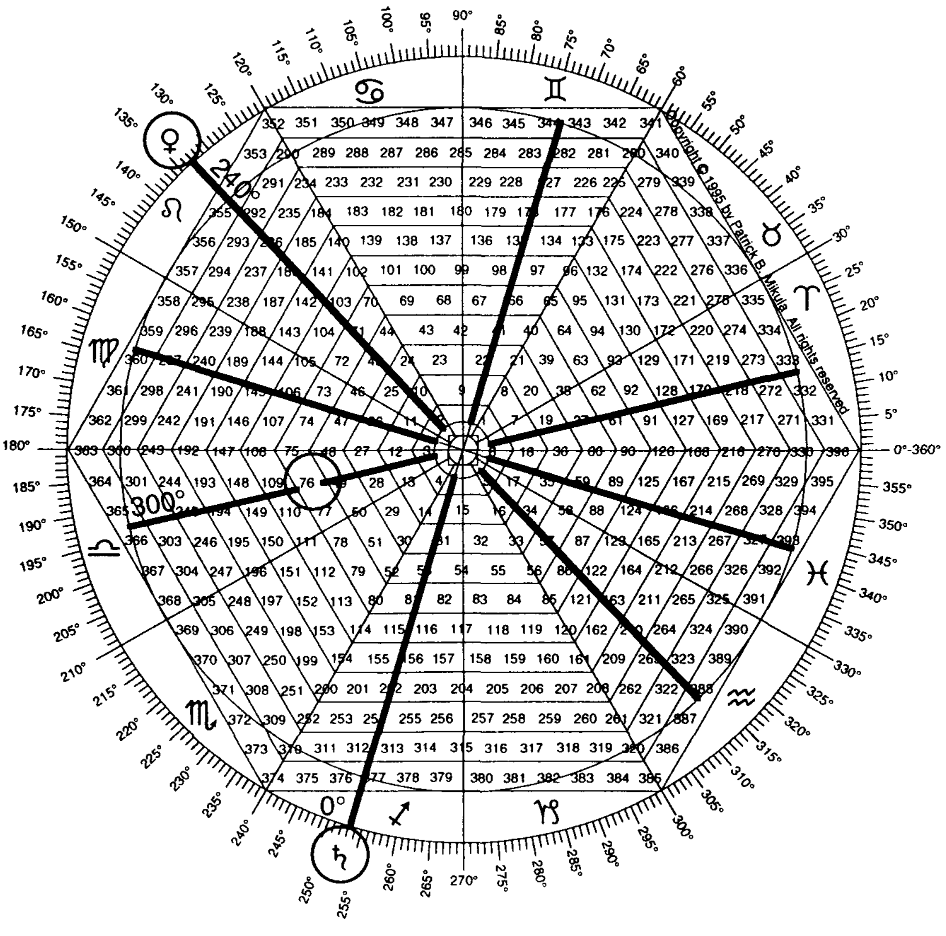


Pythagorean Method: Ex. 8 - Corn, July 1928

The eighth example uses the "natural" date (<u>p.154 Corn, July 1928 bottom 76½</u>) during which Venus formed a trine with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀12°♌ 49′ △ ♄12°♐ 49′). The first step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on 13° Sagittarius which is Saturn's longitude rounded up. With the 0° line of the overlay on 13° Sagittarius, the 300° sextile line of the overlay crosses over the price 76 which is only one-half cent away from the price given by William Gann for this "natural" date. This can be seen on the Chart 10-14 below.

Chart 10-14

Corn, July 1928, Price 76½
♀12°♌ 49′ △ ♄ 12°♐ 49′
0° line on 13°♐ ✶ 76

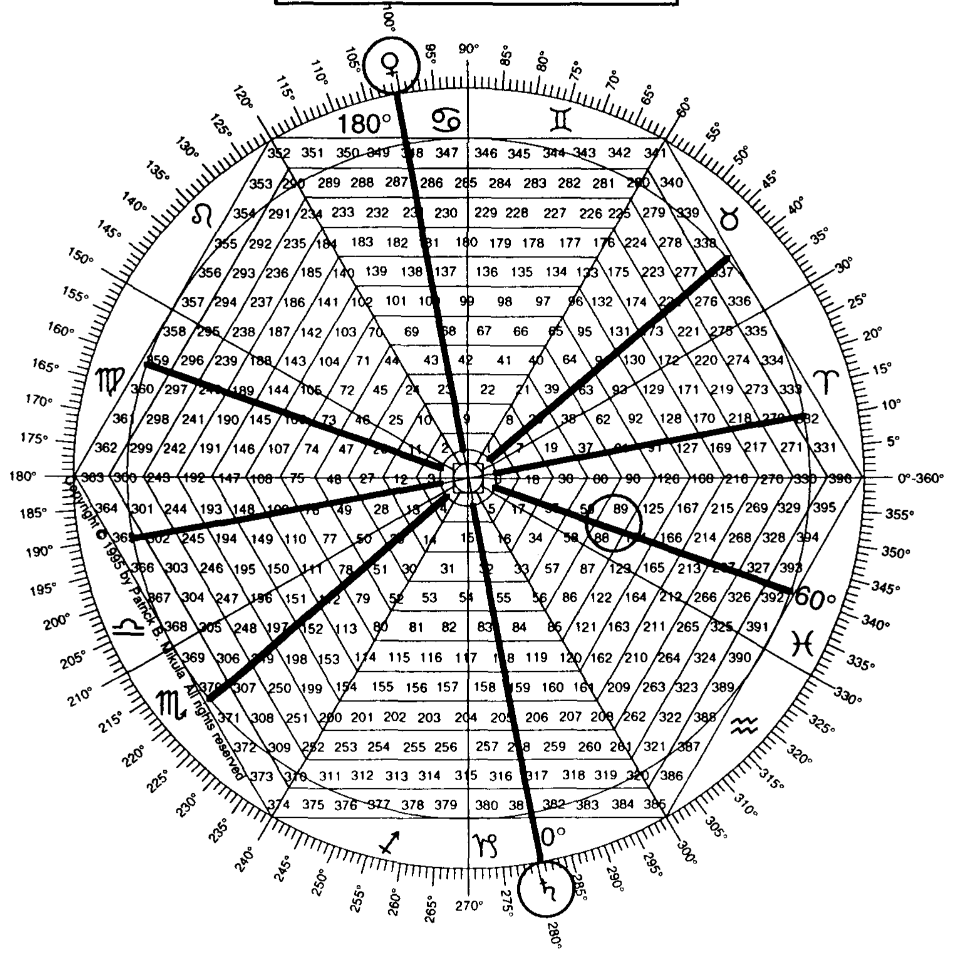


Pythagorean Method: Ex. 9 - Corn, June 1930

The next example uses the "natural" date (p.155 Corn, June 1930 top 88) during which Venus reached opposition to Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀10°♋ 30′ ☍ ♄10°♑ 30′). The first step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on 10° Capricorn which is Saturn's longitude rounded down. With the overlay's 0° line on 10° Capricorn, the 60° sextile line of the overlay covers the price 88½ which is only one-half cent away from the price identified by Gann. This can be seen on `Chart 10-15`.

Chart 10-15

Corn, June 1930, Price 88
♀ 10°♋30′ ☍ ♄ 10°♑ 30′
0° line on ♄ 10°♑ 30′ ⚹ 88½



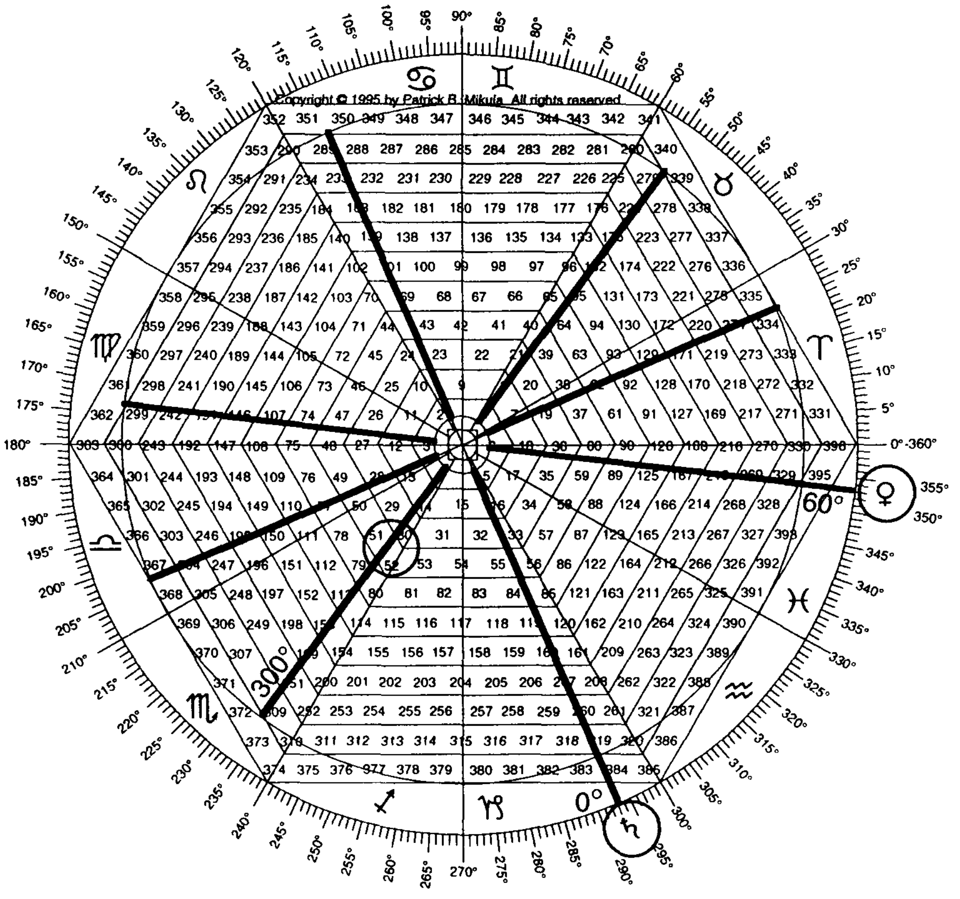
Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

Pythagorean Method: Ex. 10 - Corn, April 1931

The next example uses the "natural" date (p.155 Corn, April 1931 bottom 51$^{1}/_{2}$) during which Venus formed a sextile with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀23°♓ 7′ ⚹ ♄23°♑ 7′). The first step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on 23° Capricorn which is Saturn's longitude rounded down. With the overlay's 0° line on 23° Capricorn, the 300° sextile line of the overlay crosses over the price 51$^{1}/_{2}$ which is the exact price given by Gann for this "natural" date. This can be seen on `Chart 10-16` below.

Chart 10-16

Corn, April 1931, Price 51$^{1}/_{2}$
♀23°♓ 7′ ⚹ ♄23°♑ 7′.
0° line on 23°♑ ⚹ 51$^{1}/_{2}$

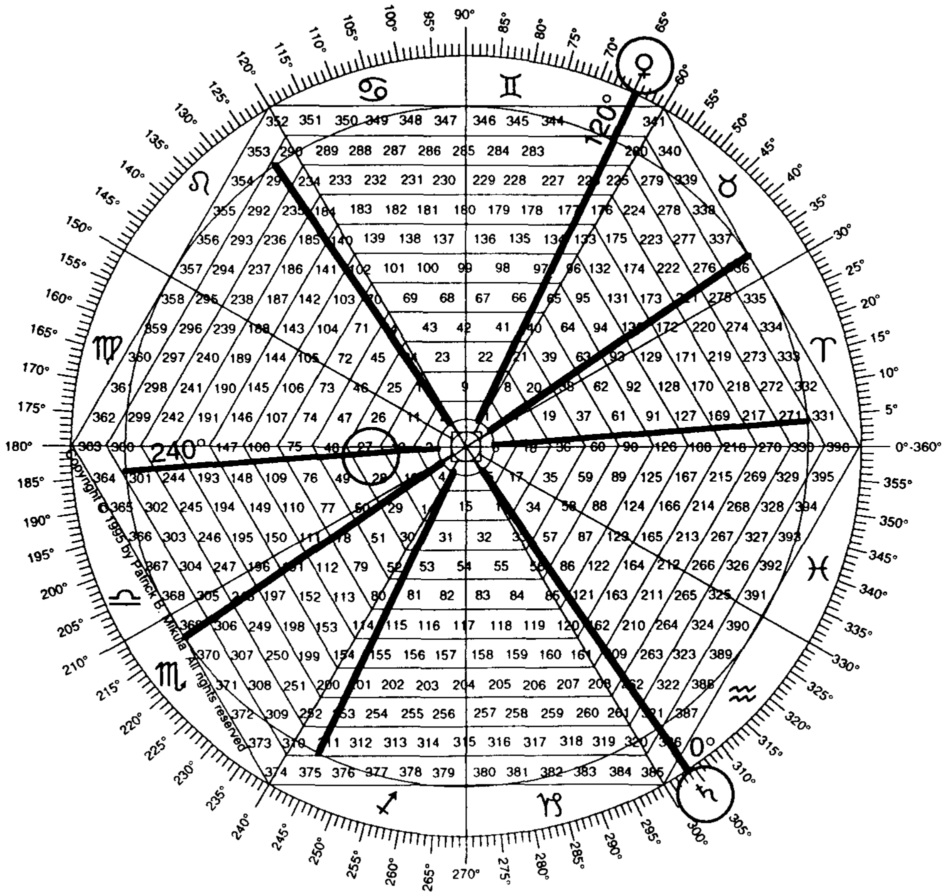


Pythagorean Method: Ex. 11 - Corn, April 1932

The next example uses the "natural" date (p.155 Corn, April 1932 bottom $27^1/_2$) during which Venus formed a trine with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀3°♊ 44′ △ ♄3°♒ 44′). The first step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on 4° Aquarius which is Saturn's longitude rounded up. With the 0° line of the overlay on 4° Aquarius, the 240° trine line of the overlay crosses over approximately $27^1/_4$, which is only one-fourth cent away from the price given by Gann for this "natural" date. This can be seen on `Chart 10-17` below.

Chart 10-17

Corn, April 1932 Price $27^1/_2$
♀ 3°♊44′ △ ♄ 3°♒44′
0° line on 4°♒ △ $27^1/_4$

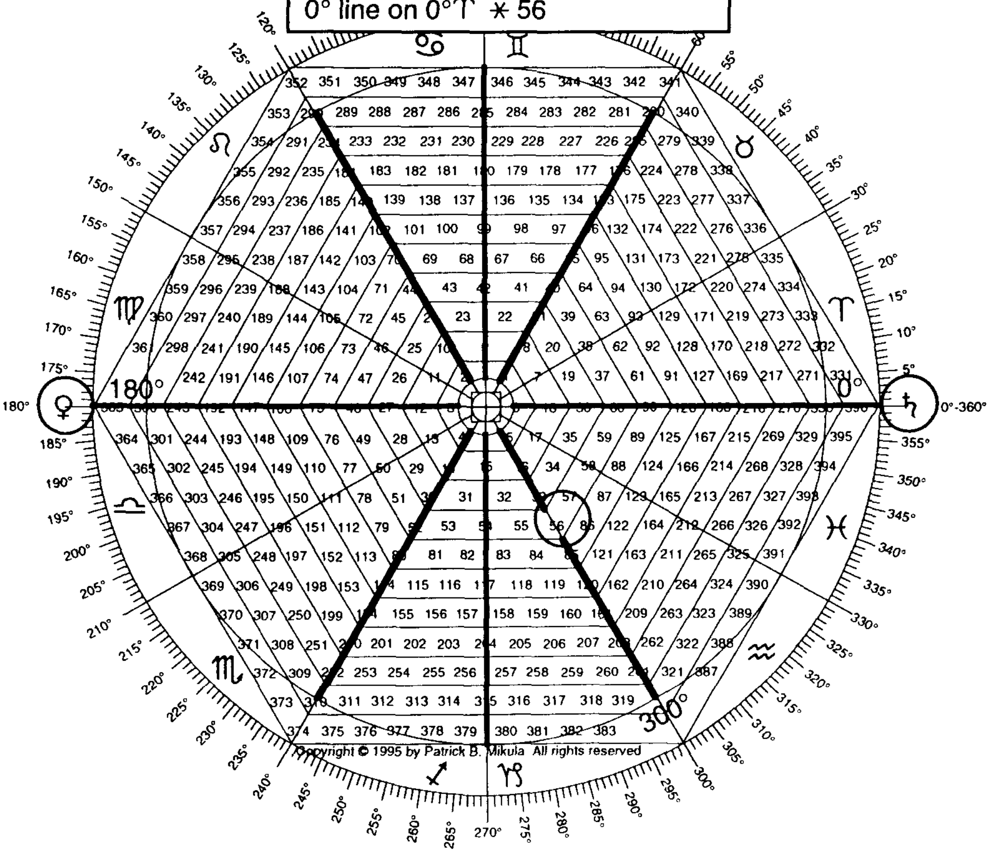


Pythagorean Method: Ex. 12 - Corn, October 1937

The next example uses the "natural" date (p.157 Corn, October 1937 bottom 56¹/₂) during which Venus reached opposition to Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀29°♍ 52′ ☍ ♄29°♓ 52′). The first step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on 0° Aries which is Saturn's longitude rounded up. With the 0° line of the overlay on 0° Aries, the 300° sextile line of the overlay covers the price 56 which is only one-half cent away from the price Gann identified for this "natural" date. This can be seen on `Chart 10-18` below. You now have seen twelve examples of the Pythagorean method, all using the dates and prices identified by William Gann with the word "natural". There can be NO debate that the "natural" dates were premeditatedly selected to by William Gann to conceal his scientific astrological methods. The reason traders have historically not achieved the type of results Gann had in the markets is because they were not using the same methods as Gann. Look again at `Chart 10-18`. You are on the cutting edge of a new era, in which traders will finally have a chance to study and use W. D. Gann's actual trading and forecasting methods.

Chart 10-18

Corn, October 1937, Price 56¹/₂
♀ 29°♍ 52′ ☍ ♄ 29°♓ 52′
0° line on 0°♈ ⚹ 56

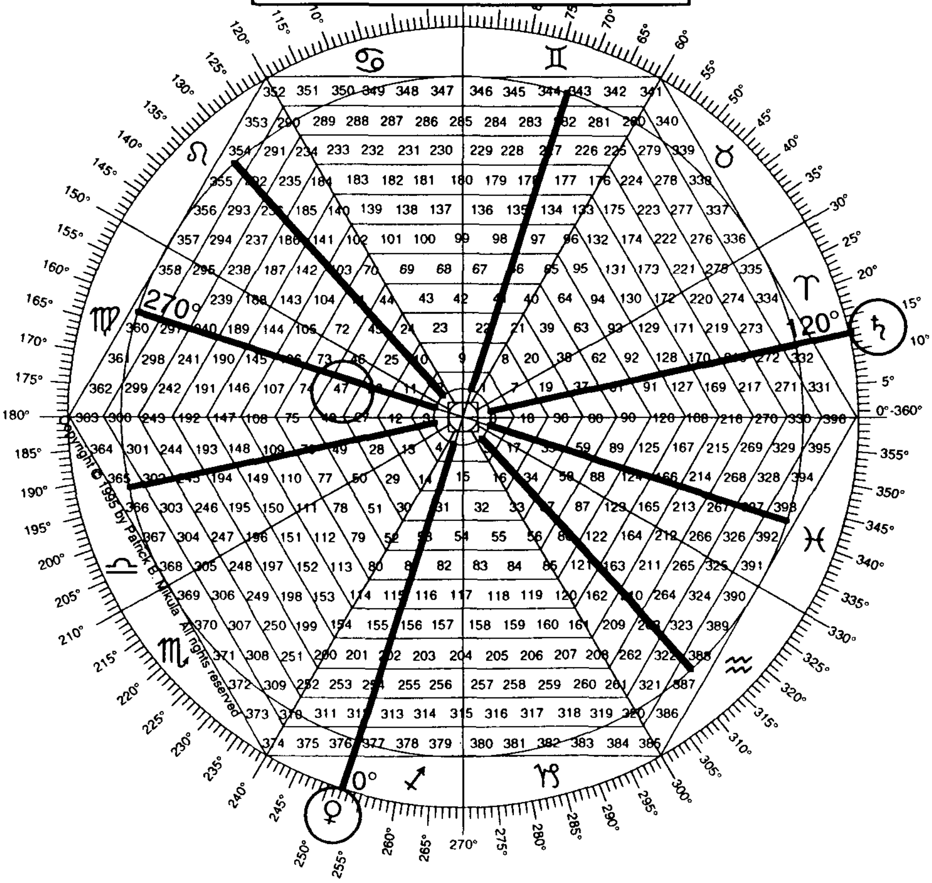


Pythagorean Method: Ex. 13 - Corn, January 1939

The next example uses the "natural" date (p.158 Corn, January 1939 bottom 47) during which Venus formed a trine with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀12°♐ 22′ △ ♄12°♈ 22′). This is the last example of the Pythagorean method in this chapter and it shows a variation. For all the examples so far, I have placed the 0° line of the overlay on the outer most planet which in this case has been Saturn. In this example I will place the 0° line on Venus. With the 0° line of the overlay on 12° Sagittarius, which is Venus's longitude rounded down, the 270° square line of the overlay crosses over the price $46^3/_4$ which is one-quarter cent off the price given for this "natural" date. This can be seen on `Chart 10-19` below. This example shows that there is not an unalterable rule for placing the 0° line of the overlay on one planet or the other. As a general rule you should place the 0° line of the overlay on the outer most planet unless Jupiter is involved. Then always place the 0° line of the overlay on Jupiter's longitude.

Chart 10-19

Corn, January 1939, Price 47
♀ 12°♐ 22′ △ ♄ 12°♈ 22′
0° line on 12°♐ □ $46^3/_4$

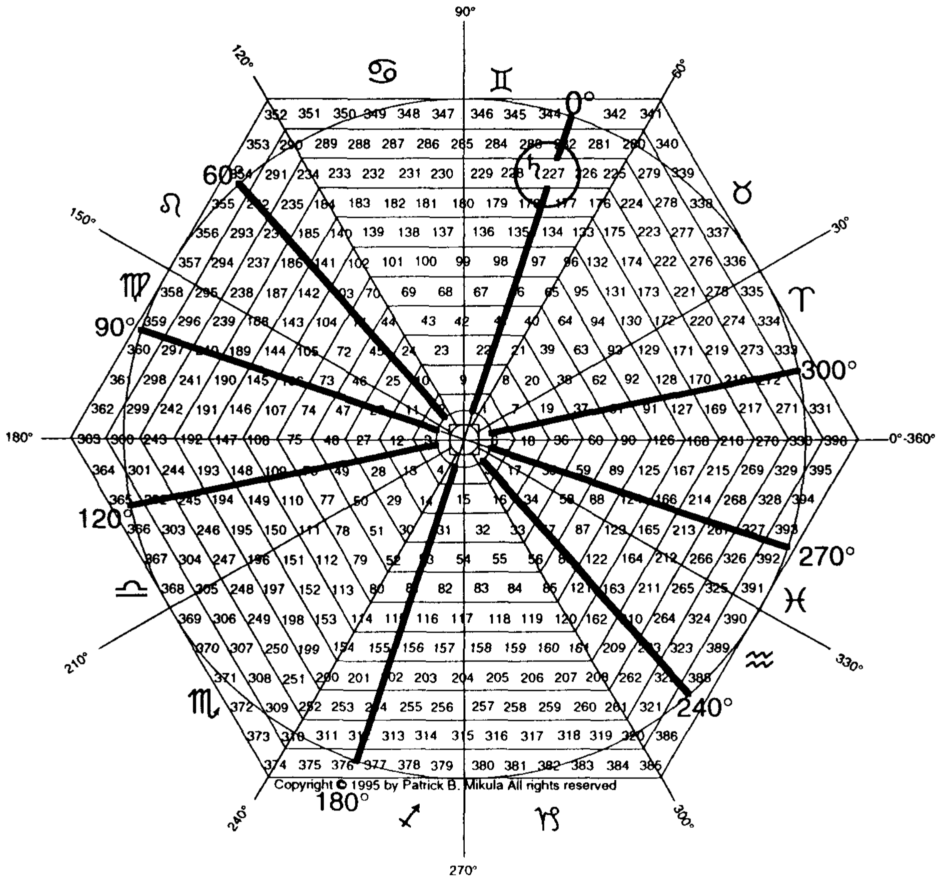


Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

The Integrated Cycle Method

In Chapter 8, I showed how William Gann converted planetary longitudes into prices. With the Integrated Cycle method we are going to do that again. If Saturn was at a longitude of seventeen degrees Scorpio, we would convert this longitude into the price 227. Next we would find 227 on the Hexagon Chart or Square of Nine and place the 0° line of the overlay on 227. The prices which the lines on the overlay cross over will represent the prices which are forming a relationship with the price 227 and therefore Saturn. This can be seen on the `Chart 10-20` below. When using the Integrated Cycle method, rounding up or down to a whole number can have a significant effect so I recommend rounding to the one-half points. The examples for the Integrated Cycle method will continue the use of the corn "natural" dates.

Chart 10-20

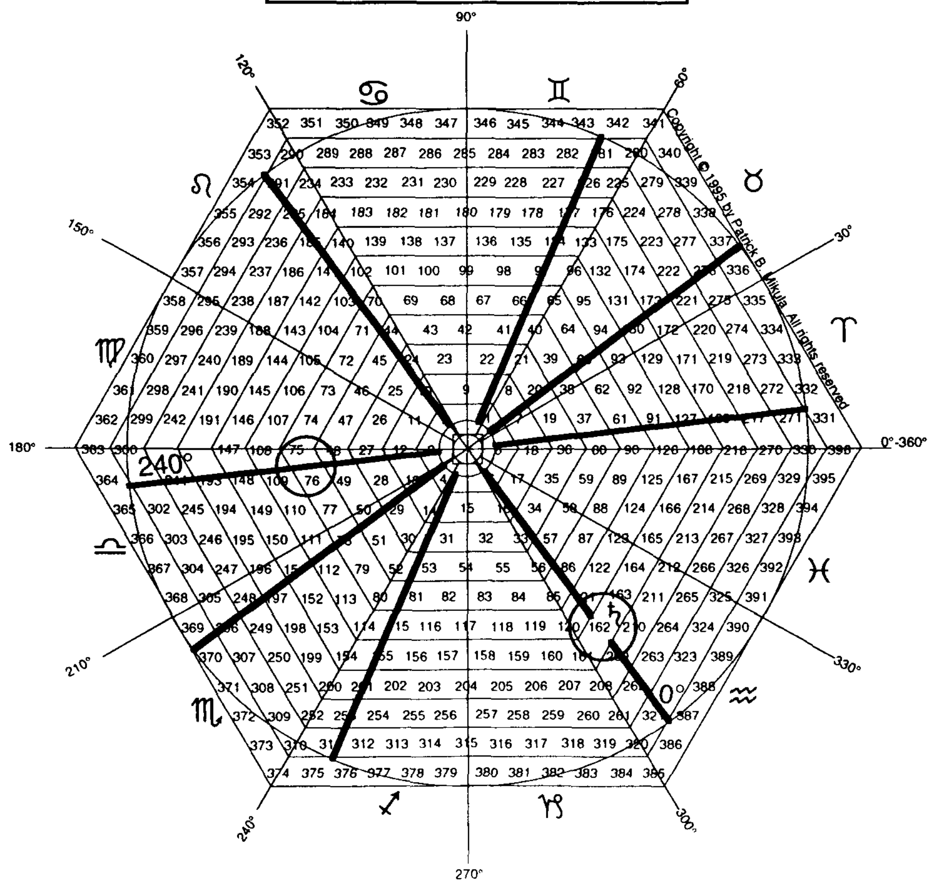


Integrated Cycle Method: Ex. 1 - Corn, June 1891

The first example of the Integrated Cycle method uses the "natural" date (p.146 Corn, June 1891 top 75½) during which Venus formed a square with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀11°♊ 59′ □ ♄11°♍ 59′). The longitude of Saturn rounded up is 12° Virgo which converts into a price of 162. The next step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on the price 162. With the overlay's 0° line on 162, the 240° trine line on the overlay crosses over the price 75½ which is the exact price William Gann listed for this top. See Chart 10-21 below.

Chart 10-21

Corn, June 1891, Price 75½
♀11°♊59′□♄11° ♍ 59′
12° ♍ = 162
0° line on 162 △ 75½

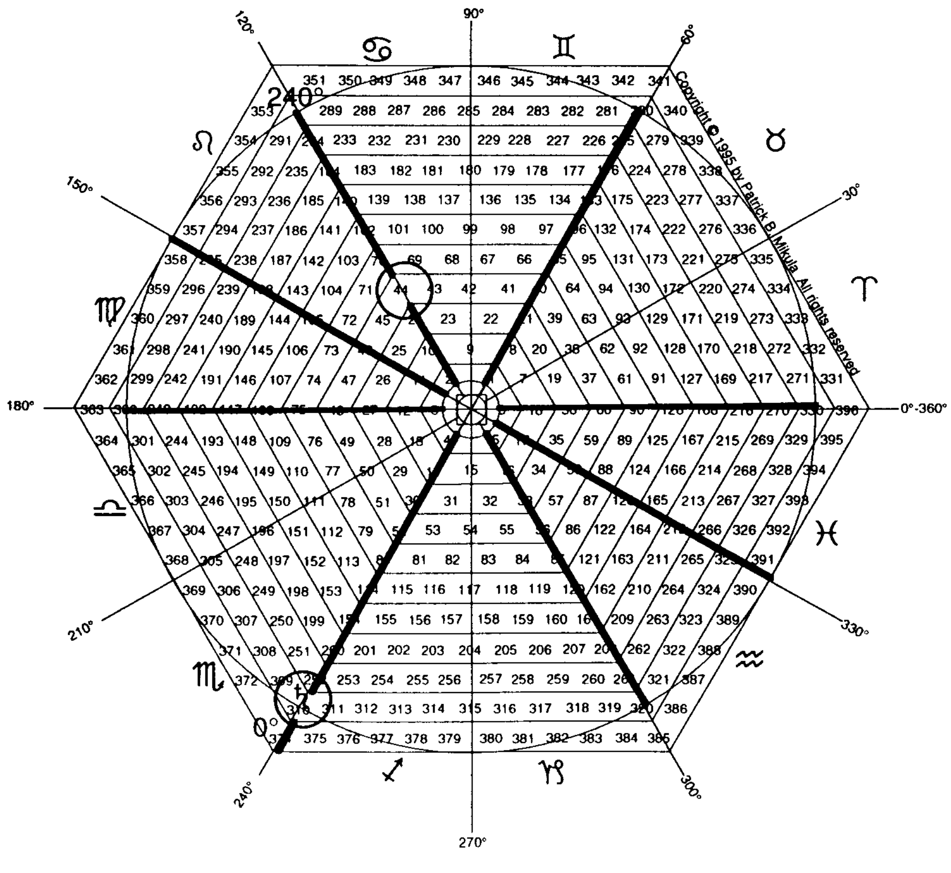


Integrated Cycle Method: Ex. 2 -Corn, October 1933

The second example uses the "natural" date (p.156 Corn, October 1933 bottom 44) during which Venus formed a sextile with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitudes of, (♀9°♐ 44′ ✶ ♄9°♒ 44′). When a planet is at a longitude with 0 to 20 minutes, I round down. When it has 21 to 40 minutes I round to the half-way point of 30 minutes and when the longitude has 41 minutes or more I round up. In this example, Saturn's longitude has 44 minutes so I round up to 10° Aquarius which converts to a price of 310. The next step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on the price 310. With the overlay's 0° line on 310, the 240° trine line on the overlay crosses over the price 44 which is the exact price Gann listed for the October 1933 bottom. See Chart 10-22 below.

Chart 10-22

Corn, October 1933, Price 44
♀ 9°♐44′ ✶ ♄ 9°♒ 44′
♄ 10°♒ = $310
0° line on 310 △ 44



Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

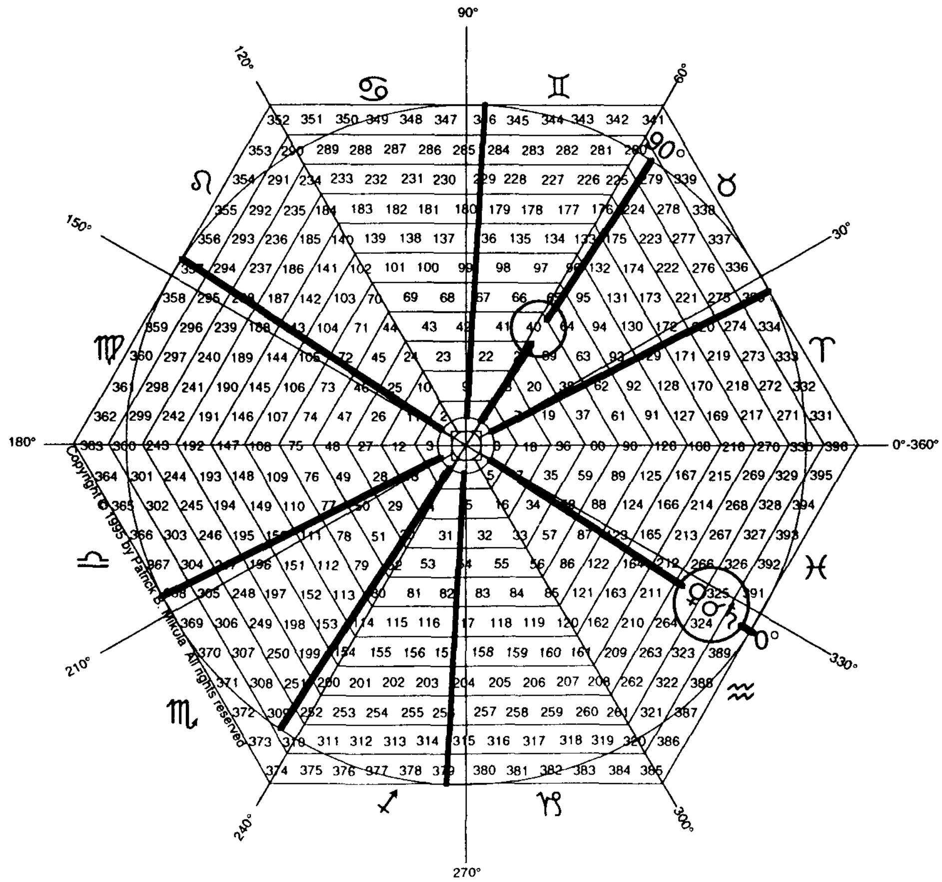
Integrated Cycle Method: Ex. 3 - Corn, April 1934

The next example uses the "natural" date (p.156 Corn, April 1934 bottom 40) during which Venus formed a conjunction with Saturn. This relationship occurred at the exact longitude of, (♀24°♒ 32′ ☌ ♄24°♒ 32′). This longitude rounded down is 24° Aquarius 30′ which converts to $324^1/_2$. *The next step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on the price* $324^1/_2$. With the overlay's 0° line on $324^1/_2$, the 90° square line on the overlay crosses the price 40 which is the exact price Gann listed for the April 1934 bottom. See Chart 10-23.

Later in this book I will apply the Pythagorean method or the Integrated Cycle method to more of the corn "natural" dates.

Chart 10-23

Corn, April 1934, Price 40
♀ 24°♒ 32′ ☌ ♄ 24°♒ 32′
24°♒ 30′ = $324^1/_2$
0° line on $324^1/_2$ □ 40



Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

Method Names & Market Geometry

One of the important influences on William Gann, was the writings attributed to Pythagoras. Pythagoras was an ancient Greek mathematician and philosopher who had been educated in Egypt. Pythagoras taught that the universe was connected by strings, making it a large musical instrument. The strings were said to be connected to the spirit world at the top and to the earth below. If we apply the Pythagorean idea of the universe to the Price and Time Charts in this book, at the bottom of the string we have the numbers on the chart which are earth bound commodity prices. At the top of the string we have the circle of degrees around the outside of the chart which would be the spirit/planetary world. When we place the overlay on the chart we are connecting the outer ring of degrees with the commodity prices on the chart. The overlay is in effect several Pythagorean strings which reveal the current correct relationship between the spirit/planetary world and the earth bound commodity prices. This is where the name of the Pythagorean method comes from.

In recent years the term market geometry has gained popularity. This phrase has become a description of trading methods which use percentage divisions of market data. There are many ratios that technicians use in their analysis, including some mentioned by Gann. All ratio or percentage division techniques fall under the modern definition of market geometry. In several places William Gann states that he used geometry in his trading and forecasting and therefore many traders believe that the modern form of market geometry is close to the way William Gann traded. On page 17 of this book I cited the following quotation from the original, 1941 edition, "Much of the work on percentages are his (John L. Gann's) discoveries." The technicians who use the percentage division techniques are actually using the market geometry methods of John L. Gann not William D. Gann.

The Pythagorean method and Integrated Cycle method are much closer to what William Gann was referring to when he used the word geometry. In these two methods there are two important mathematical systems which William Gann has integrated. Using the Hexagon Chart as an example, the first mathematical system is the chart itself. Starting from any number on the Hexagon Chart, there is a mathematical system which will take you to any other number on the chart. By plugging in a starting number into the Hexagon Chart mathematical system, you can move to the number which is 90°, 180° or any other degree of movement away from your starting point.

My studies of Gann's literary style have convinced me that the word geometry was often used by Gann to mean orbital geometry. Therefore the second mathematical system is the formulae which define the orbits of the planets. These two types of advanced mathematical systems are what Gann referred to when he said he used mathematics in his trading and forecasting. The Integrated Cycle method is so named because Gann took the two mentioned mathematical systems and integrated them onto the spiraling numbers of the Price and Time Chart, as opposed to having one on the spiraling numbers and one on the outer ring of degrees as with the Pythagorean method. Hopefully when you finish this book, you will begin to use the market geometry of William Gann rather than the market geometry of John Gann.

Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

The Pythagorean Method Applied To The Modern Markets
Example 1 - Corn

In this section I will apply only the Pythagorean method for the Price and Time Charts. In How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities Gann provided excellent examples of the Pythagorean method in the corn "natural" dates. In the corn market I will update Gann's analysis using the Hexagon Chart and the Venus/Saturn relationships. I will always place the 0° line of the overlay on the longitude of Saturn. This will create a uniform application and will give a valid showing of the Pythagorean method's accuracy in identifying the high or low price. Switching the overlay's 0° line from Saturn to Venus on a whim creates an inconsistent method and invalid results.

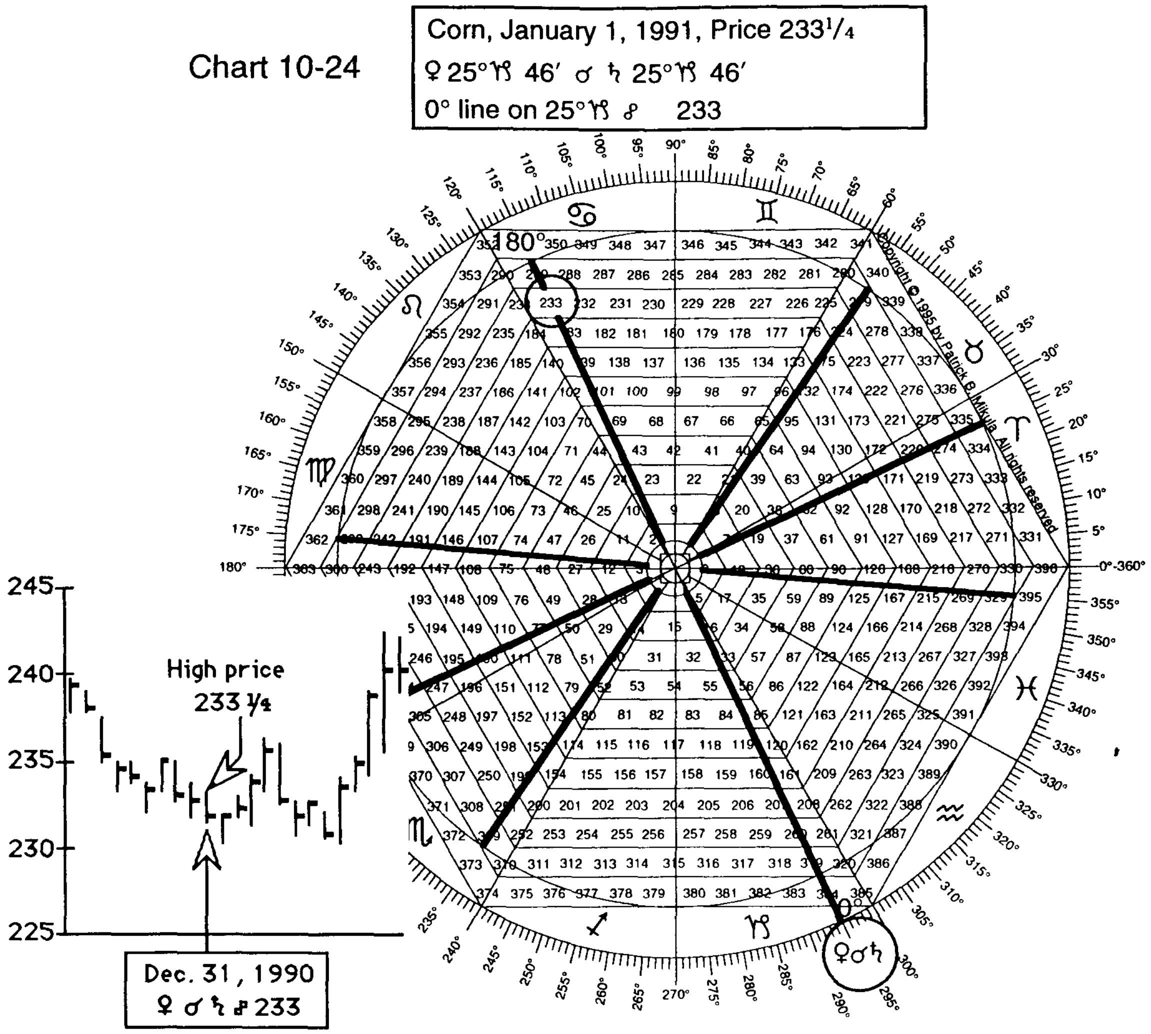
At the bottom of this page is the listing for the first Venus/Saturn relationship in 1991. This is indicated by the "**1-91**" which appears at the beginning of the top line. The date, type of relationship and the longitudinal positions of the planets are also listed on the top line. The last thing listed on the top line is the change in the price trend which was caused by the planetary relationship as shown in Chapter 9. Below the top line are the price listings for the March-91 and March-92 contract. The day of the relationship is Tuesday, January 1, 1991 which was a holiday so I listed the prices for the trading day before and after the date of the relationship. On January 1, the March-91 corn contract was the nearby contract which represents the contract you most likely would be trading on this date. Also listed are the prices from the distant March-92 contract because all contracts of the same contract month must be overlapped and analyzed together. Finally the last line shows the result of placing the overlay's 0° line at Saturn's longitude on the Hexagon Chart. The last line shows that Saturn was in opposition (☍) to the price 233 on the day of the Venus/Saturn relationship and the March-91 high price on December 31, 1990 was $233\frac{1}{4}$. This shows that the Pythagorean method identified the high price of corn on the day of the Venus/Saturn relationship. This can be seen on Chart 10-24. The Pythagorean method will be applied using all the Venus/Saturn relationships from 1991 to May 4, 1994.

1-91 Tuesday, January 1, 1991 - ♀25°♑46′ ☌ ♄25°♑46′ - Seasonal bottom

	March-91	March-92
Dec. 31, 90	H-$233\frac{1}{4}$, L-$231\frac{1}{2}$	H-$257\frac{1}{4}$, L-$256\frac{1}{2}$
Jan. 2, 91	H-$231\frac{3}{4}$, L-$230\frac{1}{4}$	H-$255\frac{1}{2}$, L-$254\frac{1}{4}$

0° line on 25°♑46′ ☍ 233, actual price $233\frac{1}{4}$ March-91 contract-off by $\frac{1}{4}$

Chart 10-24



Personal Observations About The Pythagorean Method

Observation 1: When the market is making a swinging type of technical structure the Pythagorean method will work its best and will identify turning point dates and prices.

Observation 2: During a swinging technical structure, when the price moves up or down into the planetary relationship, the price most often will change direction.

Observation 3: When the market is trending (trending means clearly showing the direction of movement either up or down) the Pythagorean method will identify either the start or end of a correction in that trend.

Observation 4: When the market is showing low seasonal volatility, do not expect the Pythagorean method to identify market swings which are large enough to trade.

Below is a list of the seven 1991 Venus/Saturn relationships in the same format in which I listed the first 1991 relationships. If you look down these seven relationships, you can see that the two points at which Saturn is farthest apart are the first relationship with Saturn at 25°♑46′ and the fifth relationship with Saturn at 6°♒18′. So for 1991, the 0° line of the overlay will always be placed somewhere between 25°♑46′ and 6°♒18′. Rather than show a Hexagon Chart for every relationship, I have placed two overlays on the same Hexagon Chart at the two longitudes which are farthest part. This means the prices for each of the seven dates of the Venus/Saturn relationships should fall between these two lines. The Hexagon Chart for 1991 is shown in Chart 10-25 and is for explanatory purposes only. I have worked this method out for each Venus/Saturn relationship and show the results in the list below and and in the boxes on Chart 10-25. In the back on this book I have provided a blank Hexagon Chart and a hexagon overlay on a clear plastic sheet. I urge you to check all the relationships on the Hexagon Chart so you will understand how the Pythagorean method works.

Pythagorean method, Corn - 1991 Venus/Saturn Relationships

1-91 Tuesday, January 1, 1991 - ♀25°♑46′ ☌ ♄25°♑46′ - Seasonal bottom

	March-91	March-92
Dec. 31, 90	H-$233\frac{1}{4}$, L-$231\frac{1}{2}$	H-$257\frac{1}{4}$, L-$256\frac{1}{2}$
Jan. 2, 91	H-$231\frac{3}{4}$, L-$230\frac{1}{4}$	H-$255\frac{1}{2}$, L-$254\frac{1}{4}$

0° line on 25°♑46′ ☍ 233, actual price $233\frac{1}{4}$ March-91 contract-off by $\frac{1}{4}$

2-91 Saturday, February 23, 1991 - ♀1°♈55′ ⚹ ♄1°♒55′ - Swing bottom

	May-91	May-92
Feb. 22, 91	H-$247\frac{1}{4}$, L-$246\frac{1}{4}$	H-272, L-$269\frac{3}{4}$
Feb. 25, 91	H-$248\frac{1}{2}$, L-247	H-$273\frac{3}{4}$, L-272

0° line on 1°♒55′ □ $247\frac{1}{2}$, actual price $247\frac{1}{4}$ May-91 contract-off by $\frac{1}{4}$

3-91 Friday, March 22, 1991 - ♀4°♉27′ □ ♄4°♒27′ - No change

	May-91	May-92
Mar. 22, 91	H-$254\frac{1}{4}$, L-252	H-271, L-$269\frac{1}{2}$

0° line on 4°♒27′ ⚹ 271, actual price 271 May-92 contract-off by 0

4-91 Thursday, April 18, 1991 - ♀6°♊11′ △ ♄6°♒11′ - Swing top/see weekly

	May-91	May-92
Apr. 18, 91	H-$254\frac{3}{4}$, L-$253\frac{1}{4}$	H-$272\frac{1}{4}$, L-271

0° line on 6°♒11′ ⚹ 253, actual price $253\frac{1}{4}$ May-91 contract-off by $\frac{1}{4}$

5-91 Wednesday, June 12, 1991 - ♀6°♌18′ ☍ ♄R6°♒18′ - Swing top/see weekly

	July-91	July-92
June. 12, 91	H-245, L-$238\frac{1}{2}$	H-264, L-260

0° line on 6°♒18′ No Relationship

6-91 Sunday, November 10, 1991 - ♀1°♎18′ △ ♄1°♒18′ - Minor bottom

	December-91	December-92
Nov. 8, 91	H-$246\frac{1}{4}$, L-$244\frac{1}{2}$	H-256, L-$253\frac{1}{2}$
Nov. 11, 91	H-245, L-$242\frac{1}{2}$	H-255, L-$254\frac{1}{4}$

0° line on 1°♒18′ △ 243 or $243\frac{1}{4}$, actual price $242\frac{1}{2}$ Dec.-91 contract-off by $\frac{3}{4}$

7-91 Monday, December 9, 1991 - ♀3°♏31′ □ ♄3°♒31′ - Seasonal bottom

	March-92	March-93
Dec. 9, 91	H-247 3/4, L-245 1/2	H-262 1/4, L-260 1/2

0° line on 3°♒31′ ☌ 262, actual price 262 1/4 March-93 contract-off by 1/4

The Pythagorean method applied to the Corn Market using the 1991 Venus/Saturn relationships on the Hexagon Chart.

Chart 10-25

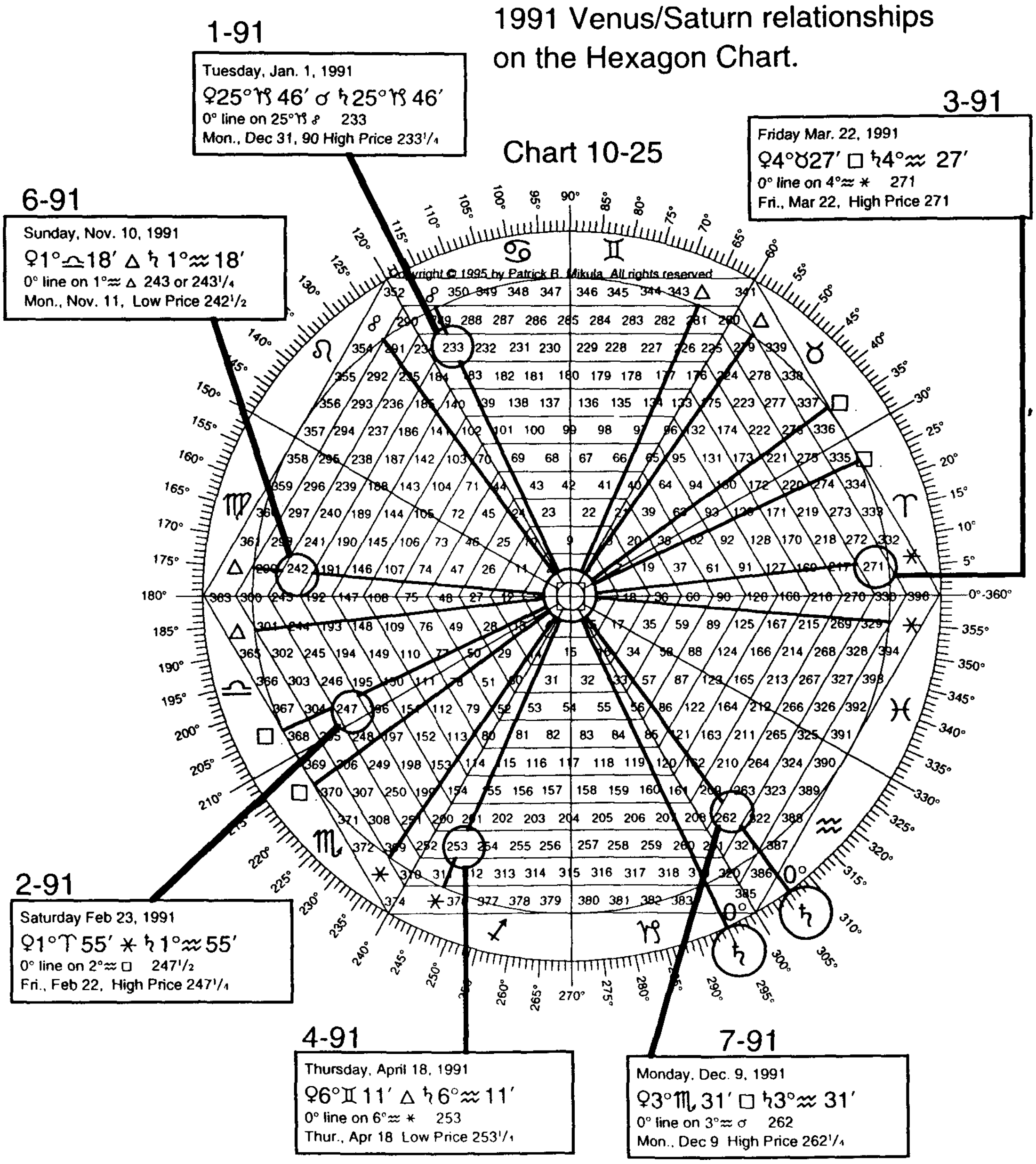


Chart 10-26 below, is the most important illustration for understanding the Pythagorean method. On the outer ring of the Hexagon Chart I have placed Venus and Saturn at their correct longitudes for their April 18, 1991 relationship. The overlay's 0° line is placed on the longitude of Saturn. The prices covered by the lines of the overlay are the price forecasts for either the high or low corn price on April 18, 1991. On the left edge of Chart 10-26 is the price scale for a corn price chart. This scale shows us that around April 1991 we would be interested in the prices between 242 and 280. On the right side of Chart 10-26 are two vertical dotted lines, the price bar for April 18 will fall between these lines.

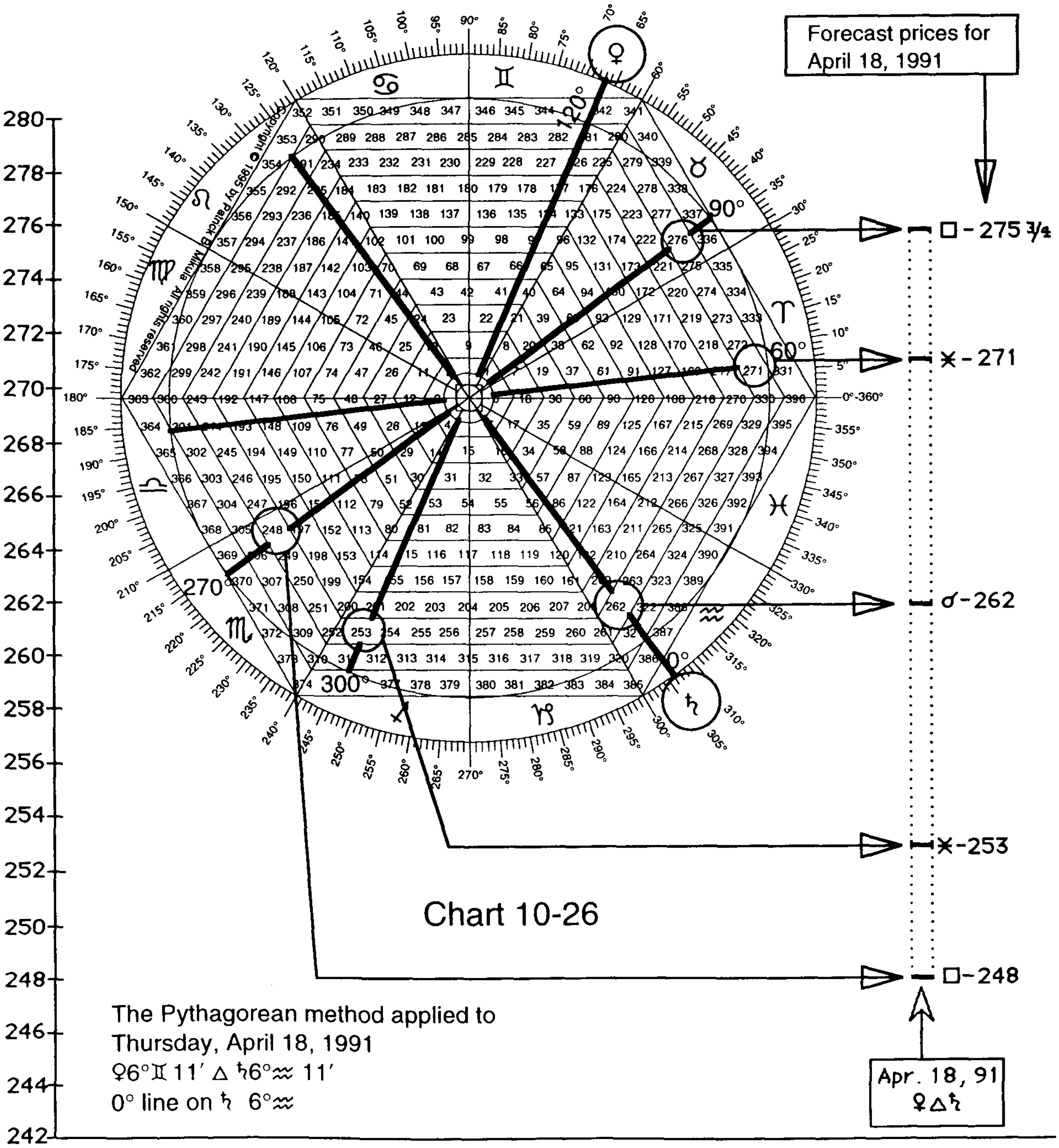
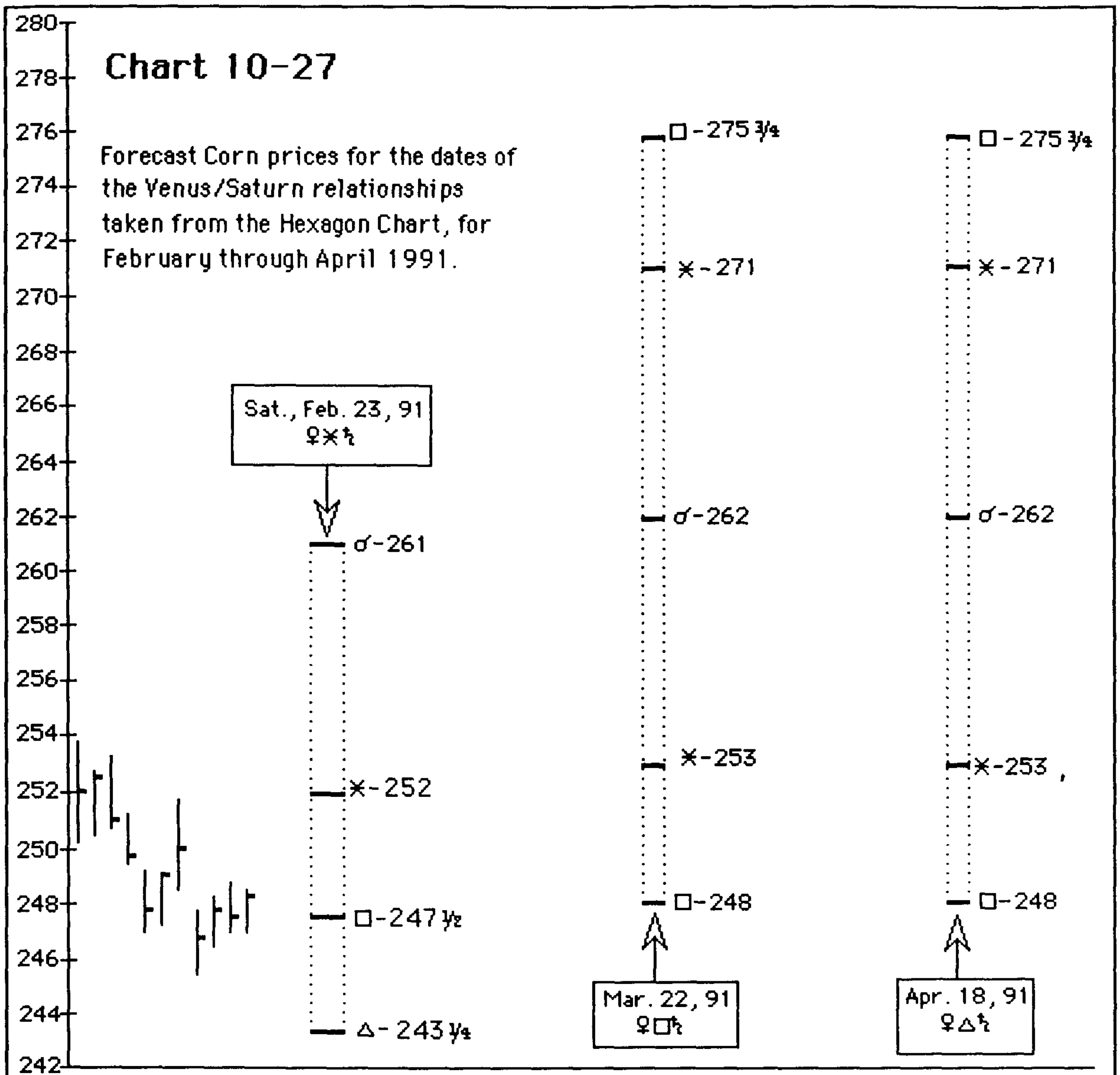


Chart 10-26



Still on Chart 10-26, I have circled the appropriate prices on the Hexagon Chart and drawn an arrow from each price to its correct location on the price chart. The solid black lines connecting the dotted outline are marking these prices. For example the top price is listed as "□-275$^3/_4$." This indicated the price 275$^3/_4$ is square or 90° away from Saturn. This is how you would use the Pythagorean method to forecast prices for the date of a planetary relationship.

Chart 10-27 shows a corn price chart covering February through April during which there were three Venus/Saturn relationships. I have again used two dotted lines to outline the day of the planetary relationships. The small black dashes connecting the dotted outline mark the prices taken from the Hexagon Chart. The outline for February 23, 1991 is wider than the other two because it fell on a weekend and therefore outlines both Friday and Monday. Chart 10-27 represents how you would set up a commodity chart for the upcoming several months using the Pythagorean method.

Chart 10-28 shows the same corn price chart as Chart 10-27 except I have filled in the daily corn prices for February through April. During this time period, the price of corn was making a swinging type of technical structure. The first relationship on Chart 10-28 was the Venus sextile Saturn (♀✶♄) which occurred on Saturday, February 23, 1991. There are two possible days, Friday or Monday on which we expect either the high or low to be the same as one of the prices identified by the Pythagorean method. Leading up to February 23, the corn price made a small double bottom at points A and B. Point B is Friday, February 22, 1991 and the high price on this day was $247^1/_4$ just $^1/_4$ cent away from the forecast price of "□ -$247^1/_2$" and a change in trend occurred. The fact that the price declined into point B supports Observation 2 (pg. 124) for this method which states, "During a swinging technical structure when the price moves up or down into the planetary relationship, the price will change direction."

Next was the Venus square Saturn (♀□♄) on Friday, March 22, 1991. The price of corn moved up into this date. Based on Observation 2 (pg. 124) for this method, we would expect a reversal downward from this relationship. On Friday, March 22, the high price of the distant May-92 contract was 271. This was the exact price from the Hexagon Chart using the Pythagorean method, which is listed on Chart 10-28 as "✶ -271". Whether the distant contract or the nearby contract makes the price correlation with the forecast prices does not matter. It reveals the exact same thing. This reveals that the Venus/Saturn relationship is in fact the <u>cause of the price</u> on this day and should be the <u>cause of a price reversal</u>.

Finally on Chart 10-28 is the Venus trine Saturn which occurred on Thursday, April 18, 1991. This is the relationship which was discussed on Chart 10-26. The price of corn declined into April 18, and the low price of the May-91 contract on this date was $253^1/_4$, only $^1/_4$ cent away from the forecast price "✶ -253". Given Observation 2 for this method and the fact that the market price correlated closely with forecast price, I would expect an upward change in trend from this date. The next day, Friday, April 19, did see an upward move. However the following Monday to Thursday, the May-91 contract which we would have bought long, held in a sideways pattern. I have drawn a simple trend line under the prices starting from the relationship date of April 18, on both the May-91 and May-92 contracts. Notice that while the nearby May-91 held moving sideways, the distant May-92 was sliding downward. This divergence was a strong indication that something was wrong and the April 18 Venus/Saturn relationship was not going cause an upward swing. If you look back at Chart 9-15 which is the weekly corn chart for 1991 and 1992 in Chapter 9, you can see that this daily chart upward swing was being overpowered by the seasonal top.

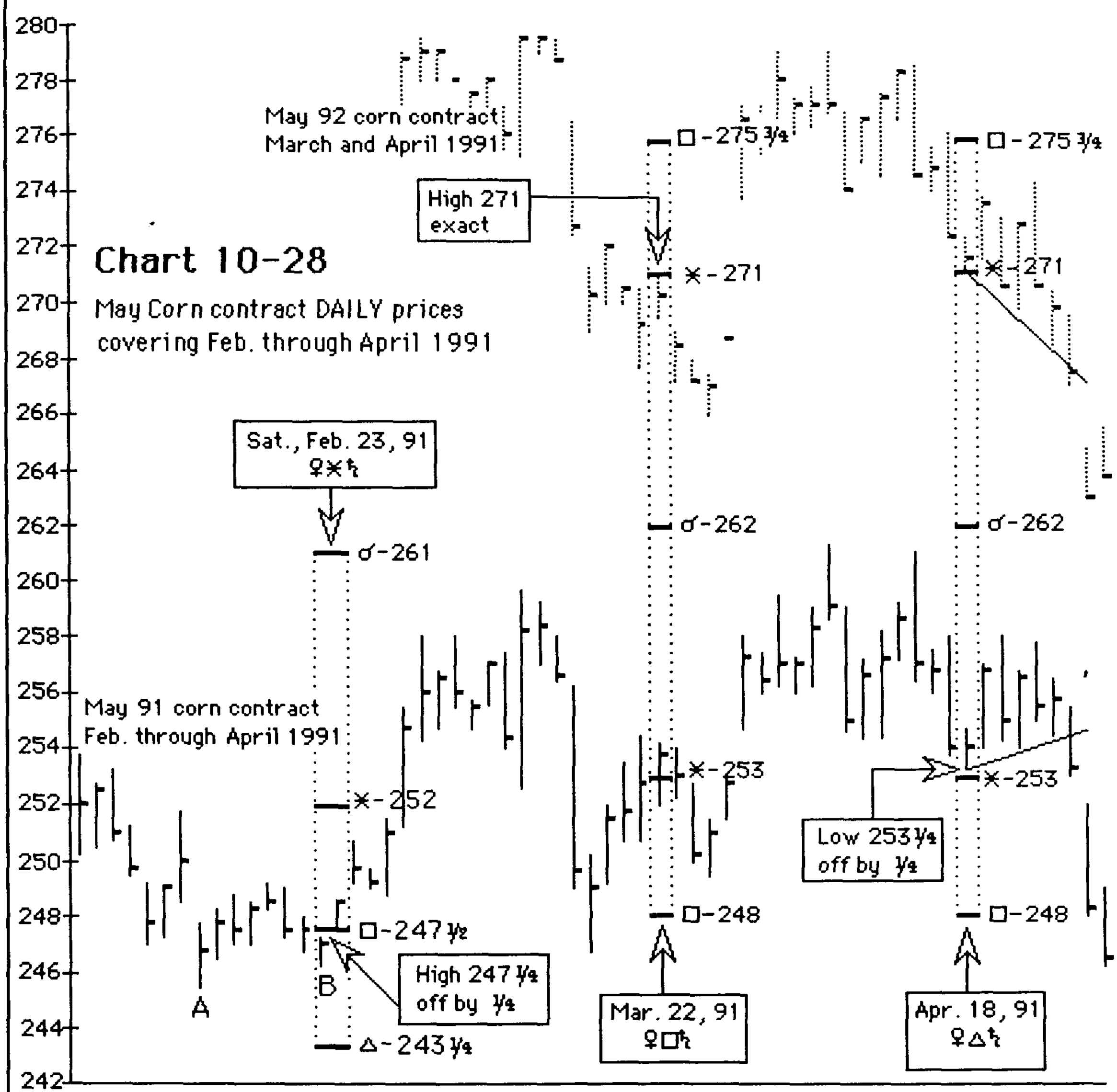


Chart 10-28
May Corn contract DAILY prices
covering Feb. through April 1991
May 92 corn contract
March and April 1991
May 91 corn contract
Feb. through April 1991
Sat., Feb. 23, 91
♀✶♄
♂-261
✶-252
□-247 1/2
△-243 1/4
High 247 1/4
off by 1/4
A
B
High 271
exact
□-275 3/4
✶-271
♂-262
✶-253
□-248
Mar. 22, 91
♀□♄
□-275 3/4
✶-271
♂-262
✶-253
□-248
Low 253 1/4
off by 1/4
Apr. 18, 91
♀△♄
280
278
276
274
272
270
268
266
264
262
260
258
256
254
252
250
248
246
244
242

Pythagorean method, Corn - 1992 Venus/Saturn Relationships

1-92 Sunday, January 5, 1992 - ♀6°♐26′ ✶ ♄6°♒26′ - Swing bottom

	March-92	March-93
Jan. 3, 92	H-$250\frac{3}{4}$, L-$248\frac{1}{2}$	H-$263\frac{3}{4}$, L-263
Jan. 6, 92	H-251, L-248	H-$264\frac{3}{4}$, L-$263\frac{1}{2}$

O° line on 6°♒26′ □ 248, actual price 248 March-92 contract-off by 0

2-92 Saturday, February 29, 1992 - ♀12°♒47′ ☌ ♄12°♒47′ - Swing bottom

	May-92	May-93
Feb. 28, 92	H-274, L-$268\frac{3}{4}$	H-284, L-$282\frac{1}{2}$
Mar. 2, 92	H-$276\frac{1}{4}$, L-273	H-$284\frac{3}{4}$, L-283

O° line on 12°♒47′ △ 282, actual price $282\frac{1}{2}$ May-93 contract-off by $\frac{1}{2}$

3-92 Tuesday, April 21, 1992 - ♀17°♈23′ ✶ ♄17°♒23′ - Swing top

	May-92	May-93
Apr. 21, 92	H-$256\frac{1}{2}$, L-$255\frac{1}{4}$	H-$267\frac{3}{4}$, L-$266\frac{1}{2}$

O° line on 17°♒23′ ✶ 255, actual price $255\frac{1}{4}$ May-92 contract-off by $\frac{1}{4}$

4-92 Saturday, May 16, 1992 - ♀18°♉23′ □ ♄18°♒23′ - Swing top

	July-92	July-93
May. 15, 92	H-$267\frac{1}{4}$, L-$260\frac{1}{2}$	H-$282\frac{1}{2}$, L-$278\frac{1}{2}$
May. 18, 92	H-$262\frac{1}{2}$, L-$259\frac{3}{4}$	H-$280\frac{3}{4}$, L-$277\frac{1}{2}$

O° line on 18°♒23′ □ 278, actual price $278\frac{1}{2}$ July-93 contract-off by $\frac{1}{2}$

5-92 Wednesday, June 10, 1992 - ♀18°♊22′ △ ♄℞18°♒22′ - Seasonal top

	July-92	July-93
Jun. 10, 92	H-264, L-$262\frac{1}{4}$	H-283, L-280

O° line on 18°♒22′ ☌ 264, actual price 264 July-92 contract-off by 0

6-92 Sunday, July 26, 1992 - ♀16°♌0′ ☍ ♄℞16°♒0′ - Minor bottom

	December-92	December-93
Jul. 24, 92	H-$227\frac{1}{2}$, L-$225\frac{1}{4}$	H-$245\frac{1}{2}$, L-243
Jul. 27, 92	H-$227\frac{1}{2}$, L-$224\frac{1}{2}$	H-$244\frac{1}{4}$, L-$241\frac{3}{4}$

O° line on 16°♒0′ △ 228, actual price $227\frac{1}{2}$ Dec-92 contract-off by $\frac{1}{2}$

7-92 Friday, September 11, 1992 - ♀12°♎48′ △ ♄℞12°♒48′ - Minor bottom

	December-92	December-93
Sep. 11, 92	H-$220\frac{3}{4}$, L-$216\frac{3}{4}$	H-$241\frac{3}{4}$, L-240

O° line on 12°♒48′ No Relationship

8-92 Sunday, October 4, 1992 - ♀11°♏56′ □ ♄℞11°♒56′ - No change

	December-92	December-93
Oct. 2, 92	H-$237\frac{1}{2}$, L-$236\frac{1}{4}$	H-$213\frac{1}{4}$, L-211
Oct. 5, 92	H-$236\frac{1}{2}$, L-$235\frac{1}{2}$	H-211, L-$209\frac{1}{4}$

O° line on 11°♒56′ ☍ 236, actual price $236\frac{1}{4}$ Dec-92 contract off by $\frac{1}{4}$

9-92 Thursday, October 29, 1992 - ♀11°♐59′ ⚹ ♄11°♒59′ - Swing bottom

	December-92	December-93
Oct. 29, 92	H-207, L-205¼	H-238, L-235½

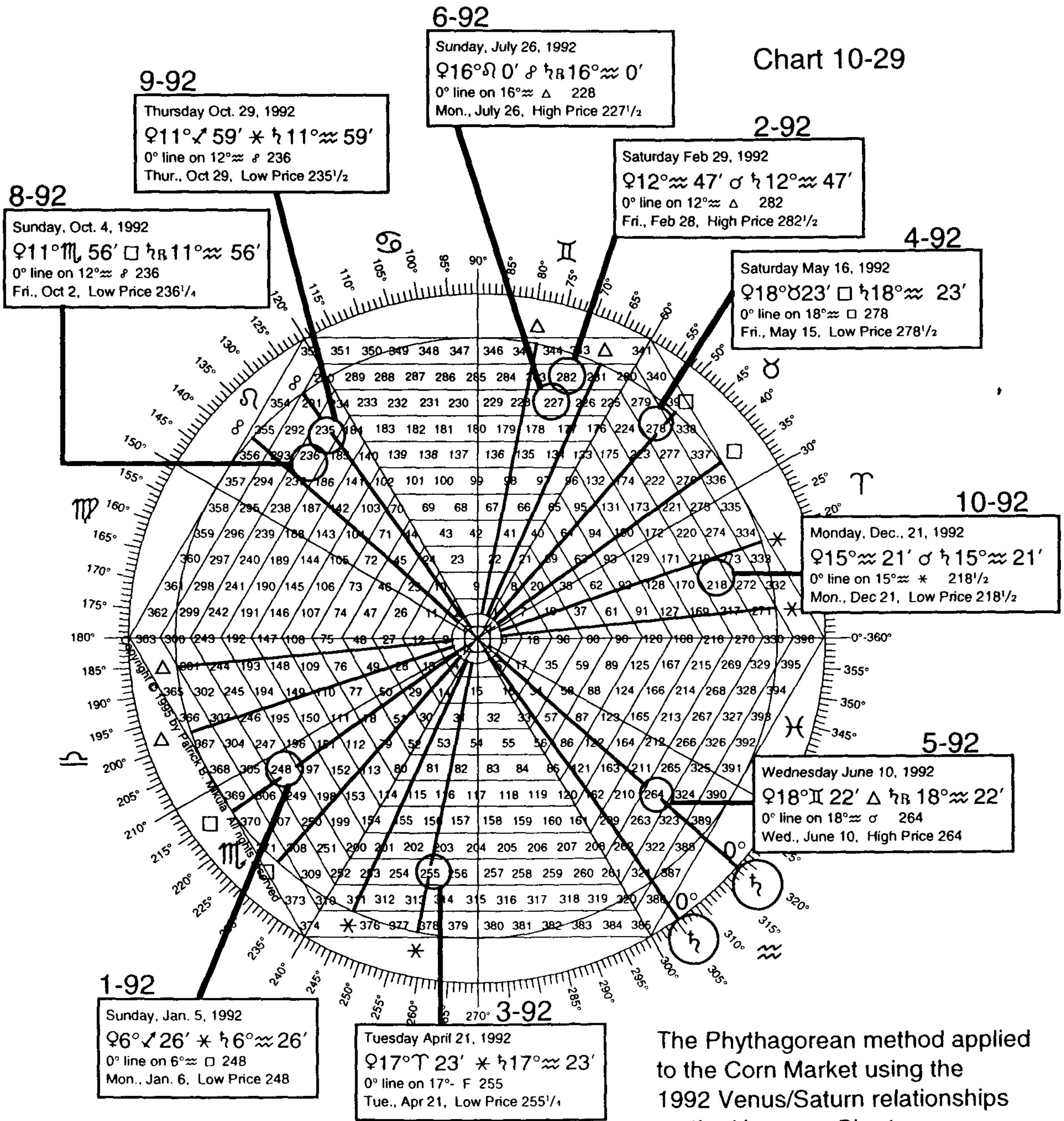
0° line on 11°♒59′ ☍ 236, actual price 235½ Dec-93 contract-off by ½

10-92 Monday, December 21, 1992 - ♀15°♒21′ ☌ ♄15°♒21′ - Minor bottom

	March-93	March-94
Dec. 21, 92	H-219½, L-218½	H-247½, L-246½

0° line on 15°♒21′ ⚹ 218½, actual price 218½ March-93 contract-off by 0

Chart 10-29



The Phythagorean method applied to the Corn Market using the 1992 Venus/Saturn relationships on the Hexagon Chart.

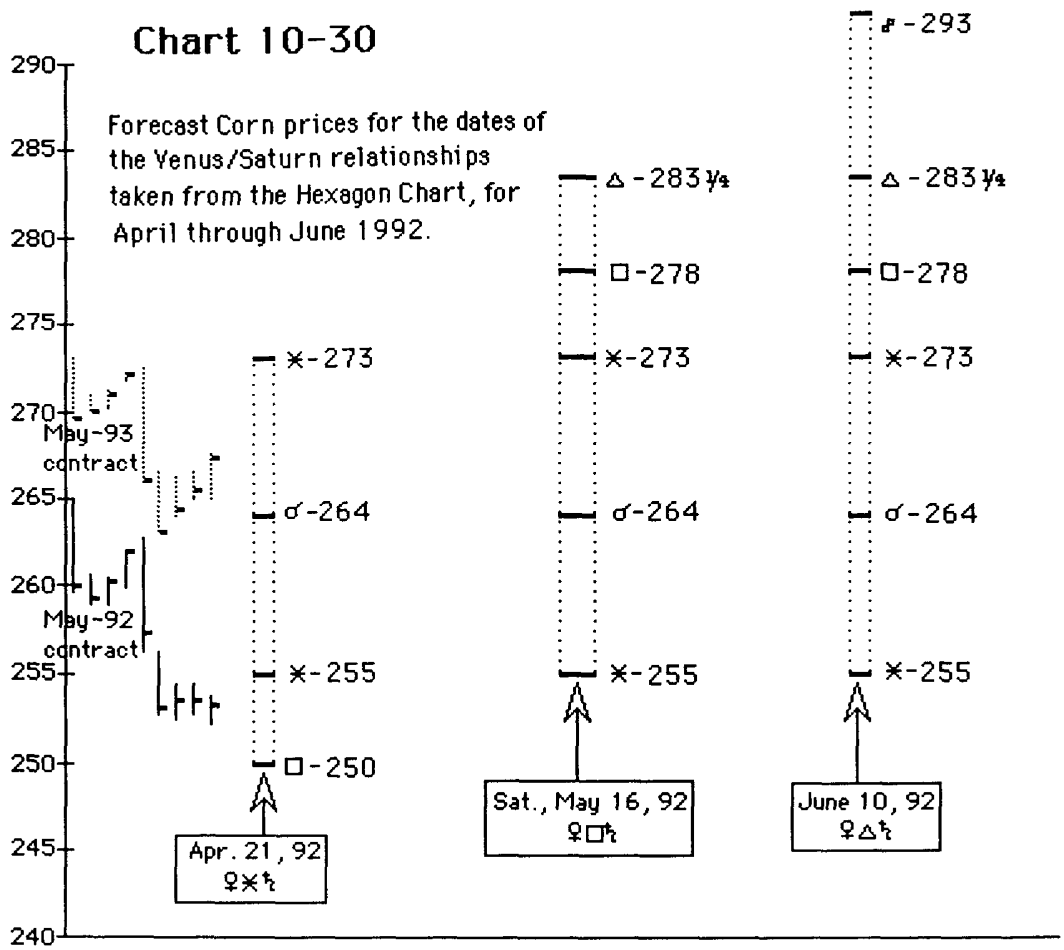
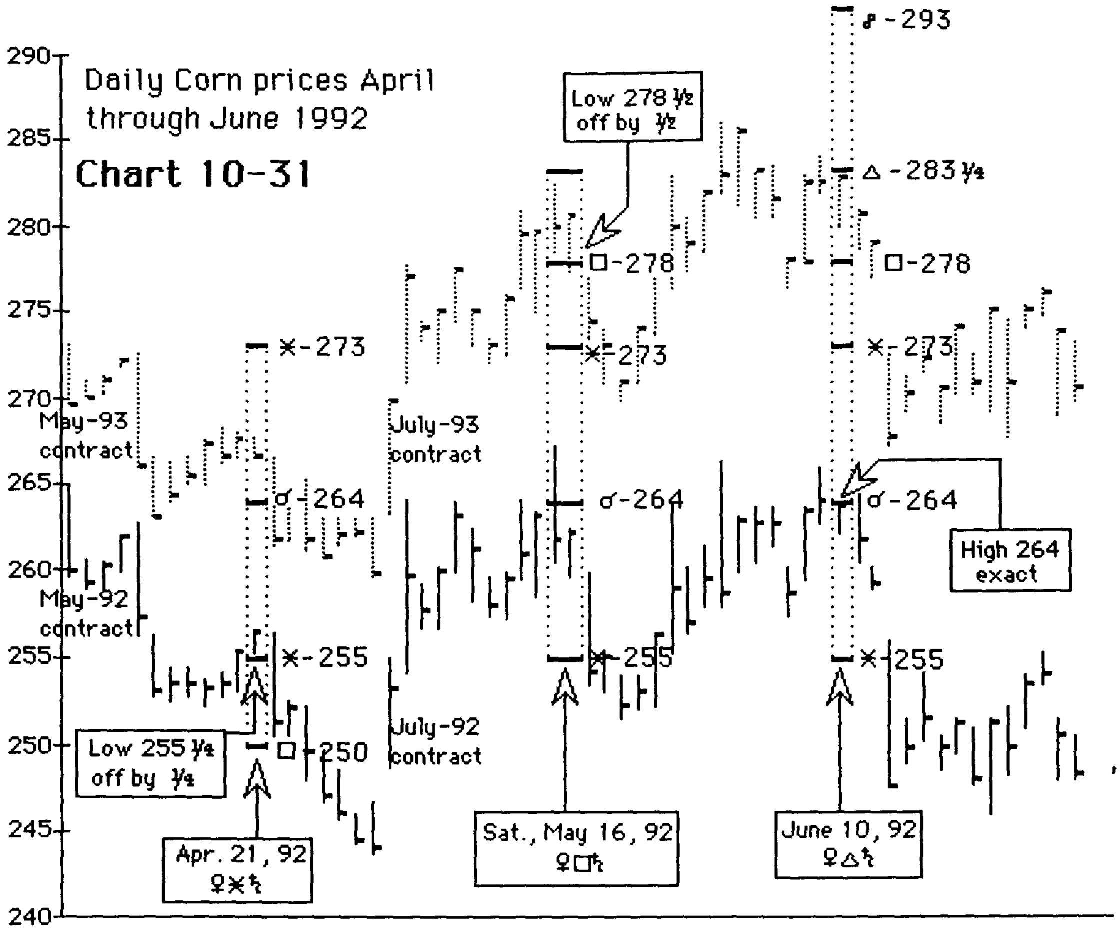


Chart 10-30 above is a daily corn chart covering April through June 1992. During these months there were three Venus/Saturn relationships. I have placed the date outlines and price forecasts in their correct location on Chart 10-30. This is how you would set up a commodity price chart using the Pythagorean method.

Chart 10-31 is the same as Chart 10-30 except it contains the daily corn prices. Over this time period the corn market made a swinging technical structure. The first Venus/Saturn relationship occurred on April 21. You can see on Chart 10-31 that the price moved upward into April 21. On April 21 the low price of the May-92 corn contract was $255^{1}/_{4}$ and one of the prices forecast by the Pythagorean method for April 21 was "✶ -255". This shows that the actual corn price was off the forecast by only $^{1}/_{4}$ cent. The price of corn on April 21 was caused by the Venus/Saturn relationship and so we also expect the following price movement in the form of a downward reversal to be caused by the same relationship .



The next important date was Saturday, May 16, 1992 on which Venus formed a square with Saturn (♀□♄). On Friday, May 15, the low price in the distant July-93 contract was 278½, only ½ cent away from the price identified by the Pythagorean method of "□ -278". On Monday, May 18, the low price of the distant July-93 contract was 277½, again only ½ cent away from the forecast price. The next day a decline started.

The third and last date we will look at on `Chart 10-31` is June 10, 1992, when Venus formed a trine with Saturn (♀△♄). The price of corn moved up into June 10 and based on Observation 2 (pg. 124) we would have expected a top to form and a downward reversal to follow. On June 10 the high price of the July-92 corn contract was 264 which is the exact price identified by the Pythagorean method. This shows that the Venus/Saturn relationship was the <u>cause of the June 10 corn price</u> and should <u>cause a trend reversal</u>.

Pythagorean method, Corn - 1993 Venus/Saturn Relationships

1-93 Sunday, June 6, 1993 - ♀0°♉19′ ⚹ ♄0°♓19′ - Seasonal bottom/see weekly

	July-93	July-94
Jun. 4, 93	H-$219\frac{3}{4}$, L-216	H-$248\frac{1}{2}$, L-$244\frac{1}{4}$
Jun. 7, 93	H-$222\frac{1}{4}$, L-220	H-$250\frac{1}{2}$, L-$248\frac{1}{2}$

O° line on 0°♓19′ ⚹ $220\frac{1}{2}$, actual price 220 July-93 contract-off by $\frac{1}{2}$

2-93 Monday, July 5, 1993 - ♀29°♉48′ □ ♄℞29°♒48′ - Swing top

	December-93	December-94
Jul. 2, 93	H-$251\frac{1}{4}$, L-247	H-252, L-249
Jul. 6, 93	H-260, L-253	H-255, L-$251\frac{1}{2}$

O° line on 29°♒48′ □ 252, actual price 252 Dec-94 contract-off by 0

3-93 Saturday, July 31, 1993 - ♀28°♊22′ △ ♄℞28°♒22′ - Minor bottom

	December-93	December-94
Jul. 30, 93	H-245, L-241	H-239, L-$236\frac{3}{4}$
Aug. 2, 93	H-247, L-$241\frac{1}{2}$	H-240, L-$236\frac{1}{2}$

O° line on 28°♒22′ △ 247, actual price 247 Dec-93 contract-off by 0

4-93 Friday, September 17, 1993 - ♀24°♌56′ ☍ ♄℞24°♒56′ - Swing bottom

	December-93	December-94
Sep. 17, 93	H-$244\frac{1}{2}$, L-240	H-$249\frac{1}{2}$, L-246

O° line on 24°♒56′ △ $246\frac{3}{4}$, actual price 246 Dec-94 contract-off by $\frac{3}{4}$

5-93 Thursday, November 4, 1993 - ♀23°♎40′ △ ♄23°♒40′ - Minor top

	December-93	December-94
Nov. 4, 93	H-265, L-$261\frac{1}{4}$	H-$257\frac{1}{4}$, L-$254\frac{1}{4}$

O° line on 23°♒40′ ☌ $264\frac{1}{2}$, actual price 265 Dec-93 contract-off by $\frac{1}{2}$

6-93 Sunday, November 28, 1993 - ♀24°♏28′ □ ♄24°♒28′ - Minor top

	December-93	December-94
Nov. 26, 93	H-283, L-279	H-$259\frac{3}{4}$, L-$257\frac{3}{4}$
Nov. 29, 93	H-$283\frac{1}{2}$, L-281	H-$259\frac{3}{4}$, L-258

O° line on 24°♒28′ □ 279, actual price 279 Dec-93 contract-off by 0

7-93 Thursday, December 23, 1993 - ♀26°♐15′ ⚹ ♄26°♒15′ - No change

	March-94	March-95
Dec. 23, 93	H-$299\frac{1}{4}$, L-$298\frac{1}{2}$	H-$273\frac{1}{2}$, L-273

O° line on 26°♒15′ No Relationship

The Pythagorean method applied to the Corn Market using the 1993 Venus/Saturn relationships on the Hexagon Chart.

Chart 10-32

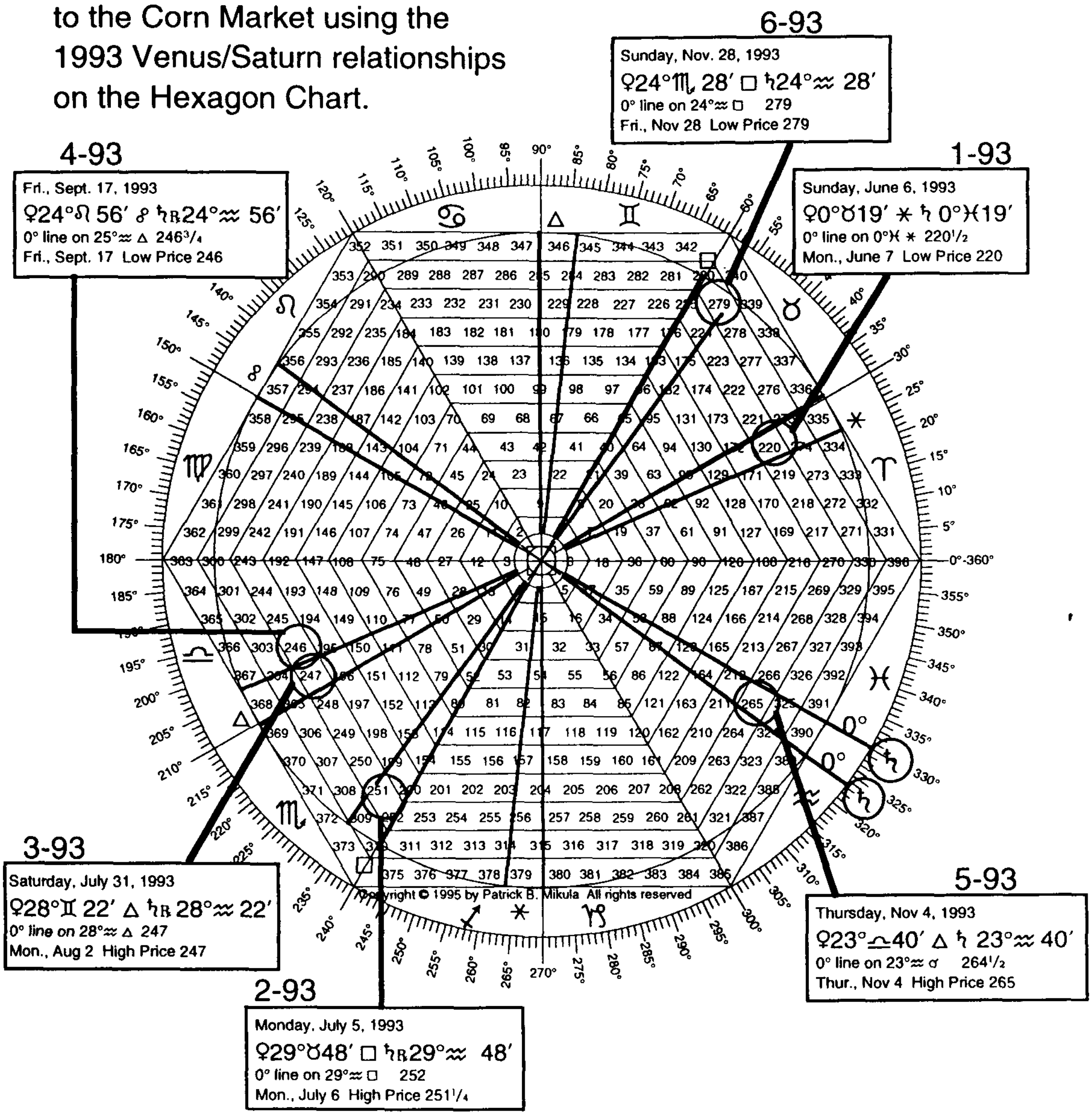
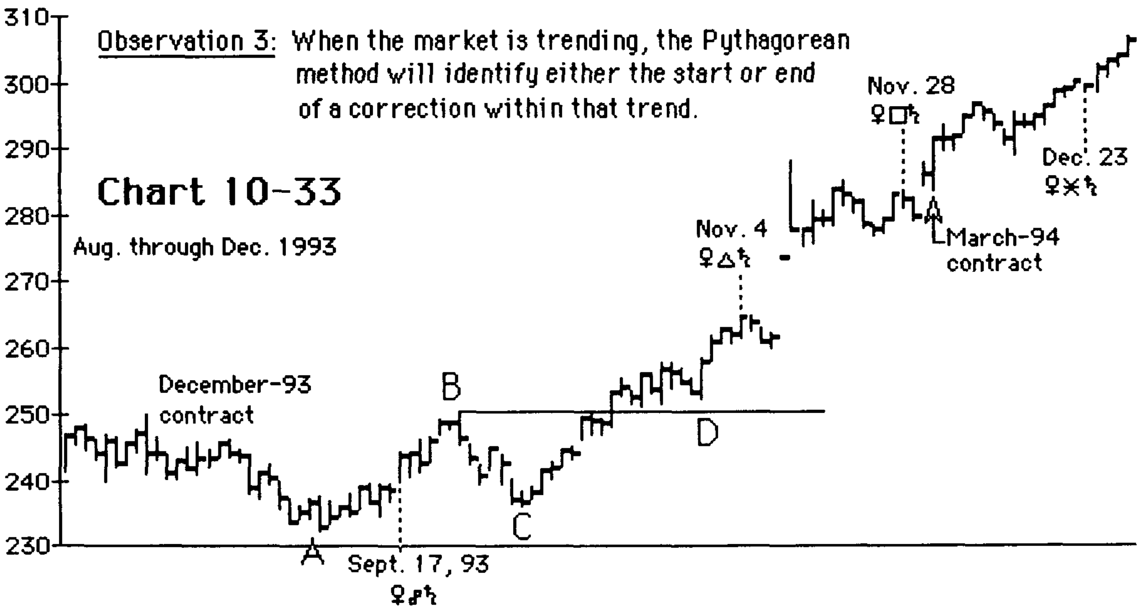


Chart 10-33 shows the daily corn price covering August through December 1993. This is an example of Observation 3 (pg. 124) which says, "When the market is trending (trending means clearly showing the direction of movement either up or down) the Pythagorean method will identify either the start or end of a correction in that trend." Observation 3 requires that we know when an uptrend is in progress. On Chart 10-33 there was a very simple price pattern which indicated the market had started an uptrend. When point "C" formed the first higher bottom after the low at point "A", I drew a simple horizontal line from the top at point "B". This line was used as a support and resistance line to judge the strength of the upswing which started at point "C". The price moved above the line drawn from point B, made a rounding top, then tried to make a bottom at point D. Notice the bottom at point D held above the top at point B. This indicates a strong market which should be considered in an uptrend. After point D, we would use Observation 3 and therefore would expect the Venus/Saturn dates to identify correction tops or bottoms in this uptrend. Check the results of the November 4th, 28th and December 23rd relationships which occurred during the uptrend on Chart 10-33, by applying the Pythagorean method using the Hexagon Chart and overlay which came with this book These results are listed on page 135 and are shown on Chart 10-32 the on page 136.



Pythagorean method, Corn - 1994 Venus/Saturn Relationships

1-94 Monday, February 14, 1994 - ♀1°♓55′ ☌ ♄1°♓55′ - Swing top

	March-94	March-95
Feb. 14, 94	H-299, L-$296^{1}/_{4}$	H-$278^{3}/_{4}$, L-$277^{3}/_{4}$

O° line on 1°♓55 ☍ $295^{1}/_{4}$, actual price $296^{1}/_{4}$ March-94 contract-off by 1

2-94 Friday, April 8, 1994 - ♀8°♉6′ ⚹ ♄8°♓6′ - Minor bottom

	May-94	May-95
Apr. 8, 94	H-275, L-273	H-$268^{1}/_{2}$, L-266

O° line on 8°♓6′ ☌ $266^{1}/_{2}$, actual price 266 May-95 contract-off by $^{1}/_{2}$

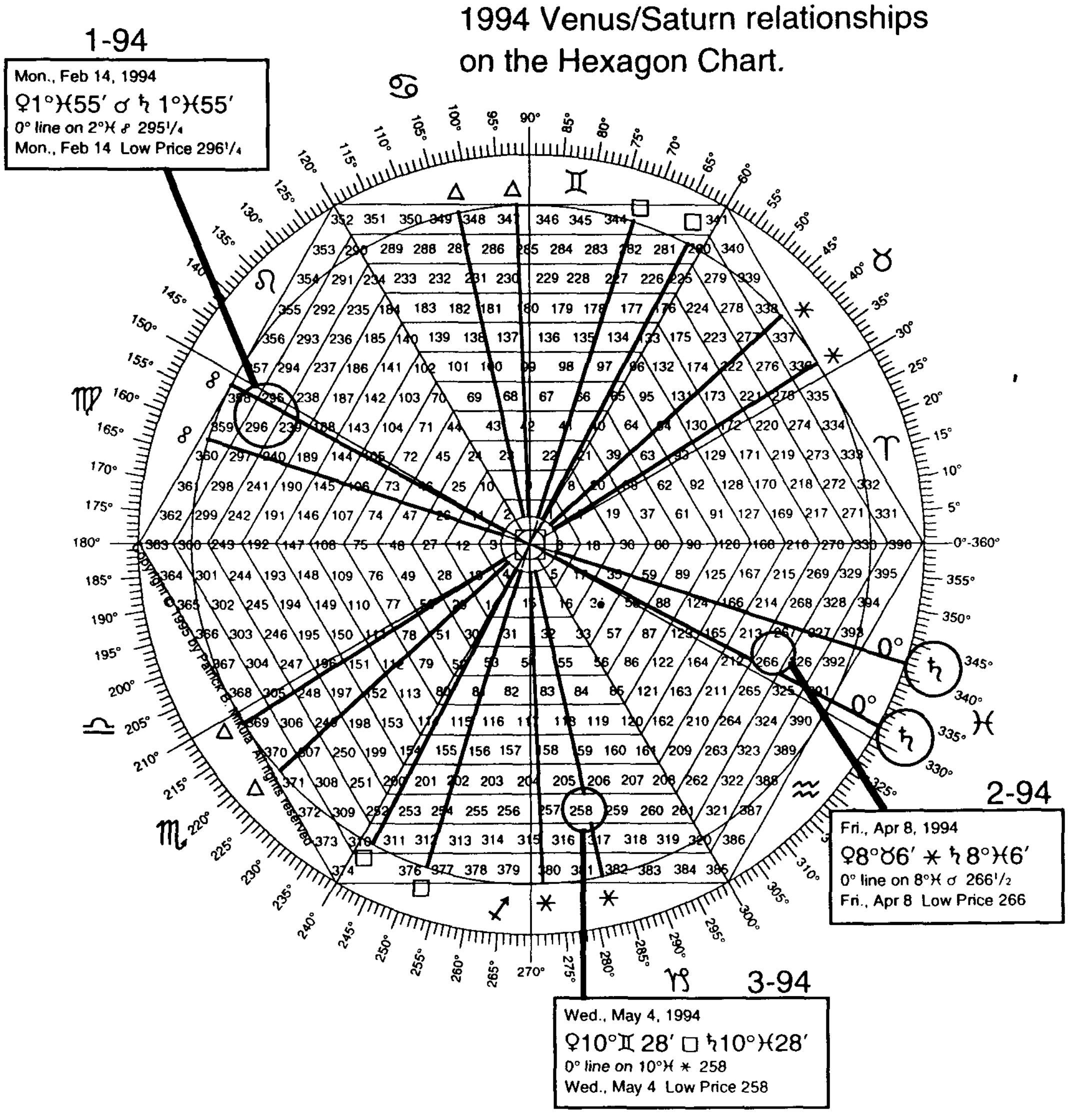
3-94 Wednesday, May 4, 1994 - ♀10°♊28′ □ ♄10°♓28′ - No change

	July-94	July-95
May. 4, 94	H-268, L-260½	H-262, L-258

0° line on 10°♓28′ ⚹ 258, actual price 258 July-95 contract-off by 0

Chart 10-34

The Pythagorean method applied to the Corn Market using the 1994 Venus/Saturn relationships on the Hexagon Chart.



Chapter 10: The Hexagon Chart and Square of Nine

The Pythagorean method Applied To The Modern Markets
Example 2 - Wheat

I have found that the Venus/Jupiter and Venus/Saturn relationships work very well with the Pythagorean method in the wheat market. Shown below are the Venus/Jupiter and the Venus/Saturn relationships presented in the same format as in the previous corn examples. The last thing listed in the top row is the planetary relationship's position in that particular sequence of relationships. For example **"Venus/Jupiter 2-93"** indicates that this is the second Venus/Jupiter relationship in 1993. You should use the blank Square of Nine and the appropriate overlay which came with this book to check all the results which are presented below.

Pythagorean method, Wheat - 1993 Relationships

1 Saturday, February 20, 1993 - ♀13°♈52′ ☍ ♃℞13°♎52′ - **Venus/Jupiter 1-93**

	March-93	March-94
Feb. 19, 93	H-$369\frac{1}{4}$, L-364	H-334, L-334
Feb. 22, 93	H-$369\frac{3}{4}$, L-$366\frac{3}{4}$	H-333, L-333

0° line on 13°♎52′ 135° away from 365, actual price 364 March-93 cont.-off by 1

2 Tuesday, April 6, 1993 - ♀℞8°♈55′ ☍ ♃℞8°♎55′ - **Venus/Jupiter 2-93**

	May-93	May-94
Apr. 6, 93	H-348, L-$343\frac{1}{4}$	H-$328\frac{1}{2}$, L-$328\frac{1}{2}$

0° line on 8°♎55′ 45° away from $327\frac{1}{2}$, actual price $328\frac{1}{2}$ May-94 contr.-off by 1

3 Monday, May 3, 1993 - ♀5°♈56′ ☍ ♃℞5°♎56′ - **Venus/Jupiter 3-93**

	July-93	July-94
May. 3, 93	H-301, L-296	H-314, L-313

0° line on 5°♎56′ △ 312, actual price 313 July-94 contract off by 1

4 Sunday, June 6, 1993 - ♀0°♉19′ ✶ ♄0°♓19′ - **Venus/Saturn 1-93**

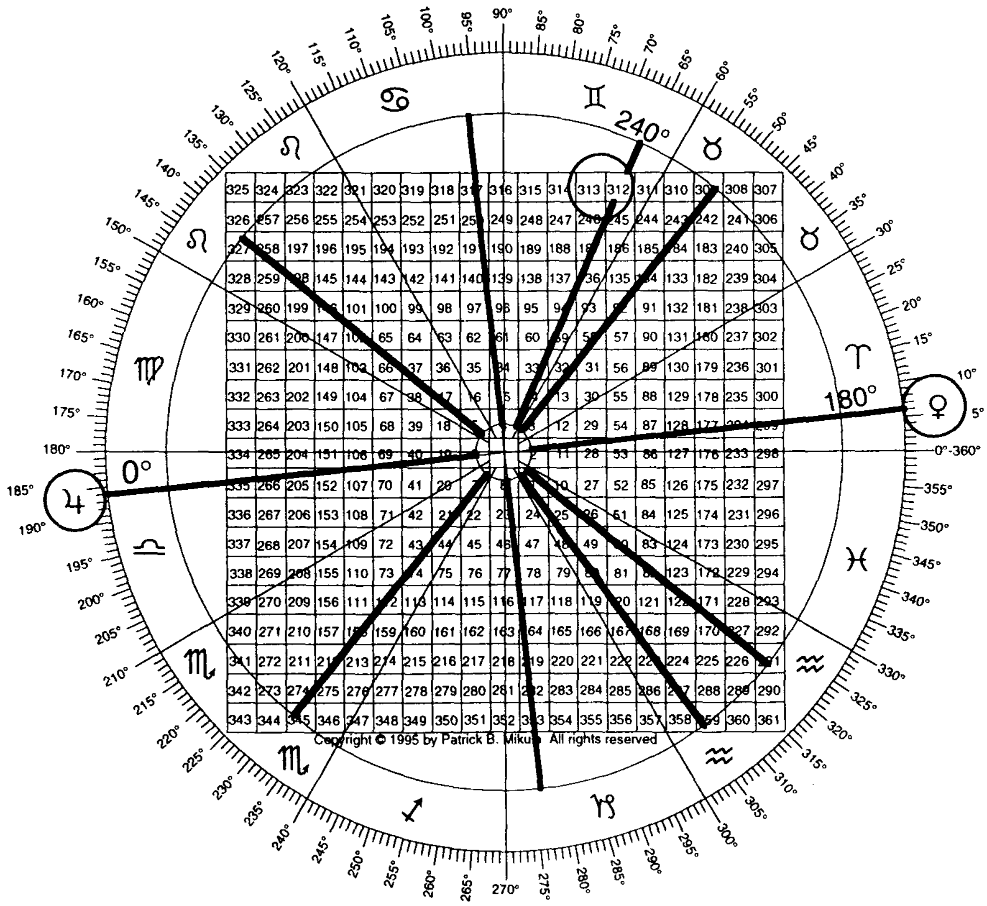
	July-93	July-94
Jun. 4, 93	H-$285\frac{3}{4}$, L-$283\frac{1}{4}$	H-306, L-$304\frac{1}{2}$
Jun. 7, 93	H-287, L-$285\frac{1}{4}$	H-$307\frac{1}{2}$, L-$304\frac{1}{2}$

0° line on 0°♓19′ 45° away from 283, actual price $283\frac{1}{4}$ July-93 contr.-off by $\frac{1}{4}$

The Pythagorean method applied to the
Wheat Market using the Square of Nine

Chart 10-35
Venus/Jupiter 3-93

Mon. May 3, 1993
♀5°♈ 56′ ☍ ♃R5°♎ 56′
0° line on 5°♎ 56′ △ 312
actual price 313 off by 1



5 Monday, July 5, 1993 - ♀29°♉48′ □ ♄℞29°♒48′ -**Venus/Saturn 2-93**

	December-93	December-94
Jul. 2, 93	H-321, L-307½	H- , L-
Jul. 6, 93	H-331½, L-316¼	H- , L-

O° line on 29°♒48′ △ 316, actual price 316¼ Dec-93 contract off by ¼

6 Monday, July 12, 1993 - ♀7°♊11′ △ ♃7°♎11′ - **Venus/Jupiter 4-93**

	December-93	December-94
Jul. 12, 93	H-312, L-302	H- , L-

O° line on 7°♎11′ △ 312¼, actual price 312 Dec-93 contract-off by ¼

7 Saturday, July 31, 1993 - ♀28°♊22′ △ ♄℞28°♒22′ -**Venus/Saturn 3-93**

	December-93	December-94
Jul. 30, 93	H-318, L-312	H- , L-
Aug. 2, 93	H-318½, L-311½	H- , L-

O° line on 28°♒22′ 135° away from 318, actual price 318 Dec-93 contr.-off by 0

8 Wednesday, August 11, 1993 - ♀11°♋30′ □ ♃11°♎30′ - **Venus/Jupiter 5-93**

	December-93	December-94
Aug. 11, 93	H-323, L-316¾	H- , L-

O° line on 11°♎30′ No Relationship

9 Friday, September 10, 1993 - ♀17°♌6′ ⚹ ♃17°♎6′ -**Venus/Jupiter 6-93**

	December-93	December-94
Sep. 10, 93	H-308½, L-305	H-315, L-312½

O° line on 17°♎6′ △ 314, actual price 315 Dec-94 contract-off by 1

10 Friday, September 17, 1993 - ♀24°♌56′ ☍ ♄℞24°♒56′ -**Venus/Saturn 4-93**

	December-93	December-94
Sep. 17, 93	H-314, L-310½	H-319, L-319

O° line on 24°♒56′ □ 310, actual price 310½ Dec-93 contract-off by ½

11 Thursday, November 4, 1993 - ♀23°♎40′ △ ♄23°♒40′ -**Venus/Saturn 5-93**

	December-93	December-94
Nov. 4, 93	H-343½, L-333	H-332, L-325

O° line on 23°♒40′ No Relationship

12 Monday, November 8, 1993 - ♀29°♎41′ ☌ ♃29°♎41′ - **Venus/Jupiter 7-93**

	December-93	December-94
Nov. 8, 93	H-337¼, L-331¾	H-330½, L-328½

O° line on 29°♎41′ 45° away from 331½, actual price 331¾ Dec-93 -off by 1

13 Sunday, November 28, 1993 - ♀24°♏28′ □ ♄24°♒28′ -**Venus/Saturn 6-93**

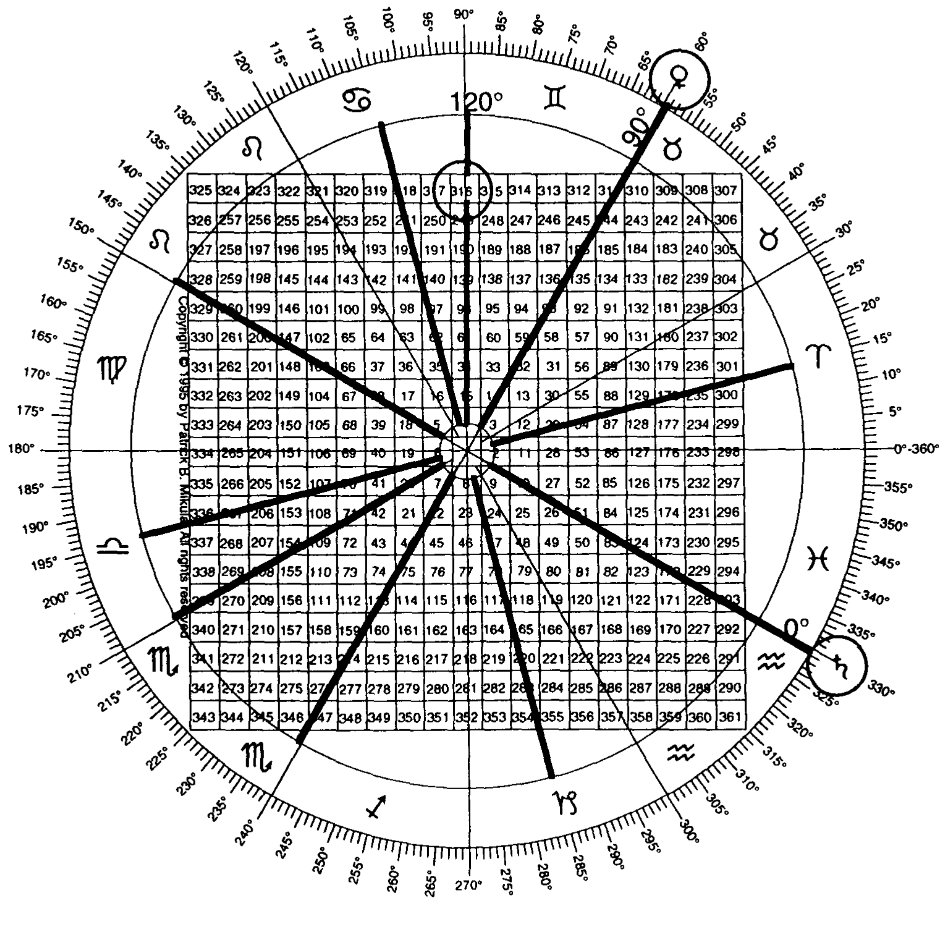
	December-93	December-94
Nov. 26, 93	H-358¾, L-355	H-338½, L-336
Nov. 29, 93	H-358½, L-351	H-338, L-336½

O° line on 24°♒28′ △ 338, actual price 338 Dec-94 contr.-off by 0

The Pythagorean method applied to the Wheat Market using the Square of Nine

Chart 10-36
Venus/Saturn 2-93

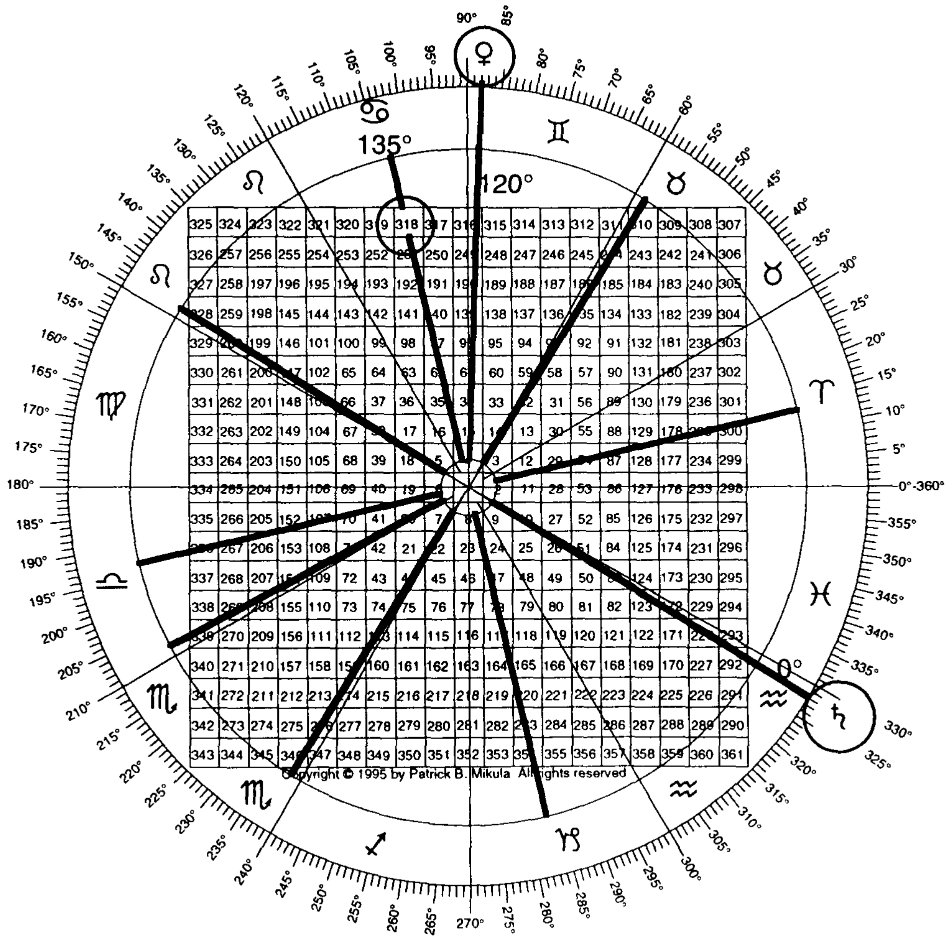
Mon. July 5, 1993
♀29°♉49′ □ ♄℞29°♒ 48′
0° line on 29°♒ 48′ △ 316
actual price 316¼ off by ¼



The Pythagorean method applied to the
Wheat Market using the Square of Nine

Chart 10-37
Venus/Saturn 3-93

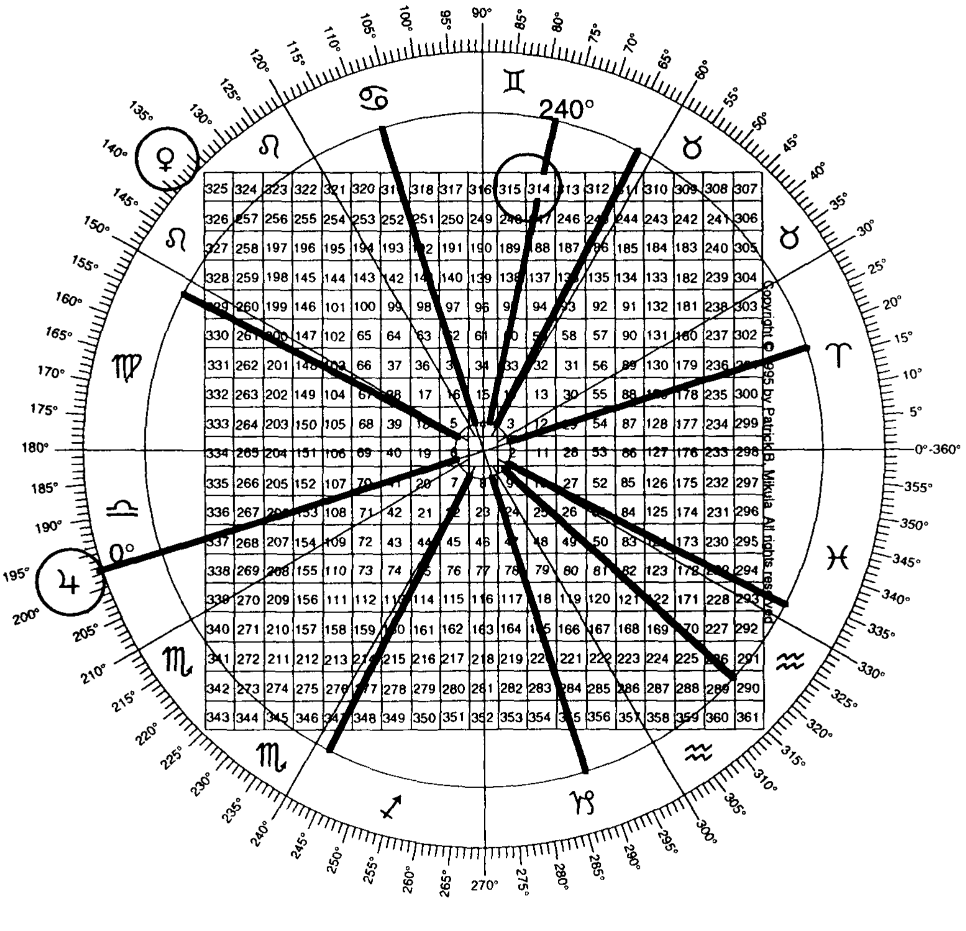
Sat. July 31, 1993
♀28°♊ 22′ △ ♄℞ 28°♒ 22′
0° line on 28°♒ 22′ 135° away from 318
actual price 318 off by 0



The Pythagorean method applied to the
Wheat Market using the Square of Nine

Chart 10-38
Venus/Jupiter 6-93

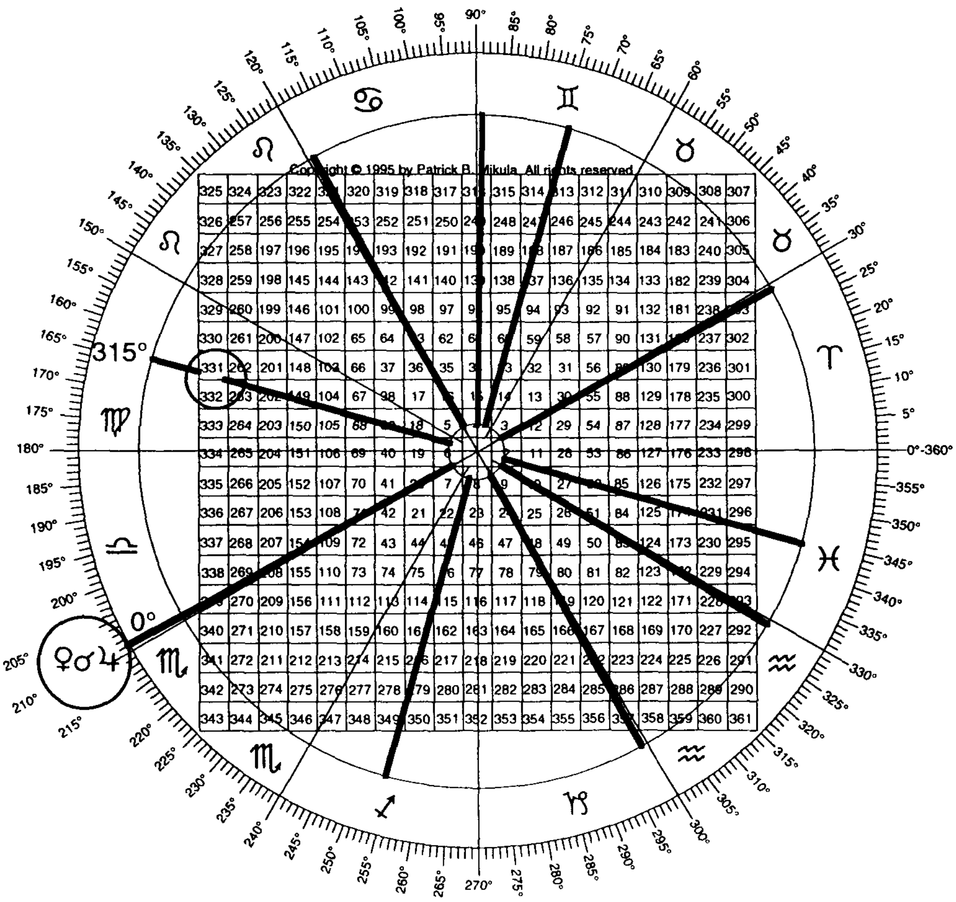
Fri. Sept. 10, 1993
♀17°♌ 6′ ⚹ ♃17°♎ 6′
0° line on 17°♎ 6′ △ 314
actual price 315 off by 1



The Pythagorean method applied to the
Wheat Market using the Square of Nine

Chart 10-39
Venus/Jupiter 7-93

Mon. Nov 8, 1993
♀29°♎ 41′ ☌ ♃29°♎ 41′
0° line on 29°♎ 41′ 45° away from $331\frac{1}{2}$
actual price $331\frac{3}{4}$ off by $\frac{1}{4}$



14 Thursday, December 23, 1993 - ♀26°♐15′ ✶ ♄26°♒15′ -**Venus/Saturn 7-93**

	March-94	March-95
Dec. 23, 93	H-$372^{3}/_{4}$, L-$370^{3}/_{4}$	H- , L-

O° line on 26°♒15′ 45° away from 373, actual price $372^{3}/_{4}$ Mar.-94 cont.-off by $^{1}/_{4}$

Pythagorean method, Wheat - 1994 Relationships

1 Monday, January 3, 1994 - ♀10°♑12′ ✶ ♃10°♏12′ - **Venus/Jupiter 1-94**

	March-94	March-95
Jan. 3, 94	H-377, L-368	H- , L-

O° line on 10°♏12′ △ $367^{1}/_{2}$, actual price 368 March-94 contract-off by $^{1}/_{2}$

2 Sunday, January 30, 1994 - ♀13°♒21′ □ ♃13°♏21′ - **Venus/Jupiter 2-94**

	March-94	March-95
Jan. 28, 94	H-$367^{1}/_{2}$, L-361	H- , L-
Jan. 31, 94	H-$372^{1}/_{4}$, L-365	H- , L-

O° line on 13°♏21′ □ 361, actual price 361 March-94 contract-off by 0

3 Monday, February 14, 1994 - ♀1°♓55′ ☌ ♄1°♓55′ -**Venus/Saturn 1-94**

	March-94	March-95
Feb. 14, 94	H-$378^{1}/_{2}$, L-375	H- , L-

O° line on 1°♓55′ 45° away from 374, actual price 375 March-94 contract-off by 1

4 Thursday, February 24, 1994 - ♀14°♓37′ △ ♃14°♏37′ - **Venus/Jupiter 3-94**

	May-94	May-95
Feb. 24, 94	H-$356^{1}/_{4}$, L-353	H-$352^{1}/_{2}$, L-352 ,

O° line on 14°♏37′ 45° away from 352, actual price 352 May-95 contr.-off by 0

5 Friday, April 8, 1994 - ♀8°♉6′ ✶ ♄8°♓6′ - **Venus/Saturn 2-94**

	May-94	May-95
Apr. 8, 94	H-$343^{3}/_{4}$, L-$339^{3}/_{4}$	H-340, L-340

O° line on 8°♓6′ △ 341, actual price 340 May-95 contract-off by 1

6 Monday, April 11, 1994 - ♀12°♉4′ ☍ ♃℞12°♏4′ - **Venus/Jupiter 4-94**

	May-94	May-95
Apr. 11, 94	H-$338^{1}/_{2}$, L-328	H-334, L-334

O° line on 12°♏4′ 45° away from $333^{1}/_{2}$, actual price 334 May-95 contr. off by $^{1}/_{2}$

7 Wednesday, May 4, 1994 - ♀10°♊28′ □ ♄10°♓28′ -**Venus/Saturn 3-94**

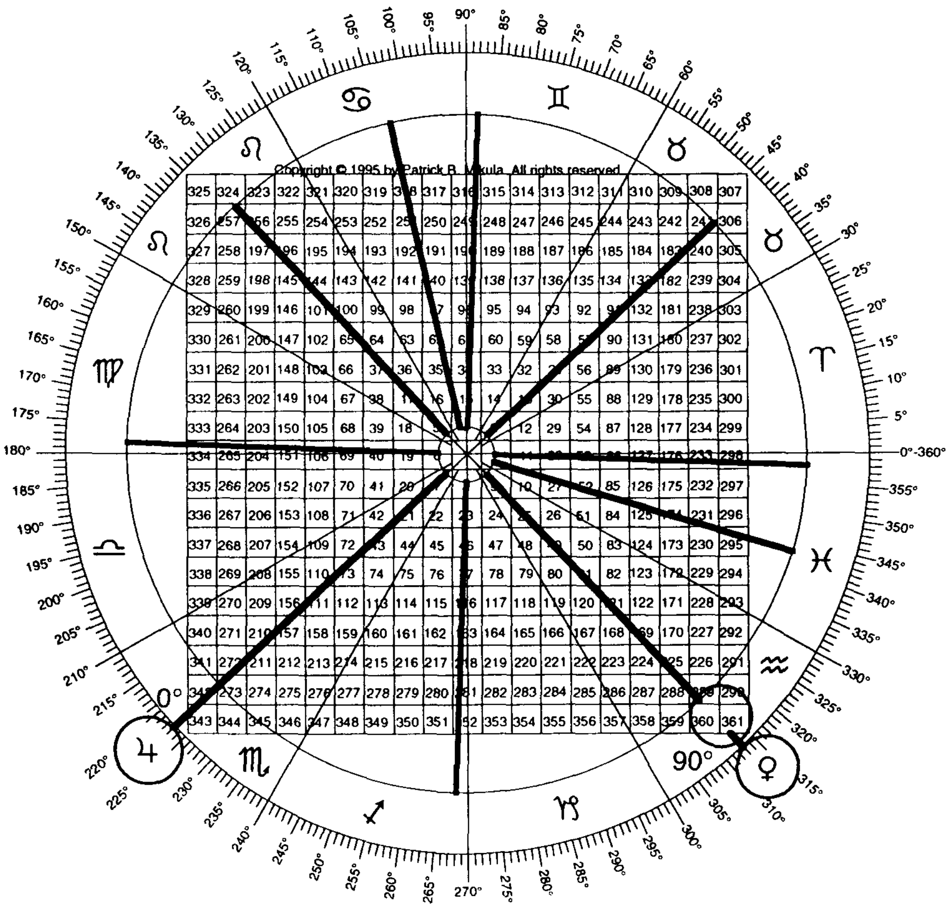
	July-94	July-95
May. 4, 94	H-336, L-$323^{3}/_{4}$	H-327, L-322

O° line on 10°♓28′ No Relationship

The Pythagorean method applied to the Wheat Market using the Square of Nine

Chart 10-40
Venus/Jupiter 2-94

Sun. Jan 30, 1994
♀13°♒ 21′ □ ♃13°♏ 21′
0° line on 13°♏ 21′ □ 361
actual price 361 off by 0



The Pythagorean method applied to the
Wheat Market using the Square of Nine

Chart 10-41
Venus/Saturn 2-94

Fri. April 8, 1994
♀8°♉ 6′ ✶ ♃8°♓ 6′
0° line on 8°♓ 6′ △ 341
actual price 340 off by 1

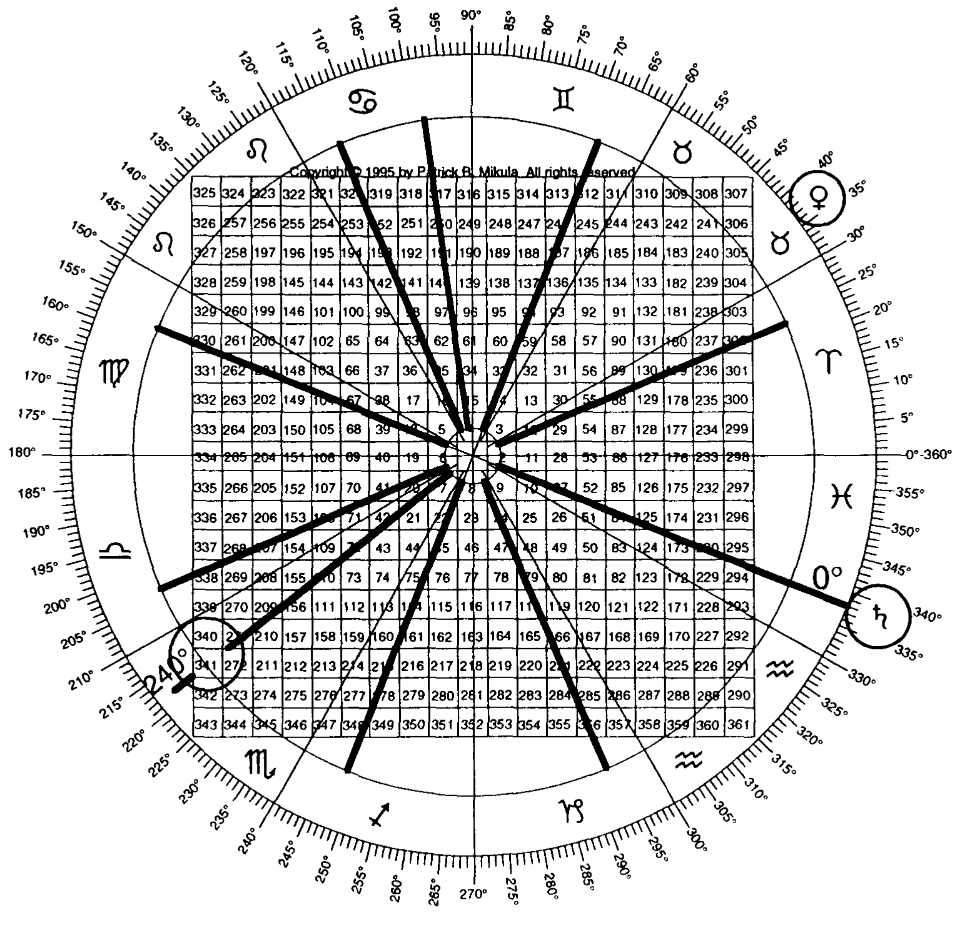


Chart 10-42 and Chart 10-43 show the daily wheat price for the same time period of December 20, 1993 through February 1994 using the March-94 wheat contract. Chart 10-42 shows the daily wheat chart as it might have been set up in preparation for these three planetary dates. Remember that the correct Price and Time Chart for the wheat market is the Square of Nine.

An uptrend in the wheat market started in mid September, 1993 and was moving upward as the first planetary date of January 3, 1994 approached. Based on Observation 3 (pg. 124) for the Pythagorean method, we expect the price to make an uptrend correction top or correction bottom on January 3 at one of prices from the Square of Nine. By looking at Chart 10-43 you can see that the price made a small correction top two days prior and made the correction bottom on the exact day of January 3. The low price on January 3 was 368 - just 1/2 cent away from the forecast price, which is listed on Chart 10-42 as "△-367 1/2". This shows that the Venus/Jupiter relationship was the cause of the price on January 3 and it should also cause the price movement immediately after January 3 in the form of a continuation of the uptrend.

The next designated planetary date is Sunday, January 30, 1994 on which Venus formed a square with Jupiter (♀□♃). As we moved toward this date, the wheat prices started giving indications that the existing uptrend was ending. On Chart 10-43 I have drawn a horizontal line starting from the January 3 low. Notice that the price broke below this horizontal line at point "A". This is extremely important because it shows the wheat market making a lower swing bottom in an uptrend which has gone on for five months from mid September, 1993 to mid January, 1994. The time period of January and February often sees seasonal tops made in the wheat market. So the lower bottom at point "A" was the first indication the uptrend was ending.

On Chart 10-43 you can see that the wheat market made a lower swing top at point "B", then declined to a second lower bottom on the designated planetary date. The actual planetary date was Sunday, January 30 so we would watch both Friday and Monday. After point "B" the wheat price declined to a low price of 361 on Friday, January 28, forming the exact price and time correlation which had been forecast by the Pythagorean method. This shows us that the Venus/Jupiter relationship was the <u>cause of the price on this date</u> and should also <u>cause a swing reversal</u>.

Point "A" was the first lower swing bottom, point "B" was the first lower swing top and Friday, January 28 was the second lower swing bottom. This is a good indication the wheat market is no longer in an uptrend. Next we want to examine February 14 on which Venus formed a conjunction with Saturn (♀☌♄). I have drawn a horizontal line from top "B". A downtrend should make a lower top and <u>not</u> move above this line. If the price does move above this line it would indicate we are in a swinging market. On Chart 10-43 you can see that the price of wheat moved up into February 14. On this day the low price was 375, one cent above the price identified by the Pythagorean method, which was "45°-374". Also the price did <u>not</u> cross above the line drawn from top "B", indicating the wheat market was now in a downtrend. We would expect this market to form a downward reversal and move below the January 30 low which would continue the downtrend. As you can see on Chart 10-43, the Venus/Saturn relationship identified the exact top day of February 14, and forecast a price which was off by only one cent.

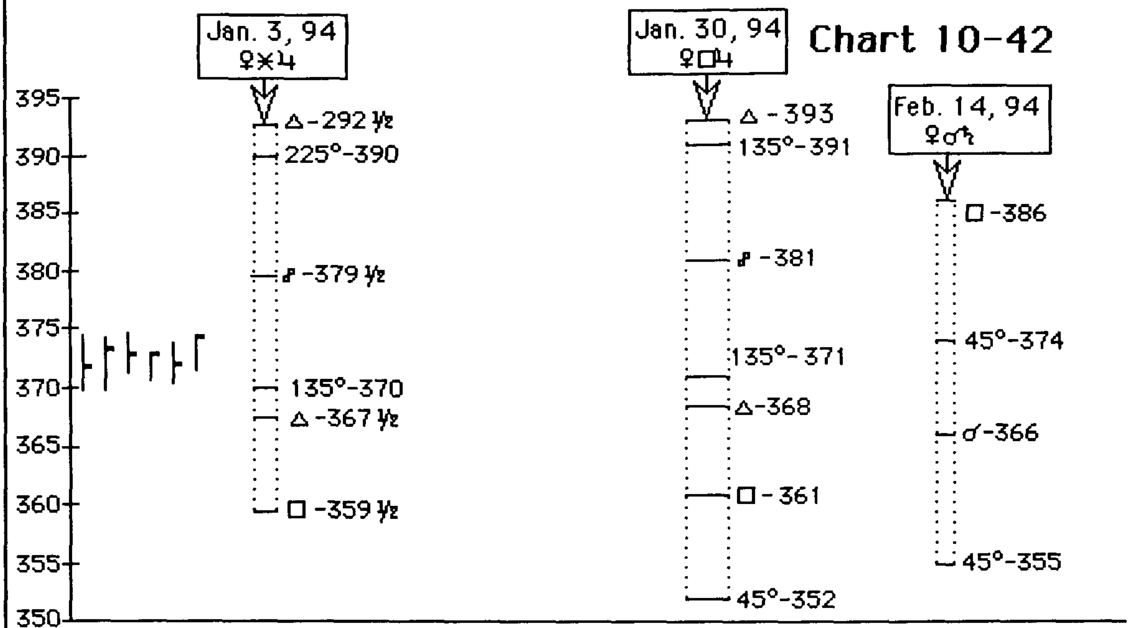


Chart 10-42

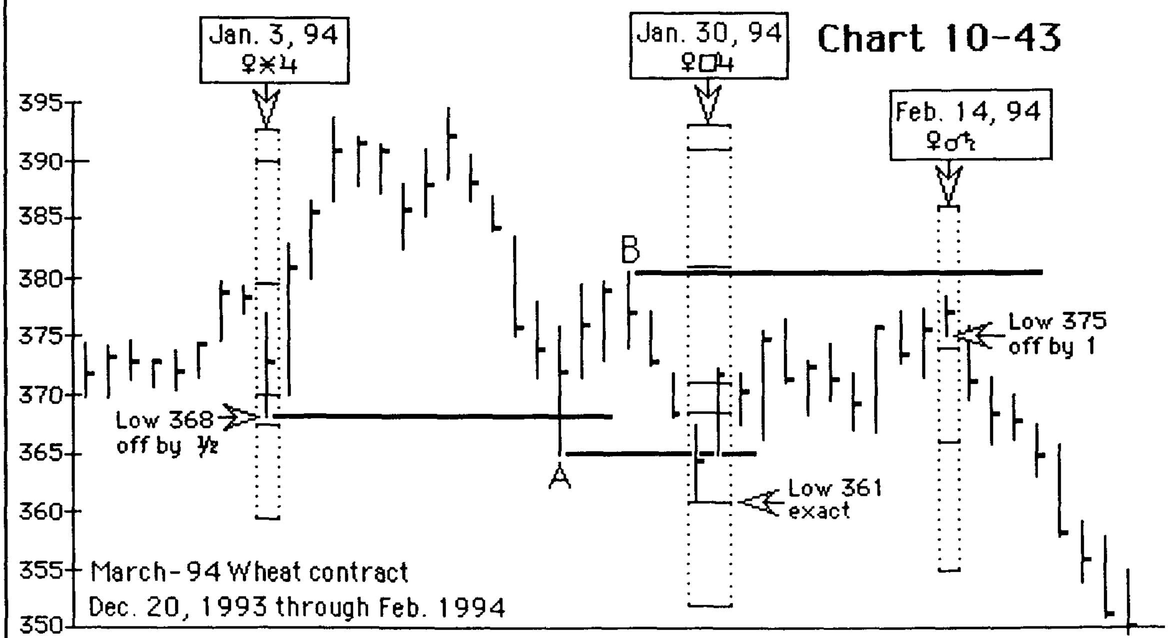


Chart 10-43

Now we are going to examine Chart 10-44 and Chart 10-45 which are a continuation of the Chart 10-42 and Chart 10-43. Charts 10-44 & 45 start on February 14 which was the date of the last Venus/Saturn relationship discussed on the previous charts. The wheat prices for Chart 10-45 come from the May-94 contract which you most likely would have been trading from the first relationship on February 24th through April 1994. Moving from the March to the May contract, the technical structure is basically the same. The May contract had less downward power than the March, but it was still in a downtrend.

As the first relationship of Venus forming a trine with Jupiter (♀△♃) approached on February 24th, we would expect either the start or end of a downtrend correction based on Observation 3 (pg. 124). On Chart 10-45 you can see that February 24th was the end of a small correction. The low price for the distant May-95 contract on this day was 352, which is the exact price identified by the Pythagorean method which is shown as "45°-352" on Chart 10-44. The distant May-95 contract is not shown on Chart 10-45 because it makes the chart too crowded and confusing.

The remaining two planetary dates on Chart 10-44 & 45 are two trading days in a row. This represents a special situation. The final two dates are Friday, April 8th, when Venus formed a sextile with Saturn (♀✶♄) and Monday, April 11, when Venus reached opposition to Jupiter (♀☍♃). When this situation occurs, usually one of the dates will form the forecast price and time correlation and the other will not. In this situation you simply have to watch the market closely and let the market tell you which is the correct date.

As this wheat downtrend continued after February 24th, it made another lower swing top at point "A" from which I have drawn a horizontal line, and a lower bottom at point "B". As the price moves up from point "B" on Chart 10-45, the market must <u>not</u> break above the horizontal line drawn from top "A" if it is going to continue showing a downtrend. Two days before Friday, April 8, the price broke above the line from point "A" which was a good indication that the downward trend was loosing strength. One day before April 8, the price made a single day spike top and closed below its open. Usually such a single day reversal pattern would not be of any great importance but the next day is the first of the two planetary dates so this single day reversal pattern takes on new importance. On April 8 the market opened with a small downward gap and the downward reversal began. The distant May-95 wheat contract had only one price on April 8th, of 340 which was 1 cent away from the price identified by the Pythagorean method which is listed on Chart 10-44 as "△-341". Finally the following Monday on April 11, when the Venus/Jupiter relationship occurred, the price continued downward, but the important date was the previous Friday, April 8. On April 11th the distant May-95 contract again had only one price, 334 which was only $^1/_2$ cent away from the price identified by the Pythagorean method, listed on Chart 10-44 as "45°-333$^1/_2$".

What I have just shown you is the way I use the Pythagorean method in my personal wheat trading. I will identify the dates of the Venus/Jupiter and Venus/Saturn relationships, apply them to the Square of Nine and make a list of prices for each date. As the date of a relationship approaches, I will put the forecast prices on my chart, on the date of the planetary relationship. Then I combine these price and time forecasts with simple charting skills most of which can be found in <u>How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities</u>.

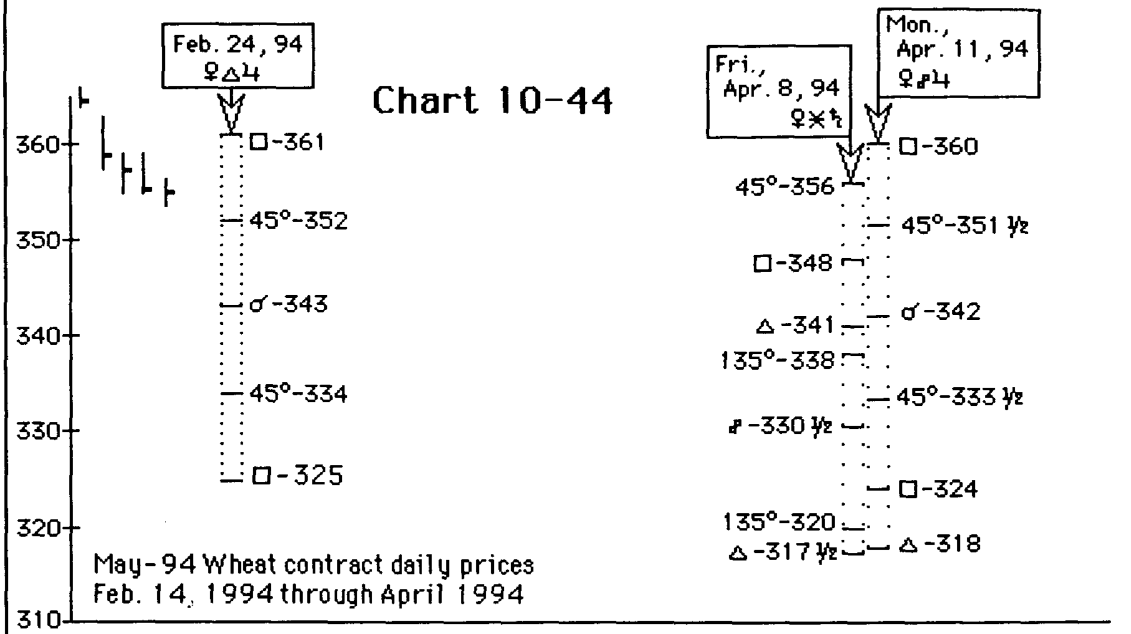
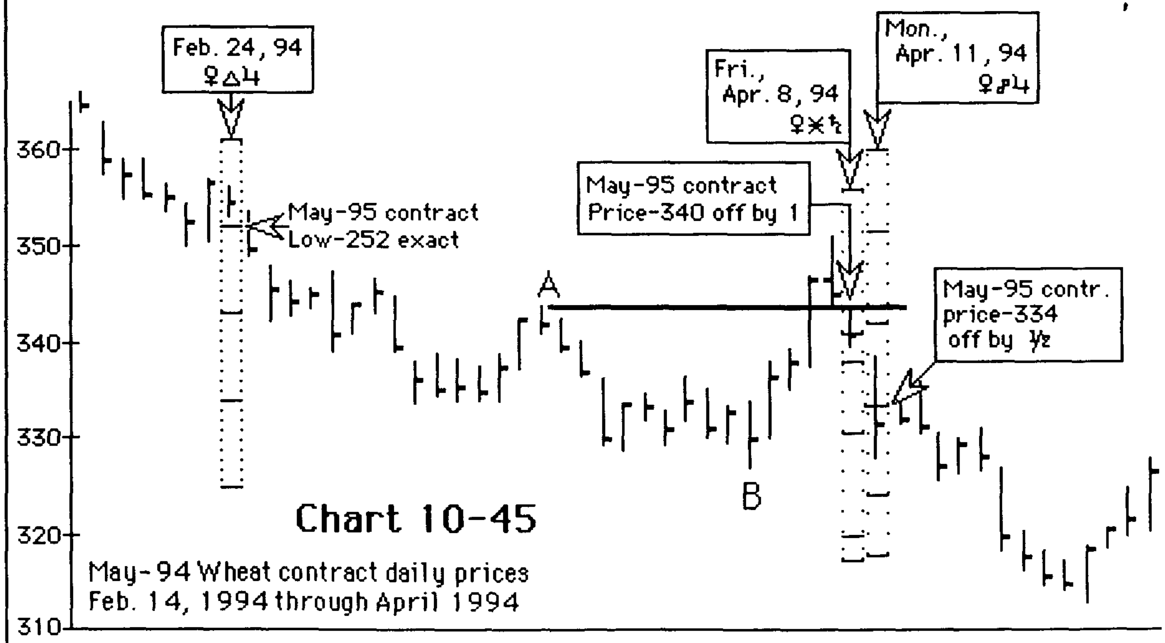


Chart 10-44
Feb. 24, 94
♀△♃
□-361
45°-352
♂-343
45°-334
□-325
Fri.,
Apr. 8, 94
♀✶♄
Mon.,
Apr. 11, 94
♀☍♃
□-360
45°-356
45°-351 ½
□-348
♂-342
△-341
135°-338
45°-333 ½
☍-330 ½
□-324
135°-320
△-317 ½
△-318
360
350
340
330
320
310
May-94 Wheat contract daily prices
Feb. 14, 1994 through April 1994


Feb. 24, 94
♀△♃
May-95 contract
Low-252 exact
A
B
Fri.,
Apr. 8, 94
♀✶♄
Mon.,
Apr. 11, 94
♀☍♃
May-95 contract
Price-340 off by 1
May-95 contr.
price-334
off by ½
Chart 10-45
360
350
340
330
320
310
May-94 Wheat contract daily prices
Feb. 14, 1994 through April 1994

Chapter 11: William Gann's TRUE Eclipse Method

The "Natural" Dates and Eclipses

My research into the trading and forecasting methods of William Gann has proven beyond any doubt that eclipses were a central part of Gann's astrological methods. I have been unable to obtain complete eclipse data for the nineteenth century and so this book contains only the analysis of the eclipses which occur in the twentieth century. Below is a list of all the "natural" dates which identify an eclipse in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. In the 1941 edition there were forty eclipses identified by the "natural" dates and one was added in 1951 so there are forty-one "natural" dates listed below. There are three basic types of solar eclipses and three basic types of lunar eclipses. To the right of the "natural" dates below you will see an abbreviation for the type of eclipse which occurred during that month. The three types of solar eclipses and their abbreviations are Total Solar Eclipse or TSE, Annular Solar Eclipse or ASE, and Partial Solar Eclipse or PSE. The three types of lunar eclipses and their abbreviations are Total Lunar Eclipse or TLE, Partial Lunar Eclipse or PLE, and Penumbral Lunar Eclipse or PenLE. The list of "natural" dates below is in chronological order.

1. (p. 70 Wheat, August 1859 bottom 50) TLE/PSE
2. (p. 72 Wheat, April 1874 top 128) TSE
3. (p. 74 Wheat, May 1883 top 113) TSE
4. (p. 146 Corn, October 1884 bottom 34 1/2) TLE/PSE
5. (p. 75 Wheat, July 1890 bottom 85) PenLE
6. (p. 146 Corn, June 1891 top 75 1/2) TSE
7. (p. 75 Wheat, April 1893 top 85) TSE/PenLE
8. (p. 197 Cotton, August 1905 top 1260) PLE / TSE
9. (p. 163 Rye, January 1907 bottom 60) TSE / PLE
10. (p. 163 Rye, January 1908 bottom 87) TSE / PenLE
11. (p. 186 Lard, April 1911 bottom 850) TSE
12. (p. 164 Rye, May 1911 top 113) PenLE
13. (p. 164 Rye, November 1911 top 100) PenLE
14. (p. 165 Rye, August 1913 top 70) PSE
15. (p. 165 Rye, February 1915 top 131) ASE
16. (p. 186 Lard, July 1915 bottom 750) PenLE
17. (p. 167 Rye, November 1919 bottom 133) PLE / ASE
18. (p. 152 Corn, May 1920 top 197) TLE / PSE
19. (p. 167 Rye, November 1920 bottom 141) PSE
20. (p. 82 Wheat, April 1921 bottom 119) ASE / TLE
21. (p. 152 Corn, October 1921 bottom 50 1/4) TSE / PLE
22. (p. 300 Sugar, March 1922 top 285) PenLE / ASE
23. (p. 83 Wheat, January 1925 top 205 7/8) TSE
24. (p. 168 Rye, January 1925 top 173) TSE
25. (p. 169 Rye, July 1925 bottom 95) ASE
26. (p. 170 Rye, May 1928 top 139 1/2) TSE
27. (p. 154 Corn, June 1928 top 122) TLE / PSE
28. (p. 170 Rye, November 1929 bottom 96 1/2) ASE / PenLE
29. (p. 155 Corn, April 1930 bottom 72) PLE / TSE

30. (p. 171 Rye, April 1930 top $70^1/_2$) PLE / TSE
31. (p. 155 Corn, April 1931 bottom $51^1/_2$) TLE / PSE
32. (p. 86 Wheat, September 1932 top 65) PLE
33. (p. 157 Corn, July 1934 bottom $56^1/_2$) PLE
34. (p. 88 Wheat, August 1934 top 117) ASE
35. (p. 88 Wheat, July 1935 bottom 81) TLE / PSE
36. (p. 173 Rye, June 1937 bottom 76) TSE
37. (p. 279 Hides, December 1937 top 1200) ASE
38. (p. 158 Corn, October 1939 bottom 51) TSE / PLE
39. (p. 92 Wheat - Monday, September 22, 1941 bottom $122^1/_2$) TSE
40. (p. 303 Sugar, September 1941 top 305) PLE / TSE
41. (p. 321 Soybeans - Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom - $231^1/_4$) TLE

As I mentioned in Chapter 2, a solar eclipse occurs when the moon moves between the sun and earth, blocking the sun's energy from the earth. A solar eclipse always occurs at a new moon. A lunar eclipse occurs when the moon is behind the earth in opposition to the sun and the earth is blocking the sun's energy from the moon. A lunar eclipse occurs at a full moon. The moon completes one orbit in just under one month. So it is common to have both a solar eclipse and lunar eclipse in one month.

This means that when Gann found an eclipse to label as a "natural" date, a second eclipse in the same month which Gann had no intention of pointing out also may have occurred. When two eclipses occur in the same month, how do we know which one Gann intended us to study? The answer to this problem comes when we study the "natural" dates which contain only one eclipse, which I have listed below. These "natural" dates are grouped by eclipse type. The eclipse type with the most eclipses is listed first.

Total Solar Eclipses
1. (p. 72 Wheat, April 1874 top 128) TSE
2. (p. 74 Wheat, May 1883 top 113) TSE
3. (p. 146 Corn, June 1891 top $75^1/_2$) TSE
4. (p. 186 Lard, April 1911 bottom 850) TSE
5. (p. 83 Wheat, January 1925 top $205^7/_8$) TSE
6. (p. 168 Rye, January 1925 top 173) TSE
7. (p. 170 Rye, May 1928 top $139^1/_2$) TSE
8. (p. 173 Rye, June 1937 bottom 76) TSE
9. (p. 92 Wheat - Monday, September 22, 1941 bottom $122^1/_2$) TSE

Annular Solar Eclipses
1. (p. 165 Rye, February 1915 top 131) ASE
2. (p. 169 Rye, July 1925 bottom 95) ASE
3. (p. 88 Wheat, August 1934 top 117) ASE
4. (p. 279 Hides, December 1937 top 1200) ASE

Penumbral Lunar Eclipses
1. (p. 75 Wheat, July 1890 bottom 85) PenLE
2. (p. 164 Rye, May 1911 top 113) PenLE
3. (p. 164 Rye, November 1911 top 100) PenLE
4. (p. 186 Lard, July 1915 bottom 750) PenLE

Partial Solar Eclipse

1. (p. 165 Rye, August 1913 top 70) PSE
2. (p. 167 Rye, November 1920 bottom 141) PSE

Partial Lunar Eclipses

1. (p. 86 Wheat, September 1932 top 65) PLE
2. (p. 157 Corn, July 1934 bottom 56½) PLE

Total Lunar Eclipses

1. (p. 321 Soybeans - Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom - 231¼) TLE

In the listings above, you can see that there are nine total solar eclipses which occur during a "natural" date with no other eclipse. This is more than double the number for annular solar eclipses and penumbral lunar eclipses which both have four. There are two partial solar eclipses, two partial lunar eclipses and only one total lunar eclipse which was added in the 1951 edition. I believe this is the basic order of importance for eclipses which William Gann used. First, and most important, are total solar eclipses. Second in importance are annular solar eclipses and penumbral lunar eclipses. Third are partial solar eclipses and partial lunar eclipse and fourth are total lunar eclipses.

When I first worked out this list, the order seemed backward for the lunar eclipses. My intuition equated the word total with important or powerful so I assumed total lunar eclipses would be most important, then partial and finally penumbral lunar eclipses would be least important. This is exactly backwards. Penumbral lunar eclipses are the most important lunar eclipse and then partial and finally total lunar eclipses are the least important.

Notice that there are only two eclipses which are identified by a specific "natural" day: one total solar eclipse and one total lunar eclipse. The total lunar eclipse was added in the 1951 edition of Gann's book which means there were no total lunar eclipses which occurred alone in the first edition. These are the two most important eclipses in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities because they allow us to prove William Gann's TRUE eclipse method. There are only two "natural" months which contain two eclipses of equal importance. They are March 1922 and November 1929. These months contain both an annular and penumbral eclipse. One is listed and discussed with the annular solar eclipses and the other with the penumbral lunar eclipses. Below is a list of all the eclipses identified by "natural" dates in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities but when there were two eclipses in one month I eliminated the least important eclipse, using the order of importance described above. This leaves the eclipse which I believe was the intended focus.

All Eclipses listed by:
Eclipse Type in Order of Importance and Chronological Order

Total Solar Eclipse
1. (p. 72 Wheat, April 1874 top 128)- TSE
2. (p. 74 Wheat, May 1883 top 113)- TSE
3. (p. 146 Corn, June 1891 top 75 1/2)- TSE
4. (p. 75 Wheat, April 1893 top 85)- TSE
5. (p. 197 Cotton, August 1905 top 1260)- TSE
6. (p. 163 Rye, January 1907 bottom 60)- TSE
7. (p. 163 Rye, January 1908 bottom 87)- TSE
8. (p. 186 Lard, April 1911 bottom 850)- TSE
9. (p. 152 Corn, October 1921 bottom 50 1/4)- TSE
10. (p. 83 Wheat, January 1925 top 205 7/8)- TSE
11. (p. 168 Rye, January 1925 top 173)- TSE
12. (p. 170 Rye, May 1928 top 139 1/2)- TSE
13. (p. 155 Corn, April 1930 bottom 72)- TSE
14. (p. 171 Rye, April 1930 top 70 1/2)- TSE
15. (p. 173 Rye, June 1937 bottom 76)- TSE
16. (p. 158 Corn, October 1939 bottom 51)- TSE
17. (p. 92 Wheat - Monday, September 22, 1941 bottom 122 1/2)- TSE
18. (p. 303 Sugar, September 1941 top 305)- TSE

Annular Solar Eclipse
1. (p. 165 Rye, February 1915 top 131)- ASE
2. (p. 167 Rye, November 1919 bottom 133)- ASE
3. (p. 82 Wheat, April 1921 bottom 119)- ASE
4. (p. 300 Sugar, March 1922 top 285)- ASE
5. (p. 169 Rye, July 1925 bottom 95)- ASE
6. (p. 88 Wheat, August 1934 top 117)- ASE
7. (p. 279 Hides, December 1937 top 1200)- ASE

Penumbral Lunar Eclipse
1. (p. 75 Wheat, July 1890 bottom 85)- PenLE
2. (p. 164 Rye, May 1911 top 113)- PenLE
3. (p. 164 Rye, November 1911 top 100)- PenLE
4. (p. 186 Lard, July 1915 bottom 750)- PenLE
5. (p. 170 Rye, November 1929 bottom 96 1/2)- PenLE

Partial Solar Eclipse
1. (p. 70 Wheat, August 1859 bottom 50)- PSE
2. (p. 146 Corn, October 1884 bottom 34 1/2)- PSE
3. (p. 165 Rye, August 1913 top 70)- PSE
4. (p. 152 Corn, May 1920 top 197)- PSE
5. (p. 167 Rye, November 1920 bottom 141)- PSE
6. (p. 154 Corn, June 1928 top 122)- PSE
7. (p. 155 Corn, April 1931 bottom 51 1/2)- PSE
8. (p. 88 Wheat, July 1935 bottom 81)- PSE

Partial Lunar Eclipse

1. (p. 86 Wheat, September 1932 top 65)- PLE
2. (p. 157 Corn, July 1934 bottom 56½)- PLE

Total Lunar Eclipse

1. (p. 321 Soybeans - Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom - 231¼)- TLE

William Gann used the "natural" dates to identify two eclipses with a specific day. These eclipses are the key to Gann's TRUE eclipse method. In the remainder of this chapter I will first present an introductory illustration for total solar eclipses, then discuss the September 21, 1941 total solar eclipse. Second, I will present an introductory illustration for total lunar eclipses and then discuss the September 25, 1950 total lunar eclipse.

Chapter 11: William Gann's TRUE Eclipse Method

Total Solar Eclipse - Introductory illustration

Below in `Figure 11-1` there are two diagrams of a total solar eclipse. One diagram is a side view and the other is a front view. The front view is under the heading "Looking straight at a total solar eclipse" in `Figure 11-1`. The front view has a dotted ring inside the shaded larger ring. This dotted ring is the sun, shown totally covered by the moon which is represented by the larger shaded ring. This is the essence of a total solar eclipse. The moon passes in front of the sun and totally blocks the sun's energy from reaching the earth.

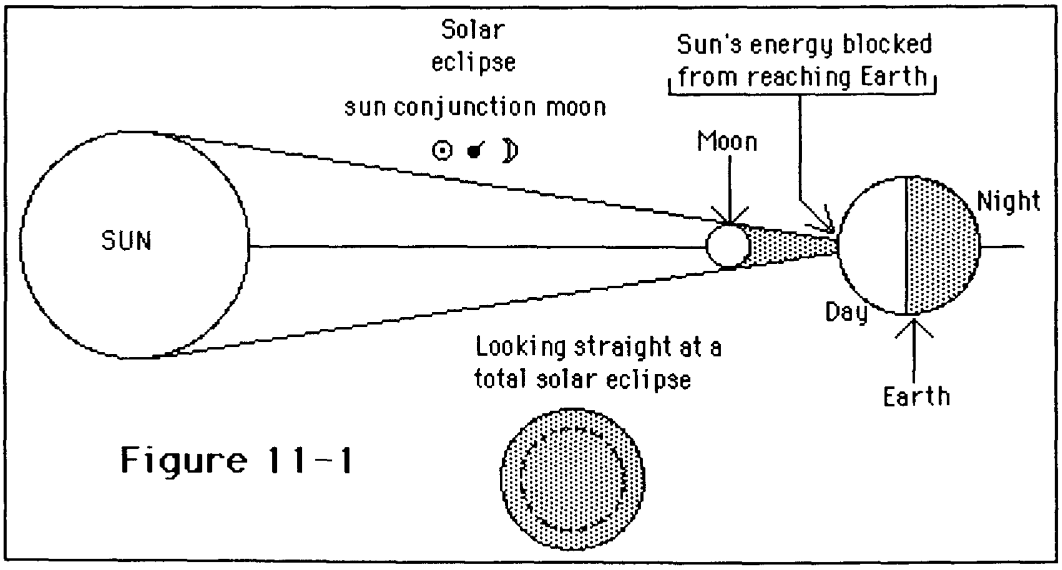


Figure 11-1

Chapter 11: William Gann's <u>TRUE</u> Eclipse Method

Total Solar Eclipse Example 1 - Wheat

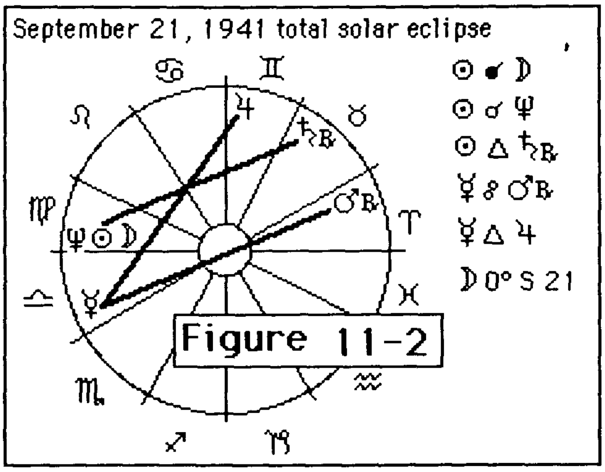
My studies of <u>How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities</u>, have convinced me that William Gann wanted his readers to find the astrological methods he concealed in his book. For almost all the methods I discovered in his book, Gann had written at least one simple, easy to discover example. The September 21, 1941 total solar eclipse was the only eclipse Gann identified by a specific day in the 1941 first edition of his book. I am sure Gann intended this eclipse to be easy to discover and to work as a key so the reader could unlock all the other eclipse examples hidden in his book. To explain how Gann used this eclipse, we will use two "natural" dates, which can be seen below.

1 (<u>p.92 Wheat- Monday, September 22, 1941 bottom 122½</u>)-TSE
2 (<u>p.92 Wheat- Friday, October 17, 1941 bottom 109½</u>)

Gann selected the "natural" date of Monday, September 22, 1941. The date of the total solar eclipse was Sunday, September 21, 1941. So the bottom in the wheat market on September 22nd which Gann identified occurred one day after the total solar eclipse but as close as possible to the eclipse because there is no trading on Sunday. The list of planetary longitudes for September 21, 1941 and Figure 11-2 which shows the planetary relationships which occurred during the eclipse are just below.

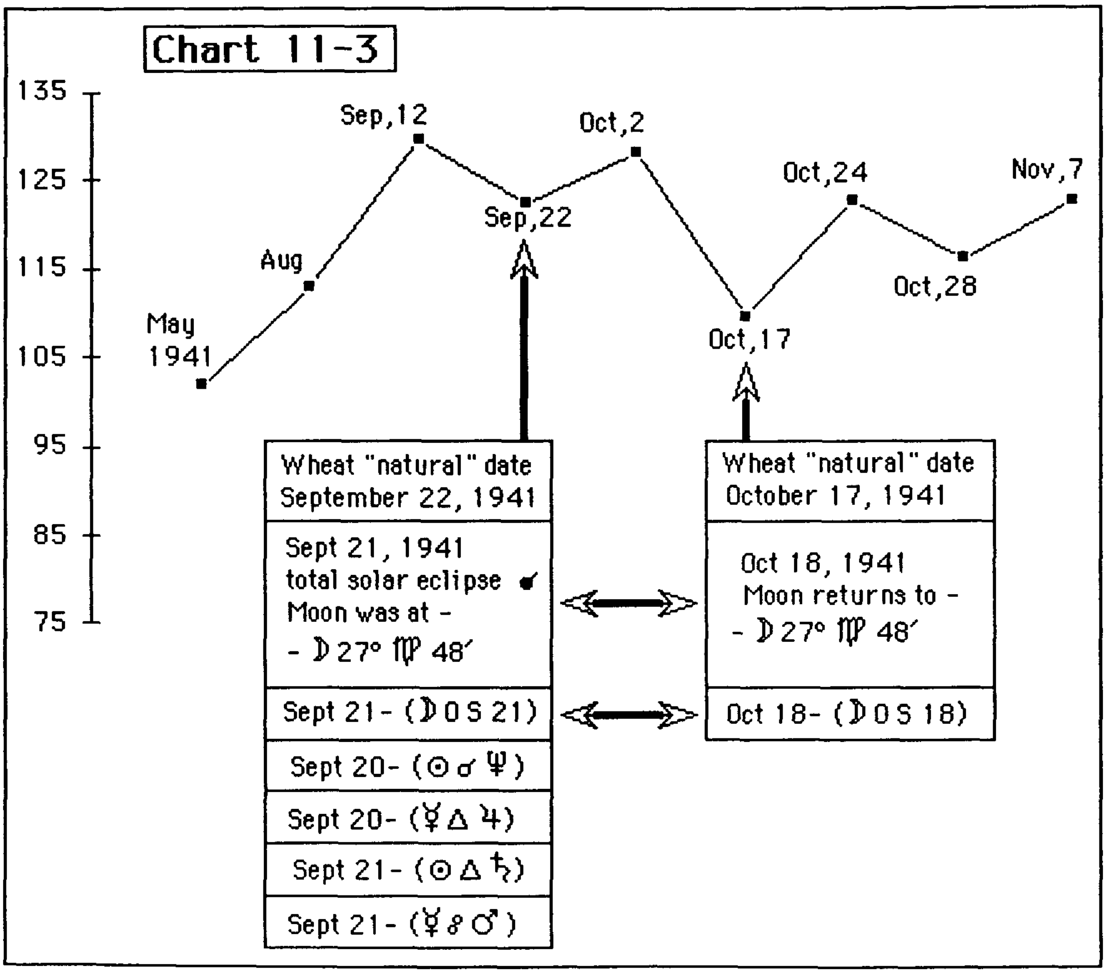
September 21, 1941

☉ 27° ♍ 48′
☽ 27° ♍ 48′
☿ 21° ♎ 24′
♀ 7° ♏ 28′
♂R 22° ♈ 10′
♃ 20° ♊ 51′
♄R 28° ♉ 26′
♅R 0° ♊ 15′
♆ 27° ♍ 27′



One day before the eclipse on September 20th, the sun came into conjunction with Neptune (☉ ☌ ♆) and Mercury formed a trine with Jupiter (☿ △ ♃). On the exact day of the eclipse, the sun formed a trine with Saturn (☉ △ ♄), Mercury reached opposition to Mars (☿ ☍ ♂) and the moon crossed downward through the celestial equator reaching a declination of zero degrees south (☽ 0° S 21). These relationships can be seen on Chart 11-2. If an astrological event occurs one day before or one day after an eclipse I consider this to be the same as if it had occurred on the same day as the eclipse. William Gann showed us that these planetary relationships, combined with the total solar eclipse caused the turning point on September 22, 1941 in wheat.

The second half of this example shows how William Gann forecast turning points using total solar eclipses. The second "natural" date listed for this example, is Friday, October 17, 1941 on which wheat made a bottom. This wheat bottom was caused by the moon completing one orbit after the eclipse on Saturday, October 18. This means the moon returned to the same longitude it occupied during the total solar eclipse. During the eclipse, the moon was crossing the celestial equator and on October 18th the moon was again at a declination of zero degrees south (☽ 0° S 18). `Chart 11-3` below is a wheat chart made from the prices presented by Gann in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. On `Chart 11-3`, I have clearly marked the September 22 bottom caused by the total solar eclipse and the October 17th bottom caused by the moon completing one orbit.



Total Lunar Eclipse - Introductory illustration

Figure 11-4 is a diagram of a total lunar eclipse. A lunar eclipse occurs when the moon moves behind the earth and the sun's rays are blocked from the moon. Behind the earth there are two section's of the earth's shadow. One where the sun's rays are fully blocked, called umbra, and a second, where the sun's rays are partially blocked, called the penumbra. When the moon forms a lunar eclipse while totally within the umbra it is a total lunar eclipse.

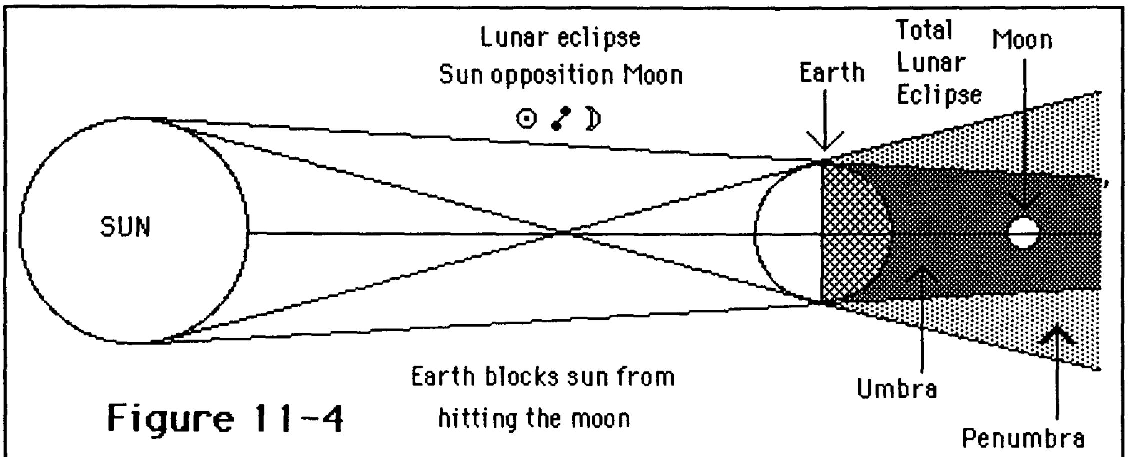


Figure 11-4

Chapter 11: William Gann's TRUE Eclipse Method

Total Lunar Eclipse Example 1- Soybeans

By 1951, ten years after the first edition of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities was written, William Gann must have realized that no one understood what he had actually written into his book. So in the 1951 second edition, Gann tried once again to reveal his scientific astrological methods by including three new "natural" dates. Two of these were again used to conceal a simple example of his TRUE eclipse method. To explain this example I will use the two "natural" dates below. The first "natural" date below identifies the total lunar eclipse which occurred on Tuesday, September 26, 1950.

1 (p.321 Soybeans, Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom - 231 1/4)-TLE
2 (p.309 Soybeans, Thursday, February 8, 1951 top - 334)

Next we will examine the astrological events which occurred during this total lunar eclipse. The list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and Figure 11-5 which shows the astrological events which occurred during the eclipse are below.

September 26, 1950

☉ 2° ♎ 31′
☽ 2° ♈ 31′
☿ 17° ♍ 56′
♀ 20° ♍ 21′
♂ 0° ♐ 28′
♃R 28° ♒ 51′
♄ 23° ♍ 58′
♅ 9° ♋ 19′
♆ 16° ♎ 33′

September 26, 1950 total solar eclipse

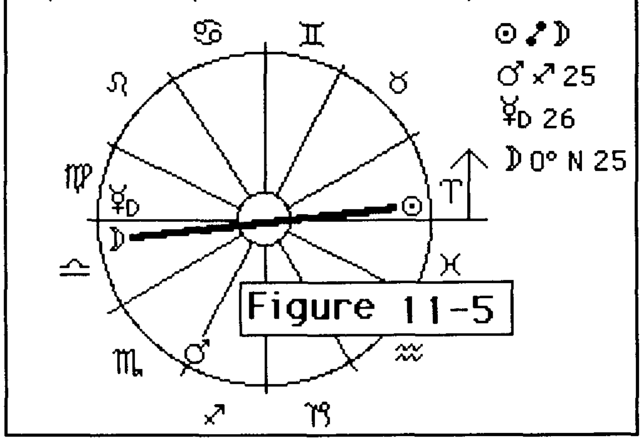
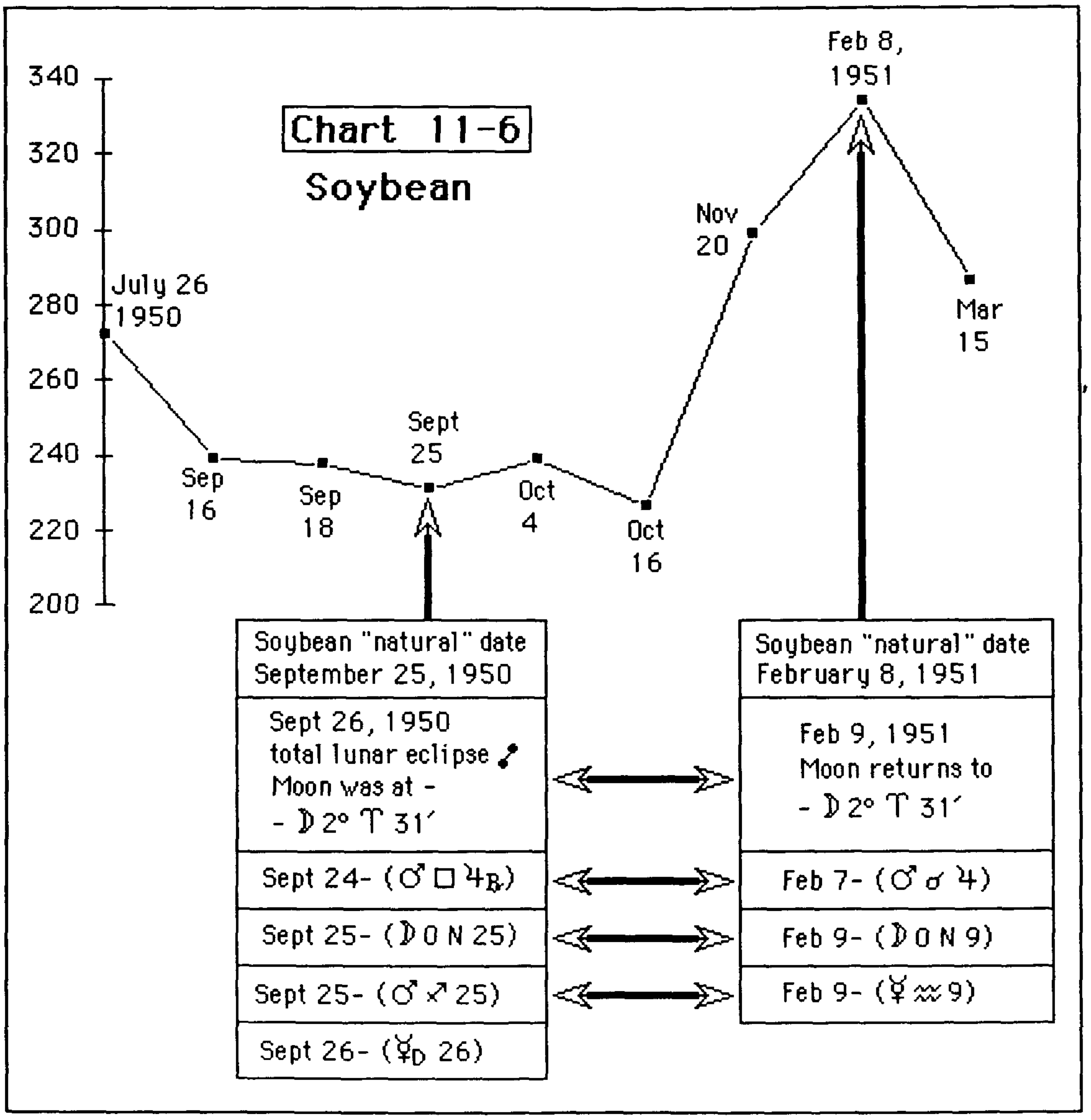


Figure 11-5

Around this total lunar eclipse there are four important astrological events. One day before the eclipse on the 25th, Mars entered Sagittarius (♂ ♐ 25) and the moon crossed up through the celestial equator reaching a declination of zero degrees north (☽ 0° N 25). On the exact day of the eclipse, Mercury ended a period of retrograde motion and turned to direct motion (☿ D 26). Finally one day before the "natural" date, which was two days before the eclipse, Mars formed a square with Jupiter (♂ □ ♃R).

If William Gann was making a second attempt to reveal his TRUE eclipse method to the reader, it is logical that Gann would set this example up in a similar manner to the total solar eclipse he had included in the original 1941 edition, which I discussed in the previous example. Recall in the previous example we correlated the moon completing one orbit to a future "natural" date.

The longitude of the Moon during the total lunar eclipse on September 26, 1950 was 2° ♈ 31′. The second "natural" date listed for this example is Thursday, February 8, 1951. The day after this "natural" date on Friday, February 9, 1951 the moon returned to the longitude 2° ♈ 31′. This was the fifth time the moon returned to this longitude after the eclipse. Gann choose the fifth return of the moon to this longitude because of the other astrological events which occurred around this date. One day before this "natural" date on February 7th, Mars formed a conjunction with Jupiter (♂ ☌ ♃). One day after this "natural" date on February 9th, the moon crossed the celestial equator at the declination zero degrees north (☽ 0° N 9), and Mercury entered Aquarius (☿ ♒ 9). Chart 11-6 shows the relationships between the total lunar eclipse, the moon's movement and the price of soybeans. I have drawn arrows connecting the events which occurred on both "natural" dates.



As I stated earlier I believe these two eclipses were intended by Gann to be easy-to-find examples which would allow the reader of his book to discover his basic eclipse method. At this point I am going to put together the basic method which can be derived from studying these two examples. These are the fundamental ideas about using eclipses which William Gann wanted the reader of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities to discover.

Fundamental Ideas of Gann's TRUE Eclipse Method

1. Identify the date of an eclipse.
2. Look for any planetary relationships during the eclipse.
3. Look for any planets entering a new zodiac sign during the eclipse.
4. Look for any planet which is starting or ending a period of retrograde motion during the eclipse.
5. Determine if the moon or any planet is crossing the celestial equator which means it is at a declination of zero degrees south or north during the eclipse.
6. If any of the astrological events listed above in numbers 2,3,4 and 5 occur one day before or one day after the eclipse, it should be considered the same as if it had occurred during the eclipse.

7. Watch for a change in trend around the date of the eclipses. The change in trend usually will not come on the exact day of the eclipse.

8. If the eclipse causes a change in trend and two planets were forming a relationship during the eclipse, then watch the next relationship which those same two planets form for another change in trend.

9. Starting from the eclipse, identify the future dates when the moon completes its orbit and returns to its longitude during the eclipse.
10. Look for any of the astrological events listed in number 2,3,4 and 5 to occur on the same day the moon completes its orbit. If these astrological events occur one day before or one day after, it should be considered the same as if they had occurred on the same day the moon completed its orbit.
11. Watch for a change in trend on the date the moon completes its orbit.

12. We are not working with the moon's longitude during the markets exact top or bottom, but rather with the moon's longitude during the eclipse which caused the market top or bottom.

Chapter 12: Total Solar Eclipses

Total Solar Eclipse - Introduction

There are three types of solar eclipses: total, annular, and partial. We are concerned only with total solar eclipses in this chapter. There are eleven total solar eclipses identified in the twentieth century by the "natural" dates in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. Three of these total solar eclipses are identified twice and there is one total solar eclipse discussed which is not identified by a "natural" date so there are actually fifteen total solar eclipse examples. Not all fifteen examples contain new information however I will discuss all of the eclipses.

The total solar eclipse which occurred on September 21, 1941 was identified by Gann with a specific "natural" day and was discussed in the previous chapter. This eclipse provided Gann's basic eclipse method which I will use to analyze the remainder of the eclipses. Whenever there is a new piece of information revealed in the discussion of an eclipses I will list that new information at the end of that discussion. The total solar eclipses are discussed in chronological order.

The list below shows the "natural" dates which identify a total solar eclipse in the twentieth century. This list is in chronological order except for the first date which was discussed in chapter 11. All of the total solar eclipses identified by these "natural" dates will be discussed in this chapter. Date number six has an asterisk (*) in front of it because it is not actually a "natural" date.

"Natural" dates which identify total solar eclipses in the twentieth century

1. (p. 92 Wheat - Monday, September 22, 1941 bottom 122½)

2. (p. 197 Cotton, August 1905 top 1260)
3. (p. 163 Rye, January 1907 bottom 60)
4. (p. 163 Rye, January 1908 bottom 87)
5. (p. 186 Lard, April 1911 bottom 850)
*6. (p.258 Coffee, June 1919 top 2375)
7. (p. 152 Corn, October 1921 bottom 50¼)
8. (p. 83 Wheat, January 1925 top 205⅞)
9. (p. 168 Rye, January 1925 top 173)
10. (p. 170 Rye, May 1928 top 139½)
11. (p. 155 Corn, April 1930 bottom 72)
12. (p. 171 Rye, April 1930 top 70½)
13. (p. 173 Rye, June 1937 bottom 76)
14. (p. 158 Corn, October 1939 bottom 51)
15. (p. 303 Sugar, September 1941 top 305)

Total Solar Eclipse Example 2 - Cotton

The second total solar eclipse comes from William Gann's discussion of cotton and is identified by the "natural" date (p.197 Cotton, August 1905 top 1260). The eclipse actually occurred on August 30, 1905. Below are the planetary longitudes from August 30, 1905 and Figure 12-1 which shows the planetary relations which occurred during the eclipse.

August 30, 1905

☉ 6° ♍ 28′
☽ 6° ♍ 28′
☿R 5° ♍ 38′
♀ 27° ♋ 21′
♂ 5° ♐ 1′
♃ 5° ♊ 24′
♄R 28° ♒ 57′
♅R 0° ♑ 18′
♆ 9° ♋ 53′

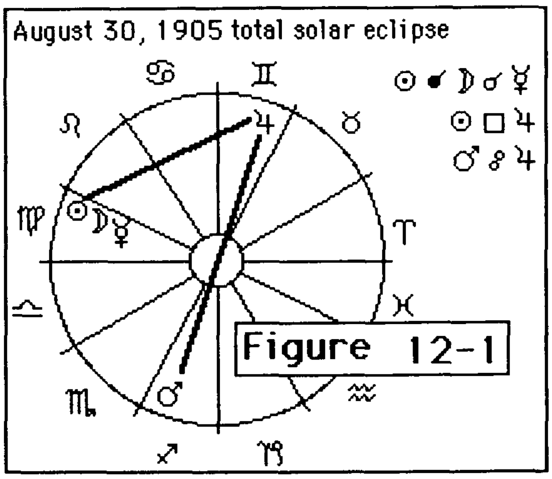


Figure 12-1

The day before the eclipse, the sun formed a square with Jupiter (☉ □ ♃). Notice Mercury is just one degree off the longitude of the sun and moon. This means Mercury is in conjunction with the solar eclipse (☉ ☽ ☌ ☿). One day after the eclipse, Mars and Jupiter reach opposition (♂ ☍ ♃). All these relationships occurring so close to the total solar eclipse made August 30, 1905 important to watch for a change in trend. But this is not the main reason Gann identified this eclipse with the word "natural".

Gann used this August 30, 1905 total solar eclipse to reveal the long term eclipse cycle called the Saros. The Saros is a cycle in which an eclipse repeats at virtually the same location. One Saros takes just over eighteen calender years to complete. In the original 1941 edition, the first eclipse identified by a "natural" date in the twentieth century, is the August 30, 1905 total solar eclipse used in this example. The last eclipse identified is on September 21, 1941. Starting from the August 30, 1905 eclipse, the Saros completes on September 10, 1923 and again on September 21, 1941. This means the eclipses identified in the twentieth century by William Gann in the first edition of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities cover exactly two eighteen year eclipse cycles from August 30, 1905 to September 21, 1941. Gann's use of these dates as the starting point and ending point for the eclipses in the twentieth century shows that he had a premeditated plan for selecting the eclipse "natural" dates.

New Information From Example 2 - Cotton

1. William Gann used the Saros, an 18 year eclipse cycle. The eclipses identified in the twentieth century cover exactly two Saros cycles.

Chapter 12: Total Solar Eclipses

Total Solar Eclipse Example 3 - Rye

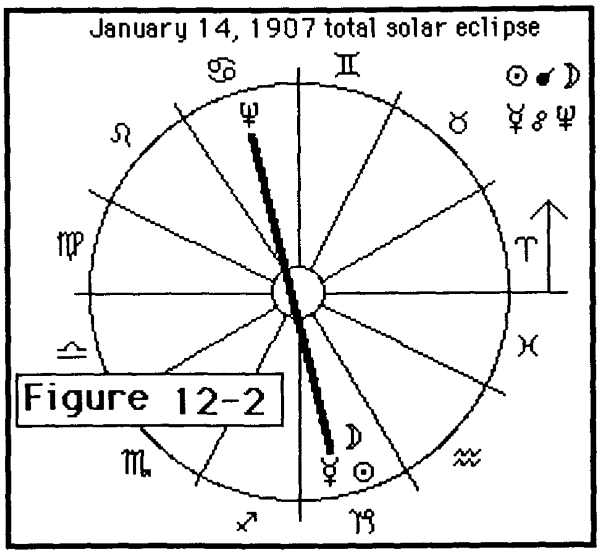
The next total solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of rye. The first "natural" date listed will always be the "natural" date which identifies the eclipse. In this case the "natural" date, January 1907, contains a total solar eclipse on January 14, 1907. The "natural" dates which come after the eclipse will all be forecast using this method.

1 (p.163 Rye, January 1907 bottom 60)-TSE
2 (p.165 Rye, February 1915 top 131)
3 (p.167 Rye, January 1920 top 185½)
4 (p.168 Rye, November 1922 top 93)
5 (p.168 Rye, January 1925 top 173)
6 (p.169 Rye, April 1925 bottom 108)
7 (p.169 Rye, September 1925 bottom 79)

Once you know the date of the total solar eclipse, look for any planetary relations which occurred during the eclipse. The list of planetary longitudes for January 14, 1907 and `Figure 12-2`, which shows the planetary relations which occurred during the eclipse, can be seen below.

January 14, 1907

☉ 22° ♑ 56′
☽ 22° ♑ 56′
☿ 11° ♑ 18′
♀ 9° ♐ 40′
♂ 17° ♏ 1′
♃R 3° ♋ 48′
♄ 11° ♓ 32′
♅ 9° ♑ 27′
♆R 10° ♋ 55′



`Figure 12-2` shows that during the total solar eclipse, Mercury was in opposition to Neptune (☿ ☍ ♆). This was the only planetary relation to occur during this eclipse.

The vast majority of "natural" dates only identify the month and year. By providing only the month and year Gann intentionally made us take a long term approach to the markets and forced us to work with the planets rather than the moon as in the first two examples. In the first example we saw the moon complete one orbit, forming a conjunction with its starting longitude. Using the Lambert-Gann Symbol we know there are three other important positions, which are opposition, trine and square. So we are also concerned with the dates a planet moves half-way (180°) through its orbit reaching the opposition longitude, one-third (120°) and two-thirds (240°) of the way through its orbit reaching the trine longitudes, and finally one-fourth (90°) and three-fourth (270°) of the way through its orbit reaching the square longitudes. So our next step is to find the dates when the planets reach their square, trine, opposition and conjunction longitudes starting from their longitudinal position during the January 14, 1907 total solar eclipse.

The first planet to be discussed will be Jupiter. Figure 12-3 is very important for understanding the abstract connection between what is happening with a planet in this method. On Figure 12-3, first notice the wiggly line on the zodiac. This is the actual first orbit of Jupiter after the eclipse. Where Jupiter changed direction there is either (R) representing where Jupiter turned retrograde or there is (D) representing where Jupiter turned back to direct motion. As you can see, Jupiter was moving retrograde during the eclipse and had ten periods of retrograde motion during this first orbit after the January 14, 1907 total solar eclipse. In the center of the zodiac I have placed the Lambert-Gann Symbol with the conjunction point (which is where the square and triangle share a point) on Jupiter's longitude during the January 14, 1907 eclipse. From each point on the Lambert-Gann Symbol I have drawn an arrow which crosses over the orbit of Jupiter.

Still on Figure 12-3 look at the arrow drawn from the Lambert-Gann Symbol conjunction point. This arrow crosses the orbit of Jupiter three times. The numbers 1, 2 and 3 are on the left of this arrow marking each of the crossings. These numbers correlate with the same numbers off to the right of the boxes to which the arrow points. Number 1 marks the first crossing which is actually the day of the eclipse and the starting point. This can be seen in the first box to which the arrow points and has a small 1 off to its right. During the eclipse, Jupiter was retrograde and moved backwards past this starting point. When Jupiter turned back to direct motion and crossed the conjunction point, the date was April 9, 1907 and I have marked this with the number 2. After this Jupiter started moving around the zodiac.

The arrow drawn from the 90° square point of the Lambert-Gann Symbol was crossed one time on October 30, 1909. Above this date is "♃ □ ♎." This reads "Jupiter reached its square longitude in Libra." The arrow drawn from the Lambert-Gann Symbol's 120° trine point was crossed by Jupiter one time on November 29, 1910. The arrow drawn from the 180° opposition point was crossed one time on January 19, 1913. The arrow drawn from the 240° trine point was crossed by Jupiter one time on February 19, 1915. Above this date is "♃ △ ♓" which reads "Jupiter reached its trine longitude in Pisces." The arrow drawn from the 270° square point of the Lambert-Gann Symbol was crossed one time on February 29, 1926. Finally Jupiter completed one full orbit and crossed the arrow drawn from the conjunction point on July 30, 1918. This crossing is marked by the number 3. These dates in Jupiter's orbit which are identified by the Lambert-Gann Symbol are important to watch because they can influence the magnetic lines of force between the sun and earth and therefore can cause a change in the trend of commodity prices.

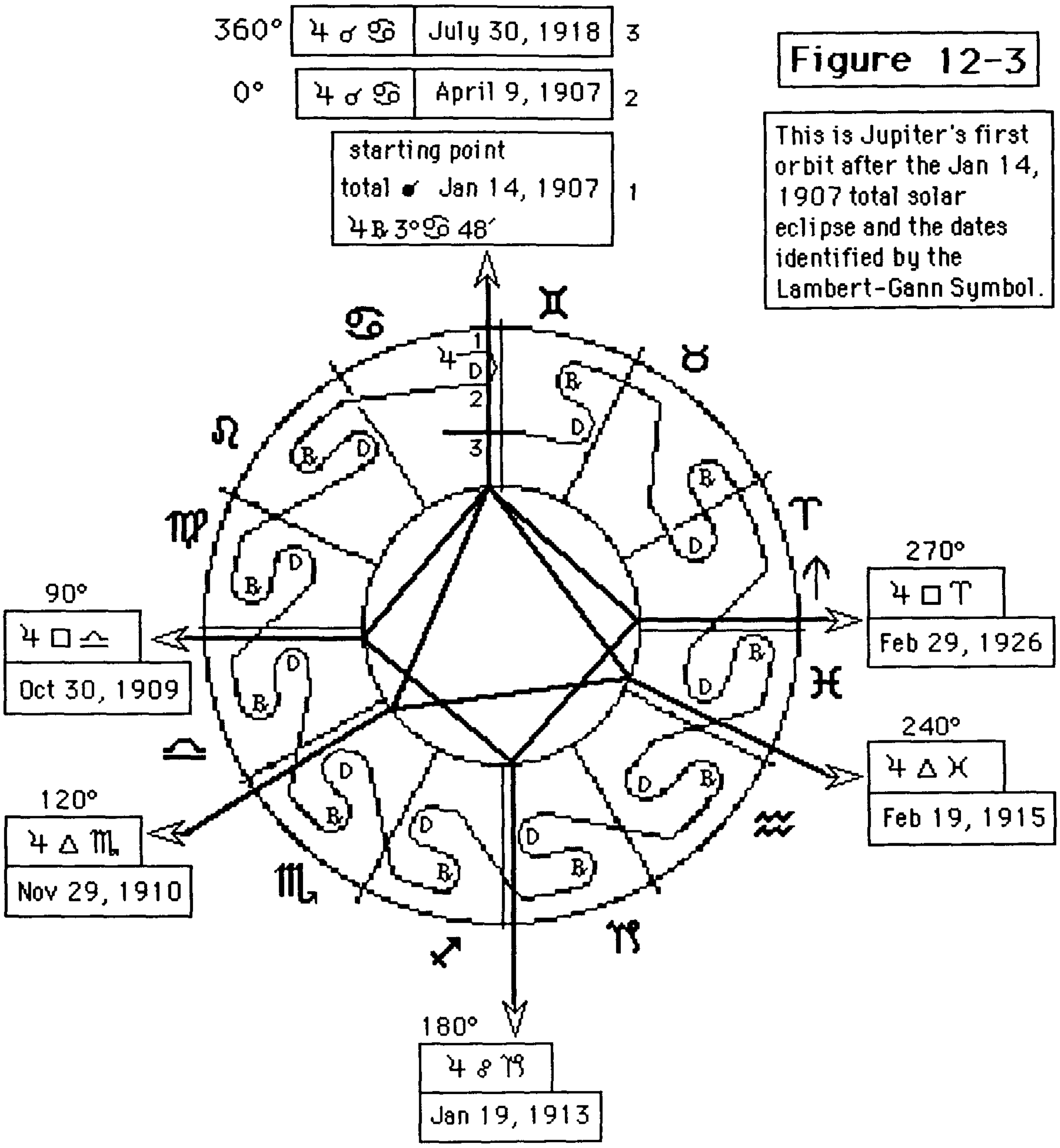


Figure 12-3

This is Jupiter's first orbit after the Jan 14, 1907 total solar eclipse and the dates identified by the Lambert-Gann Symbol.

The best way to keep track of the dates when a planet reaches its square, trine opposition and conjunction longitudes is to make a Planetary Longitude Table. The exact format of a Planetary Longitude Table depends on how many dates are caused by retrograde motion. `Table 12-4` is a Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter showing Jupiter's first two orbits after the January 14, 1907 eclipse. The dates for Jupiter's first orbit listed on `Table 12-4` are the same dates which are shown in `Figure 12-3`. Compare `Figure 12-3` and `Table 12-4` so you will know exactly how `Table 12-4` is set up.

The first column on `Table 12-4` is labeled "Jupiter's longitude position." The degrees and minutes are not listed because we know the square, trine etc., will form on the same degree *just in a different zodiac sign. The degree can be found in the box titled "starting* point." On `Table 12-4` look at the row showing "180°, ♃ ☍ ♑, Jan 19, 1913." This reads, "Jupiter traveled 180 degrees reaching its opposition longitude in Capricorn on January 19, 1913." At this point by studying Jupiter's Planetary Longitude Table in `Table 12-4`, you should be able to understand the relationships it is showing.

starting point
total ● Jan 14, 1907
♃℞ 3° ♋ 48′

Type of eclipse and date.

the planet we are using and its starting longitude

	Jupiter's longitude position	first orbit of Jupiter	second orbit of Jupiter
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♋	Apr 9 1907	Jul 30, 1918
90°	♃ □ ♎	Oct 30, 1909	Oct 13, 1921
120°	♃ △ ♏	Nov 29, 1910	Nov 13, 1922
180°	♃ ☍ ♑	Jan 19, 1913	Jan 3, 1925
240°	♃ △ ♓	Feb 19, 1915	Feb 4, 1927
270°	♃ □ ♈	Feb 29, 1926	Feb 11, 1928

This date is caused by Jupiter being retrograde during the Jan 14, 1907 total solar eclipse.

Table 12-4

reads Jupiter reaches its square longitude in Aries on Feb 29, 1926, starting from the Jan 14, 1907 eclipse.

When you compare the dates from the Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter in Table 12-4 with the "natural" dates I have listed for this example, you can see there are three "natural" dates which correlate with Jupiter reaching one of the longitudes identified by the Lambert-Gann Symbol.

First, on the Planetary Longitude Table in Table 12-4, look down the column showing Jupiter's first orbit. You can see that Jupiter reached its 240° trine longitude in Pisces (♓) on February 19, 1915. Now look at the second "natural" date listed for this example. It also is February 1915. This means that after the January 14, 1907 total solar eclipse caused a bottom in the rye market, Jupiter traveled two-thirds (240°) of the way through its orbit to form a trine with its longitude during the eclipse. Simultaneously a top formed in the rye market. On Chart 12-6 this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye is shown by arrow 1. Compare the arrow on Figure 12-3 which points to February 19, 1915, to arrow 1 on Chart 12-6. This should help you visualize the relationship between Jupiter's movement and the price of rye.

Second, look down the column showing Jupiter's second orbit on Table 12-4. You can see Jupiter reached its 120° trine longitude in Scorpio (♏) on November 13, 1922. Now look at the fourth "natural" date listed for this example. It also is November 1922. This means Jupiter traveled one-third of the way through its second orbit after the January 14, 1907 eclipse to form a trine with its longitude during the eclipse. Simultaneously a top formed in the rye market. On Chart 12-6 this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye is shown by arrow 2.

Third, on Table 12-4 look down the column showing Jupiter's second orbit. You can see Jupiter reached its opposition longitude in Capricorn (♑) on January 3, 1925. The fifth "natural" date listed for this example is also January 1925. This means Jupiter traveled half-way through its second orbit after the January 14, 1907 eclipse reaching opposition to its longitude during that eclipse. Simultaneously a top formed in the rye market. On Chart 12-6 this is shown by arrow 3.

Table 12-5 is the Planetary Longitude Table for Saturn. This table is set up differently than the previous table because Saturn is effected differently by retrograde motion. When you compare the dates from the Planetary Longitude Table for Saturn with the "natural" dates listed for this example, you can see there are three correlations.

First, on Table 12-5 you can see Saturn reaches its opposition longitude in Virgo (♍) while moving retrograde on January 4, 1920. This correlates with the third "natural" date for this example which is January 1920. This means that after the January 4, 1907 total solar eclipse caused a bottom in the rye market, Saturn moved a little more than half-way through its orbit then turned retrograde and returned to the half-way point in its orbit at which time a top formed in the rye market. On Chart 12-6 this is shown by arrow 4.

Second, Table 12-5 shows that Saturn reached its 240° trine longitude in Scorpio (♏) while moving retrograde on April 25, 1925. This correlates with the sixth "natural" date listed for this example. This means that after the January 1907 eclipse, Saturn moved a little more than two-thirds of the way through its orbit then turned retrograde and returned to the two-thirds point in its orbit at which time a bottom formed in the rye market. Arrow 5 shows this relationship on Chart 12-6.

Third, the third and final time Saturn reached its 240° trine longitude in Scorpio (♏) was on September 22, 1925. This correlates with the seventh "natural" date listed for this example. Again Saturn reached the designated longitude and a change in the price of rye occurred. This is shown on Chart 12-6 by arrow 6.

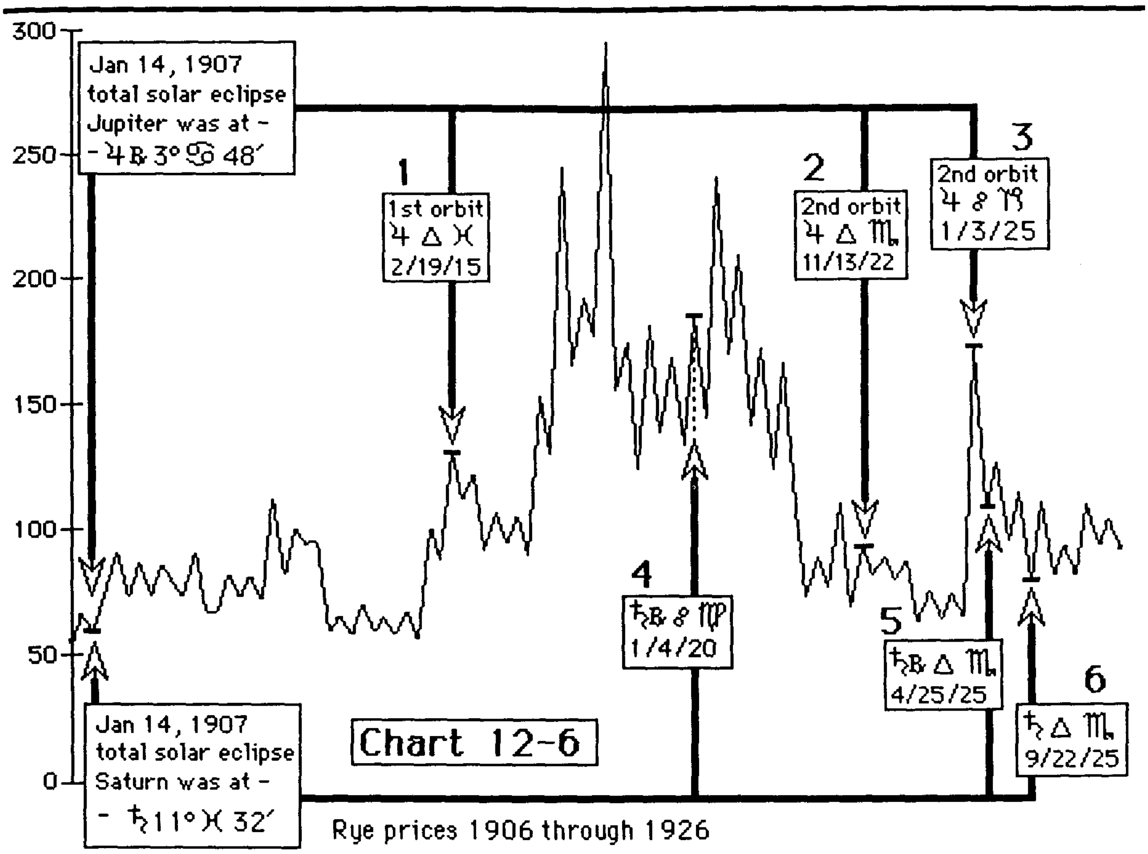
starting point
total ● Jan 14, 1907
♄ 11° ♓ 32′

Table 12-5

FIRST ORBIT OF SATURN

	90°	120°	180°	240°	270°
	♄□♊	♄△♋	♄☍♍	♄△♏	♄□♐
direct	Jun 30, 1913	Aug 13, 1915	Dec 10, 1919	Dec 25, 1924	Dec 14, 1927
retrograde	Jan 23, 1914	Jan 23, 1916	Jan 4, 1920	Apr 25, 1925	NONE
direct	Mar 2, 1914	Apr 28, 1916	Aug 10, 1920	Sep 22, 1925	NONE

Chart 12-6 is a rye price chart from 1906 to 1926. The prices used to make this chart are from How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities.



New Information From Example 3 - Rye

> 1. Starting from a planet's longitudinal position during a total solar eclipse, the dates when a planet reaches its square, trine, opposition or conjunction longitude are dates to watch for a change in trend.

The statement above directs you to use a planet's longitude during the eclipse. This is the key to Gann's TRUE eclipse method. You must start counting a planet's orbit from the date of an eclipse. I am adamant about this, eclipses must be used as the starting point.

Total Solar Eclipse Example 4 - Rye

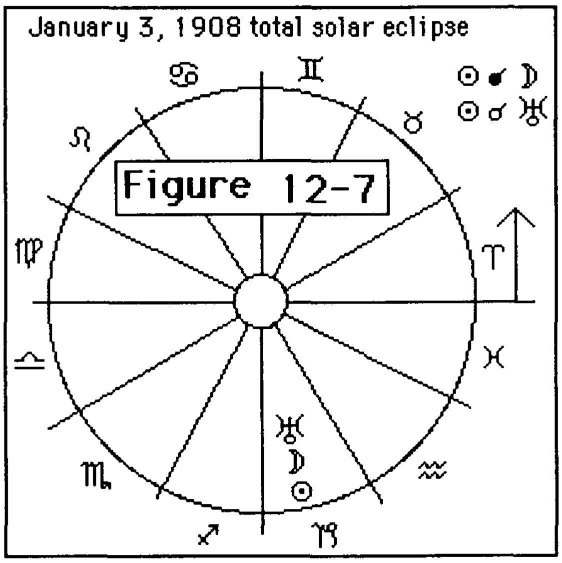
Our next total solar eclipse again comes from Gann's discussion of rye. The eclipse was identified by the first "natural" date listed below, January 1908. The other four "natural" dates will be forecast using Gann's TRUE eclipse method.

1 (p.163 Rye, January 1908 bottom 87)-TSE
2 (p.167 Rye, November 1920 bottom 141)
3 (p.169 Rye, December 1925 top 111)
4 (p.169 Rye, May 1926 bottom 82)
5 (p.171 Rye, April 1930 top 70½)

After you know the date of a total solar eclipse, the next step is to look for any planetary relationships which will occur during the eclipse. Below are the list of planetary longitudes and Figure 12-7 showing the relationships which occurred during the eclipse.

January 3, 1908

☉ 12° ♑ 0′
☽ 12° ♑ 0′
☿ 5° ♑ 13′
♀ 8° ♒ 51′
♂ 24° ♓ 35′
♃℞ 11° ♌ 50′
♄ 22° ♓ 2′
♅ 12° ♑ 45′
♆℞ 13° ♋ 32′



One day after the eclipse, the sun formed a conjunction with Uranus (☉ ☌ ♅). This is within one day of the eclipse so we would consider this relationship to have occurred during the eclipse.

Table 12-8 is the Planetary Longitude Table for Saturn and shows the first orbit of Saturn starting from Saturn's longitude during the January 3, 1908 total solar eclipse. By comparing the dates on Table 12-8 and the "natural" dates listed for this example you can see that Saturn correlates with three of the "natural" dates.

First, when Saturn traveled half-way through its orbit after the January 3, 1908 eclipse and reached its opposition longitude in Virgo (♍) for the first time, the date was November 8, 1920. This caused a bottom to form in the rye market and correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example, November 1920. On Chart 12-9 this relationship is shown by arrow 1.

Second, when Saturn completed two-thirds of its orbit after the eclipse and reached its 240° trine longitude in Scorpio (♏) for the first time, the date was December 24, 1925. This correlates with the third "natural" date listed for this example, December 1925, and it caused a top to form in the rye market. On Chart 12-9 this relationship between Saturn and the price of rye is shown by arrow 2.

Third, on Table 12-8 the Planetary Longitude Table for Saturn, you can see that Saturn reached the same 240° trine longitude in Scorpio (♏) for the second time because of retrograde motion on May 24, 1926. This correlated with the fourth "natural" date listed for this example, May 1926, and caused a bottom to form in the rye market. On Chart 12-9 this relationship is shown by arrow 3.

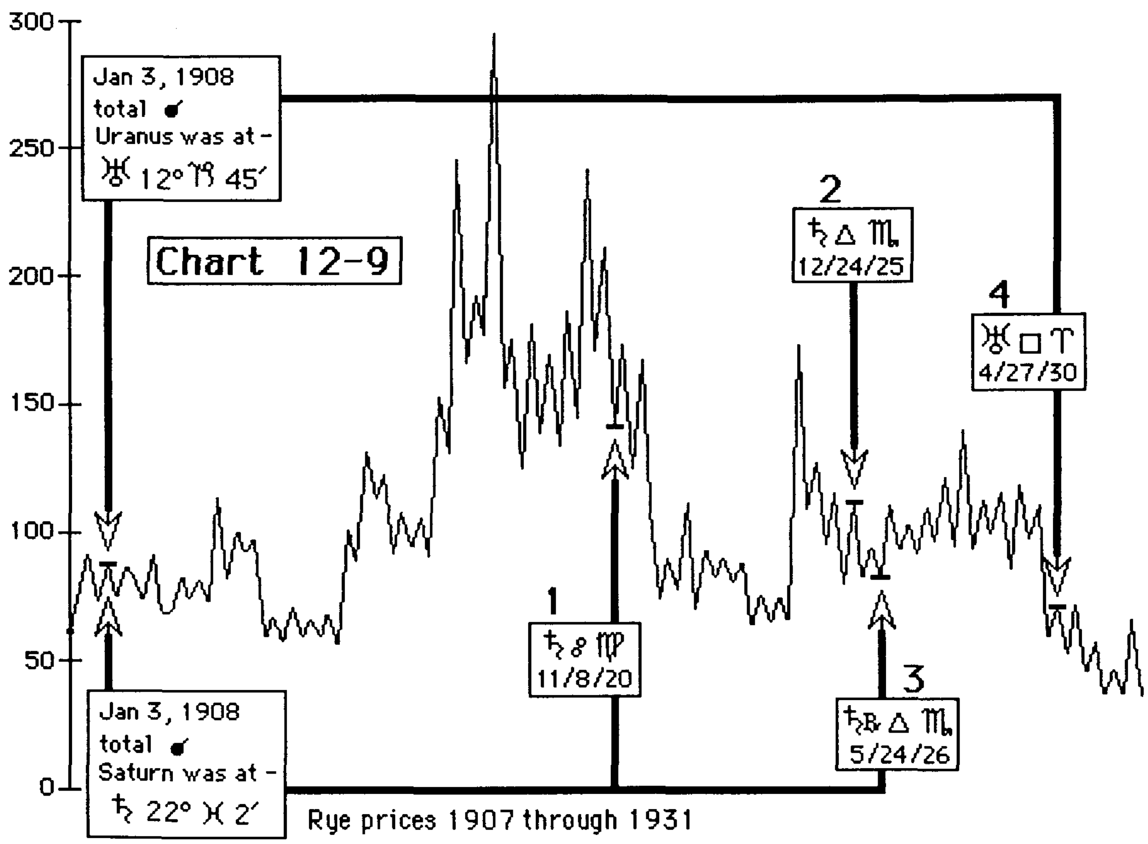
starting point
total ☉ Jan 3, 1908
♄ 22° ♓ 2′

Table 12-8

FIRST ORBIT OF SATURN

	90°	120°	180°	240°	270°
	♄ □ ♊	♄ △ ♋	♄ ☍ ♍	♄ △ ♏	♄ □ ♐
direct	Jun 16, 1914	Jul 26, 1916	Nov 8, 1920	Dec 24, 1925	Dec 17, 1928
retrograde	NONE	NONE	Mar 4, 1921	May 24, 1926	NONE
direct	NONE	NONE	Aug 1, 1921	Sep 21, 1926	NONE

Finally we will work with the planet Uranus (♅). I will not make a Planetary Longitude Table for Uranus because we are going to use only one date. Uranus moved 90° through its orbit starting from the January 3, 1908 eclipse and reached its square longitude in Aries (♈) on April 27, 1930. This correlated with the fifth and last "natural" date for this example, April 1930, and caused a top to form in the rye market. On Chart 12-9 this relationship is shown by arrow 4.



Chapter 12: Total Solar Eclipses

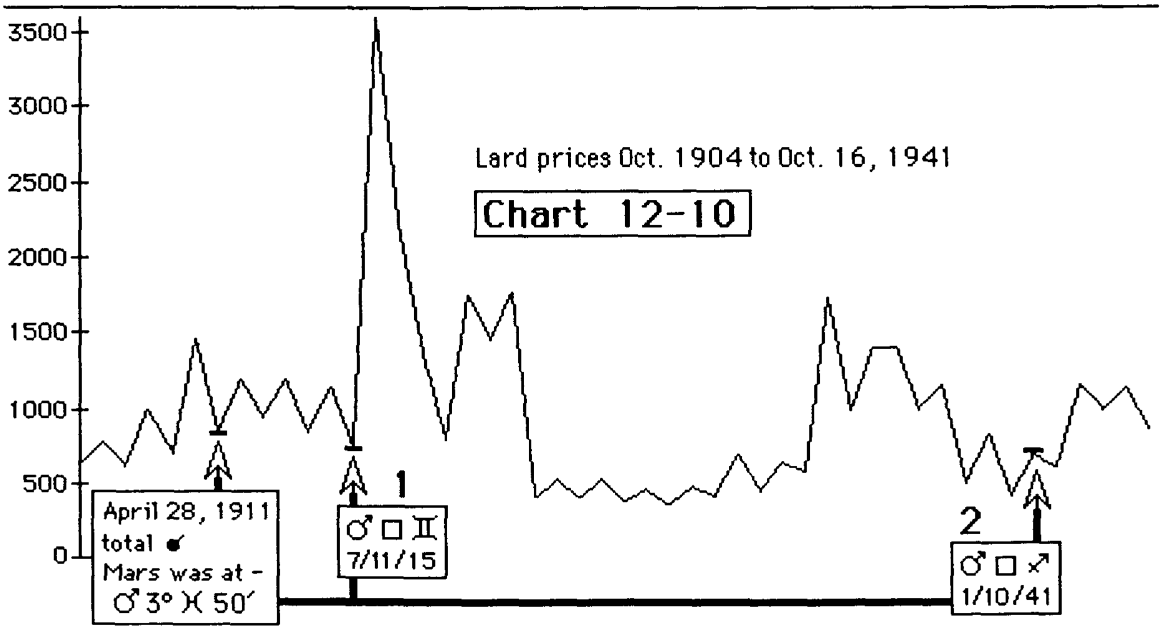
Total Solar Eclipse Example 5 - Lard

The next total solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of lard. The eclipse was on April 28, 1911 and was identified by the first "natural" date listed below, April 1911. The other two "natural" dates below will be forecast using the eclipse method.

1 (p.186 Lard, April 1911 bottom 850)-TSE
2 (p.186 Lard, July 1915 bottom 750)
3 (p.189 Lard, January 1941 top 700)

During this eclipse there were no planetary relationships so I will not show the planetary longitudes or a zodiac for the date of this eclipse. In Gann's discussion of lard there are only four "natural" dates. The "natural" date which identifies the total solar eclipse April 1911 is the second. So there are only two future "natural" dates with which to work. Both of the "natural" dates after April 1911 are related to the solar eclipse by the planet Mars. The last "natural" date is almost thirty years from the eclipse so I will not make a Planetary Longitude Table for Mars.

As I stated before, from any starting point there are two square positions on the zodiac. During the eclipse, Mars was at 3° ♓ 50′ so the two square longitudes are in Gemini 3° ♊ 50′ and Sagittarius 3° ♐ 50′. The second "natural" date listed above is July 1915 and Mars reached its square longitude in Gemini (♊) on July 11, 1915 as shown by arrow 1 on `Chart 12-10`. The last "natural" date for lard and for this example is January 1941. Mars reached the other square longitude in Sagittarius (♐) on January 10, 1941 as shown by arrow 2 on `Chart 12-10`. In chapter 18, I will discuss the lard "natural" dates again and show the complete astrological frame work that William Gann wanted us to see.



Total Solar Eclipse Example 6 - Coffee

Our next total solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of coffee. This is the only time in this book in which I am going to use an eclipse which was not specifically identified by a "natural" date. For that reason you may read this example with skepticism if you wish. I am very certain that this analysis is very close to what Gann intended to conceal in the coffee "natural" dates. In the coffee prices below, Gann listed no decimals. The first price for June 1919 is 2375. By reading Gann's book you can determine that this is actually 23.75 cents per pound. The second price, 1210, is actually 12.1 cents per pound and 680 is 6.8 cents per pound. I will divide the coffee price by 10 so the first price will be used as 237.5 the second price is 121 and the third price is 68.

May 29, 1919 - TSE

1 (p.258 Coffee, June 1919 top 2375)
2 (p.260 Coffee, February 1923 top 1210)
3 (p.260 Coffee, July 1923 bottom 680)

Coffee had a fast advance from a February 1919 low up to the June 1919 final high. The actual date of the eclipse was May 29, 1919 just before the final high. Remember we use the planetary longitudes from the eclipse which causes the market top not the planetary longitudes from the actual top. I have studied these coffee "natural" dates very carefully and I believe this June 1919 final top was meant by Gann to be connected to the total solar eclipse which came on May 29, 1919. So we are using the planetary longitudes from May 29, 1919 which can be seen below. Also below is `Figure 12-11` which shows the relationships that occurred during the eclipse.

May 29, 1919

☉ 7° ♊ 0′
☽ 7° ♊ 0′
☿ 22° ♉ 10′
♀ 19° ♋ 5′
♂ 2° ♊ 11′
♃ 15° ♋ 58′
♄ 22° ♌ 27′
♅ 1° ♓ 40′
♆ 6° ♌ 59′

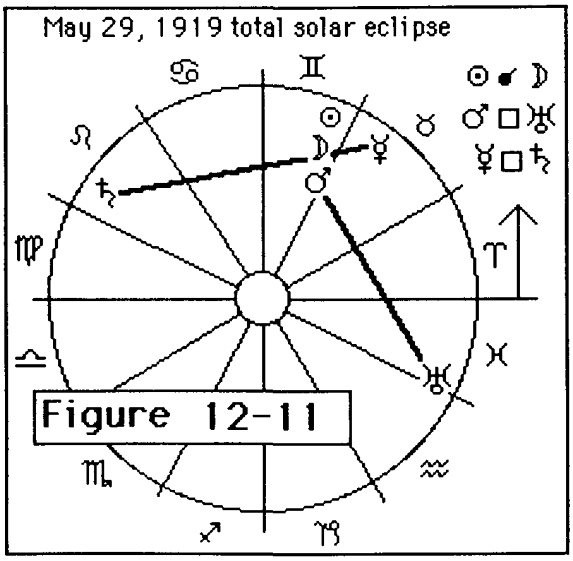


Figure 12-11

By looking on `Figure 12-11` you can see that one day before the eclipse, Mars formed a square with Uranus (♂ □ ♅) and during the total solar eclipse Mercury formed a square with Saturn (☿ □ ♄).

starting point
total ● May 29, 1919
♀ 19°♋ 5′

Table 12-12

Venus's orbit position	longitude	1st orbit of Venus	2nd orbit of Venus	3rd orbit of Venus	4th orbit of Venus
opposition	19°♑ 5′	Feb 14, 1920	Dec 3, 1920	Jan 16, 1922	Feb 23, 1923
conjunction	19°♋ 5′	Jul 10, 1920	Aug 22, 1921	Jun 10, 1922	Jul 25, 1923

Next we will use Venus for the first time with this method. Table 12-12 is the Planetary Longitude Table for Venus. Notice that I only listed the opposition and conjunction dates on Table 12-12 because they are the focus of this example. During the fourth orbit after the eclipse, Venus reached its opposition longitude on February 23, 1923. This date correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example, February 1923. Next we will look up all the opposition dates on Table 12-12 to see if any planet was forming a relationship with Venus on these dates. The first three times Venus reached its opposition longitude, it formed no relationships with other planets. The fourth time Venus reached opposition it formed a relationship with Saturn. On February 23, 1923 the exact day Venus reached its opposition longitude the fourth time, Venus formed a square with Saturn (♀ □ ♄). Study Figure 12-13 which shows the relationship which occurred on February 23, 1923.

Remember that Saturn was one of the planets which formed a relationship during the May 29, 1919 total solar eclipse and now Saturn has formed a relationship with Venus as Venus reached its opposition longitude. On Chart 12-17 arrow 1 shows how these relationships affected the coffee market.

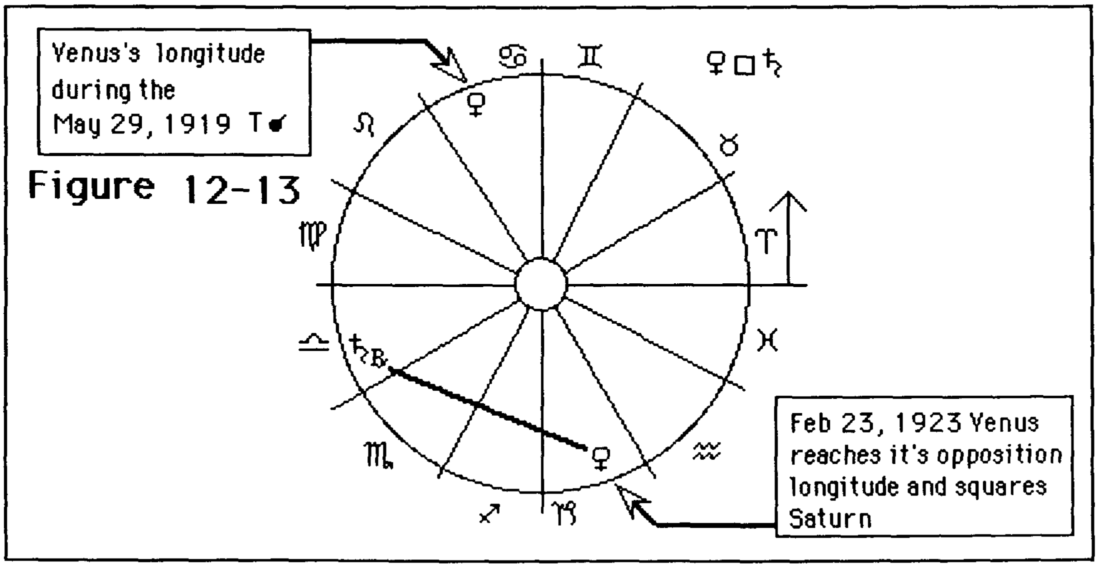
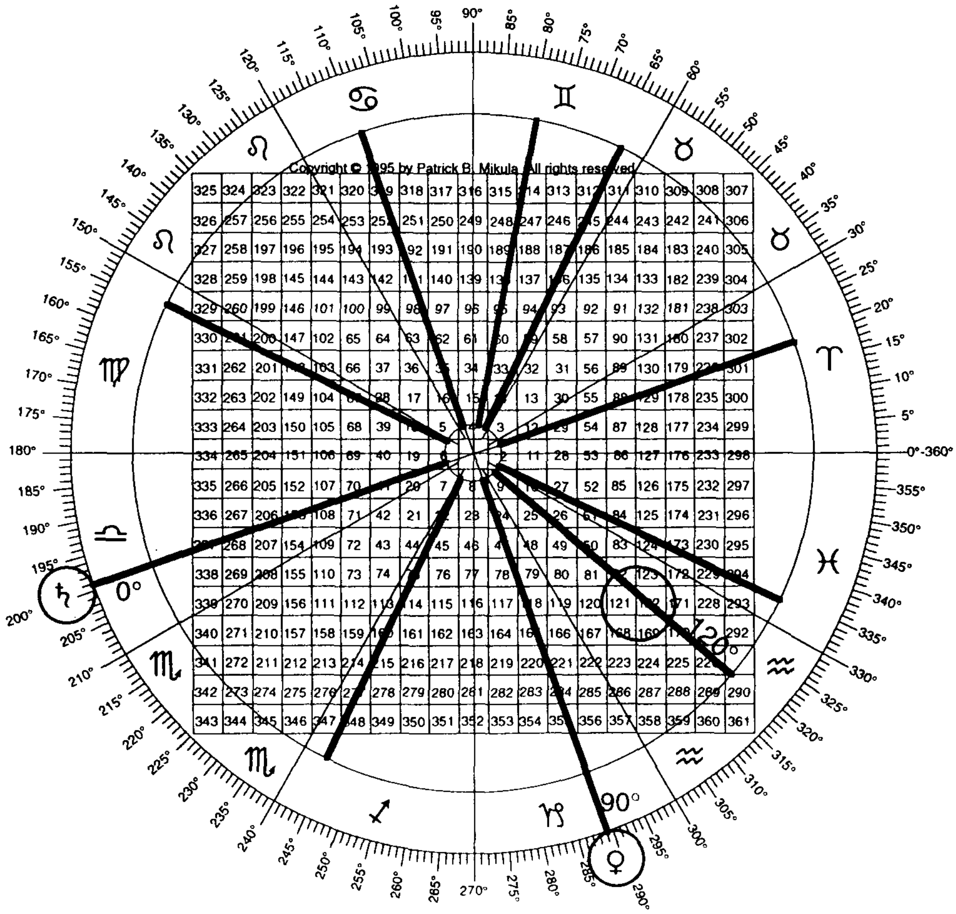


Figure 12-13

As February 23, 1923 approached, you would apply this Venus/Saturn relationship to the Square of Nine, which is the correct Price and Time Chart for the coffee market. Below I have applied the Pythagorean method to determine the potential prices for this date. The first step is to place Venus and Saturn at their correct longitude on the outer ring of the Square of Nine. Next we place the 0° line of the overlay on the longitude of Saturn. With the 0° line on 19° Libra (♎), the 120° line of the overlay is covering the price 122. The price Gann lists for the February 1923 coffee top was 121. This can be seen below on the Square on Nine labeled `Chart 12-14`.

Chart 12-14

Coffee, February 23, 1923-Price 121
♀ 19°♑ 32′ □ ♄ 19°♎ 32′
0° line on 19°♎ △ 122



Next, Venus completed its fourth orbit on July 25, 1923. This correlated with the last "natural" date listed for this example, July 1923. The next step is to take all the dates when Venus reached its conjunction position from `Table 12-12` and determine if any planets formed a relationship with Venus on these dates. The first three times Venus reached its conjunction longitude Venus formed no relationships with other planets. On July 24, 1923 one day before Venus reached its conjunction longitude the fourth time, Venus formed a trine with Uranus (♀ △ ♅).

Remember that Uranus was one of the planets which formed a relationship during the May 29, 1919 total solar eclipse. Now Uranus has formed a relationship with Venus as Venus reaches its conjunction longitude for the fourth time. The relationship which occurred on July 24, 1923 can be seen on `Figure 12-15`. On `Chart 12-17`, arrow 2 shows where Venus returned to its longitude during the May 29, 1919 eclipse and simultaneously formed a trine with Uranus causing a bottom in the coffee market. `Chart 12-17` was made using the price of coffee presented in <u>How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities</u>.

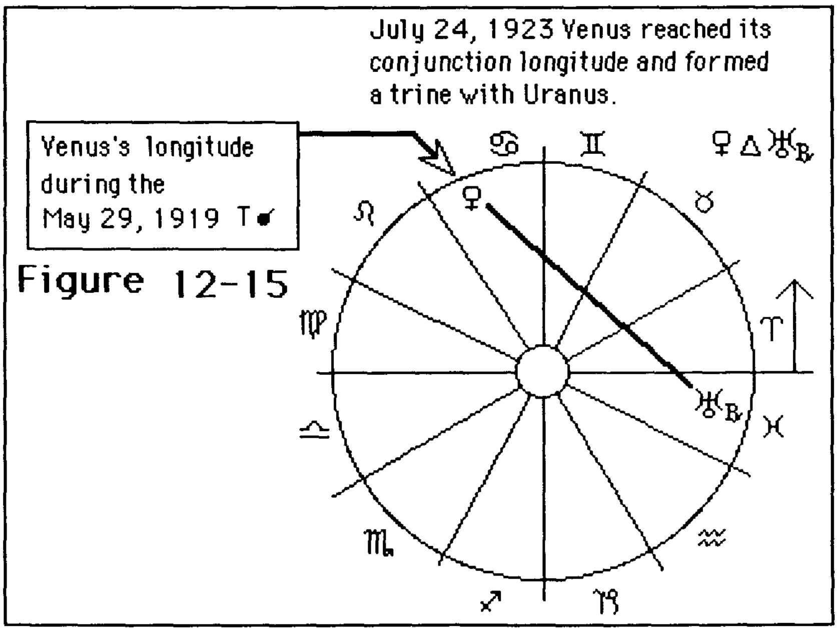
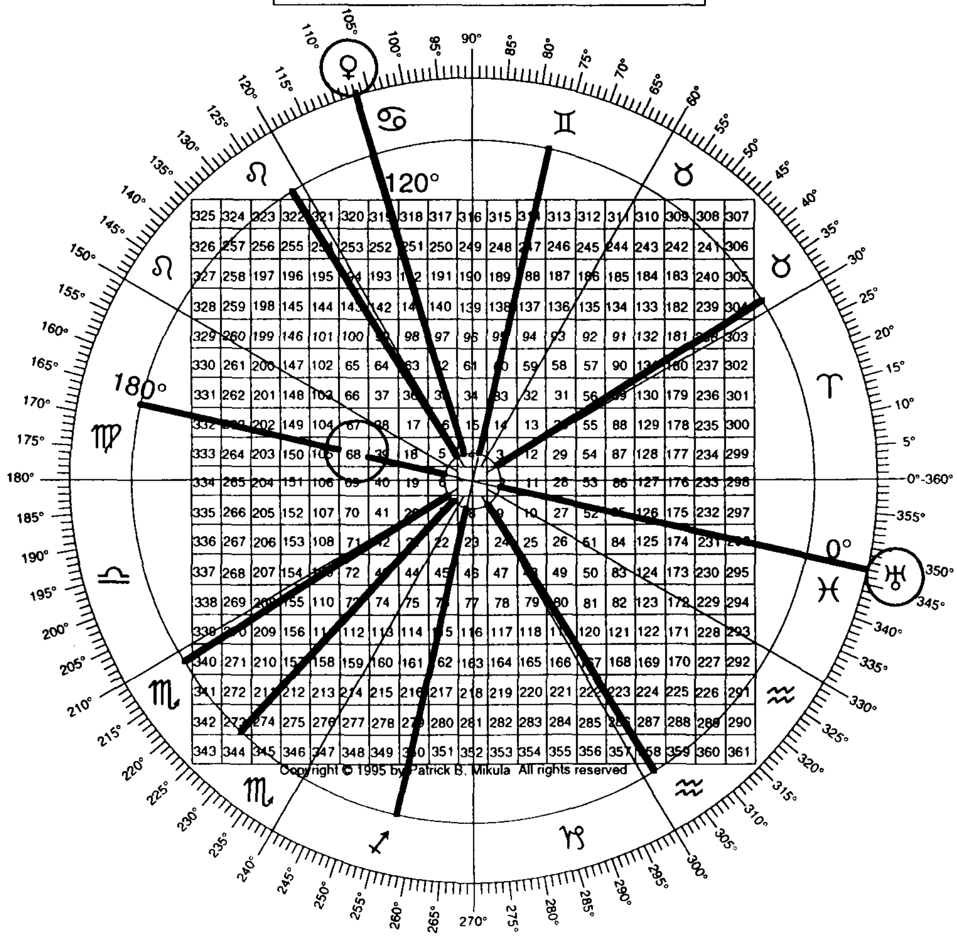


Figure 12-15

As July 1923 approached you would take this Venus/Uranus relationship and apply it to the Square of Nine. Below I have applied the Pythagorean method to determine the potential prices for the date of this relationship. The first step is to place Venus and Uranus at their correct longitudes on the outer ring of the Square of Nine. Next you would place the 0° line of the overlay on the longitude of Uranus. With the 0° line on 17° Pisces (♓) the 180° opposition line crosses over 68 which is the exact price given by William Gann for the July 1923 bottom. This can be seen below on the Square of Nine labeled `Chart 12-16`.

Chart 12-16

Coffee, July 24, 1923 Price 68
♀ 17°♋ 11′ △ ♅ 17°♓ 11′
0° line on 17°♓ ☍ 68



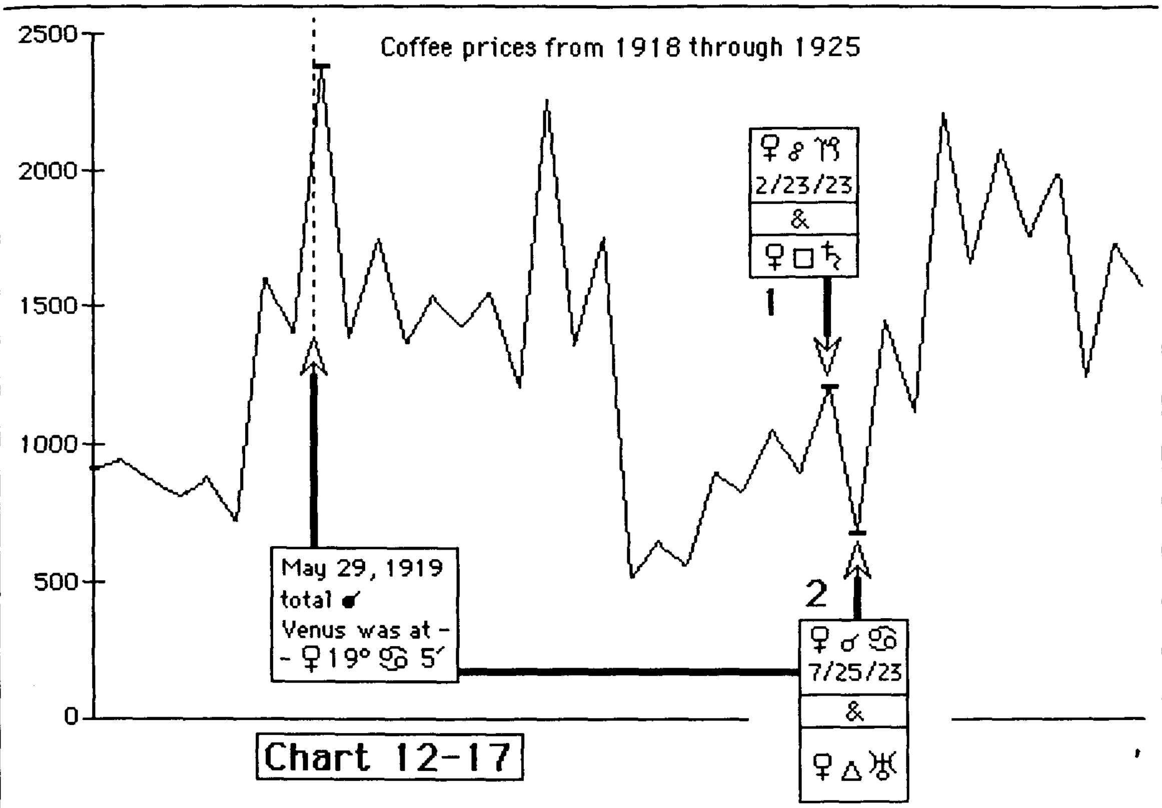


Chart 12-17

New Information From Example 6 - Coffee

1. When a planet reaches its square, trine, opposition or conjunction longitude, look for that planet to form a relationship with another planet. If this occurs, it will increase the chance of a change in trend on that date.

2. When this situation occurs, if one of the planets had formed a relationship during the original eclipse, then extra importance should be placed on that date.

Total Solar Eclipse Example 7- Corn

Below are three "natural" dates from corn. The first "natural" date identified a total solar eclipse on October 1, 1921. Using Gann's TRUE eclipse method I will forecast the other two "natural" dates.

1 (p.152 Corn, October 1921 bottom 50 1/4)-TSE
2 (p.157 Corn, October 1937 bottom 56 1/2)
3 (p.158 Corn, October 1939 bottom 51)

Below are the list of planetary longitudes for October 1, 1921 and Figure 12-18 which shows the planetary relationships which occurred during the total solar eclipse.

October 1, 1921

☉ 7° ♎ 47′
☽ 7° ♎ 47′
☿ 2° ♏ 15′
♀ 6° ♍ 27′
♂ 7° ♍ 32′
♃ 1° ♎ 12′
♄ 29° ♍ 15′
♅ 6° ♓ 30′
♆ 15° ♌ 20′

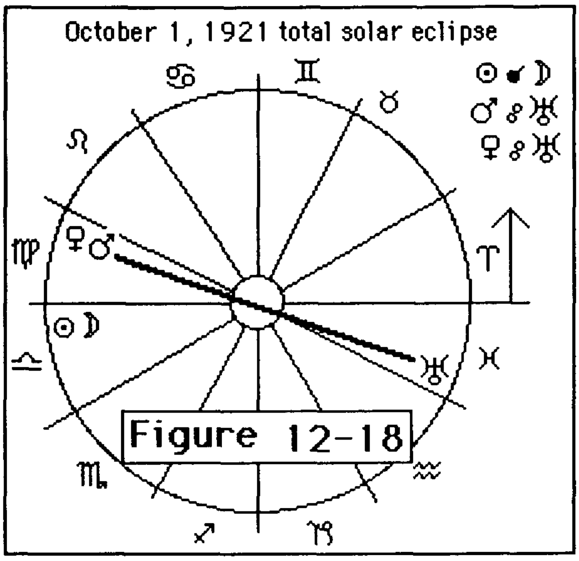


Figure 12-18

One day before the eclipse, Mars formed an opposition with Uranus (♂ ☍ ♅). On the day of the eclipse, Venus formed an opposition with Uranus (♀ ☍ ♅). Venus formed a conjunction with Mars on October 3rd, two days after the eclipse. Although this Venus/Mars relationship may be important, two days after the eclipse is too long to consider it to have occurred during the eclipse.

As I stated in Chapter 10, the correct chart to use with the corn market is the Hexagon Chart. In Chapter 10, using either the Pythagorean method or the Integrated Cycle method, we always started with a planetary relationship. These Price and Time Chart methods are not only for planetary relationships. They are meant to show the correct relationship between the astrological event which is currently affecting the market and the price of that market. In this example the astrological event which is currently affecting the corn market is a total solar eclipse. I will apply the Integrated Cycle method using the relevant information. The first step of the Integrated Cycle method is to convert the longitude of the total solar eclipse into a price. The October 1, 1921 eclipse occurred at the longitude 7°♎ 47′ so we would round this up to eight degrees Libra (8°♎) which converts into the price 188. The next step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on the price 188. With the 0° line on 188, the 60° sextile line crosses over the price 50 and the price Gann lists for this date is 50¹/₄. This shows that when the Integrated Cycle method was applied to the Hexagon Chart the total solar eclipse <u>identified the price of the corn market bottom which it caused</u>. See Chart 12-19.

Chart 12-19

Corn, October 1921, Price 50¹/₄
Total Solar Eclipse
☉ 8°♎ ☌ ☽ 8°♎
8°♎ = 188
0° line on 188 ⚹ 50

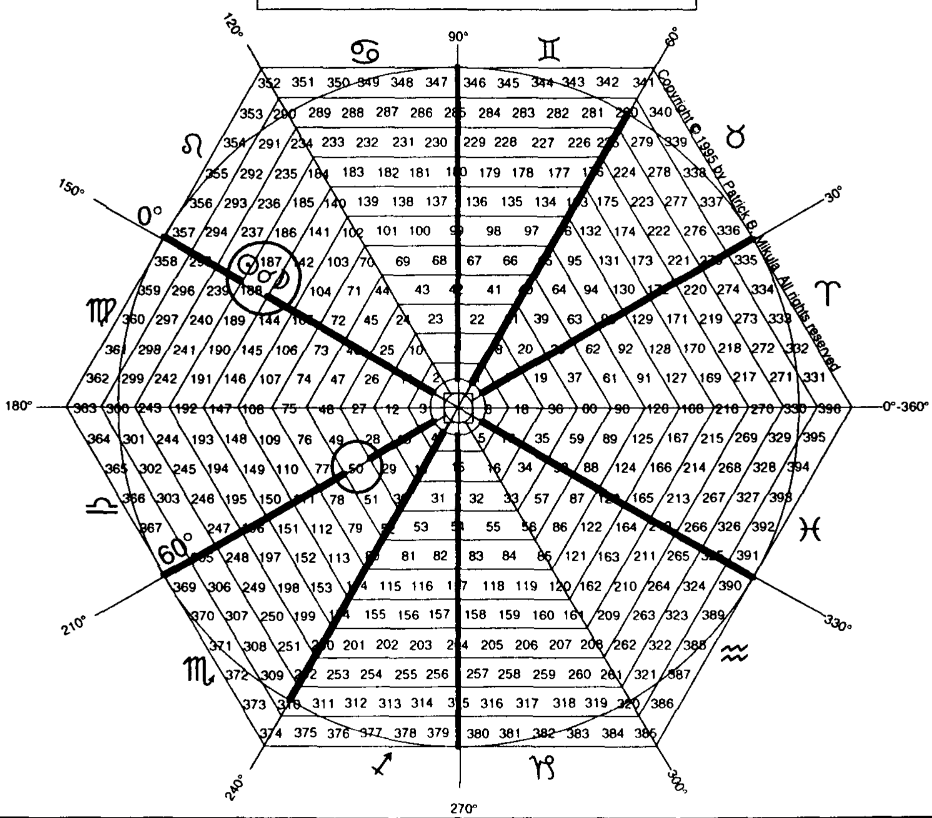


Table 12-20 is the Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter's first two orbits after the October 1, 1921 eclipse. The arrow between the two columns shows that the date Jupiter completed its first orbit is the same as the date the second orbit started.

Look down the second orbit column to the second opposition date of October 18, 1939. This correlates with the third "natural" date listed for this example and it shows that when Jupiter reached this longitude a bottom formed in the corn market. Arrow 2 on Chart 12-22 shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of corn.

starting point
total ● Oct 1, 1921
♃ 1°♎12′

Table 12-20

	Jupiter's longitude position	first orbit of Jupiter
90°	♃ □ ♋	Dec 23, 1924
120°	♃ △ ♊	Jan 11, 1926
180°	♃ ☍ ♈	Jun 15, 1927
180°	♃℞ ☍ ♈	Sep 1, 1927
180°	♃ ☍ ♈	Jan 29, 1928
240°	♃ △ ♊	Jun 17, 1929
270°	♃ □ ♋	Jul 2, 1930
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♎	Sep 15, 1933

second orbit of Jupiter		
Sep 15, 1933	♃ ☌ ♎	0°-360°
Dec 8, 1936	♃ □ ♋	90°
Dec 25, 1937	♃ △ ♊	120°
May 17, 1939	♃ ☍ ♈	180°
Oct 18, 1939	♃℞ ☍ ♈	180°
Jan 1, 1940	♃ ☍ ♈	180°
May 31, 1941	♃ △ ♊	240°
Jun 15, 1942	♃ □ ♋	270°
Aug 31, 1945	♃ ☌ ♎	0°-360°

starting point
total ● Oct 1, 1921
♄ 29°♍ 15′

Table 12-21

FIRST ORBIT OF SATURN

	90°	120°	180°	240°	270°
	♄□♐	♄△♑	♄☍♓	♄△♉	♄□♊
direct	Mar 1, 1929	Feb 17, 1932	Apr 18, 1937	May 2, 1942	
retrograde	May 20, 1929	Aug 25, 1932	Oct 30, 1937		
direct	Nov 23, 1929	Nov 8, 1932	Jan 2, 1938		

`Table 12-21` is the Planetary Longitude Table for Saturn. Look down the third column showing the opposition dates in Pisces to the second date, October 30, 1937. This correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example of October 1937, and shows that when Saturn reached this longitude a bottom formed in the corn market. Arrow 1 on `Chart 12-22` shows this relationship between Saturn and the price of corn.

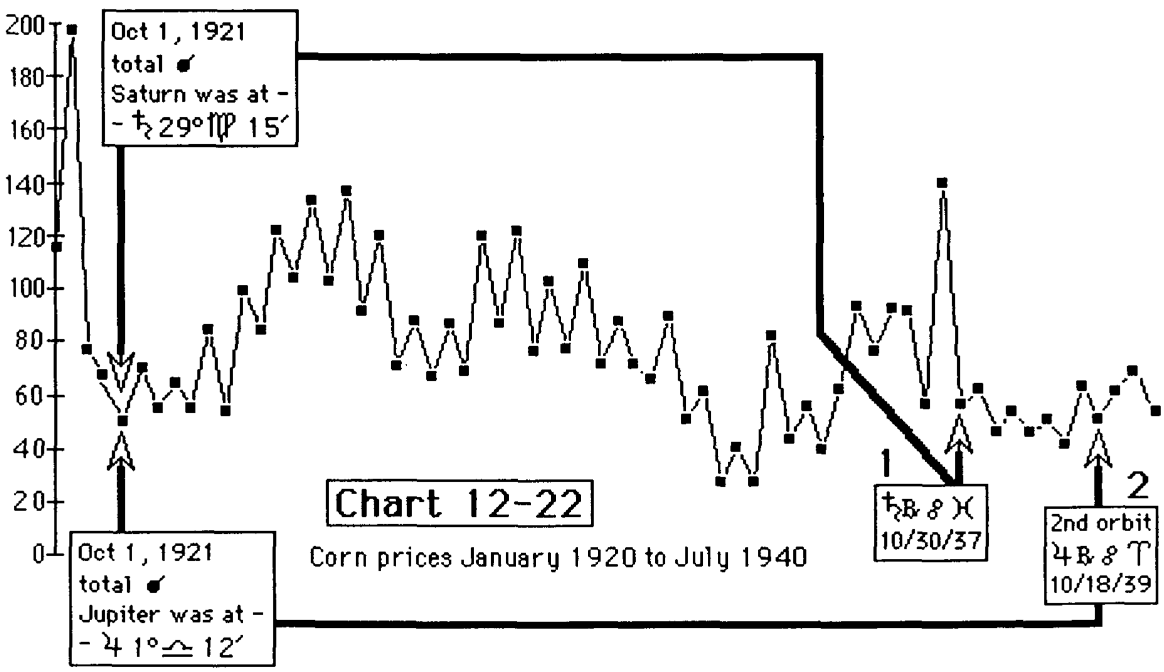


Chart 12-22

Corn prices January 1920 to July 1940

Total Solar Eclipse Example 8 - Wheat

The next total solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of wheat. The first "natural" date listed below identified the eclipse on January 24, 1925.

1 (p.83 Wheat, January 1925 top $205^7/_8$)-TSE
2 (p.86 Wheat, September 1932 top 65)
3 (p.91 Wheat, November 1940 top 90)
4 (p.91 Wheat, February 1941 bottom 78)

The list of planetary longitudes for January 24, 1925 can be seen below along with Figure 12-23 which shows the planetary relationship which occurred during this eclipse.

January 24, 1925

☉ 4° ♒ 0′
☽ 4° ♒ 0′
☿ 10° ♑ 47′
♀ 11° ♑ 56′
♂ 22° ♈ 22′
♃ 8° ♑ 26′
♄ 13° ♏ 36′
♅ 18° ♓ 58′
♆R 21° ♌ 40′

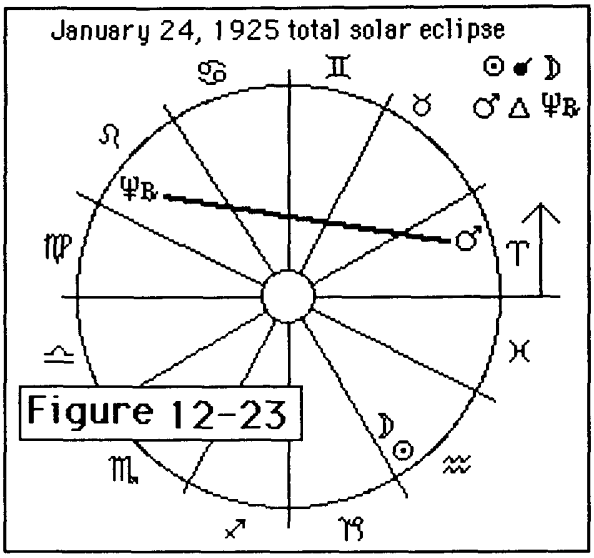


Figure 12-23

Figure 12-23 shows that one day before the eclipse, Mars formed a trine with Neptune (♂ △ ♆).

Table 12-24 is the Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter's first two orbits after the January 24, 1925 total solar eclipse. During Jupiter's first orbit after the eclipse, Jupiter traveled 240° and reached its trine longitude in Virgo (♍) on September 19, 1932. This date correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example. On September 18th one day before Jupiter reached this trine longitude, Mars formed an opposition with Saturn (♂ ☍ ♄). On September 19th, the exact day Jupiter reached this trine longitude, Jupiter formed a conjunction with Neptune (♃ ☌ ♆). These three astrological events occurring so close together caused a top to form in the wheat market. These planetary relationships can be seen in Figure 12-25. On Chart 12-27 arrow 1 shows this relationship between the movement of Jupiter and the price of wheat.

starting point
total ● Jan 24, 1925
♃ 8°♑26′

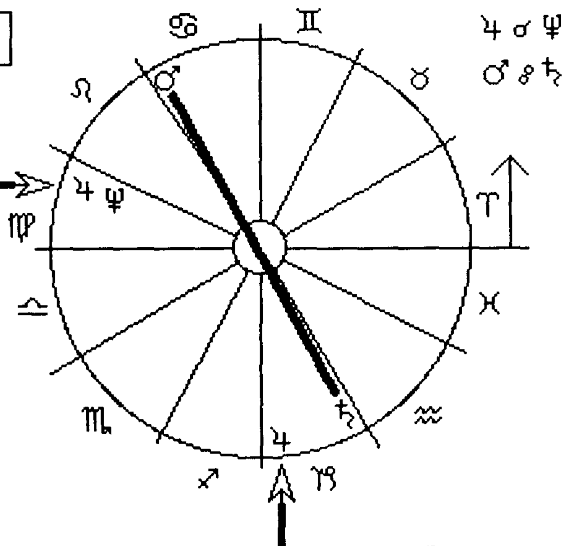
Table 12-24

	Jupiter's longitude position	first orbit of Jupiter
90°	♃ □ ♈	Mar 3, 1928
120°	♃ △ ♉	Jul 26, 1928
120°	♃℞ △ ♉	Oct 4, 1928
120°	♃ △ ♉	Mar 9, 1929
180°	♃ ☍ ♋	Aug 4, 1930
240°	♃ △ ♍	Sep 19, 1932
270°	♃ □ ♎	Oct 19, 1933
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♑	Jan 8, 1937

	Jupiter's longitude position	second orbit of Jupiter
90°	♃ □ ♈	Jul 13, 1939
90°	♃℞ □ ♈	Aug 14, 1939
90°	♃ □ ♈	Feb 13, 1940
120°	♃ △ ♉	Jun 25, 1940
120°	♃℞ △ ♉	Nov 19, 1940
120°	♃ △ ♉	Feb 10, 1941
180°	♃ ☍ ♋	Jul 17, 1942

Figure 12-25

September 19, 1932



After the Jan 24, 1925 total solar eclipse Jupiter, reached its 240° trine longitude on Sept. 19, 1932. On this same day Jupiter formed a conjunction with Neptune. One day before, on Sept. 18th, Mars reached opposition to Saturn.

This is Jupiter's longitude during the January 24, 1925 total solar eclipse.

Table 12-24 shows that during Jupiter's second orbit after the January 24, 1925 eclipse, Jupiter reached its 120° trine longitude in Taurus (♉) while moving retrograde on November 19, 1940. This correlates with the third "natural" date listed for this example and caused a top to form in the wheat market. Arrow 2 on Chart 12-27 shows this relationship between the movement of Jupiter and the price of wheat.

Finally, Jupiter turned to direct motion and returned to the same 120° trine longitude in Taurus (♉) on February 10, 1941. This date can be seen on Table 12-24 and correlates with the fourth "natural" date listed for this example. One day later on February 11, 1941, the sun formed a square with Uranus (☉ □ ♅). These planetary relationships can be seen on Figure 12-26. These two astrological events caused a bottom in the wheat market. Arrow 3 on Chart 12-27 shows this relationship between the Jupiter and the price of wheat.

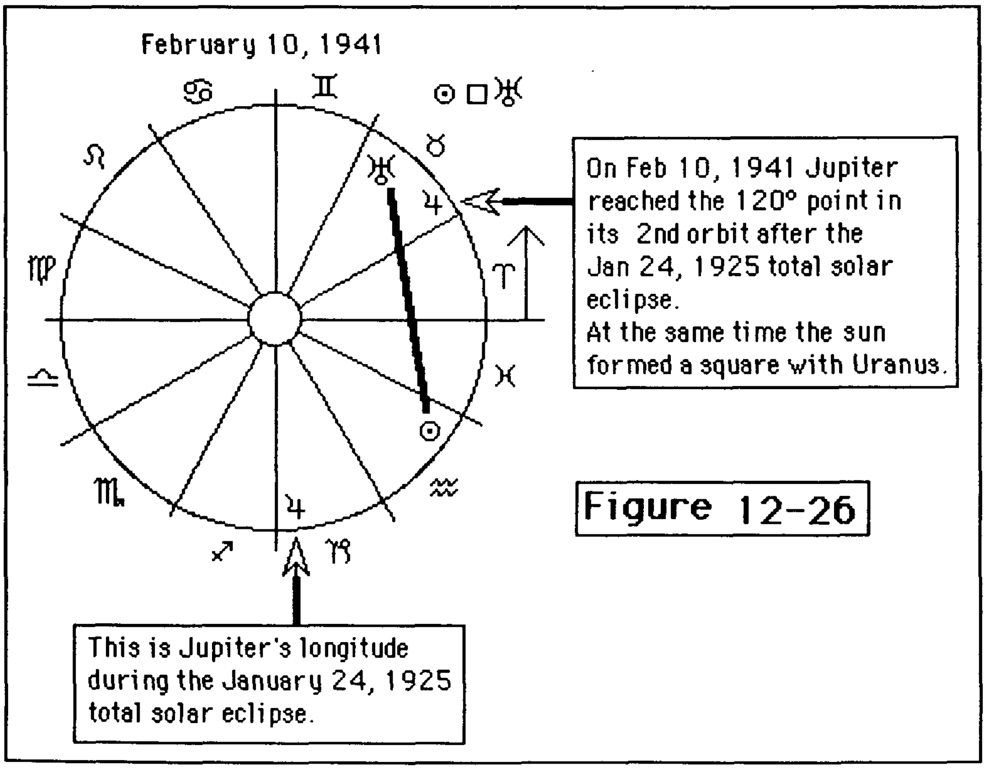


Figure 12-26

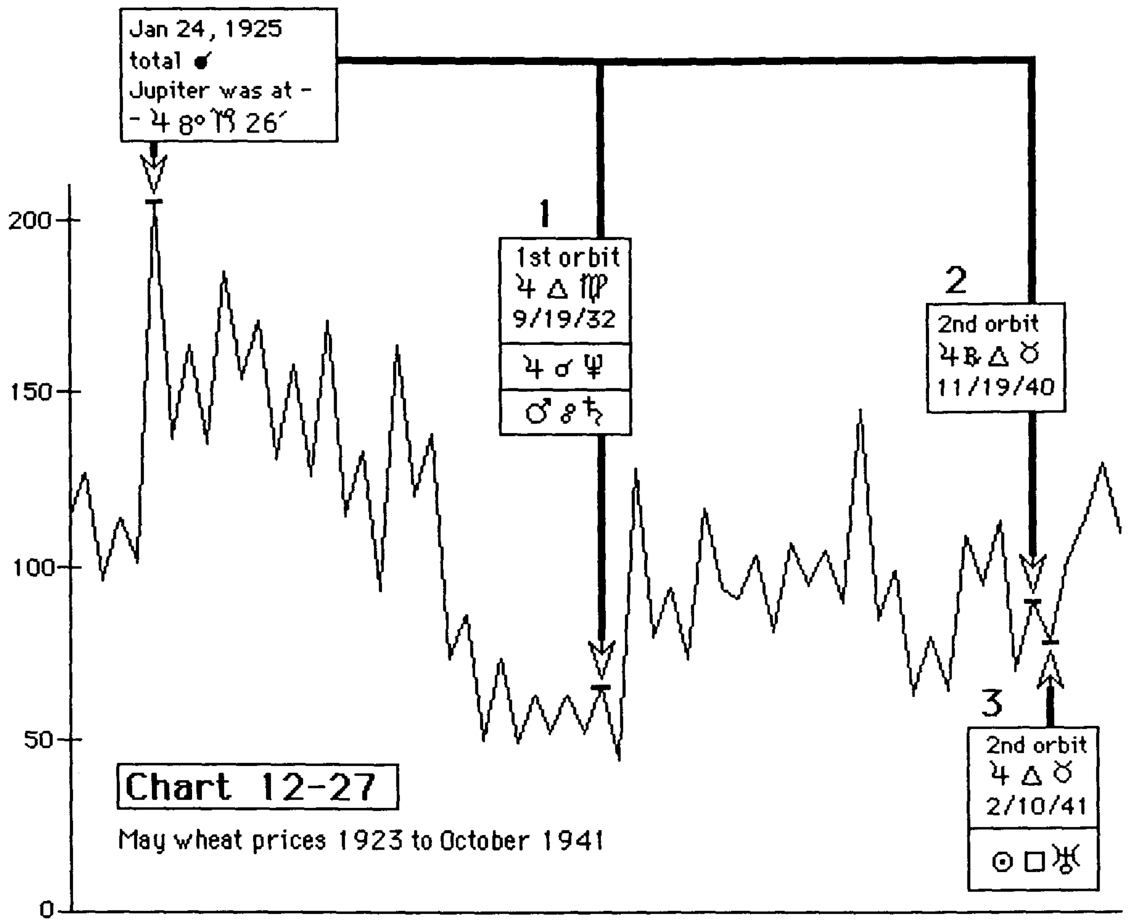


Chart 12-27

May wheat prices 1923 to October 1941

Chapter 12: Total Solar Eclipses

Total Solar Eclipse Example 9 - Rye

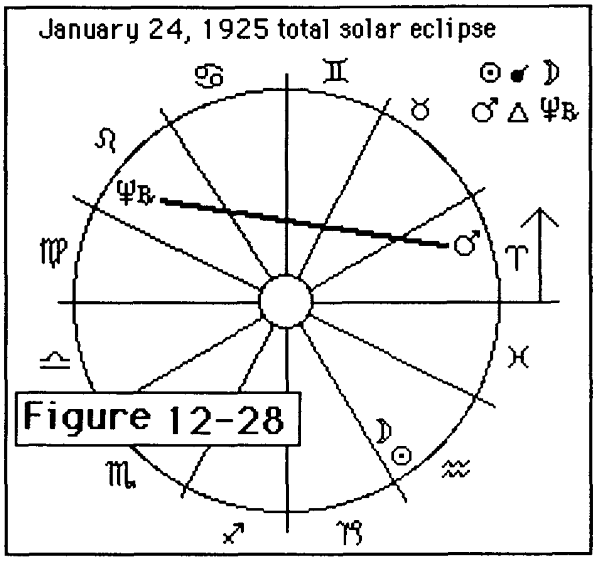
The total solar eclipse in this example is the same eclipse which was used in the previous example 8 in this chapter using wheat. This January 24, 1925 eclipse was identified in Gann's discussion of rye by the first "natural" date listed below.

1 (p.168 Rye, January 1925 top 173)-TSE
2 (p.170 Rye, October 1928 top $112\frac{1}{2}$)
3 (p.171 Rye, June 1930 Bottom 52)
4 (p.171 Rye, August 1930 top $71\frac{1}{2}$)

Below are the list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse, along with `Figure 12-28` which shows the planetary relationship that occurred during the eclipse.

January 24, 1925

☉ 4° ♒ 0′
☽ 4° ♒ 0′
☿ 10° ♑ 47′
♀ 11° ♑ 56′
♂ 22° ♈ 22′
♃ 8° ♑ 26′
♄ 13° ♏ 36′
♅ 18° ♓ 58′
♆℞ 21° ♌ 40′



On `Figure 12-28` you can see that during the eclipse, Mars formed a trine with Neptune (♂ △ ♆). This actually occurred one day before the eclipse.

Table 12-29 is a Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter which contains the first orbit of Jupiter after the January 24, 1925 eclipse. On Table 12-29, the second time Jupiter reached its 120° trine in Taurus (♉) the date was October 4, 1928. This correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example and caused a top to form in the rye market. Arrow 1 on Chart 12-32 shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye.

Next, Jupiter reached its opposition longitude in Cancer (♋) on August 4, 1930. This date correlates with the fourth "natural" date listed for this example and caused a top to form in the rye market. Arrow 2 on Chart 12-32 shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye.

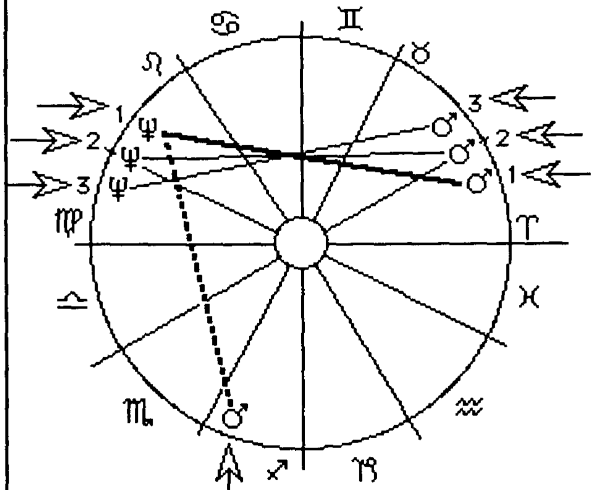
	Jupiter's longitude position	first orbit of Jupiter
90°	♃ □ ♈	Mar 3, 1928
120°	♃ △ ♉	Jul 26, 1928
120°	♃℞ △ ♉	Oct 4, 1928
120°	♃ △ ♉	Mar 9, 1929
180°	♃ ☍ ♋	Aug 4, 1930
240°	♃ △ ♍	Sep 19, 1932
270°	♃ □ ♎	Oct 19, 1933
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♑	Jan 8, 1937

starting point
total ● Jan 24, 1925
♃ 8° ♑ 26′

Table 12-29

Finally, look forward to Figure 12-30 which shows that during the January 24, 1925 eclipse, Mars formed a trine with Neptune (♂ △ ♆). If we want to track the future dates when this relationship reoccurs, the best way is to make a Reoccurring Planetary Relationship Table for the future dates when Mars forms a trine with Neptune (♂ △ ♆). This table can be seen in Table 12-31. When you are making this table for a trine or a square, it is a little different than when you are making one for an opposition or conjunction. There is only one opposition and only one conjunction longitude every orbit but there are two square longitudes at 90° and 270° and two trine longitudes at 120° and 240°.

One day before the January 24, 1925 total solar eclipse, when this Mars/Neptune relationship occurred, the longitudes were ♂ 21° ♈ 44′ △ ♆℞ 21° ♌ 42′. We are only concerned with the future dates when Mars in Aries (♈) forms a trine with Neptune in Leo (♌). Mars is the faster planet so when Mars moves into the sign Sagittarius (♐) it will form a trine with Neptune in Leo (♌) but we are not concerned with this trine. We are only concerned with Mars in Aries (♈) forming a trine with Neptune in Leo (♌). When Neptune moves into the next sign, which is Virgo (♍), then we will be using only the Mars in Taurus (♉) trine Neptune in Virgo (♍). Look at Figure 12-30 which shows the trine relationships we are concerned with for this method.



Number 1 represents where Mars formed a trine with Neptune during the Jan 24, 1925 eclipse.
Number 2 represents a future date when Mars forms a trine with Neptune.
Number 3 represents Mars forming a trine with Neptune after Neptune has moved into Virgo and Mars has moved into Taurus. Numbers 2 and 3 represent the correct future relationships to watch for a change in trend.

When Mars moves into Sagittarius, it forms a trine with Neptune but this is the wrong trine and we do not watch these future dates for a change in trend.

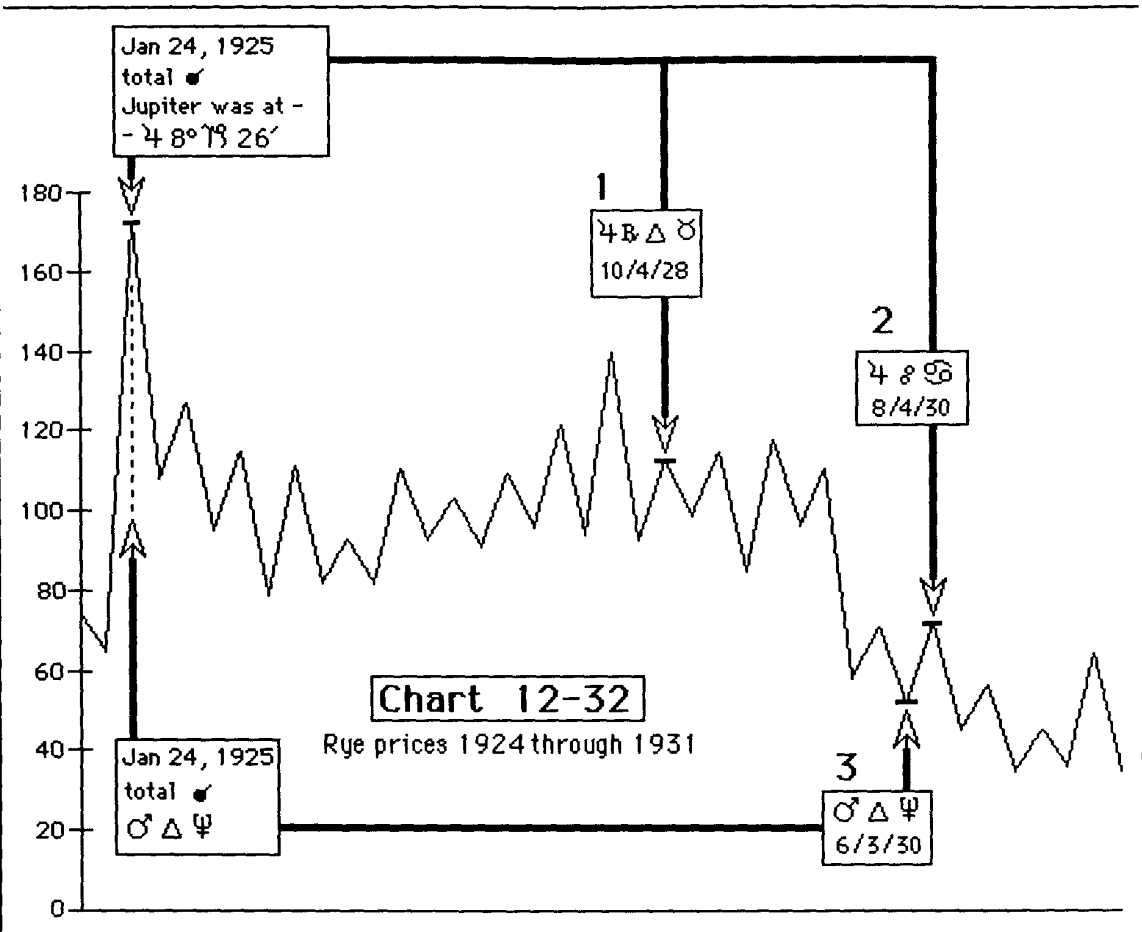
Figure 12-30

The Reoccurring Planetary Relationship Table for Mars forming a trine with Neptune (♂ △ ♆) can be seen on Table 12-31. Notice in Table 12-31 that on the third date, Neptune has moved into Virgo (♍) and Mars has moved into Taurus (♉). The third time this relationship occurred was June 3, 1930 and this caused a bottom to form in the rye market. This date also correlates with the third "natural" date listed for this example. Arrow 3 on Chart 12-32 shows this relationship between Mars forming a trine with Neptune (♂ △ ♆) and the price of rye.

Table 12-31

starting point
total ● Jan 24, 1925
♂ △ ♆℞

1	♂ 23° ♈ △ ♆ 23° ♌	Jul 20, 1926
2	♂ 26° ♈ △ ♆ 26° ♌	Jun 21, 1928
3	♂ 0° ♉ △ ♆ 0° ♍	Jun 3, 1930
4	♂ 5° ♉ △ ♆ 5° ♍	May 19, 1932



New Information From Example 9 - RYE

1. When two planets form a relationship during a total solar eclipse, you should make a Reoccurring Planetary Relationship Table for that relationship. The square and trine both have two longitudinal positions of 90°, 270° and 120°, 240° respectively. You must make sure you identify only the future occurrences of the original relationship. For example you would keep track of either the 90° square or the 270° square but not both.

Total Solar Eclipse Example 10 - Rye

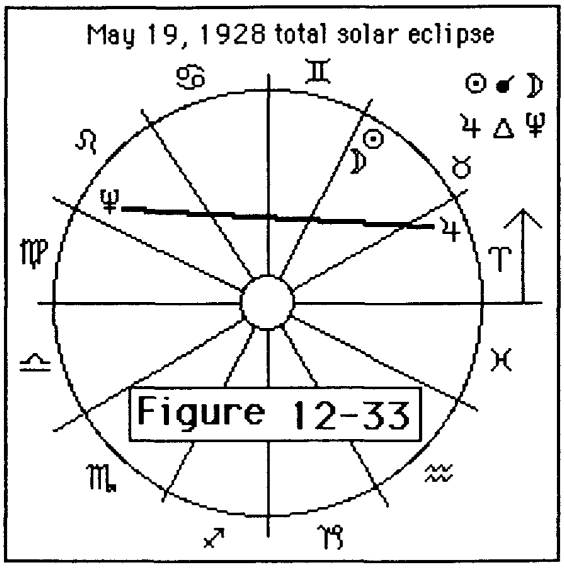
Our next total solar eclipse again comes from Gann's discussion of rye. The eclipse occurred on May 19, 1928 and was identified by the first "natural" date listed below.

1 (p.170 Rye, May 1928 top 139½)-TSE
2 (p.173 Rye, June 1937 bottom 76)

The planetary longitudes from this eclipse can be seen below along with `Figure 12-33` which shows the only planetary relationship which occurred during the eclipse.

May 19, 1928

☉ 28° ♉ 17′
☽ 28° ♉ 17′
☿ 15° ♊ 34′
♀ 16° ♉ 33′
♂ 1° ♈ 58′
♃ 26° ♈ 37′
♄R 17° ♐ 9′
♅ 6° ♈ 15′
♆ 26° ♌ 25′



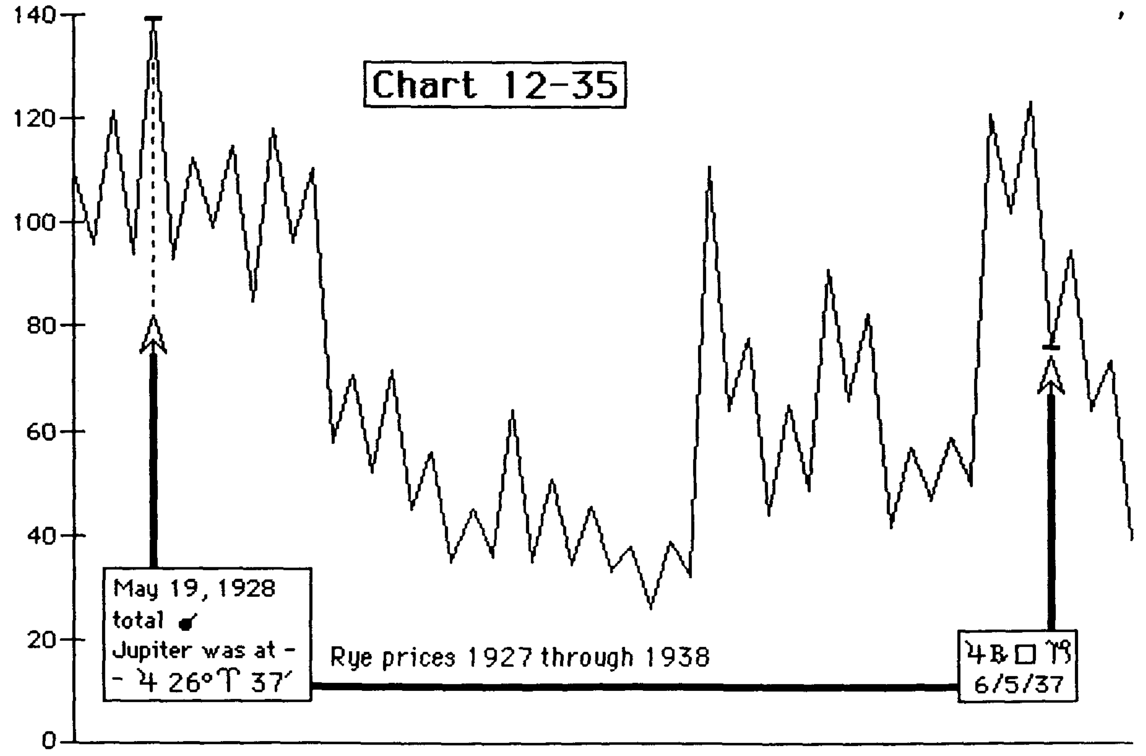
On `Figure 12-33` you can see the only planetary relationship during this eclipse was Jupiter forming a trine with Neptune (♃ △ ♆). This actually occurred one day before the eclipse on May 18, 1928.

`Table 12-34` is the Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter. This table contains less than one full orbit yet this takes us beyond the last "natural" date for rye. Starting from the May 19, 1928 eclipse, Jupiter reached its 270° square longitude in Capricorn (♑) while moving retrograde on June 5, 1937. This caused a bottom to form in the rye market and it correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example. `Chart 12-35` shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye.

Table 12-34

starting point
total ● May 19, 1928
♃ 26° ♈ 37′

	Jupiter's position	first orbit of Jupiter
90°	♃ □ ♋	Jul 1, 1931
120°	♃ △ ♌	Jul 26, 1932
180°	♃ ☍ ♎	Sep 25, 1934
240°	♃ △ ♐	Nov 16, 1936
270°	♃ □ ♑	Apr 24, 1937
270°	♃℞ □ ♑	Jun 5, 1937
270°	♃ □ ♑	Dec 3, 1937



Total Solar Eclipse Example 11 - Corn

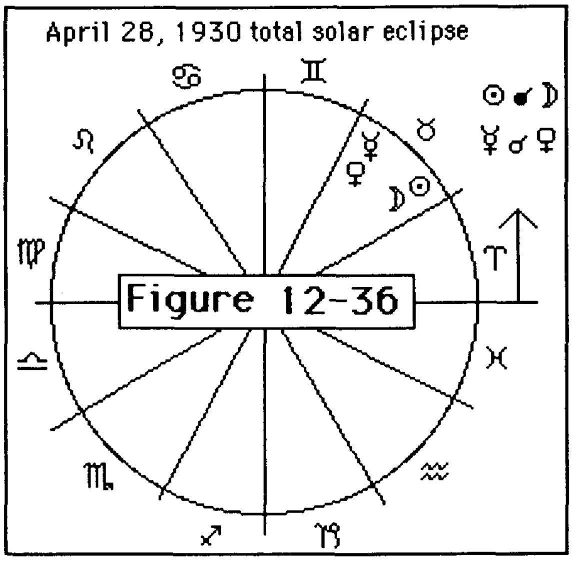
This next total solar eclipse was identified in William Gann's discussion of corn. The eclipse was on April 28, 1930 and was identified by the first "natural" date listed below.

1 (p.155 Corn, April 1930 bottom 72)-TSE
2 (p.156 Corn, April 1934 bottom 40)
3 (p.158 Corn, January 1939 bottom 47)

Below are the list of the planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse April 28, 1930, and `Figure 12-36` which shows the planetary relationships which occurred during the eclipse.

April 28, 1930

☉ 7° ♉ 45′
☽ 7° ♉ 45′
☿ 28° ♉ 6′
♀ 27° ♉ 54′
♂ 3° ♈ 9′
♃ 16° ♊ 52′
♄R 11° ♑ 50′
♅ 12° ♈ 49′
♆R 0° ♍ 50′



By looking down the list of planetary longitudes or by looking at `Figure 12-36` you can see that Mercury formed a conjunction with Venus (☿ ☌ ♀). This actually occurred one day after the eclipse on April 29, 1930.

First for this "natural" date, I will apply the Integrated Cycle method, as it was described in Chapter 10. This eclipse occurred at the longitude 7° ♉ 45′ which would be rounded up to eight degrees Taurus(8°♉). The longitude 8°♉ converts into a price of 38 and the correct Price and Time Chart to use in the corn market is the Hexagon Chart. When we place the 0° line of the overlay on the price 38, the 120° trine line crosses over the price $72^1/_2$. The price Gann lists for this bottom is 72. This shows how the Integrated Cycle method applied to the Hexagon Chart related the total solar eclipse and the corn market bottom of 72. This can be seen on `Chart 12-37` below.

Chart 12-37

Corn, April 1930, Price 72
Total Solar Eclipse
☉ 7°♉ 45′ ☌ ☽ 7°♉ 45′
8°♉ = 38
0° line on 38 △ $72^1/_2$

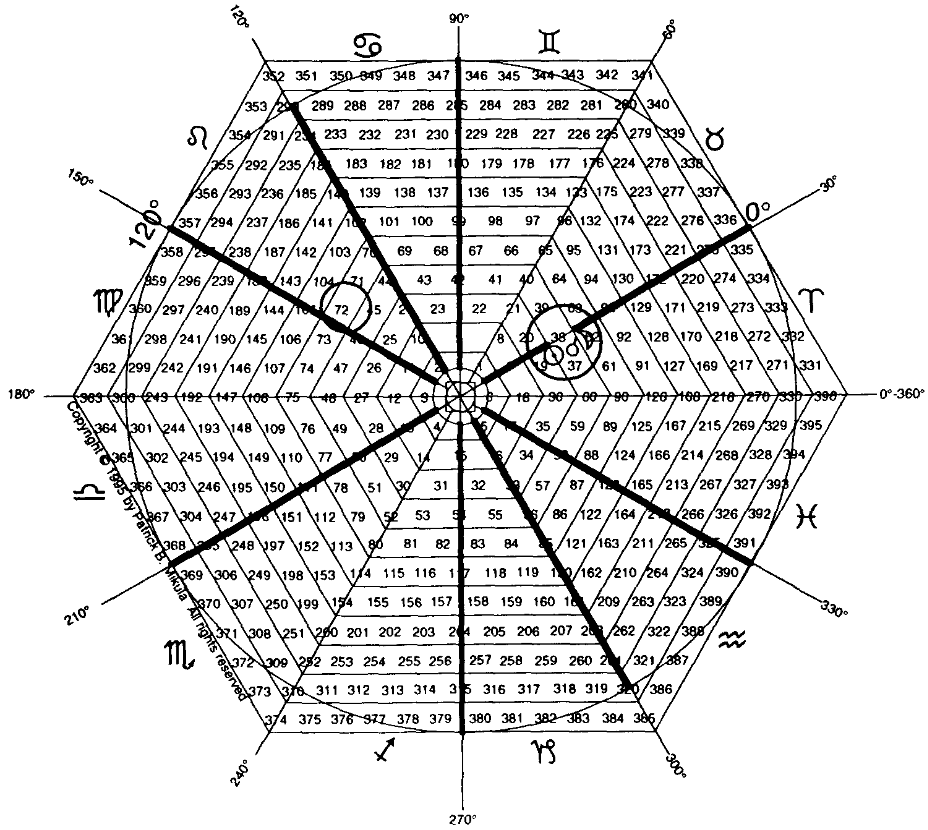


Table 12-38 is the Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter. On Table 12-38 look down the column showing when Jupiter reached its trine longitude in Libra (♎) to the second date, April 20, 1934. Jupiter reaching this longitude caused a bottom to form in the corn market. This date correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example. Arrow 1 on Chart 12-40 shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of corn.

starting point
total ● Apr 28, 1930
♃ 16° ♊ 48′

Table 12-38

FIRST ORBIT OF JUPITER

	90°	120°	180°	240°	270°
	♃ □ ♍	♃ △ ♎	♃ ☍ ♐	♃ △ ♒	♃ □ ♓
direct	Nov 1, 1932	Dec 1, 1933	Jan 27, 1936	Mar 2, 1938	Mar 13, 1939
retrograde	Mar 21, 1933	Apr 20, 1934	Jul 14, 1936	NONE	NONE
direct	Jun 29, 1933	Jul 31, 1934	Sep 19, 1936	NONE	NONE

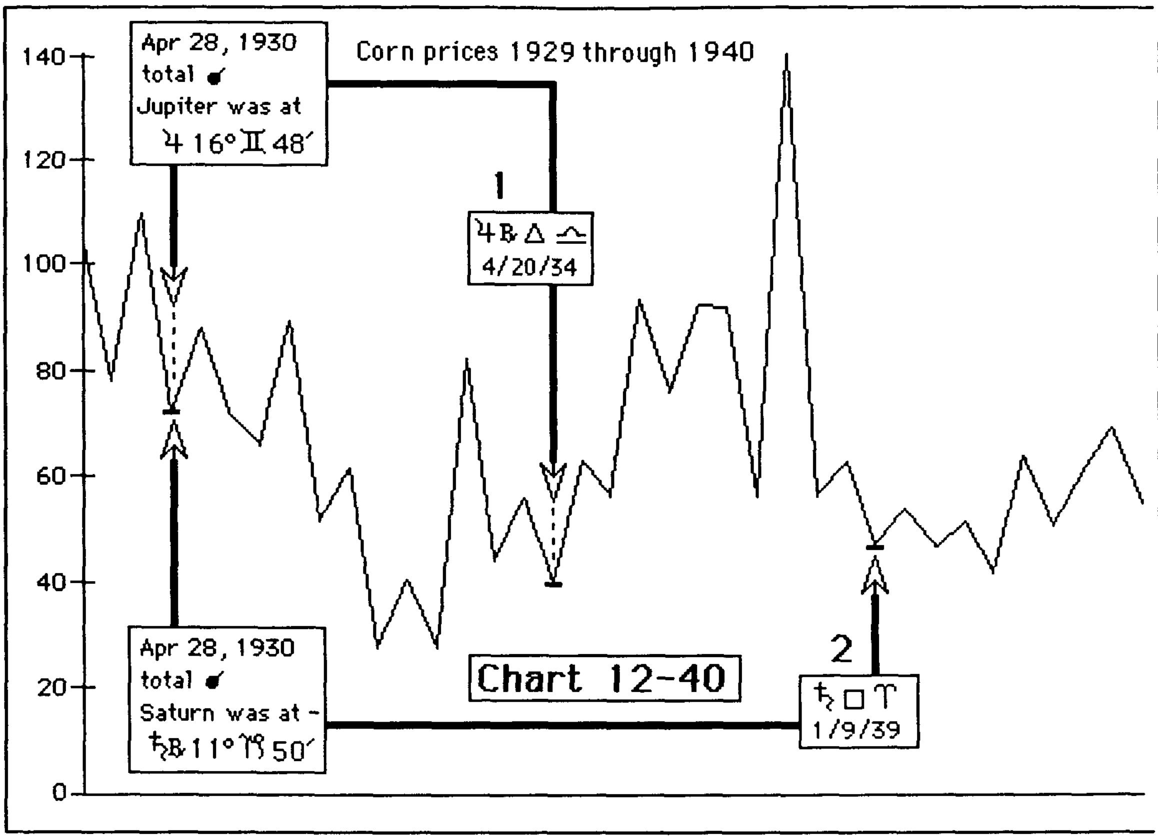
Next I have included Table 12-39 which is the Planetary Longitude Table for Saturn. Saturn was moving retrograde during the eclipse so the first column contains Saturn's return to its longitude during the eclipse. Look down the column showing the dates when Saturn reached its 90° square longitude in Aries (♈). The last date, January 9, 1939, correlated with the third "natural" date listed for this example. When Saturn reached this longitude it caused a bottom to form in the corn market. Arrow 2 on Chart 12-40 shows this relationship between Saturn and the price of corn.

starting point
total ● Apr 28, 1930
♄℞ 11° ♑ 50′

Table 12-39

FIRST ORBIT OF SATURN

	0°-360°	90°	120°	180°
	♄ ☌ ♑	♄ □ ♈	♄ △ ♉	
direct		Apr 30, 1938	Jun 28, 1940	
retrograde		Nov 19, 1938	Oct 28, 1940	
direct	Dec 16, 1930	Jan 9, 1939	Mar 18, 1941	



Corn prices 1929 through 1940
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
Apr 28, 1930
total ☽
Jupiter was at
♃ 16° ♊ 48′
1
♃℞ △ ♎
4/20/34
Apr 28, 1930
total ☽
Saturn was at -
♄℞ 11° ♑ 50′
Chart 12-40
2
♄ □ ♈
1/9/39

Total Solar Eclipse Example 12 - Rye

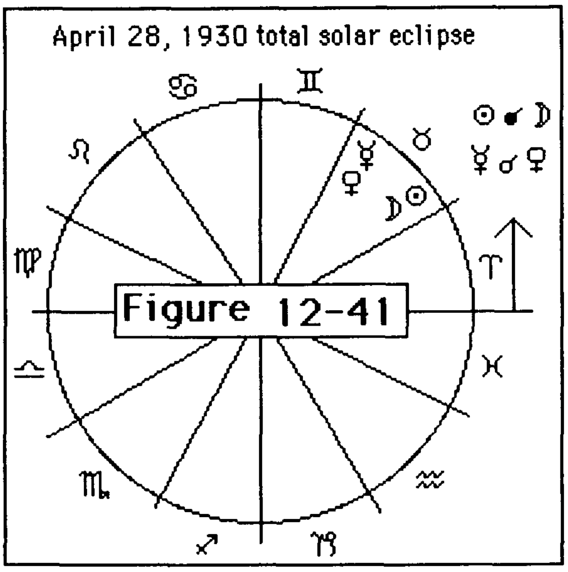
The next total solar eclipse is the same eclipse which was discussed in the last example. This eclipse was identified in Gann's discussion of rye by the first "natural" date below. This example will discuss the April 28, 1930 eclipse in the context of the rye market.

1 (p.171 Rye, April 1930 top $70\frac{1}{2}$)-TSE
2 (p.170 Rye, May 1928 top $139\frac{1}{2}$)
3 (p.171 Rye, November 1931 top 64)

Below are the list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse along with `Figure 12-41` showing the planetary relations which occurred during the eclipse.

April 28, 1930

☉ 7° ♉ 45′
☽ 7° ♉ 45′
☿ 28° ♉ 6′
♀ 27° ♉ 54′
♂ 3° ♈ 9′
♃ 16° ♊ 52′
♄R 11° ♑ 50′
♅ 12° ♈ 49′
♆R 0° ♍ 50′



By looking down the list of planetary longitudes or by looking at `Figure 12-41` you can see Mercury formed a conjunction with Venus (☿ ☌ ♀). This actually occurred one day after the eclipse on April 29, 1930.

Look at the second "natural" date listed for this example. It is May 1928. This date occurred before the April 28, 1930 total solar eclipse which is the focus of this example. On May 19, 1928 there was a total solar eclipse which was discussed in example 10 of this chapter. During the May 19, 1928 eclipse, Mars was at a longitude of two Aries (2° ♈ 0′) and two days after this eclipse, Mars crossed up through the celestial equator reaching a declination of zero degrees north (♂ 0° N 21).

After the May 19, 1928 total solar eclipse, the very next total solar eclipse identified by the "natural" dates in rye is the April 28, 1930 eclipse, which is the latter eclipse in this example. During the April 28, 1930 total solar eclipse, Mars was at a longitude of three degrees Aries nine minutes (3° ♈ 9′) and on the exact date of the eclipse Mars again crossed up through the celestial equator reaching a declination of zero north (♂ 0° N 28). This shows that Mars completed one orbit between the earlier May 19, 1928 total solar eclipse and the latter April 28, 1930 total solar eclipse. These relationships are shown in `Figure 12-42` and `Chart 12-43`.

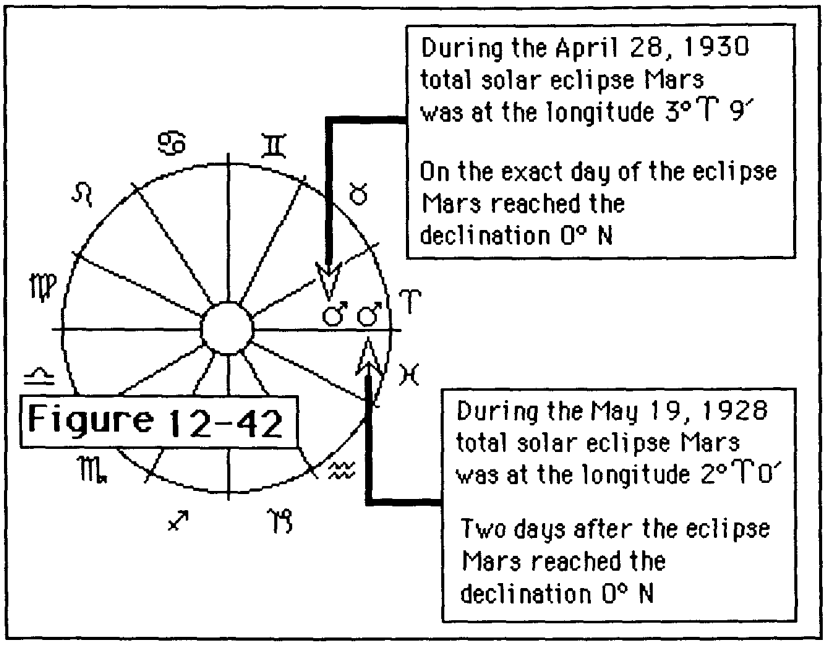
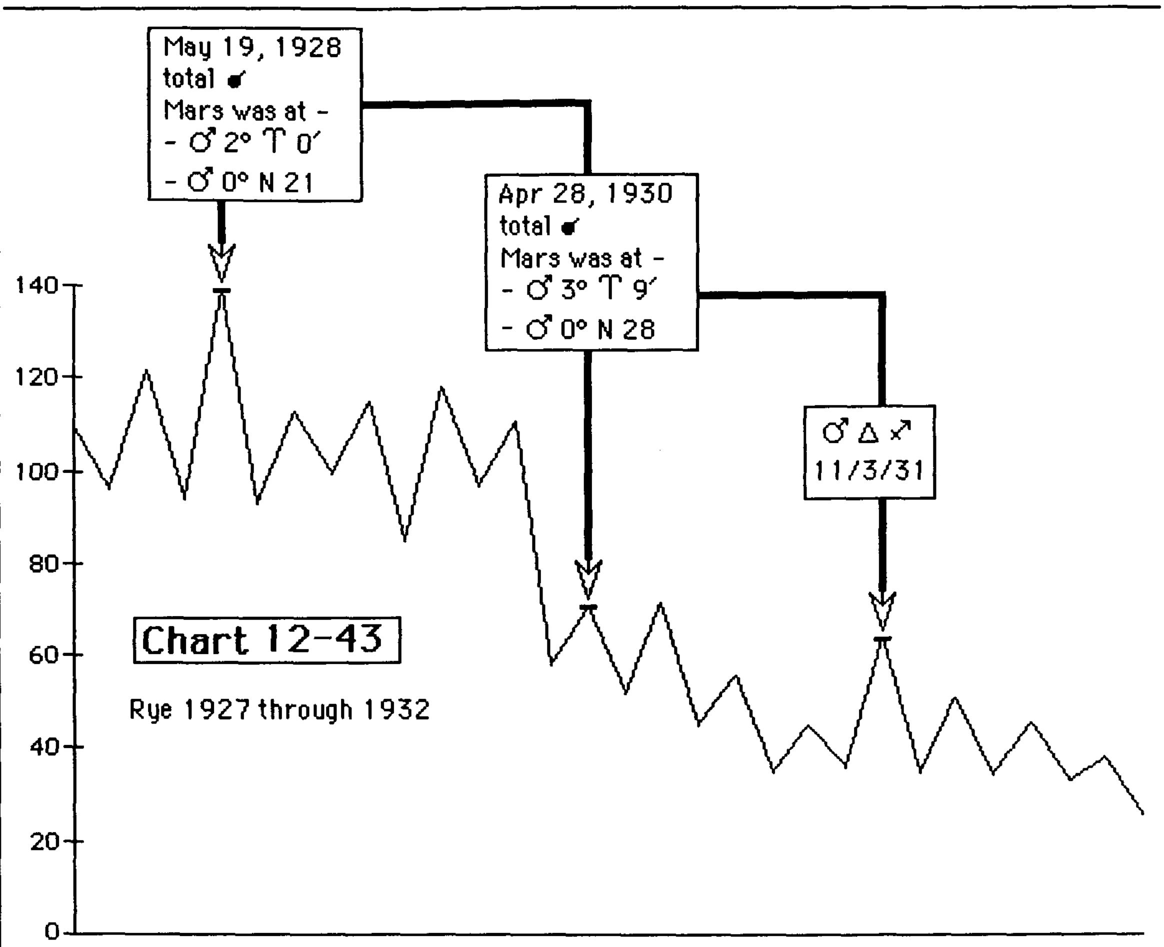


Figure 12-42

Finally, starting from the April 28, 1930 eclipse, Mars traveled two-thirds of the way through its orbit reaching its 240° trine longitude in Sagittarius, (3° ♐ 9′) on November 3, 1931. This caused a top to form in the rye market and correlates with the third "natural" date listed for this example. This relationship is shown on `Chart 12-43`. Mars is the only outer planet which correlates with a future "natural" date starting from the April 28, 1930 total solar eclipse.



New Information From Example 12 - Rye

1. When a total solar eclipse is going to occur, you should look back at earlier total solar eclipses and determine if the longitude of any planet will be the same during the earlier and upcoming eclipse.

2. If the situation in number 1 occurs, determine if the planet will be completing one orbit during the upcoming eclipse starting from the earlier eclipse. If so, place more importance on this situation.

3. When a total solar eclipse is going to occur, you should look back at earlier total solar eclipses and determine if a planet will be crossing the celestial equator during the earlier and upcoming eclipse.

Chapter 12: Total Solar Eclipses

Total Solar Eclipse Example 13 - Rye

This next total solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of rye and was identified by the first "natural" date below. The ideas William Gann concealed in this eclipse build on the ideas I revealed in the previous example. To explain this eclipse, I will look back at two earlier eclipses which are identified by the second and third "natural" dates listed below.

1. (p.173 Rye, June 1937 bottom 76)-TSE
2. (p.171 Rye, April 1930 top $70^{1}/_{2}$)
3. (p.170 Rye, May 1928 top $139^{1}/_{2}$)

Below are the list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and `Figure 12-44` which shows the planetary relations which occurred during the total solar eclipse.

June 8 1937

☉ 17° ♊ 36′
☽ 17° ♊ 36′
☿ 23° ♉ 57′
♀ 3° ♉ 7′
♂R 21° ♏ 58′
♃R 26° ♑ 25′
♄ 3° ♈ 54′
♅ 11° ♉ 43′
♆ 16° ♍ 12′

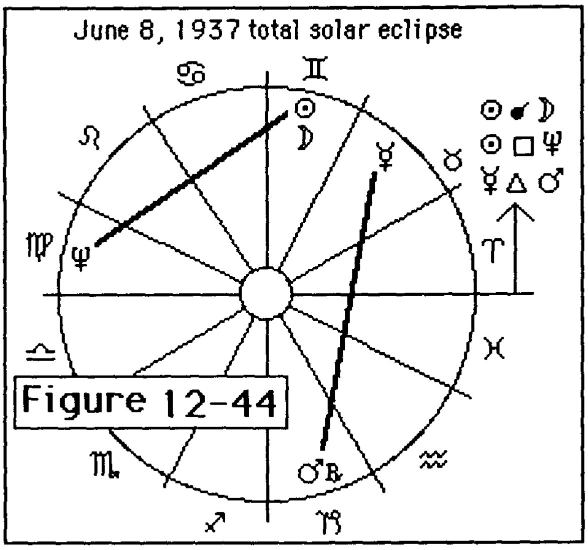


Figure 12-44

`Figure 12-44` shows two relationships which occurred one day before the eclipse on June 7. First the sun formed a square with Neptune (☉ □ ♆) and second Mercury formed a trine with Mars (☿ △ ♂). This June 8, 1937 total solar eclipse is interrelated to two earlier total solar eclipses. Lets look back at two earlier total solar eclipses which were identified by William Gann.

First we will discuss the total solar eclipse on April 28, 1930 which was identified by the second "natural" date listed for this example and was discussed in example 12 of this chapter. During this earlier eclipse Mercury was at the longitude 28° ♉ 6′. During the latter eclipse on June 8, 1937 Mercury is at 23° ♉ 57′ and reached 28° ♉ 6′ on June 12, 1937. This shows that Mercury was at nearly the same longitude for the June 8, 1937 eclipse as it was for the April 28, 1930 eclipse. Arrow 1 on Chart 12-46 shows this relationship between Mercury's longitude and the price of rye.

Next we will look back at the total solar eclipse on May 19, 1928, which was identified by the third "natural" date listed for this example and was discussed in example 10 of this chapter. During this earlier eclipse, Jupiter was at 26° ♈ 37′. Jupiter reached 26° ♑ 37′ on June 5, 1937 just three days before the latter eclipse on June 8, 1937. This shows that Jupiter was at a longitude during the latter June 8, 1937 eclipse which is square to its longitude during the earlier May 19, 1928 eclipse. This relationship can be seen in Figure 12-45. Arrow 2 on Chart 12-46 shows the relationship between Jupiter's longitude and the price of rye.

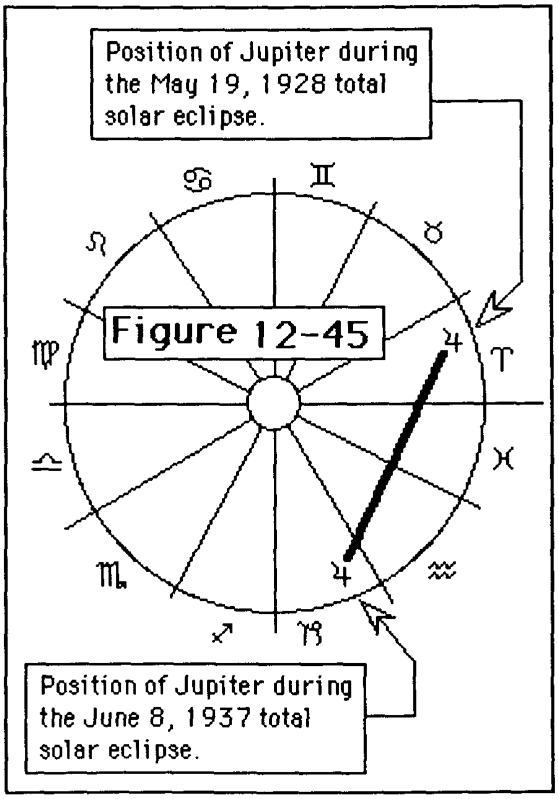
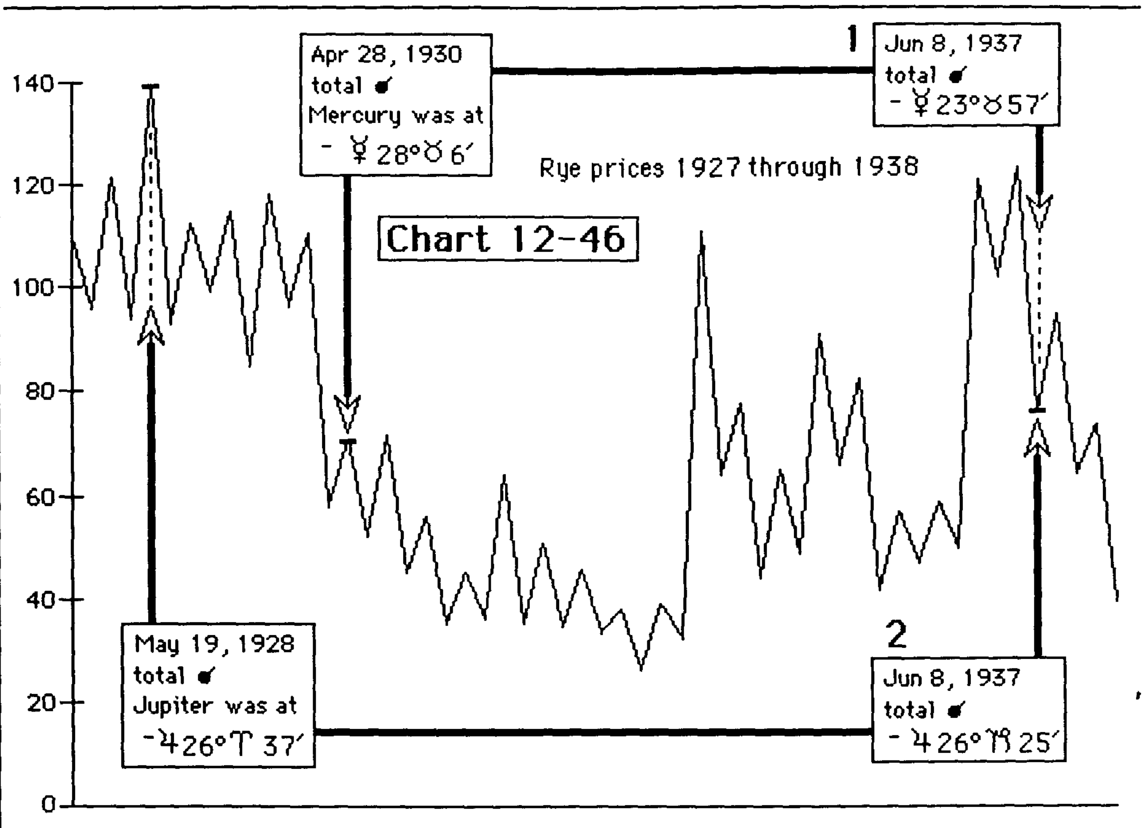


Figure 12-45



New Information From Example 13 - Rye

1. When a total solar eclipse is going to occur, you should look back at earlier total solar eclipses which caused turning points and see if the longitude of any planet will form a relationship between the two eclipse. By this I mean, will a planet reach a longitude during the upcoming eclipse which is square, trine or opposition to its longitude during the earlier eclipse.

Total Solar Eclipse Example 14 - Corn

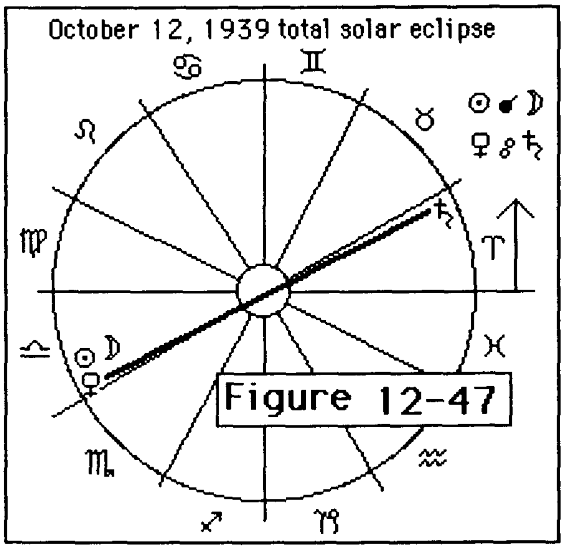
The next example uses a total solar eclipse which was identified in Gann's discussion of corn by the first "natural" date listed below. Notice that the second "natural" date listed below came before the total solar eclipse which is the focus of this example.

1. (p.158 Corn, October 1939 bottom 51)-TSE
2. (p.152 Corn, October 1921 bottom $50^1/_4$)

The total solar eclipse occurred on October 12, 1939. Below are the list of planetary longitudes for October 12, 1939 and Figure 12-47 which shows the relationships which occurred during this eclipse.

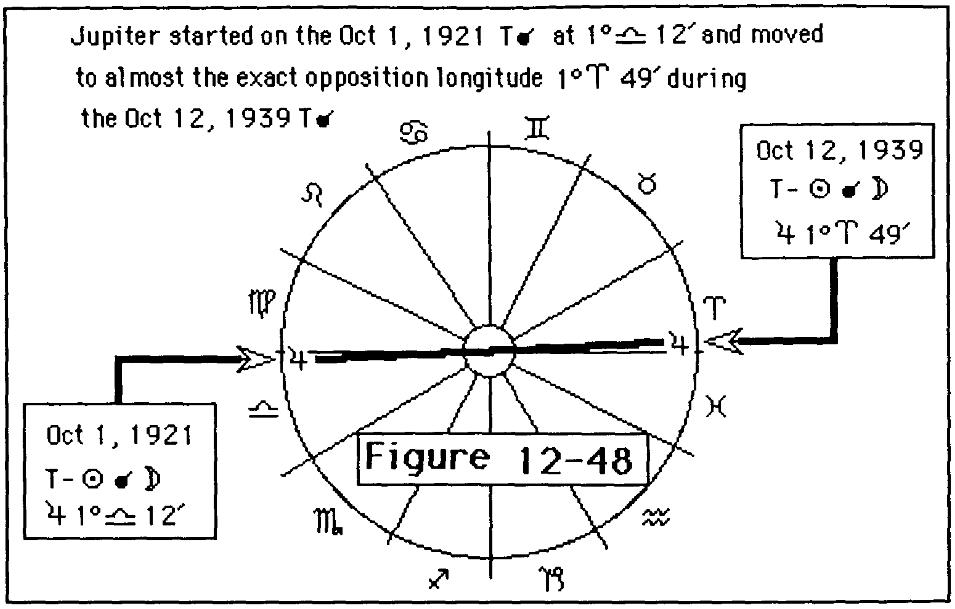
October 12, 1939

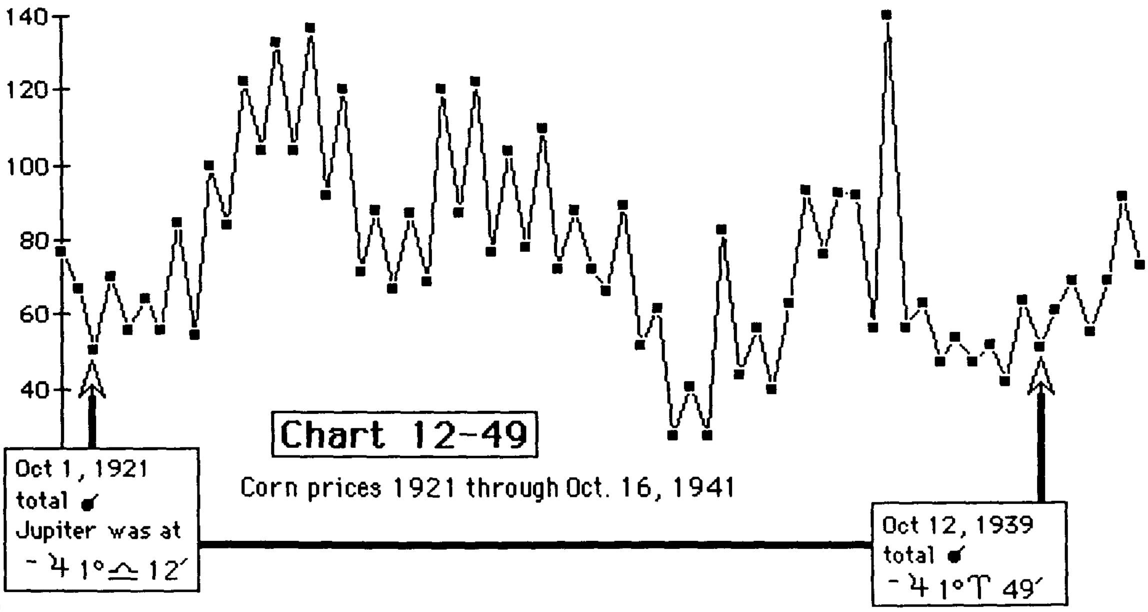
☉ 18° ♎ 37′
☽ 18° ♎ 37′
☿ 1° ♏ 58′
♀ 27° ♎ 59′
♂ 8° ♒ 1′
♃R 1° ♈ 49′
♄R 28° ♈ 33′
♅R 21° ♉ 10′
♆ 23° ♍ 59′



During this eclipse Venus and Saturn are one-half degree away from being in opposition (♀ ☍ ♄) on the day of the eclipse.

The second "natural" date listed for this example, October 1921, was discussed in example 7 of this chapter. A total solar eclipse occurred on October 1, 1921. During which, Jupiter was at 1° ♎ 12′ and during the latter October 12, 1939 total solar eclipse, Jupiter was at 1° ♈ 49′. This shows that during the latter October 12, 1939 eclipse, Jupiter was 37 minutes of longitude away from being in exact opposition to its longitude during the earlier October 1, 1921 eclipse. Figure 12-48 shows how Jupiter related these two total solar eclipses. Chart 12-49 shows this relationship on a corn chart.

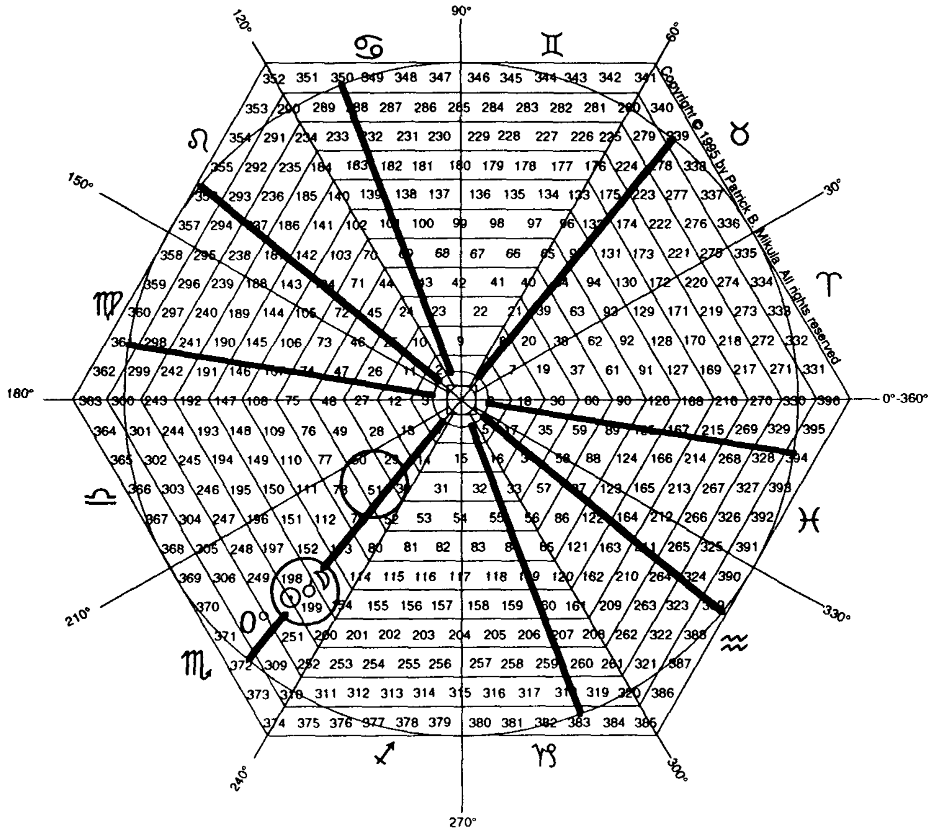

Jupiter started on the Oct 1, 1921 T☌ at 1°♎ 12′ and moved to almost the exact opposition longitude 1°♈ 49′ during the Oct 12, 1939 T☌
Oct 12, 1939
T- ☉ ☌ ☽
♃ 1°♈ 49′
Oct 1, 1921
T- ☉ ☌ ☽
♃ 1°♎ 12′
Figure 12-48


140
120
100
80
60
40
Chart 12-49
Corn prices 1921 through Oct. 16, 1941
Oct 1, 1921
total ☌
Jupiter was at
- ♃ 1°♎ 12′
Oct 12, 1939
total ☌
- ♃ 1°♈ 49′

Finally for this example, I will apply the Integrated Cycle Method to the corn market using this eclipse and the Hexagon Chart. The October 12, 1939 eclipse occurred at the longitude eighteen degrees Libra thirty-seven minutes (18°♎ 37′). The longitude (18°♎ 30′) converts into the price $198\frac{1}{2}$. When you place the 0° line of the overlay on the price $198\frac{1}{2}$, the 0° line also crosses over the price $51\frac{1}{4}$. The price Gann lists for this "natural" date is 51. The Integrated Cycle method reveals that the total solar eclipse and the corn price were in conjunction on the Hexagon Chart when this eclipse occurred. This can be seen on `Chart 12-50` below.

Chart 12-50

Corn, October 1939, Price 51
Total Solar Eclipse
☉ 18°♎ 37′ ☌ ☽ 18°♎ 37′
18°♎ 30′ = $198\frac{1}{2}$
0° line on $198\frac{1}{2}$ ☌ $51\frac{1}{4}$



Total Solar Eclipse Example 15 - Sugar

This is the last total solar eclipse identified in Gann's book How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities and it returns us to the September 21, 1941 eclipse discussed in our first example. In total solar eclipse example 1, this eclipse was identified in Gann's discussion of wheat. In this example, it is identified by Gann in his discussion of sugar. This eclipse was identified by the "natural" date (p.303 Sugar, September 1941 top 305). Below are the list of planetary longitudes and Figure 12-51 which shows the planetary relationships which occurred during the eclipse.

September 21, 1941

☉ 27° ♍ 48′
☽ 27° ♍ 48′
☿ 21° ♎ 24′
♀ 7° ♏ 28′
♂℞ 22° ♈ 10′
♃ 20° ♊ 51′
♄℞ 28° ♉ 26′
♅℞ 0° ♊ 15′
♆ 27° ♍ 27′

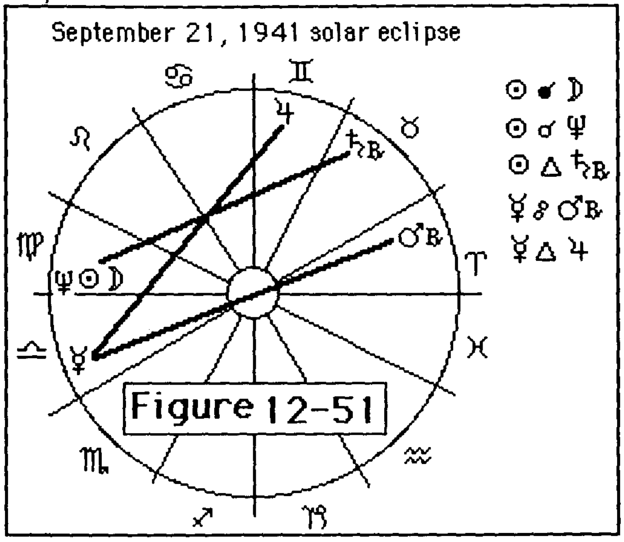


Figure 12-51

Figure 12-51 shows that one day before the eclipse, the sun formed a conjunction with Neptune (☉ ☌ ♆) and Mercury formed a trine with Jupiter (☿ △ ♃). On the exact day of the eclipse, the sun formed a trine with Saturn (☉ △ ♄), and finally Mercury reached opposition with Mars (☿ ☍ ♂).

This "natural" date reveals the most basic application of an eclipse. This total solar eclipse caused a top in the sugar market in September 1941 and all the planetary relationships which occurred during this eclipse increased the chance of this change in trend occurring.

Chapter 13: Annular Solar Eclipses

Annular Solar Eclipses - Introduction

In How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities William Gann uses the word "natural" to identify seven annular solar eclipses in the twentieth century. On Figure 13-1 there are a side and a front view of an annular solar eclipse. The side view is the same as a total solar eclipse but the front view is different. Look at the circles below the heading "Looking straight at an annular solar eclipse." The shaded inner circle is the moon and the larger outer dotted circle is the sun. As you can see from this diagram, the moon is completely inside the sun. This occurs when the sun is nearest to the earth and the moon is at its farthest distance from the earth. The changes in the distance of the sun and moon from the earth occur because the planetary orbits are not perfectly round. So an annular solar eclipse is when the moon passes in front of the sun but does not cover the entire sun.

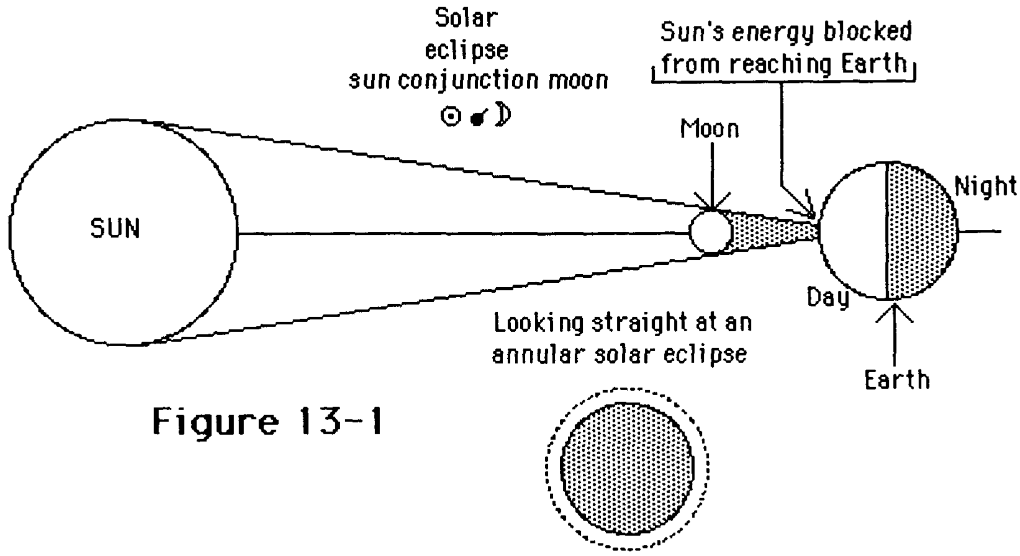


Figure 13-1

Below is a list of the seven "natural" dates in chronological order which William Gann used to identify annular solar eclipses.

1 (p. 165 Rye, February 1915 top 131)
2 (p. 167 Rye, November 1919 bottom 133)
3 (p. 82 Wheat, April 1921 bottom 119)
4 (p. 300 Sugar, March 1922 top 285)
5 (p. 169 Rye, July 1925 bottom 95)
6 (p. 88 Wheat, August 1934 top 117)
7 (p. 279 Hides, December 1937 top 1200)

Annular Solar Eclipse Example 1 - Rye

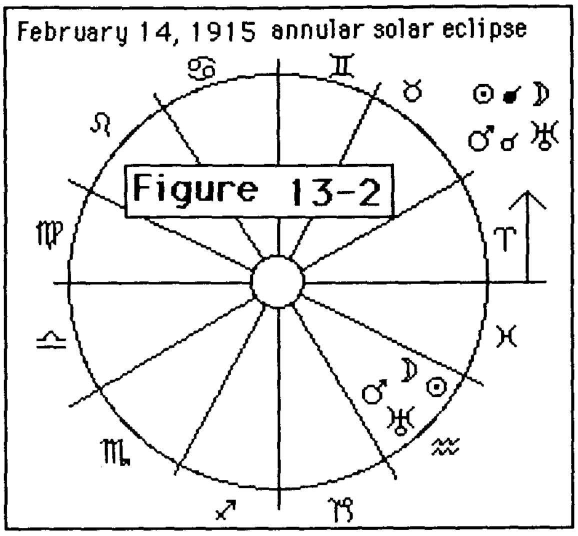
The first annular solar eclipse comes from William Gann's discussion of rye. The first "natural" date listed below identifies the February 14, 1915, annular solar eclipse.

1 (p. 165 Rye, February 1915 top 131)-ASE
2 (p. 168 Rye, November 1922 top 93)
3 (p. 173 Rye, June 1937 bottom 76)

Below are the list of planetary longitudes for the day of the eclipse and `Figure 13-2` which shows the planetary relationship which occurred during the eclipse.

February 14, 1915

☉ 24° ♒ 25′
☽ 24° ♒ 25′
☿R 7° ♓ 51′
♀ 8° ♑ 5′
♂ 11° ♒ 54′
♃ 2° ♓ 29′
♄R 25° ♊ 29′
♅ 12° ♒ 23′
♆R 28° ♋ 22′



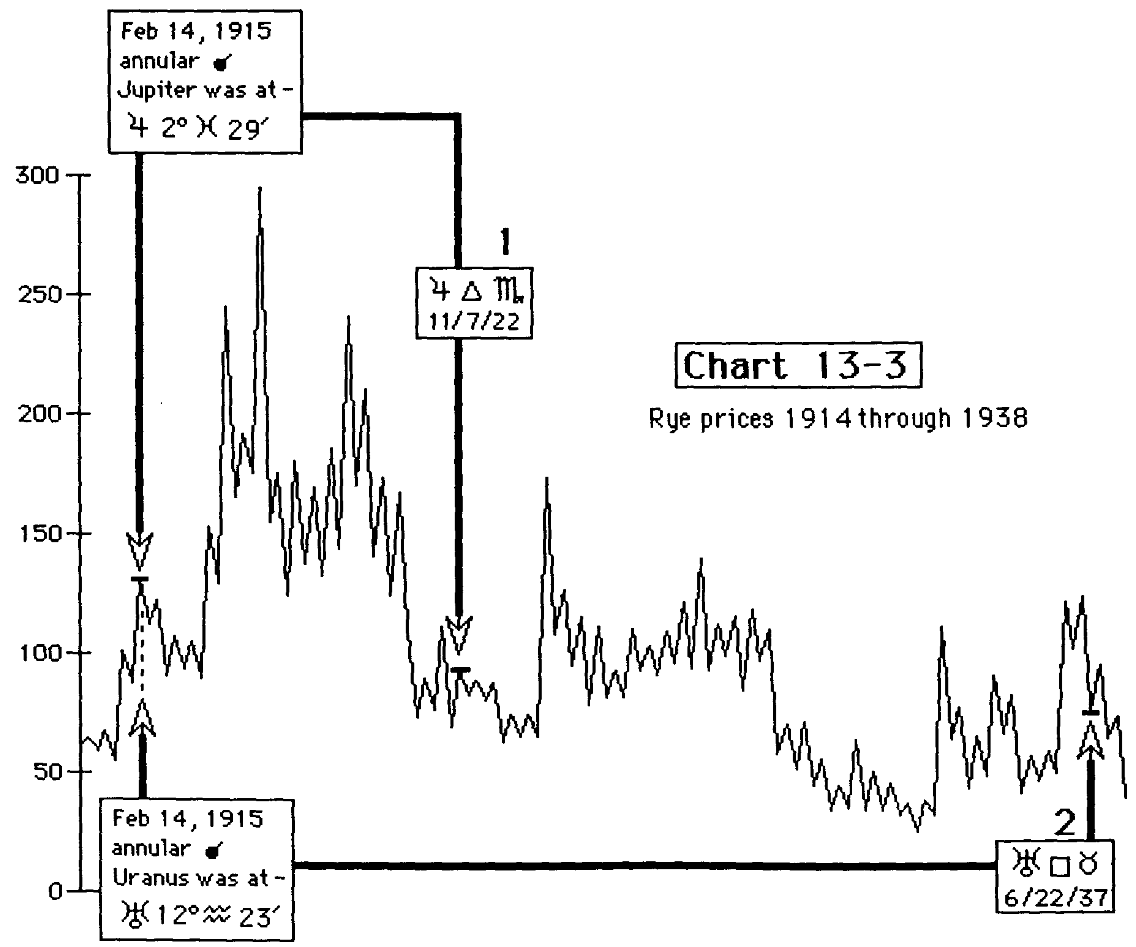
The only relationship to occur during this eclipse came on February 15, 1915, the day after the eclipse when Mars formed a conjunction with Uranus (♂ ☌ ♅).

Starting from Jupiter's longitude during the eclipse, Jupiter moved 240° reaching its trine longitude in Scorpio (♏) on November 7, 1922. This forecast the second "natural" date listed for this example, November 1922.

<u>SUMMARY</u>: Starting from the February 14, 1919 eclipse, Jupiter traveled 240°, simultaneously a top formed in the rye market. Arrow 1 on Chart 13-3 shows this relationship between Jupiter and rye.

After the eclipse, Uranus traveled 90° and reached its square longitude in Taurus (♉) on June 22, 1937. This forecast the third "natural" date for this example, June 1937. Notice that Uranus was one of the planets forming a relationship during the February 14, 1915 eclipse as shown on Figure 13-2.

<u>SUMMARY</u>: Starting from the February 14, 1915 annular solar eclipse, Uranus moved 90° and simultaneously a bottom formed in the rye market. Arrow 2 on Chart 13-3 shows this relationship between Uranus and the price of rye.



Annular Solar Eclipse Example 2 - Rye

The next annular solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of rye and is identified by the first "natural" date listed below. The actual date of the eclipse was November 22, 1919.

1 (p. 167 Rye, November 1919 bottom 133)-ASE
2 (p. 167 Rye, January 1920 top 185½)
3 (p. 171 Rye, March 1930 bottom 58)

Below are the list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and Figure 13-4 which shows the astrological events which occurred during the eclipse.

November 22, 1919

☉ 29° ♏ 17′
☽ 29° ♏ 17′
☿℞ 18° ♐ 1′
♀ 12° ♎ 26′
♂ 25° ♍ 31′
♃ 17° ♌ 52′
♄ 10° ♍ 49′
♅ 27° ♒ 51′
♆℞ 11° ♌ 31′

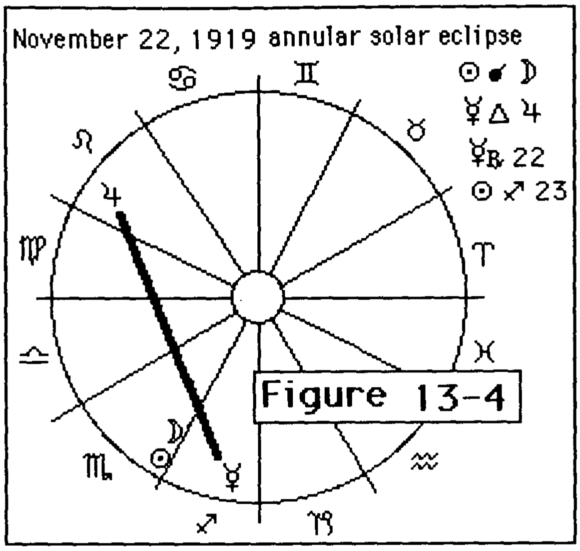


Figure 13-4

On November 21, one day before the annular solar eclipse, Mercury formed a trine with Jupiter (☿ △ ♃). On the exact day of the eclipse, November 22, Mercury started a period of retrograde motion (☿℞ 22). Finally one day after the eclipse, on November 23, the sun entered Sagittarius (☉ ♐ 23). All of these astrological events indicate this eclipse has a chance of causing a change in trend.

Table 13-5		
starting point annular ☌ - Nov 22, 1919 ♄10°♍49′		
	Saturn's longitude position	first orbit of Saturn
0°-360°	♄℞ ☌ ♍	Jan 23, 1920
0°-360°	♄ ☌ ♍	Aug 4, 1920
90°	♄ □ ♐	Dec 8, 1927
120°	♄ △ ♑	Mar 16, 1930
120°	♄℞ △ ♑	May 28, 1930
120°	♄ △ ♑	Dec 6, 1930

Table 13-5 is a Planetary Longitude Table for Saturn. After the eclipse, Saturn entered a period of retrograde motion, then turned back to direct motion. This caused Saturn to twice return to its longitude during the eclipse without completing an orbit. The first time Saturn returns to its starting longitude is on January 23, 1920. One day before, on January 22, Uranus entered Pisces (♅ ♓ 22). These two events forecast the second "natural" date for this example, January 1920. Arrow 1 on Chart 13-6 shows this relationship between Saturn and the price of rye.

Next, Saturn traveled 120° and reached its trine longitude in Capricorn (♑) on March 16, 1930. One day later, on March 17, Mars entered Pisces (♂ ♓ 17). These two events forecast the third "natural" date listed for this example.

SUMMARY: Starting from the November 22, 1919 eclipse, Saturn moved 120° and at the same time Mars entered Pisces. When these two astrological events occurred, a bottom formed in the rye market. Arrow 2 on Chart 13-6 shows this relationship between Saturn and the price of rye.

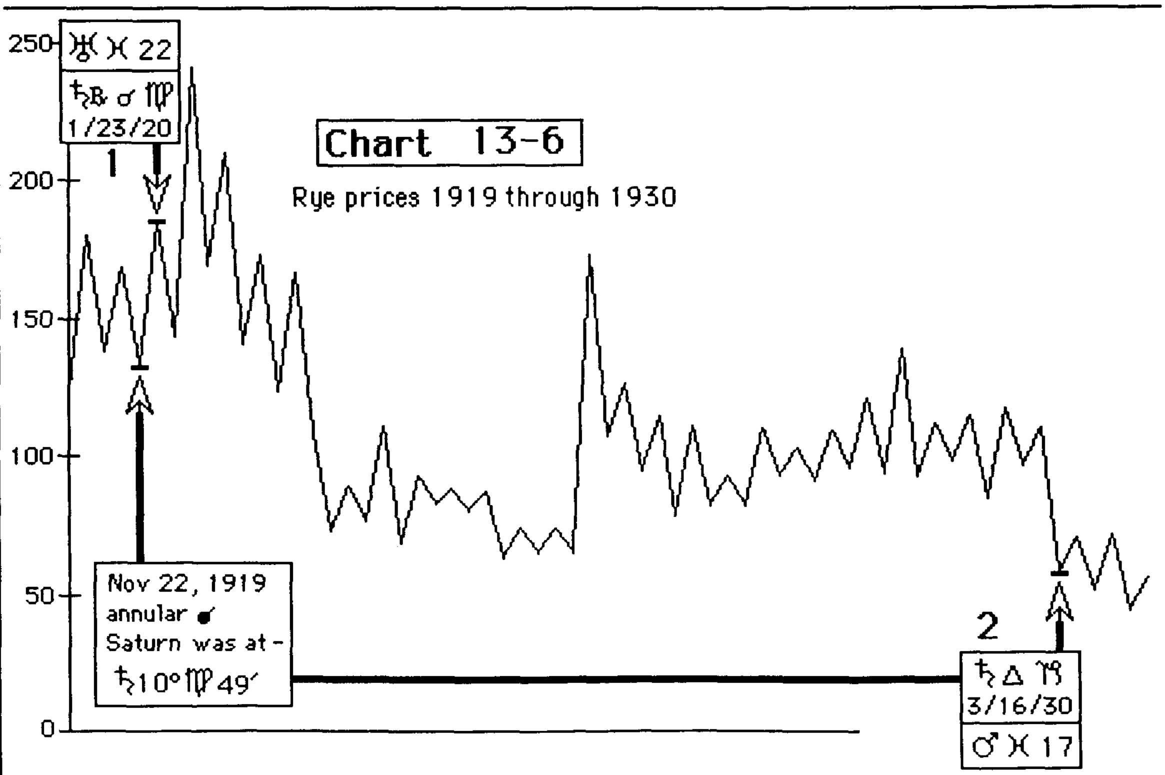


Chart 13-6

Rye prices 1919 through 1930

Annular Solar Eclipse Example 3 - Wheat

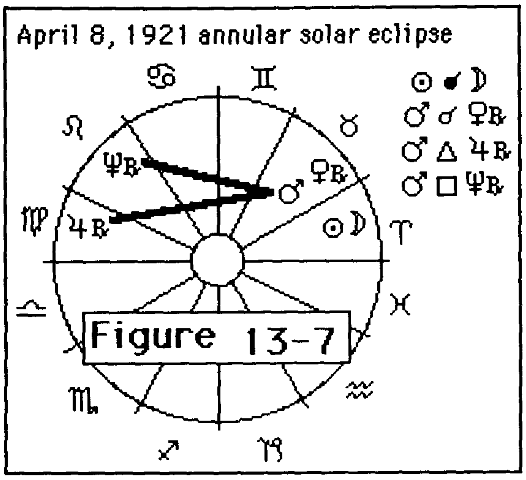
The next annular solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of wheat and is identified by the first "natural" date listed below. The actual date of the eclipse was April 8, 1921.

1 (p. 82 Wheat, April 1921 bottom 119)-ASE
2 (p. 84 Wheat, March 1927 bottom 131)
3 (p. 86 Wheat, September 1932 top 65)
4 (p. 91 Wheat, November 1940 top 90)
5 (p. 91 Wheat, February 1941 bottom 78)

Below are the list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and `Figure 13-7` which shows the astrological events which occurred during the eclipse.

April 8, 1921

☉ 17° ♈ 59′
☽ 17° ♈ 59′
☿ 22° ♓ 6′
♀R 9° ♉ 12′
♂ 10° ♉ 24′
♃R 10° ♍ 4′
♄R 19° ♍ 25′
♅ 7° ♓ 56′
♆R 11° ♌ 7′



`Figure 13-7` shows that one day before the eclipse, Mars formed a conjunction with Venus (♂ ☌ ♀R). On the exact day of the eclipse, Mars formed a trine with Jupiter (♂ △ ♃R) and one day after the eclipse, Mars formed a square with Neptune (♂ □ ♆R). These three planetary relationships occurring so close to the eclipse are a good indication that this eclipse will cause a change in trend.

Other than the first "natural" date which identifies the annular solar eclipse, there are four more "natural" dates listed for this example and they will all be forecast using Jupiter. `Table 13-8` is the Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter. Look down the first orbit column on `Table 13-8` to Jupiter's first opposition on March 2, 1927. This date forecast the second "natural" date listed for this example which is March 1927. Exactly on March 2, 1927, the sun reached conjunction with Jupiter (☉ ☌ ♃).

SUMMARY: Starting from the April 8, 1921 eclipse, Jupiter reached the 180° point in its orbit and simultaneously formed a conjunction with the sun. These astrological events caused a bottom to form in the wheat market. This is shown by arrow 1 on `Chart 13-9`.

Next look down the first orbit column to the last date which shows when Jupiter completed its first orbit after the eclipse on September 27, 1932. This date forecast the third "natural" date for this example, September 1932. One day earlier, Mercury crossed into Libra (☿ ♎ 26). On the exact day Jupiter completed one orbit, Mercury crossed down through the celestial equator (☿ 0° S 27).

SUMMARY: Starting from the April 8, 1921 eclipse, Jupiter completed one orbit, Mercury crossed into Libra and Mercury also crossed the celestial equator all of which caused a top in the wheat market. These relationships are shown by arrow 2 on Chart 13-9.

Next, look down the second orbit column to November 7, 1940, when Jupiter reached its trine longitude in Taurus while moving retrograde. This forecast the fourth "natural" date listed for this example, November 1940.

SUMMARY: Starting from the April 8, 1921 eclipse, Jupiter reached the 240° point in its second orbit and simultaneously a top formed in the wheat market. This is shown by arrow 3 on Chart 13-9.

starting point
annular ● Apr 8, 1921
♃℞ 10° ♍ 4′

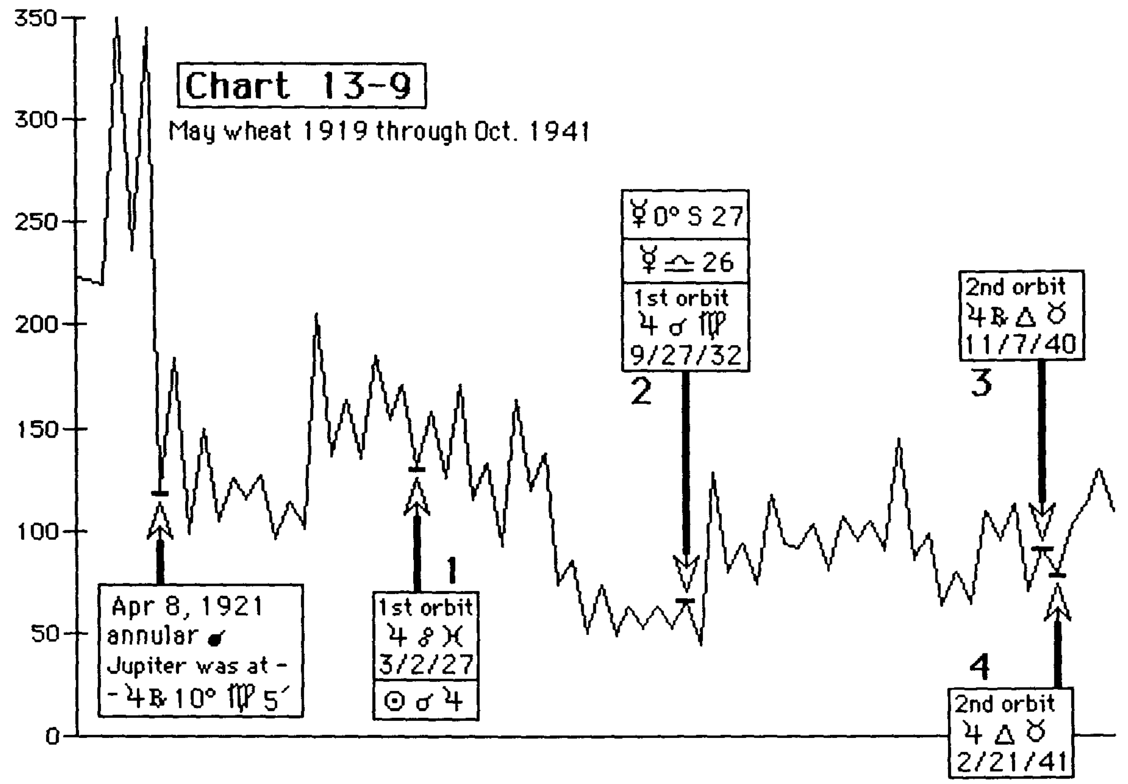
Table 13-8

	Jupiter's longitude position	first orbit of Jupiter
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♍	Jun 2, 1921
90°	♃ □ ♐	Jan 9, 1924
90°	♃℞ □ ♐	Aug 3, 1924
90°	♃ □ ♐	Aug 10, 1924
120°	♃ △ ♑	Feb 1, 1925
180°	♃ ☍ ♓	Mar 2, 1927
240°	♃ △ ♉	Aug 15, 1928
240°	♃℞ △ ♉	Sep 13, 1928
240°	♃ △ ♉	Mar 17, 1929
270°	♃ □ ♊	Jul 31, 1929
270°	♃℞ □ ♊	Dec 12, 1929
270°	♃ □ ♊	Mar 21, 1930
360°	♃ ☌ ♍	Sep 27, 1932

	Jupiter's longitude position	second orbit of Jupiter
90°	♃ □ ♐	Dec 24, 1935
120°	♃ △ ♑	Jan 15, 1937
180°	♃ ☍ ♓	Feb 14, 1939
240°	♃ △ ♉	Jul 2, 1940
240°	♃℞ △ ♉	Nov 7, 1940
240°	♃ △ ♉	Feb 21, 1941
270°	♃ □ ♊	Jul 10, 1941

Finally, look down the column showing Jupiter's second orbit to the date when Jupiter reached its trine longitude in Taurus for the third time. This date is February 21, 1941. This forecast the fourth "natural" date listed for this example, February 1941.

<u>SUMMARY</u>: Starting from the April 8, 1921 eclipse, Jupiter reached the 240° point in its second orbit and simultaneously a bottom formed in the wheat market. This is shown by arrow 4 on `Chart 13-9`.



Annular Solar Eclipse Example 4 - Sugar

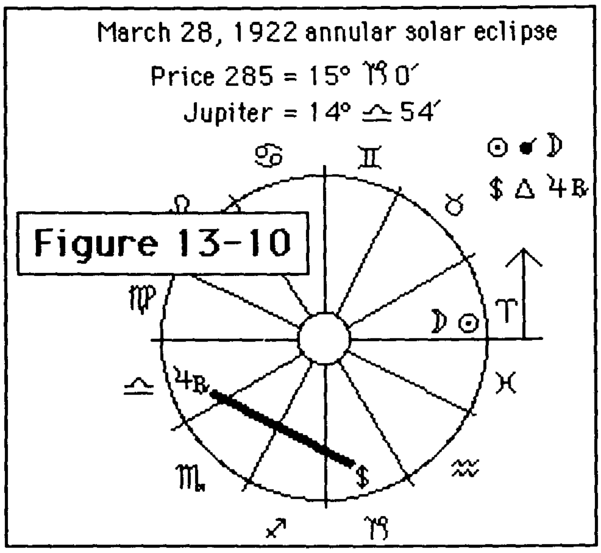
The next annular solar eclipse comes from William Gann's discussion of sugar and is identified by the first "natural" date below. This "natural" date is unique because it is only one of two "natural" dates which contain two eclipses of equal importance.

1 (p. 300 Sugar March 1922 top 285)-ASE
2 (p. 303 Sugar October 1936 bottom 235)

During March 1922, there was both a penumbral lunar eclipse on the 13th and an annular solar eclipse on the 28th. After studying these two eclipses very carefully, I have no doubt Gann intended the reader to study the annular solar eclipse. On the zodiac in `Figure 13-10`, I have converted the price of 285 which Gann gives for March 1922 into the longitude of fifteen degrees Capricorn (♑). The technique to convert prices to longitudes is in Chapter 8. On `Figure 13-10` you can see that during the annular solar eclipse on March 28, 1922 Jupiter was only six minutes of longitude off from being exactly 120° away from the price. For all practical purposes this means that the price and Jupiter were forming a trine during the March 28, 1922 annular solar eclipse. During the other eclipse which occurred on the 13th, the price did not form a relationship with any of the planets. I have no doubt this is the relationship William Gann concealed in this "natural" date to lead the reader to the correct eclipse.

March 28, 1922

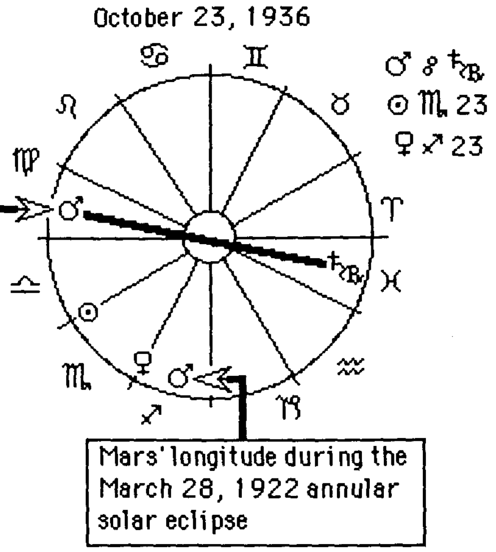
☉ 7° ♈ 4′
☽ 7° ♈ 4′
☿ 14° ♓ 0′
♀ 18° ♈ 44′
♂ 16° ♐ 53′
♃℞ 14° ♎ 54′
♄℞ 4° ♎ 1′
♅ 11° ♓ 8′
♆ 13° ♌ 22′

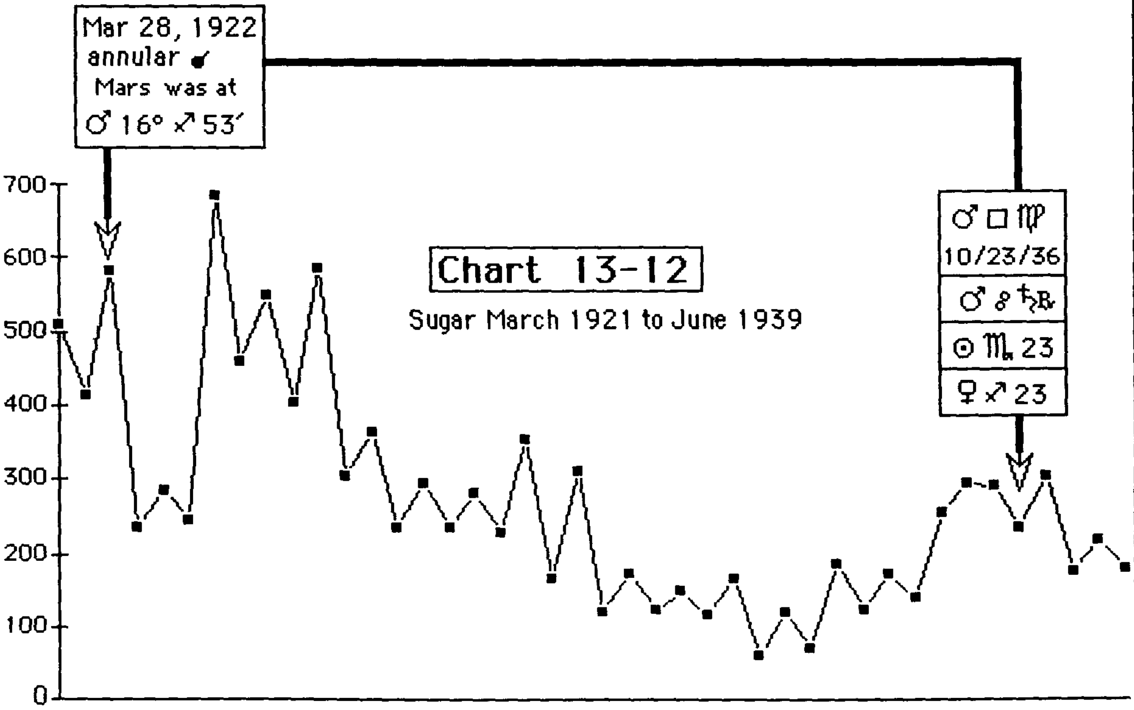


During October 1936, which is the second "natural" date listed for this example, Mars reached 16° ♍ 53′ on the 23rd which was 90° away (square) from its longitude during the March 28, 1922 eclipse. On this exact date, October 23rd, the sun crossed into Scorpio (☉ ♏ 23), Venus crossed into Sagittarius (♀ ♐ 23) and Mars reached opposition with Saturn (♂ ☍ ♄℞). All four of these events occurred on the same day and caused a bottom to form in the sugar market in October 1936. All four of these relationships can be seen on `Figure 13-11` and the same relationships are shown on `Chart 13-12`.

Figure 13-11

On Oct 23, 1936 Mars reached the square longitude to its position during the Mar 28, 1922 annular solar eclipse. On this same day, Mars reached opposition to Saturn, the sun crossed into Scorpio and Venus crossed into Sagittarius.





Annular Solar Eclipse Example 5 - Rye

The next annular solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of rye and is identified by the first "natural" date below. The eclipse actually occurred on July 20, 1925.

1. (p.169 Rye, July 1925 bottom 95)-ASE
2. (p.171 Rye, August 1930 top 71.5)

Below are the planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and Figure 13-13 which shows the planetary relationships which occurred during the eclipse.

July 20, 1925

☉ 27° ♋ 37′
☽ 27° ♋ 37′
☿ 23° ♌ 29′
♀ 21° ♌ 07′
♂ 15° ♌ 29′
♃R 16° ♑ 18′
♄ 7° ♏ 43′
♅R 25° ♓ 19′
♆ 21° ♌ 24′

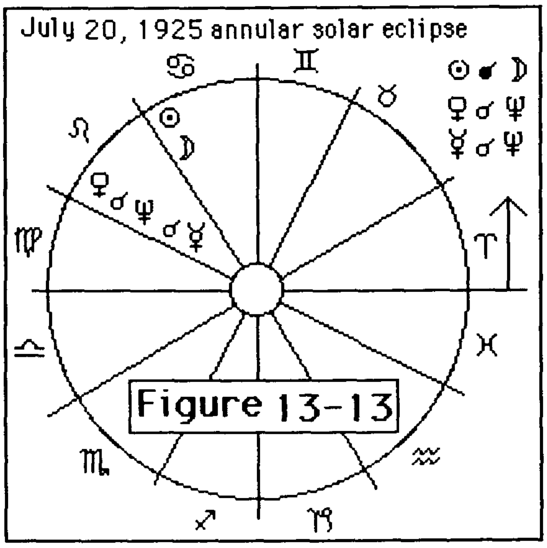


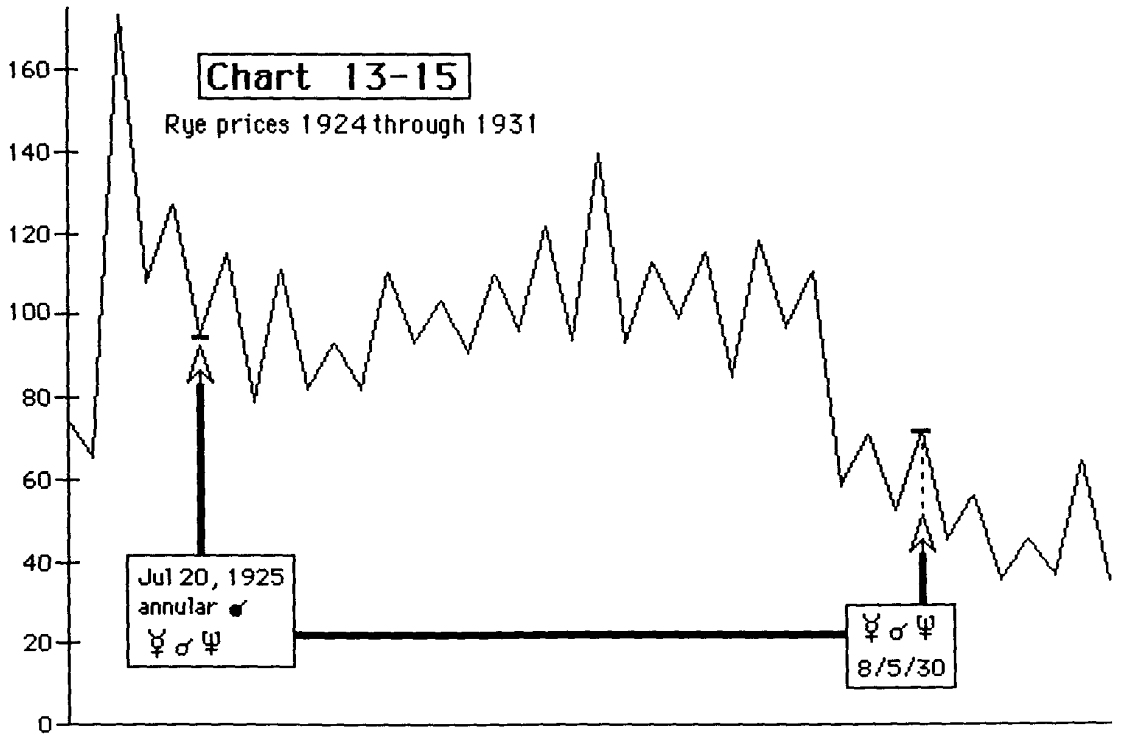
Figure 13-13

Figure 13-13 shows that one day before the annular solar eclipse, Mercury is in conjunction with Neptune (☿ ☌ ♆) and one day after the eclipse, Venus is in conjunction with Neptune (♀ ☌ ♆).

Table 13-14

starting point annular ☀ July 20, 1925 ☿ ☌ ♆		
1	☿ ☌ ♆	Sept 3, 1926
2	☿ ☌ ♆	Aug 27, 1927
3	☿ ☌ ♆	Aug 18, 1928
4	☿ ☌ ♆	Aug 12, 1929
5	☿ ☌ ♆	Aug 5, 1930

To understand how this annular solar eclipse was used to forecast a future "natural" date, you must make a Reoccurring Planetary Relationship Table. Table 13-14 is a Reoccurring Planetary Relationship Table for Mercury forming a conjunction with Neptune (☿ ☌ ♆). The fifth time this relationship reoccurred on August 5, 1930 a top formed in the rye market. This correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example. This relationship can be seen on Chart 13-15.



Annular Solar Eclipse Example 6 - Wheat

There are fifty-seven "natural" dates identified by Gann in his discussion of wheat but the wheat "natural" dates identify only two annular solar eclipses. The first "natural" date listed below contains an annular solar eclipse on August 10, 1934. The second "natural" date listed below identifies an annular solar eclipse on April 8, 1921 which was discussed in example 3 of this chapter.

1 (p. 88 Wheat, August 1934 top 117)-ASE
2 (p. 82 Wheat, April 1921 bottom 119)

The August 10, 1934 annular solar eclipse occurred at the longitude seventeen degrees Leo (17° ♌ 0′) and the earlier annular solar eclipse on April 8, 1921 occurred at the longitude eighteen degrees Aries (18° ♈ 0′). This means that the August 1934 eclipse occurred at a longitude which was trine or 120° away from the April 1921 eclipse. When this situation occurs, you should determine if the first eclipse caused a change in trend. If it did, then you should expect the second eclipse to also cause a change in trend. This situation can be seen in `Figure 13-16`.

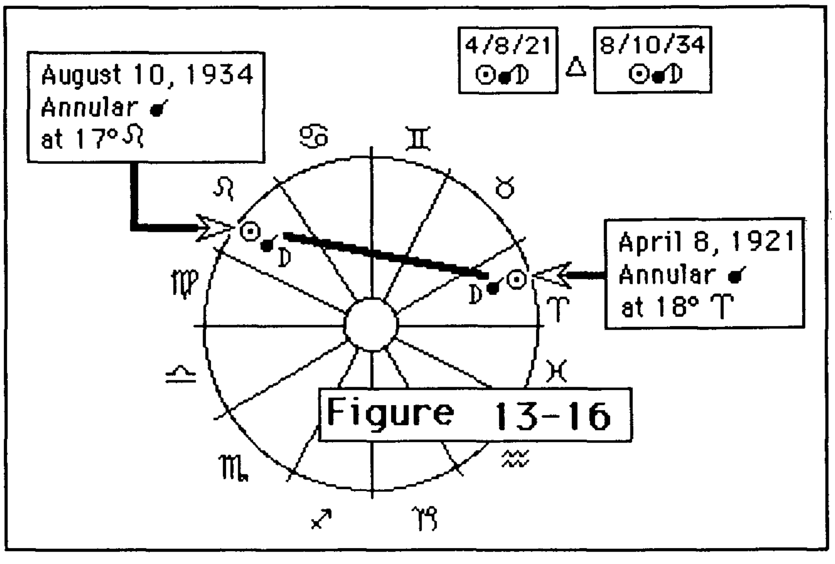


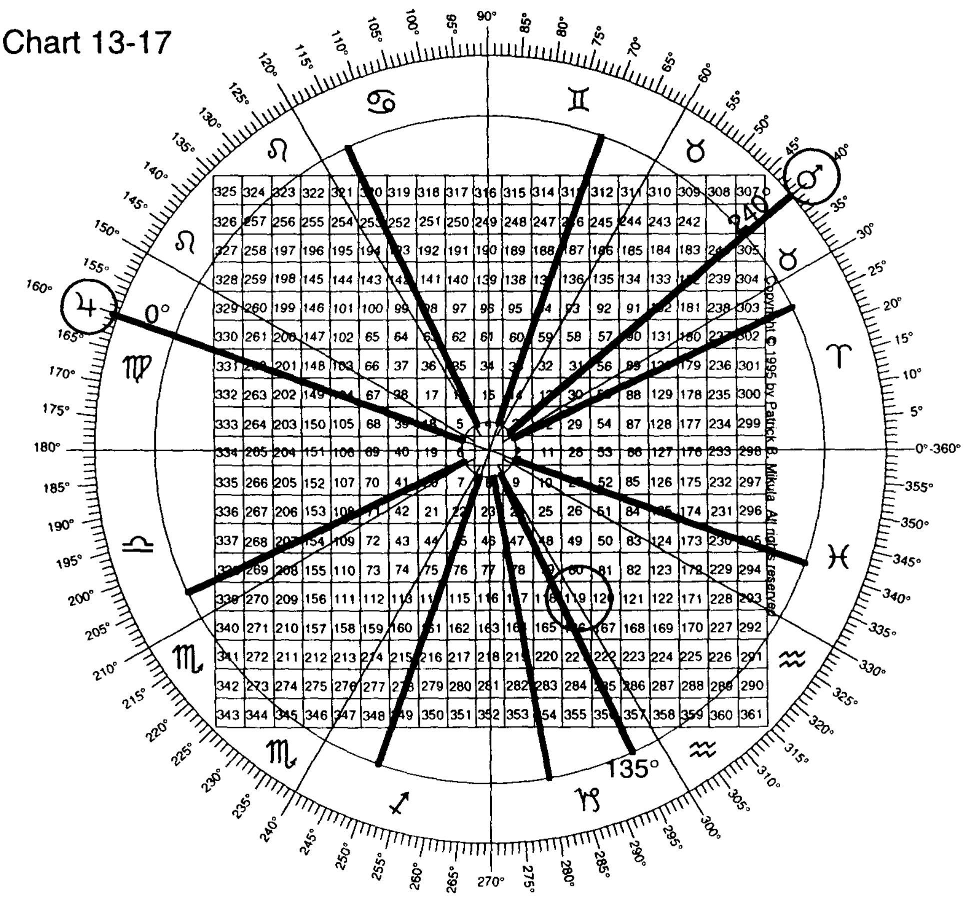
Figure 13-16

In this example, the earlier eclipse is the annular solar eclipse on April 8, 1921. On this exact date Mars formed a trine with Jupiter (♂ △ ♃). This relationship occurred with Mars at ten degrees Taurus five minutes and Jupiter at ten degrees Virgo five minutes (♂10°♉ 5′ △ ♃10°♍ 5′). The correct Price and Time Chart to use with the wheat market is the Square of Nine. I will apply this Mars/Jupiter relationship to the Square of Nine using the Pythagorean method as described in Chapter 10.

The first step is to place Mars and Jupiter at their correct longitude on the outer ring of the Square of Nine. The next step is to place the 0° line of the overlay on Jupiter's longitude, ten Virgo. With the 0° line on 10°♍, the 135° line of the overlay crosses over the price 118$^{1}/_{4}$. This is only about one cent away from 119 which is the price William Gann lists for April 1921 wheat "natural" date. This can be seen in Figure 13-17, just below.

Annlar solar eclipse. April 8, 1921 Price 119
♂ 10°♉ 5′ △ ♃ 10° ♍ 5′
0° line on 10° ♍ 135° away from 118$^{1}/_{4}$

Chart 13-17

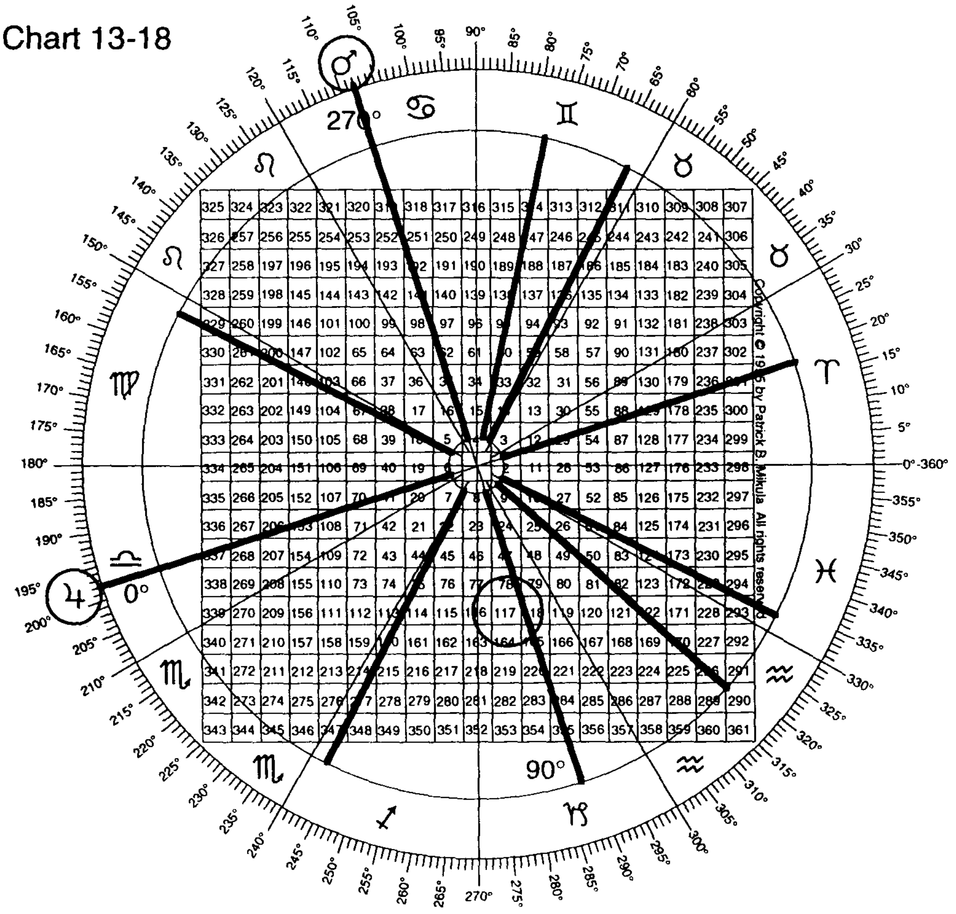


As the August 10, 1934 annular solar eclipse approached, if you had determined it was related to the earlier April 1921 eclipse, you would look for other similarities between the two eclipses besides their longitudinal relationship. I just showed how the Mars/Jupiter relationship identified the top price which occurred during April 1921. Three days after the latter eclipse on August 13, 1934, Mars formed a square with Jupiter (♂ □ ♃) at the longitudes (♂18°♋ 40′ □ ♃18°♎ 40′). In this situation we would again apply the Mars/Jupiter relationship to the Square of Nine using the Pythagorean method, just as we did for the April 1921 Mars/Jupiter relationship.

The first step is to place Mars and Jupiter at their correct longitude on the outer ring of the Square of Nine. Next we place the 0° line of the overlay on the longitude of Jupiter. With the 0° line on 18°♎, the 90° line of the overlay crosses over the price $117^1/_2$ which is only one-half cent off of the price Gann lists for August 1934 "natural" date which is 118. This can be seen below in Figure 13-18.

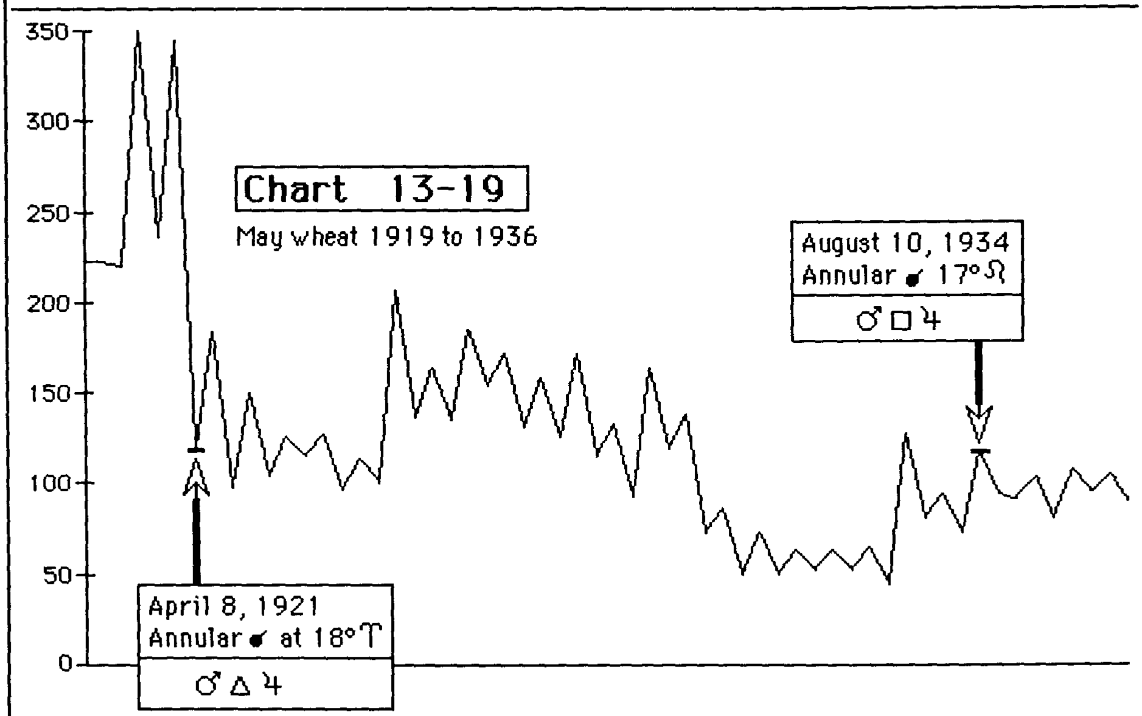
Annular solar eclipse, August 10, 1934 Price 117
August 13, 1934, ♂ 18°♋ 40′ □ ♃18°♎ 40′
0° line on 18°♎ 90° away from $117^1/_2$

Chart 13-18



The discussion in this example so far shows that the April 8, 1921 and August 10, 1934 annular solar eclipses were related in two ways. First these two eclipses formed on longitudes which were trine, 120° apart. Second both eclipses formed near a Mars/Jupiter relationship which identified the price of the respective bottom and top when applied to the Square of Nine using the Pythagorean method. Chart 13-19 is a wheat price chart and shows the basic information from this example.

With these two eclipses, Gann taught us that when an eclipse causes a change in trend we should identify any future eclipse, <u>of the same type</u>, which will form on a longitude which is square, trine, opposition or in conjunction to the latter eclipse.



New Information From Example 6 - Wheat

1. When an upcoming eclipse is going to occur at a longitude which is square, trine opposition or in conjunction with a earlier eclipse, <u>of the same type</u>, which caused a change in trend, then the upcoming eclipse may also cause a change in trend.

2. Any other astrological similarities between the two eclipses add to the importance of the upcoming eclipse.

Annular Solar Eclipse Example 7 - Hides

The final annular solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of hides and is identified by the only "natural" date in hides (p. 279 Hides, December 1937 top 1200). The annular solar eclipse actually occurred on December 2, 1937. Below are the list of planetary longitudes and Figure 13-20 which shows the astrological events which occurred during this eclipse. This is the final annular solar eclipse identified in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities.

December 2, 1937

☉ 10° ♐ 23′
☽ 10° ♐ 23′
☿ 27° ♐ 54′
♀ 24° ♏ 39′
♂ 15° ♒ 27′
♃ 26° ♑ 19′
♄ 28° ♓ 21′
♅R 10° ♉ 35′
♆ 21° ♍ 1′

December 2, 1937 annular solar eclipse

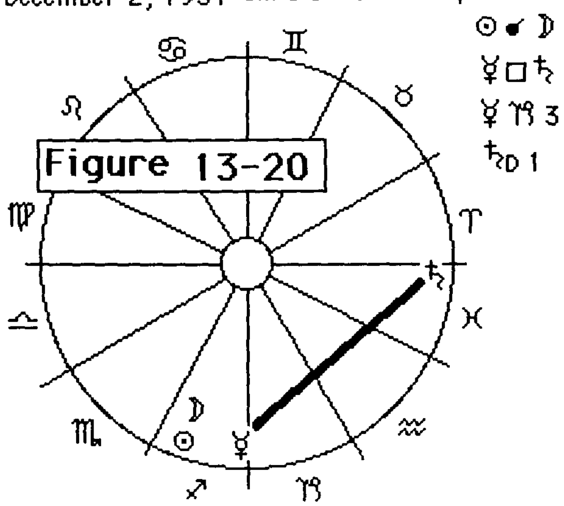


Figure 13-20

One day before the December 2, 1937 eclipse, Saturn ended a period of retrograde motion and turned to direct motion (♄D 1). On the day of the eclipse, Mercury formed a square with Saturn (☿ □ ♄). One day after the eclipse, Mercury entered Capricorn (☿ ♑ 3). This final annular solar eclipse shows how planetary relations, planets turning retrograde or direct and planets entering into a new zodiac signs during an eclipse can help identify which solar eclipses will cause a change in trend.

Chapter 14: Penumbral Lunar Eclipses

Penumbral Lunar Eclipses - Introduction

William Gann's book How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities contains four "natural" dates in the twentieth century which identify the month of a penumbral lunar eclipse. Figure 14-1 is a diagram of a penumbral lunar eclipse. A lunar eclipse occurs when the moon moves behind the earth and the sun's rays are blocked from the moon. Behind the earth there are two section's of the earth's shadow. One, where the sun's rays are fully blocked called the umbra and a section where the sun's rays are only partially blocked called the penumbra. When the moon forms a lunar eclipse while in the penumbra, it is called a penumbral lunar eclipse. This is the most important type of lunar eclipse.

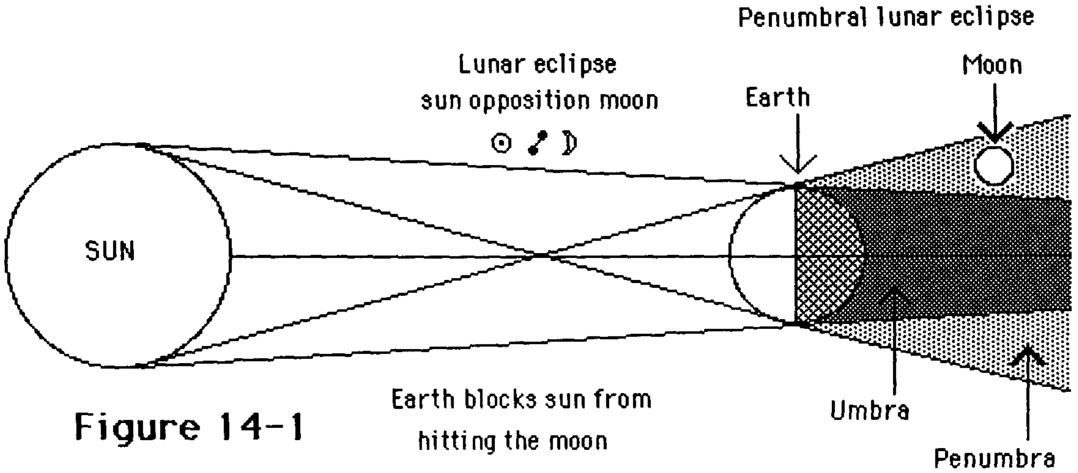


Figure 14-1

Below is a list of "natural" dates which identify a penumbral lunar eclipse.

1. (p. 164 Rye, May 1911 top 113)
2. (p. 164 Rye, November 1911 top 100)
3. (p. 186 Lard, July 1915 bottom 750)
4. (p. 170 Rye, November 1929 bottom 96½)

Chapter 14: Penumbral Lunar Eclipses

Penumbral Lunar Eclipse Example 1 - Rye

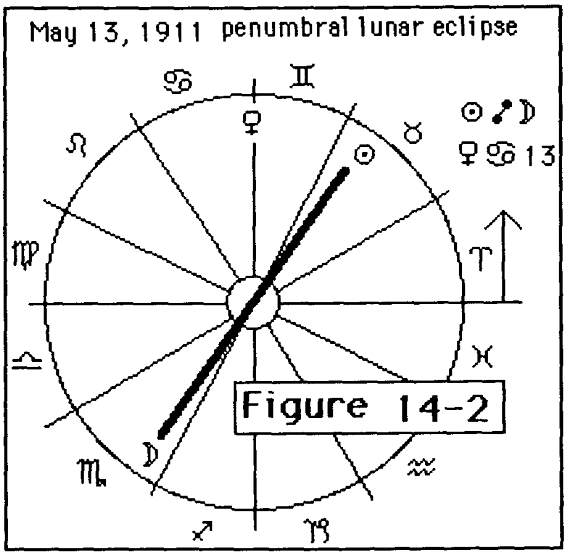
The first penumbral lunar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of rye and is identified by the first "natural" date listed below. The penumbral lunar eclipse was actually on May 13, 1911. The other "natural" dates listed below will be forecast with this penumbral lunar eclipse.

1 (p. 164 Rye, May 1911 top 113)-PenLE
2 (p. 167 Rye, April 1919 top 181)
3 (p. 167 Rye, January 1920 top $185\frac{1}{2}$)
4 (p. 169 Rye, April 1925 bottom 108)
5 (p. 169 Rye, September 1925 bottom 79)
6 (p. 170 Rye, October 1928 top $112\frac{1}{2}$)
7 (p. 171 Rye, March 1930 bottom 58)
8 (p. 171 Rye, August 1930 top $71\frac{1}{2}$)

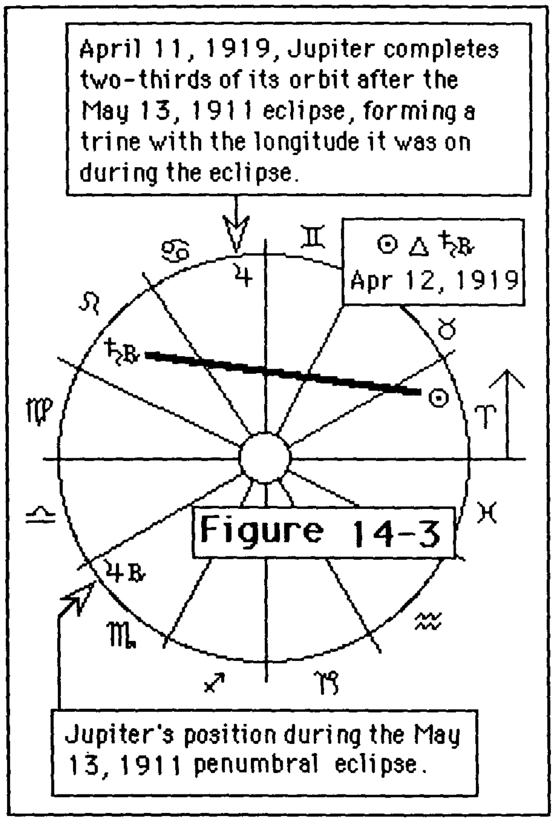
Below are the list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and `Figure 14-2` which shows the only astrological event which occurred during the eclipse.

May 13, 1911

☉ 21° ♉ 22′
☽ 21° ♏ 22′
☿R 9° ♉ 52′
♀ 0° ♋ 18′
♂ 14° ♓ 59′
♃R 8° ♏ 8′
♄ 11° ♉ 18′
♅R 29° ♑ 19′
♆ 19° ♋ 16′



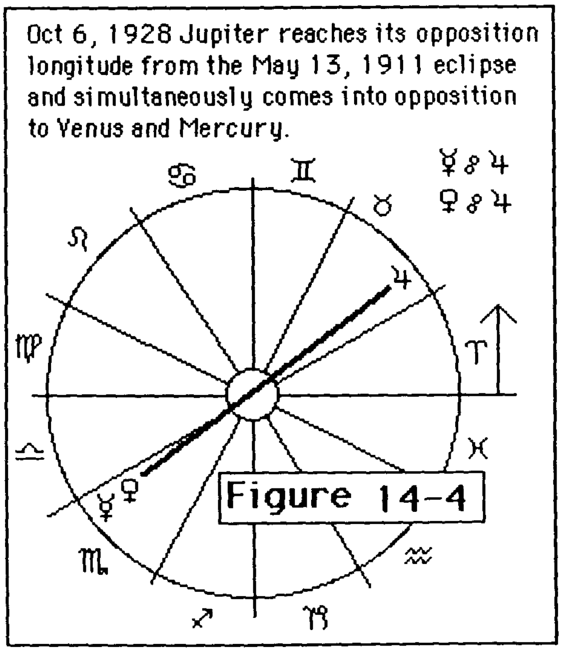
The only astrological event to occur during the May 13, 1911 eclipse came when Venus crossed into Cancer (♀ ♋ 13) on the exact day of the eclipse.



During the May 13, 1911 eclipse, Jupiter was moving retrograde at the longitude 8° ♏ 8′. Table 14-5 is the Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter's first two orbits after the eclipse. On Table 14-5, look down the first orbit column to April 11, 1919 which is the third time Jupiter reached its trine longitude in Cancer (♋). The next day April 12, the sun formed a trine with Saturn (☉ △ ♄). These two astrological events forecast the second "natural" date listed for this example.

SUMMARY: Starting from the May 13, 1911 penumbral eclipse, Jupiter reached the 240° trine in its orbit, at this same time the sun formed a trine with Saturn (☉ △ ♄). These two astrological events caused a top to form in the rye market. These relationships can be seen on the Figure 14-3 to the left, and are shown by arrow 1 on Chart 14-9.

Next look down the second orbit column on Table 14-5 to October 6, 1928. On this date Jupiter reached its opposition longitude of 8° ♉ 13′ for the second time. On this same date Venus was at the longitude, 8° ♏ 51′ and the next day Mercury was at the longitude, 8° ♏ 8′. This means when Jupiter reached its opposition longitude on October 6, 1928, it also came into opposition with Venus (♀ ☍ ♃) and Mercury (☿ ☍ ♃). These astrological events caused a top to form in the rye market and forecast the sixth "natural" date listed for this example. These relationships can be seen on Figure 14-4 to the right, and are shown by arrow 2 on Chart 14-9.



Finally for Jupiter, look down the second orbit column on `Table 14-5`. Look to the first time Jupiter reached its 240° trine longitude in Cancer (♋), this date was August 2, 1930. This event correlates with a top in the rye market and the eighth "natural" date listed for this example. This relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye is shown by arrow 3 on `Chart 14-9`.

Table 14-5

starting point
PenLE ☍ May 13, 1911
♃℞ 8° ♏ 8′

	Jupiter's longitude position	first orbit of Jupiter
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♏	Aug 21, 1911
90°	♃ □ ♒	Feb 25, 1914
120°	♃ △ ♓	Mar 9, 1915
180°	♃ ☍ ♉	Mar 26, 1917
240°	♃ △ ♋	Aug 21, 1918
240°	♃℞ △ ♋	Jan 22, 1919
240°	♃ △ ♋	Apr 11, 1919
270°	♃ □ ♌	Sep 9, 1919
270°	♃℞ □ ♌	Mar 28, 1920
270°	♃ □ ♌	Apr 10, 1920
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♏	Dec 14, 1922

	Jupiter's longitude position	second orbit of Jupiter
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♏	Dec 14, 1922
90°	♃ □ ♒	Feb 9, 1926
120°	♃ △ ♓	Feb 22, 1927
180°	♃ ☍ ♉	Jul 23, 1928
180°	♃℞ ☍ ♉	Oct 6, 1928
180°	♃ ☍ ♉	Mar 7, 1929
240°	♃ △ ♋	Aug 2, 1930
270°	♃ □ ♌	Aug 23, 1931
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♏	Nov 17, 1934

The next planet we will discuss is Saturn, which was at a longitude of 11° ♉ 18′ during the May 13, 1911 penumbral lunar eclipse. Table 14-6 is the Planetary Longitude Table for Saturn's first orbit after the eclipse. Look on Table 14-6 and see that Saturn reached its 120° trine longitude in Virgo (♍), while moving retrograde, on January 12, 1920. One day later on January 13, the sun formed a square with Mars (☉ □ ♂). These two events caused a top in the rye market and correlate with the third "natural" date listed for this example. The planetary relationships which occurred on January 12 and 13 can be seen on Figure 14-7. Arrow 4 on Chart 14-9 shows this relationship between Saturn and the price of rye.

starting point
PenLE ☍ May 13, 1911
♄ 11° ♉ 18′

Table 14-6

FIRST ORBIT OF SATURN

	90°	120°	180°	240°	270°
	♄ □ ♌	♄ △ ♍	♄ ☍ ♏	♄ △ ♑	♄ □ ♒
direct	Sep 25, 1917	Dec 3, 1919	Dec 23, 1924	Mar 26, 1930	Mar 4, 1933
retrograde	Jan 29, 1918	Jan 12, 1920	Apr 28, 1925	May 18, 1930	Aug 30, 1933
direct	Jun 15, 1918	Aug 8, 1920	Sep 20, 1925	Dec 11, 1930	Nov 27, 1933

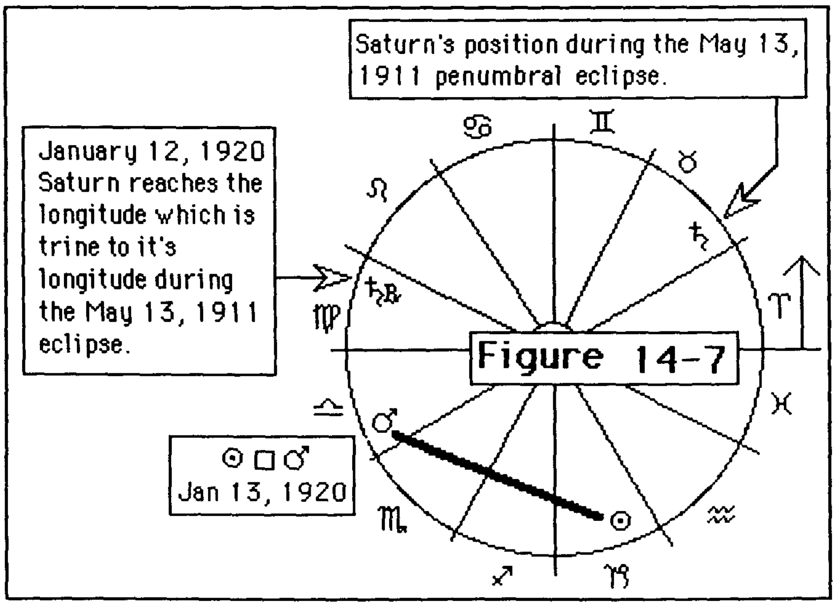
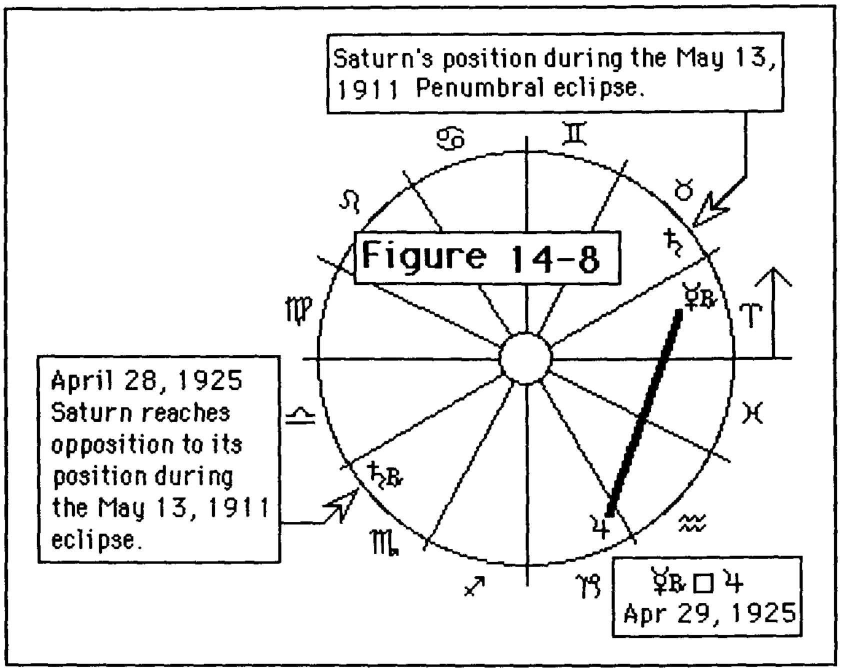


Figure 14-7

Next, Saturn reached its opposition longitude in Scorpio (♏), while moving retrograde, on April 28, 1925. The day after, on April 29, Mercury formed a square with Jupiter (☿R □ ♃). These two astrological events caused a bottom in the rye market and correlate with the fourth "natural" date listed for this example. The planetary relationships which occurred on April 28-29 can be seen on Figure 14-8. Arrow 5 on Chart 14-9 shows this relationship between Saturn and the price of rye.



Next, Table 14-6 shows that Saturn reached its opposition longitude in Scorpio (♏) for the third time on September 20, 1925. Saturn reaching this longitude caused a bottom in the rye market and correlated with the fifth "natural" date listed for this example. Arrow 6 on Chart 14-9 shows this relationship.

Finally, for this eclipse, look on Table 14-6 to the date when Saturn reached its trine longitude in Capricorn (♑). This date was March 26, 1930. On this exact day Mercury entered Aries (☿ ♈ 26). These two astrological events caused a bottom to form in the rye market and correlated with the seventh "natural" date listed for this example. Arrow 7 on Chart 14-9 shows this relationship between Saturn and the price of rye.

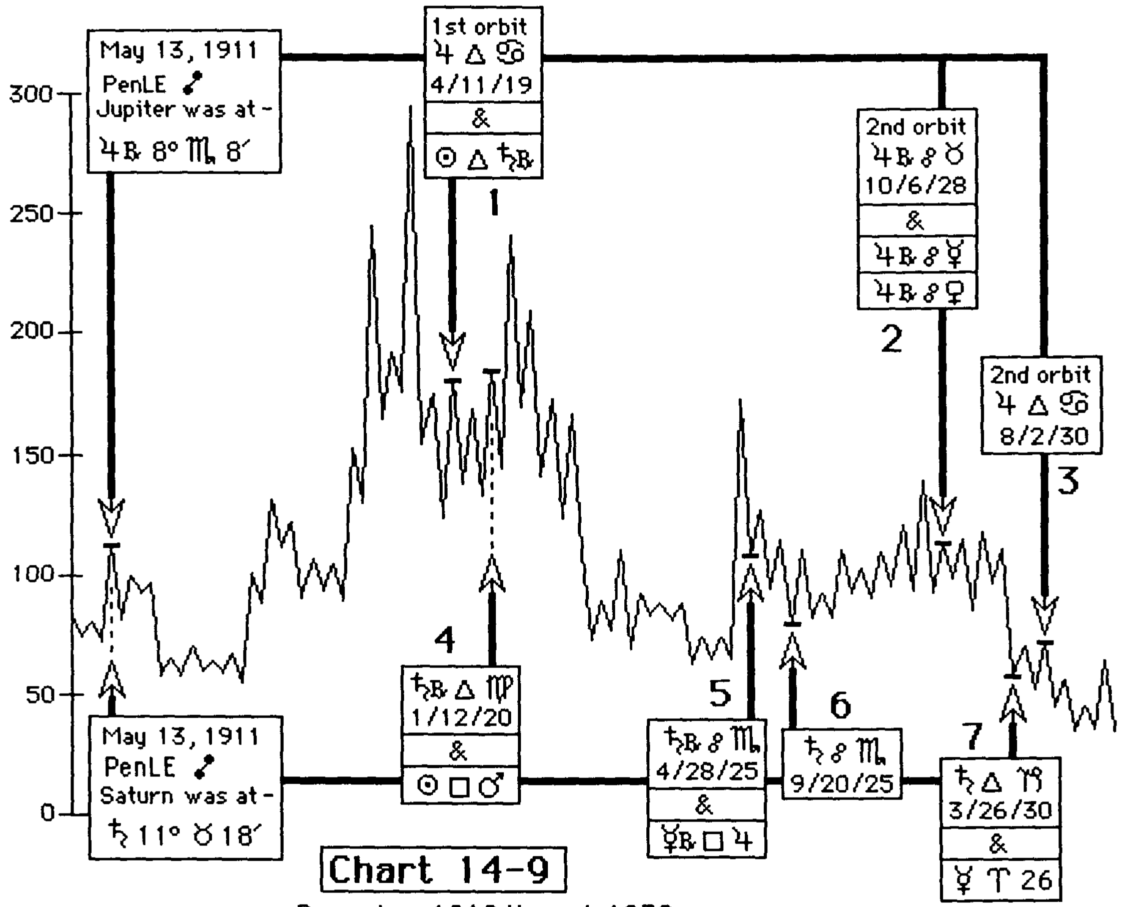


Chart 14-9

Rye prices 1910 through 1930

Penumbral Lunar Eclipse Example 2 - Rye

The next penumbral lunar eclipse again comes from Gann's discussion of rye. The eclipse was identified by the first "natural" date listed below and the actual date of the eclipse was November 6, 1911.

1 (p. 164 Rye, November 1911 top 100)-PenLE
2 (p. 166 Rye, May 1915 top 122)
3 (p. 166 Rye, September 1915 bottom 91)
4 (p. 166 Rye, May 1917 top 245)
5 (p. 171 Rye, November 1931 top 64)

Below are the list of the planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and `Figure 14-10` which shows the relationship that occurred during this penumbral lunar eclipse.

November 6, 1911

☉ 13° ♏ 0′
☽ 13° ♉ 0′
☿ 21° ♏ 13′
♀ 27° ♍ 54′
♂R 8° ♊ 16′
♃ 22° ♏ 29′
♄R 17° ♉ 2′
♅ 25° ♑ 49′
♆R 23° ♋ 46′

November 6, 1911 penumbral lunar eclipse

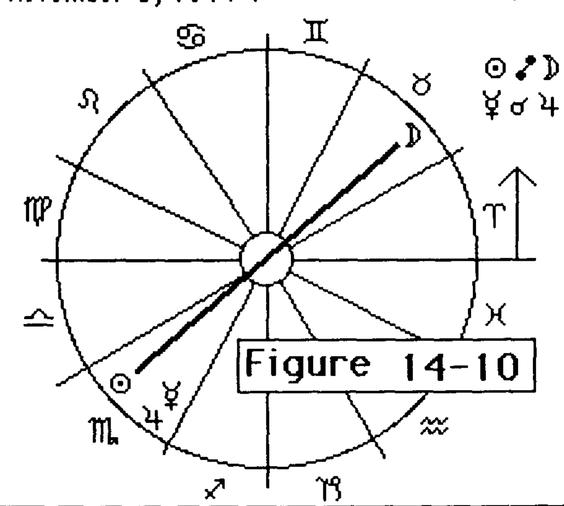


Figure 14-10

One day after the eclipse on November 7, 1911, Mercury formed a conjunction with Jupiter (☿ ☌ ♃). This relationship can be seen on `Figure 14-10`.

The planet of interest for this example is Jupiter and `Table 14-13` is the Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter. On `Table 14-13` look down the first orbit column, to the date when Jupiter reaches its 120° trine longitude in Pisces (♓) for the first time. This date is May 16, 1915. Jupiter reaching this longitude caused a top in the rye market and correlated with the second "natural" date listed for this example. This relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye is shown by arrow 1 on `Chart 14-14`.

Jupiter then started a period of retrograde motion and moved back to the same 120° trine longitude in Pisces (♓) on September 25, 1915. When Jupiter reached this longitude it also formed a trine with Mars (♂ △ ♃). These two events caused a bottom to form in the rye market and correlated with the third "natural" date for this example. I have drawn these planetary relationships in Figure 14-11. Arrow 2 on Chart 14-14 shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye.

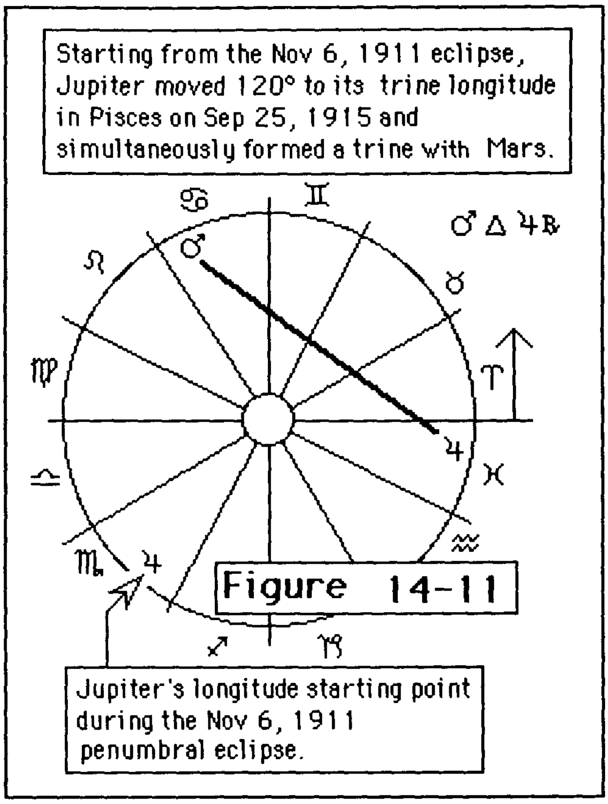


Figure 14-11

On May 27, 1917, during Jupiter's first orbit after the eclipse, Jupiter reached its opposition longitude in Taurus (♉). This caused a top to form in the rye market and correlates with the fourth "natural" date for this example. Arrow 3 on Chart 14-14 shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye.

Finally, look down the second orbit column, on Table 14-13, to November 30, 1931 when Jupiter reached its 270° square longitude in Leo (♌). When Jupiter reached this square longitude, it simultaneously formed a trine with Mars (♂ △ ♃). Also at this time Mercury formed a conjunction with Venus (☿ ☌ ♀) and the sun formed a square with Neptune (⊙ □ ♆). All of these astrological events caused a top to form in the rye market and correlate with the fifth "natural" date listed for this example. These planetary relationships can be seen on Figure 14-12. Arrow 4 on Chart 14-14 shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye.

During Jupiter's second orbit after the Nov 6, 1911 eclipse, Jupiter reached its square longitide in Leo on Nov 30, 1931 and simultaneously formed a trine with Mars. At the same time Mercury was in conjunction with Venus and the sun formed a square with Neptune.

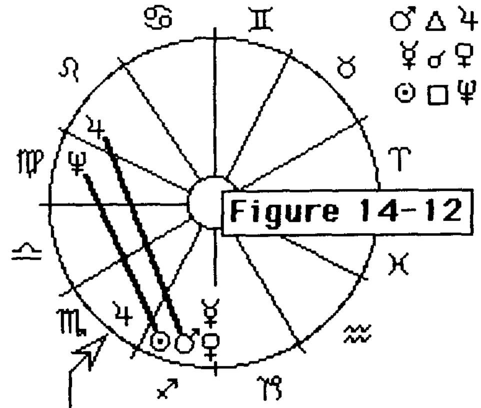


Figure 14-12

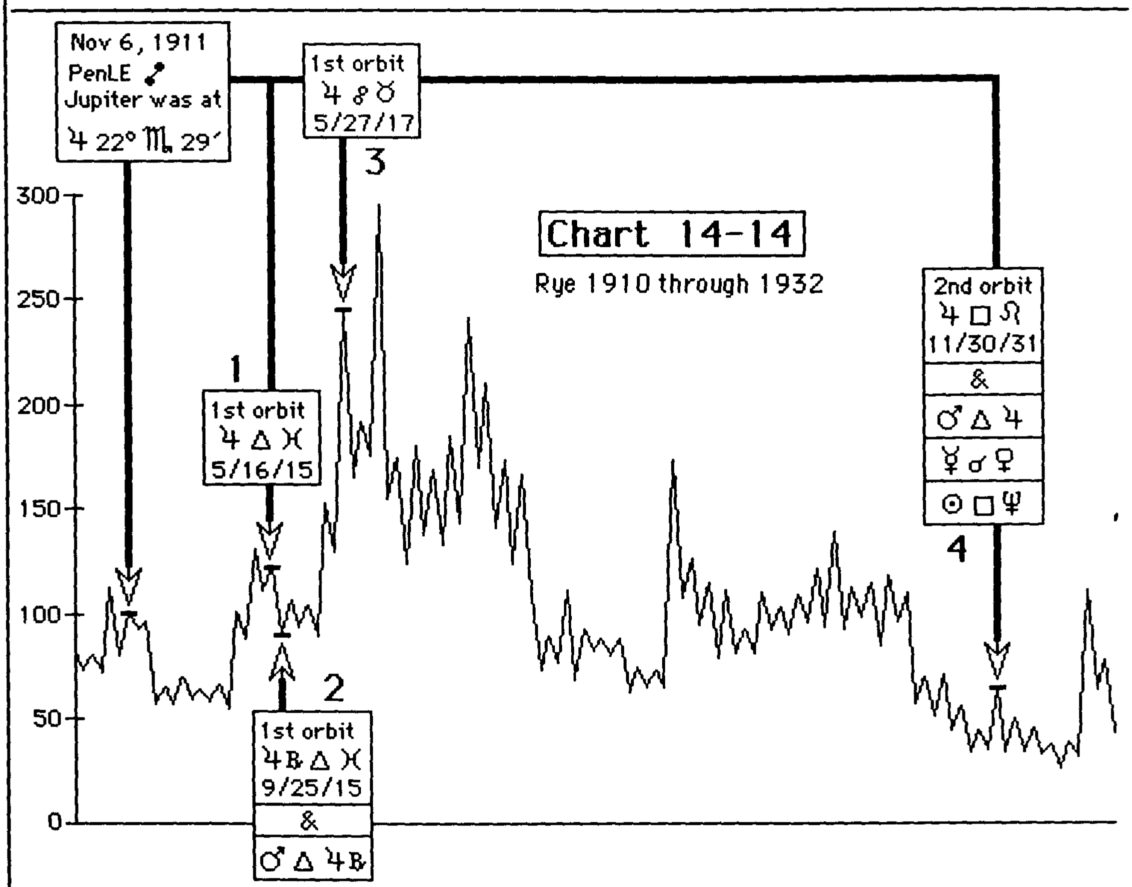
Jupiter's longitude starting point during the Nov 6, 1911 penumbral eclipse.

Table 14-13

starting point
PenLE Nov 6, 1911
♃ 22° ♏ 29′

	Jupiter's longitude position	first orbit of Jupiter
90°	♃ □ ♒	Jan 1, 1915
120°	♃ △ ♓	May 16, 1915
120°	♃℞ △ ♓	Sep 25, 1915
120°	♃ △ ♓	Jan 2, 1916
180°	♃ ☍ ♉	May 27, 1917
240°	♃ △ ♋	Jun 29, 1919
270°	♃ □ ♌	Jul 23, 1920
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♏	Oct 21, 1923

	Jupiter's longitude position	second orbit of Jupiter
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♏	Oct 21, 1923
90°	♃ □ ♒	Apr 20, 1926
90°	♃℞ □ ♒	Aug 14, 1926
90°	♃ □ ♒	Dec 11, 1926
120°	♃ △ ♓	Apr 24, 1927
180°	♃ ☍ ♉	May 11, 1929
240°	♃ △ ♋	Jun 12, 1931
270°	♃ □ ♌	Nov 30, 1931
270°	♃℞ □ ♌	Dec 18, 1931
270°	♃ □ ♌	Jul 5, 1932
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♏	Feb 15, 1935


Nov 6, 1911
PenLE
Jupiter was at
♃ 22° ♏ 29′
1st orbit
♃ ☍ ♉
5/27/17
3
Chart 14-14
Rye 1910 through 1932
2nd orbit
♃ □ ♌
11/30/31
&
♂ △ ♃
☿ ☌ ♀
☉ □ ♆
4
1
1st orbit
♃ △ ♓
5/16/15
2
1st orbit
♃℞ △ ♓
9/25/15
&
♂ △ ♃℞
300
250
200
150
100
50
0

Penumbral Lunar Eclipse Example 3 - Lard

This next example comes from the chapter on lard in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities and uses the last two "natural" dates in lard. These "natural" dates, along with the list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse July 26, 1915 and Figure 14-15 can be seen below.

1 (p. 186 Lard, July 1915 bottom 750)-PenLE
2 (p. 189 Lard, January 1941 top 700)

July 26, 1915

☉ 2° ♌ 25′
☽ 2° ♒ 25′
☿ 14° ♋ 11′
♀ 19° ♋ 16′
♂ 14° ♊ 4′
♃ʀ 28° ♓ 25′
♄ 9° ♋ 28′
♅ʀ 14° ♒ 9′
♆ 0° ♌ 15′

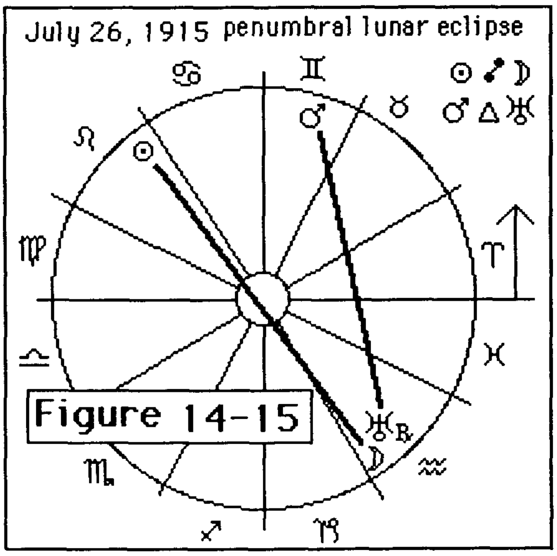
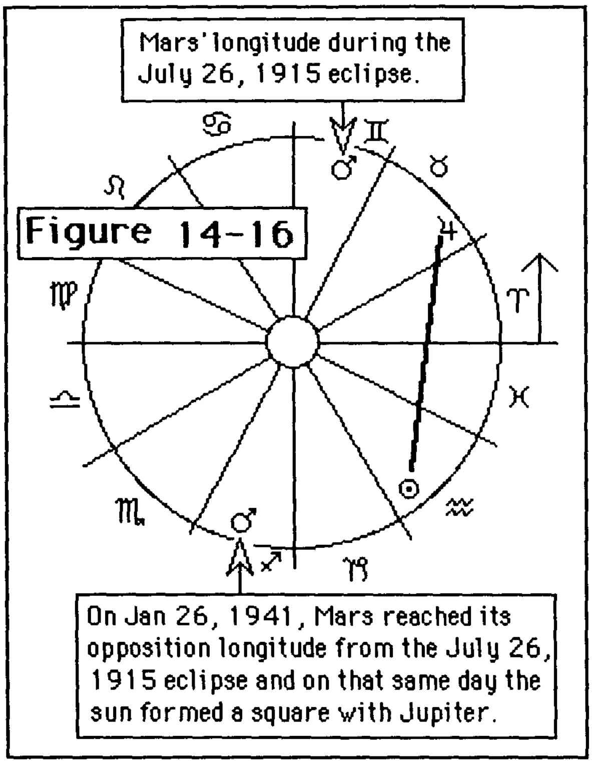
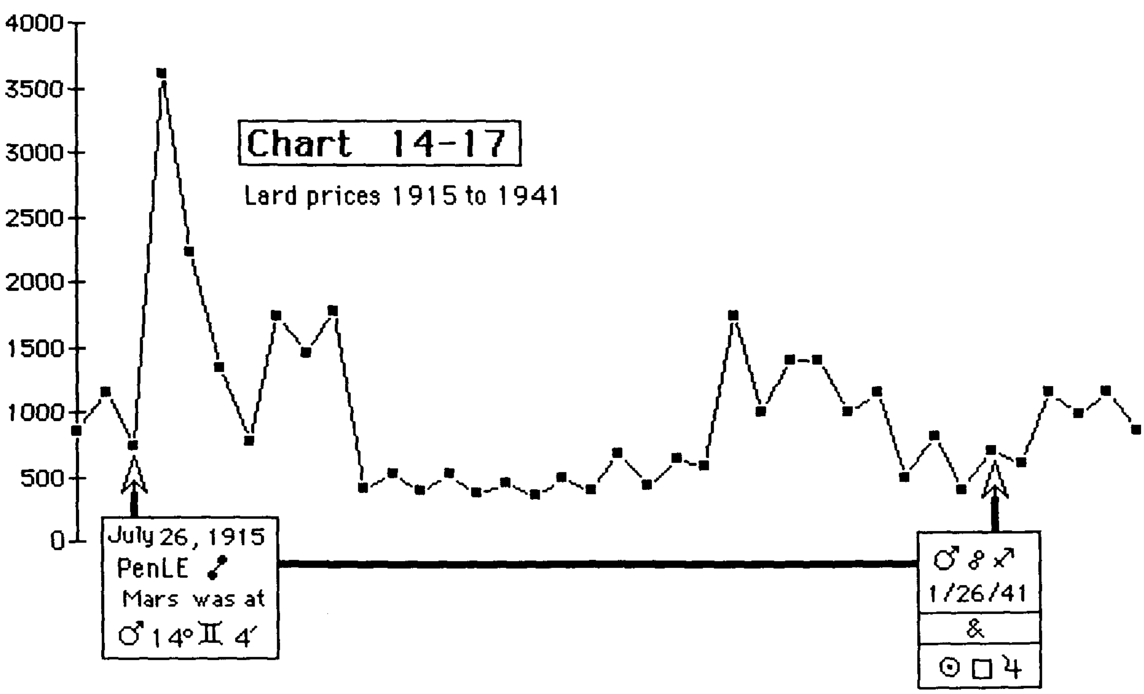


Figure 14-15

During the July 26, 1915 penumbral lunar eclipse, Mars formed a trine with Uranus (♂ △ ♅). This can be seen on Figure 14-15.



Starting from the July 26, 1915 eclipse, Mars reached its opposition longitude in Sagittarius (♐) on January 26, 1941. From this eclipse to January 1941 is about 25½ years so this was certainly not the first time Mars reached this opposition longitude after the eclipse. On the exact day, January 26, 1941 the sun formed a square with Jupiter (☉ □ ♃). These two events can be seen on `Figure 14-16`, and the relationship between Mars and the price of lard can be seen on `Chart 14-17`. We will talk about lard again in Chapter 18 and put this eclipse in the context of the whole lard astrological frame work.

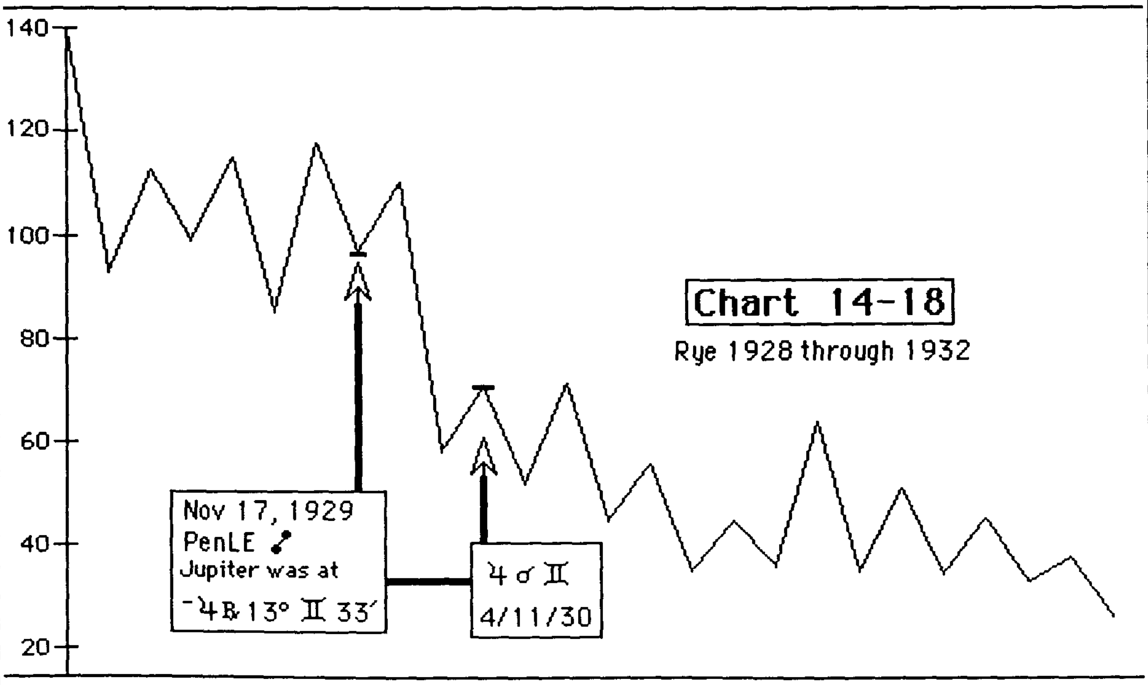


Penumbral Lunar Eclipse Example 4 - Rye

The next penumbral lunar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of rye and is identified by the first "natural" date listed below. This "natural" date is the second of only two "natural" dates that identify a month which contains both an annular solar eclipse and a penumbral lunar eclipse. These two types of eclipses are of equal importance. The two "natural" dates used in this example are listed below.

1 (p. 170 Rye, November 1929 bottom 96½)-PenLE
2 (p. 171 Rye, April 1930 top 70½)

After studying both of the eclipses which occurred during the month November 1929, I believe the eclipse William Gann intended us to study was the penumbral lunar eclipse which occurred on November 17, 1929. During this eclipse, Jupiter was moving retrograde at the longitude 13° ♊ 33′. After the eclipse, Jupiter turned back to direct motion and on April 11, 1930 returned to its eclipse longitude of 13° ♊ 33′. This caused a top to form in the rye market and correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example. Chart 14-18 shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye.



Chapter 15: Partial Solar Eclipses

Partial Solar Eclipses - Introduction

In How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities William Gann uses the word "natural" to Identify six partial solar eclipses in the twentieth century. On Figure 15-1 there is a side view and a front view of a partial solar eclipse. The side view is the same as total and annular solar eclipses but the front view is different. Look at the circles below the heading, "Looking straight at a partial solar eclipse." The shaded circle is the moon and the dotted circle is the sun. This diagram shows that a partial solar eclipse occurs when the moon passes in front of the sun, but does not cover the entire sun.

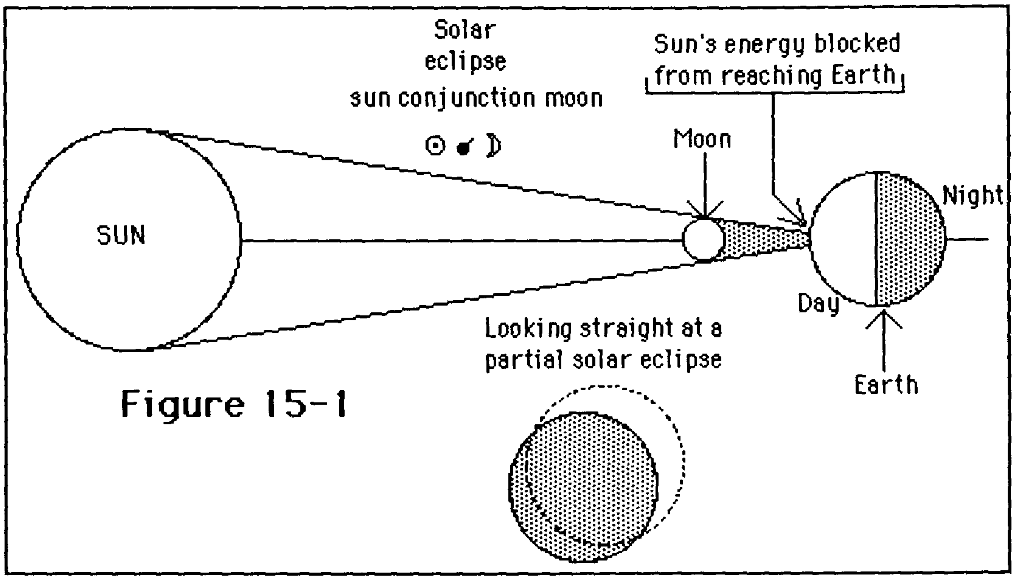


Figure 15-1

Below is a list of the six "natural" dates which identify partial solar eclipses.

Partial Solar Eclipse

1. (p. 165 Rye, August 1913 top 70)
2. (p. 152 Corn, May 1920 top 197)
3. (p. 167 Rye, November 1920 bottom 141)
4. (p. 154 Corn, June 1928 top 122)
5. (p. 155 Corn, April 1931 bottom $51^1/_2$)
6. (p. 88 Wheat, July 1935 bottom 81)

Partial Solar Eclipse Example 1 - Rye

This first partial solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of rye and is identified by the first "natural" date below. The actual date of the eclipse was August 31, 1913.

1 (p.165 Rye, August 1913 top 70)-PSE
2 (p.167 Rye, April 1919 top 181)
3 (p.168 Rye, January 1925 top 173)
4 (p.170 Rye, May 1928 top 139½)
5 (p.170 Rye, October 1928 top 112½)
6 (p.171 Rye, August 1930 top 71½)

Below are the planetary longitudes for the date of this eclipse and Figure 15-2 which shows the planetary relationships which occurred during this eclipse.

August 31, 1913

☉ 7° ♍ 48′
☽ 7° ♍ 48′
☿ 22° ♌ 49′
♀ 28° ♋ 57′
♂ 21° ♊ 11′
♃R 8° ♑ 2′
♄ 17° ♊ 20′
♅R 4° ♒ 20′
♆ 27° ♋ 14′

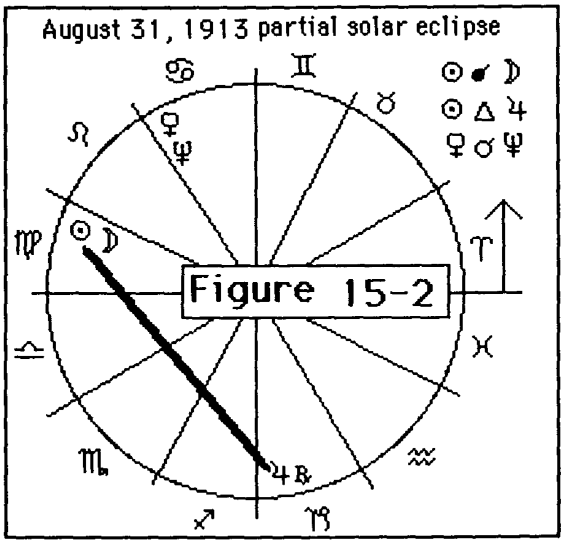
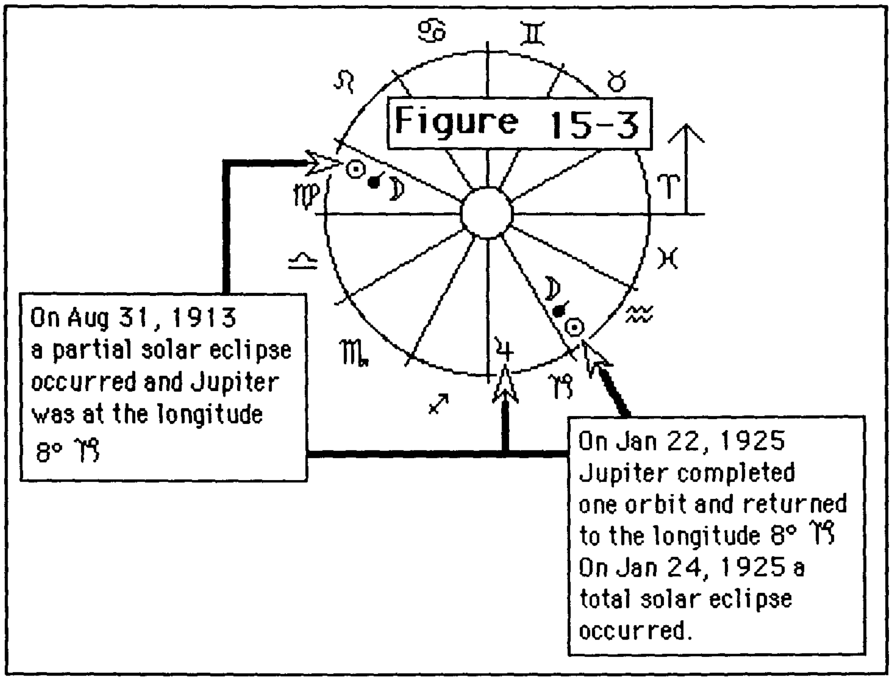


Figure 15-2 shows that Venus is in conjunction with Neptune (♀ ☌ ♆) one day before the eclipse. One day after the eclipse the sun formed a trine with Jupiter (☉ △ ♃).

Table 15-4 is the Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter's first two orbits after the eclipse. In the first orbit column, the date Jupiter reached its opposition longitude in Cancer (♋), for the third time, is April 10, 1919. On this same day Venus formed a square with Saturn (♀ □ ♄R). These two astrological events caused a top to form in the rye market and correlate with the second "natural" date listed for this example. Arrow 1 on Chart 15-6 shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye.

Next, Starting from the August 31, 1913 eclipse, Jupiter completed one orbit on January 22, 1925. This is shown as the last date in the first orbit column on Table 15-4. The next day, January 23, Mars formed a trine with Neptune (♂ △ ♆R). Two days later on January 24, 1925, a total solar eclipse occurred. These three astrological events caused a top to form in the rye market and correlate with the third "natural" date listed for this example. Figure 15-3 just below, shows that Jupiter completed one 12 year orbit between the August 31, 1913 partial solar eclipse and the January 24, 1925 total solar eclipse. This relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye is shown by arrow 2 on Chart 15-6.



Look down the second orbit column on Table 15-4 to October 8, 1928 which is the date when retrograde Jupiter reached its 120° trine longitude in Taurus (♉). One day before this, on October 7, 1928, Mercury reached opposition to Jupiter (☿ ☍ ♃). These two events caused a top to form in the rye market and correlate with the fifth "natural" date for this example. This relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye is shown by arrow 4 on Chart 15-6.

For the final focus on Jupiter, look down the second orbit column on Table 15-4 to August 2, 1930, when Jupiter reaches its opposition longitude in Cancer (♋). This caused a top to form in the rye market and correlates with the sixth "natural" date for this example. Arrow 5 on Chart 15-6 shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye.

starting point
partial ● Aug 31, 1913
♃℞ 8° ♑ 2′

Table 15-4

	Jupiter's longitude position	first orbit of Jupiter		Jupiter's longitude position	second orbit of Jupiter
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♑	Sep 7, 1913	0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♑	Jan 22, 1925
90°	♃ □ ♈	Mar 18, 1916	90°	♃ □ ♈	Mar 2, 1928
120°	♃ △ ♉	Mar 26, 1917	120°	♃ △ ♉	Jul 22, 1928
180°	♃ ☍ ♋	Aug 21, 1918	120°	♃℞ △ ♉	Oct 8, 1928
180°	♃℞ ☍ ♋	Jan 23, 1919	120°	♃ △ ♉	Mar 7, 1929
180°	♃ ☍ ♋	Apr 10, 1919	180°	♃ ☍ ♋	Aug 2, 1930
240°	♃ △ ♍	Oct 4, 1920	240°	♃ △ ♍	Sep 17, 1932
270°	♃ □ ♎	Nov 3, 1921	270°	♃ □ ♎	Oct 17, 1933
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♑	Jan 22, 1925	0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♑	Jan 6, 1937

Finally we will discuss Saturn. During the August 31, 1913 partial solar eclipse, Saturn was at a longitude of 17° ♊ 20′. During its first orbit after the eclipse, Saturn reached its opposition longitude of 17° ♐ 20′ while moving retrograde on May 16, 1928. On this same day Mars crossed into Aries (♂ ♈ 16) and the moon crossed up through the celestial equator (☽ 0° N 16). Three days later on May 19, 1928, a total solar eclipse occurred. These four astrological events caused a top in the rye market and correlate with the fourth "natural" date listed for this example. Figure 15-5 shows that Saturn moving 180° related the August 31, 1913 partial solar eclipse and the May 19, 1928 total solar eclipse. This relationship between Saturn and the price of rye is shown by arrow 3 on Chart 15-6.

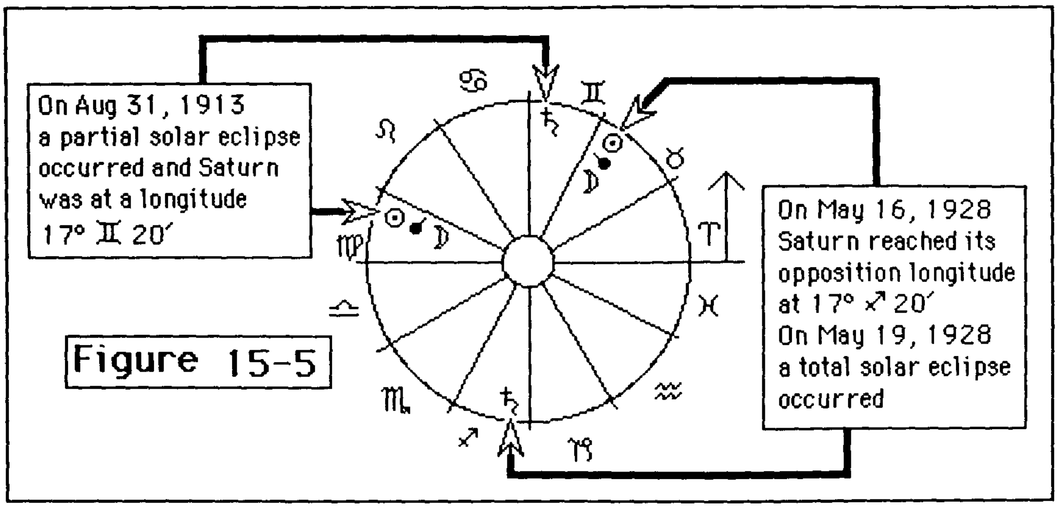


Figure 15-5

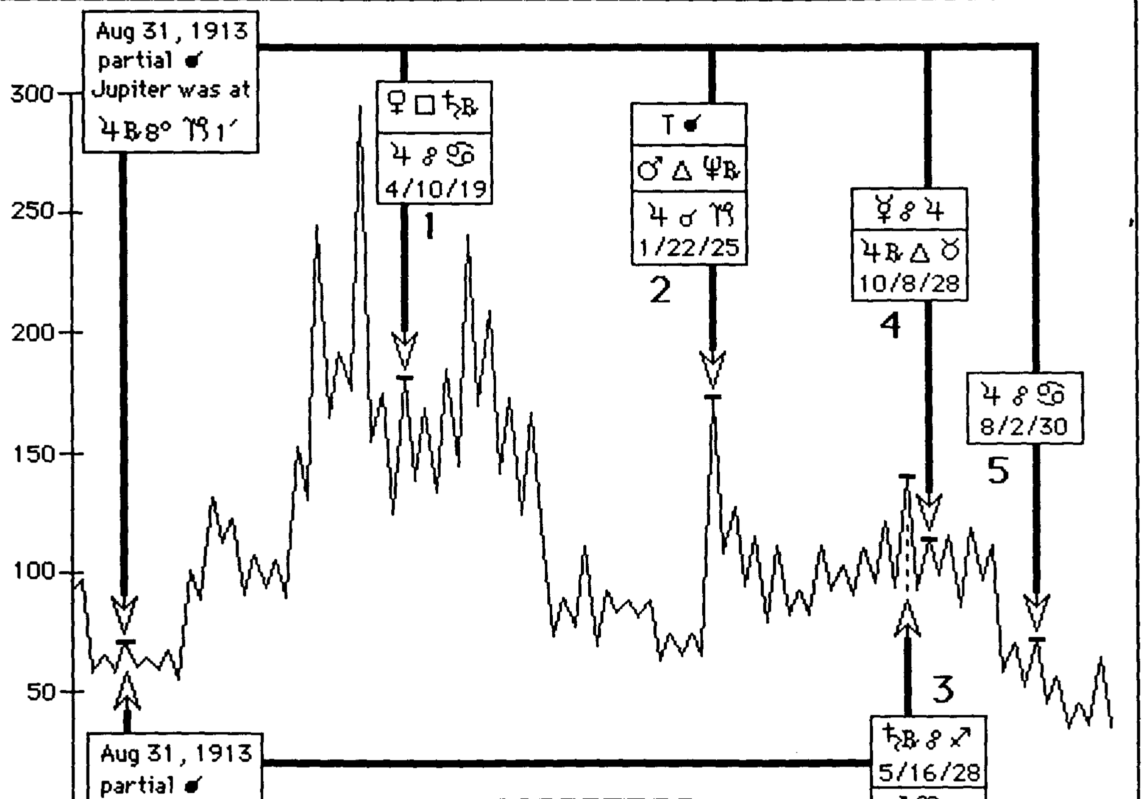


Chart 15-6

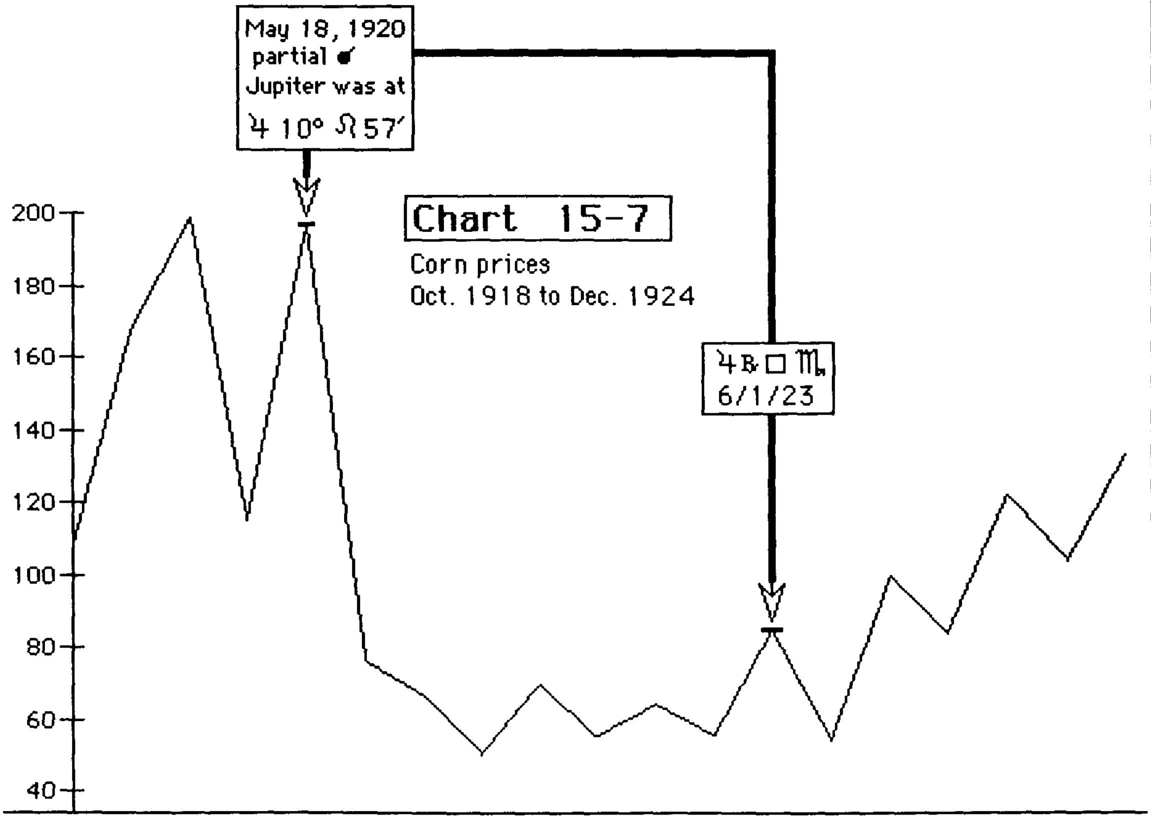
Rye prices 1912 through 1931

Partial Solar Eclipse Example 2 - Corn

The next partial solar eclipse we will study, is in Gann's discussion of corn and is identified by the first "natural" date below. The actual date of the eclipse was May 18, 1920. There is only one future "natural" date forecast by this eclipse which is also listed below.

1 (p. 152 Corn, May 1920 top 197)-PSE
2 (p. 153 Corn, June 1923 top 84½)

During the partial solar eclipse on May 18, 1920, no astrological events occurred. The planet we use to forecast from this eclipse is Jupiter and because we are only forecasting one future "natural" date, I will not make a Planetary Longitude Table. During the eclipse, Jupiter was at the longitude 10° ♌ 57′. At midnight on June 1, 1923, Jupiter was moving retrograde and its longitude was 10° ♏ 57′ which is 90° away from its longitude during the eclipse. Jupiter reaching this square longitude caused a top to form in the corn market. This relationship between Jupiter and the price of corn can be seen on Chart 15-7.



Partial Solar Eclipse Example 3 - Rye

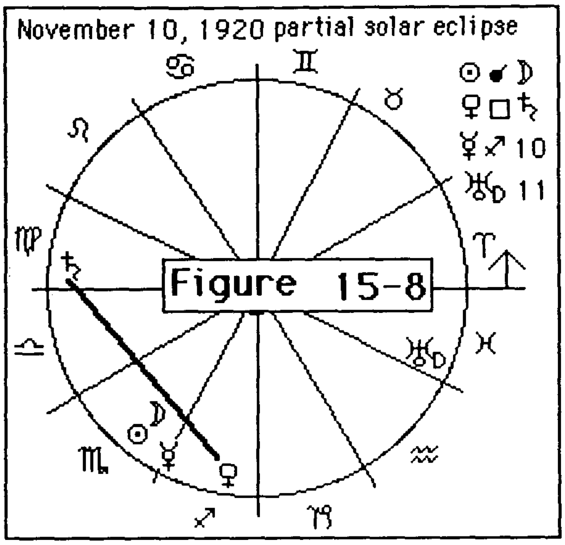
The next partial solar eclipse we will examine, is identified in Gann's discussion of rye by the first "natural" date below. The actual date of the eclipse was November 10, 1920.

1 (p.167 Rye, November 1920 bottom 141)-PSE
2 (p.170 Rye, November 1929 bottom 96½)
3 (p.171 Rye, April 1930 top 70½)

Below are the list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and Figure 15-8 which shows the relationships which occurred during the eclipse.

November 10, 1920

☉ 17° ♏ 58′
☽ 17° ♏ 58′
☿R 0° ♐ 16′
♀ 21° ♐ 10′
♂ 17° ♑ 0′
♃ 14° ♍ 35′
♄ 22° ♍ 12′
♅R 1° ♓ 45′
♆ 13° ♌ 45′



On the exact day of the eclipse, Mercury entered Sagittarius (☿ ♐ 10). One day after the eclipse, Uranus turned to direct motion (♅D 11). Also one day after the eclipse, Venus formed a square with Saturn (♀ □ ♄). These relationships can be seen on Figure 15-8.

Table 15-9 is the planetary Longitude Table for the first orbit of Jupiter. The first orbit is broken into two sections because it produced so many dates. Look down the column showing the second part of Jupiter's orbit to the 270° square in Gemini (♊) on November 7, 1929. Jupiter reaching this longitude caused a bottom in the rye market and correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example. This relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye is shown by arrow 1 on Chart 15-10.

Finally for this example, look at the very next date on `Table 15-9`. This is April 17, 1930. This was Jupiter's third time reaching the square longitude in Gemini (♊) and it forecast the third "natural" date listed for this example. This relationship between Jupiter and the price of rye is shown by arrow 2 on `Chart 15-10`.

Table 15-9

starting point
partial ● Nov 10, 1920
♃ 14° ♍ 35′

	Jupiter's longitude position	1st part first orbit of Jupiter		Jupiter's longitude position	2nd part first orbit of Jupiter
0°-360°	♃℞ ☌ ♍	Feb 28, 1921	120°	♃℞ △ ♑	Aug 4, 1925
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♍	Jul 9, 1921	120°	♃ △ ♑	Oct 14, 1925
90°	♃ □ ♐	Feb 5, 1924	180°	♃ ☍ ♓	Mar 21, 1927
90°	♃℞ □ ♐	Jun 12, 1924	240°	♃ △ ♉	Apr 7, 1929
90°	♃ □ ♐	Oct 2, 1924	270°	♃ □ ♊	Sep 1, 1929
120°	♃ △ ♑	Feb 23, 1925	270°	♃℞ □ ♊	Nov 7, 1929
			270°	♃ □ ♊	Apr 17, 1930
			0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♍	Oct 19, 1932

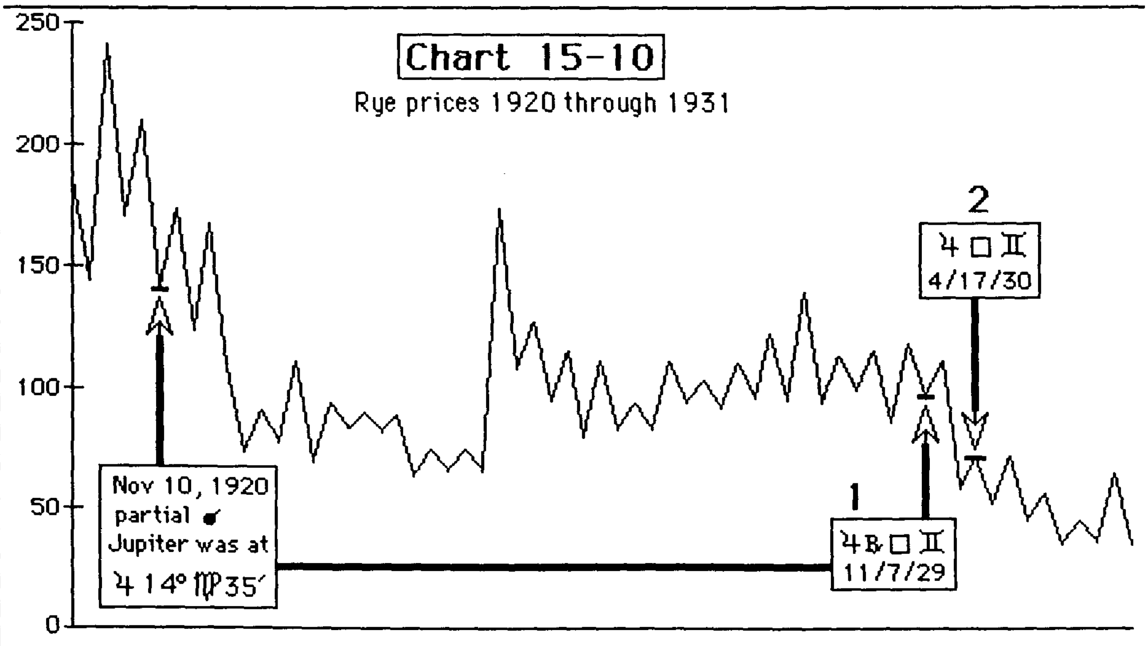


Chart 15-10
Rye prices 1920 through 1931

Chapter 15: Partial Solar Eclipses

Partial Solar Eclipse Example 4 - Corn

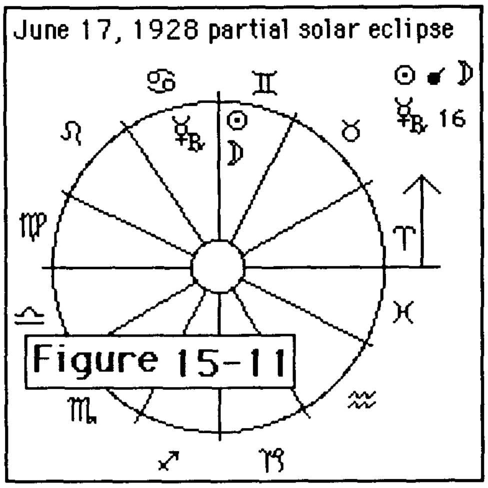
The next partial solar eclipse to examine is in Gann's discussion of corn and is identified by the first "natural" date below. The actual date of the eclipse was June 17, 1928. Notice that the second date listed below came before the June 1928 eclipse. This earlier date of May 1920 was discussed in example 2 of this chapter.

1 (<u>p. 154 Corn, June 1928 top 122</u>)-PSE
2 (<u>p. 152 Corn, May 1920 top 197</u>)
3 (<u>p. 156 Corn, April 1934 bottom 40</u>)

Below are the list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and `Figure 15-11` which shows the astrological events which occurred during the eclipse.

June 17, 1928

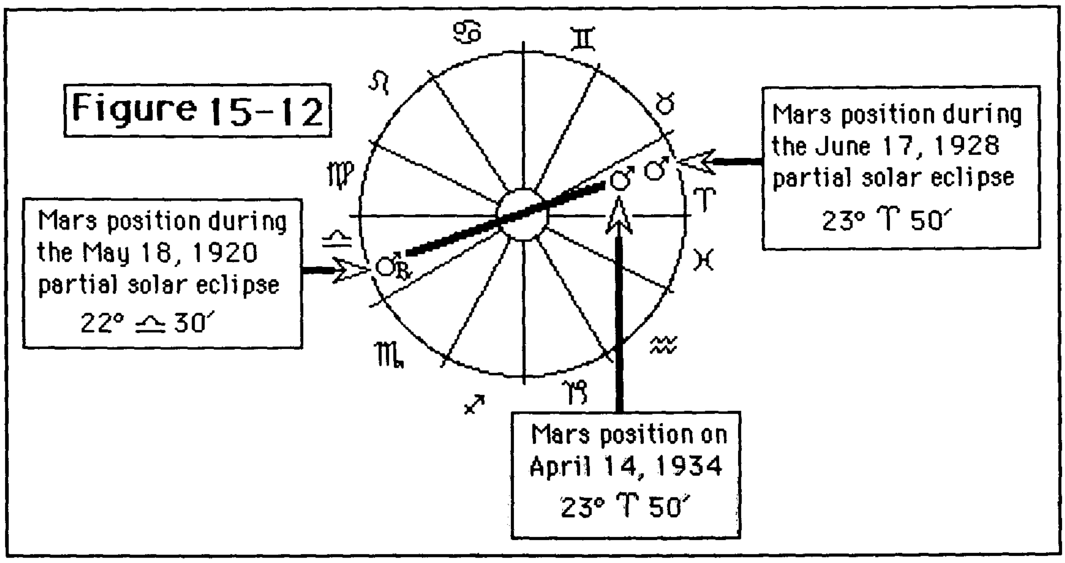
☉ 26° ♊ 20′
☽ 26° ♊ 20′
☿℞ 12° ♋ 27′
♀ 22° ♊ 36′
♂ 23° ♈ 50′
♃ 2° ♉ 40′
♄℞ 15° ♐ 2′
♅ 7° ♈ 8′
♆ 26° ♌ 50′

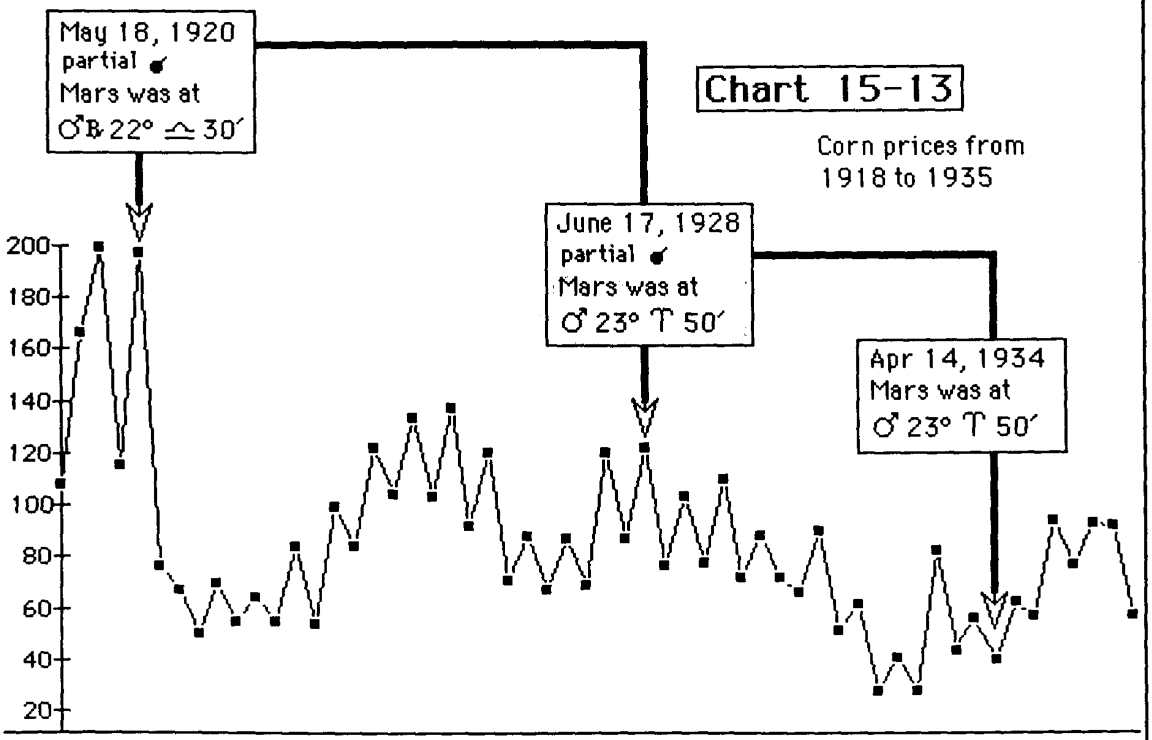


`Figure 15-11` shows that only one astrological event occurred during this eclipse. One day before the eclipse on June 16 Mercury started a period of retrograde motion (☿℞ 16).

In this example we will work with the planet Mars. During the June 17, 1928 partial solar eclipse, which is the latter eclipse for this example, Mars was at 23° ♈ 50′. During the earlier partial solar eclipse on May 18, 1920, Mars was at 22° ♎ 30′. These two longitudes are only one degree twenty minutes of longitude away from being in opposition to each other. This shows how Mars connected these two partial solar eclipses. As the June 17, 1928 eclipse approached, this relationship signaled that this eclipse would cause a change in trend.

The third and final "natural" date listed for this example is April 1934. Starting from the June 17, 1928 eclipse, the only outer planet which forecasts a future "natural" date is Mars, and April 1934 is the only date it forecast. On April 14, 1934, Mars reached the longitude 23° ♈ 50′. This is a conjunction with its longitude during the June 17, 1928 eclipse and is opposition to its longitude during the May 18, 1920 eclipse. The relationships between all three positions of Mars can be seen on Figure 15-12 and the relationships between Mars and the price of corn can be seen in Chart 15-13.





Partial Solar Eclipse Example 5 - Corn

The next partial solar eclipse comes from Gann's discussion of corn and is identified by the first "natural" date below. The actual date of the eclipse was April 18, 1931. Notice that the second "natural" date listed below came before the April 1931 eclipse which is the latter eclipse in this example.

1 (p. 155 Corn, April 1931 bottom 51½)-PSE
2 (p. 154 Corn, June 1928 top 122)

Below are the list of planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and Figure 15-14 which shows the astrological events which occurred during the eclipse.

April 18, 1931

☉ 27° ♈ 5′
☽ 27° ♈ 5′
☿ 13° ♉ 20′
♀ 20° ♓ 25′
♂ 5° ♌ 45′
♃ 13° ♋ 11′
♄ 23° ♑ 6′
♅ 16° ♈ 2′
♆℞ 3° ♍ 10′

April 18, 1931 partial solar eclipse

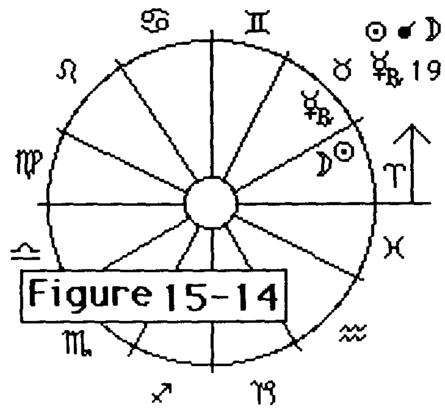


Figure 15-14

Figure 15-14 shows that one day after the eclipse, Mercury started a period of retrograde motion (☿℞ 19). This was the only astrological event to occur during the eclipse.

During the April 18, 1931 partial solar eclipse, which is the latter eclipse being discussed in this example, Venus' longitude was 20° ♓ 25′ and during the earlier partial solar eclipse on June 17, 1928, Venus' longitude was 22° ♊ 36′. This shows that Venus' longitude during the April 1931 eclipse was two degrees off of being square to its longitude during the earlier June 1928 eclipse.

As the April 1931 eclipse approached you could have determined this relationship and had a good indication that the April 1931 eclipse was going to cause a change in trend. The relationship between Venus' longitude during these two eclipses can be seen on Figure 15-15. This relationship between Venus and the price of corn can be seen on Chart 15-16.

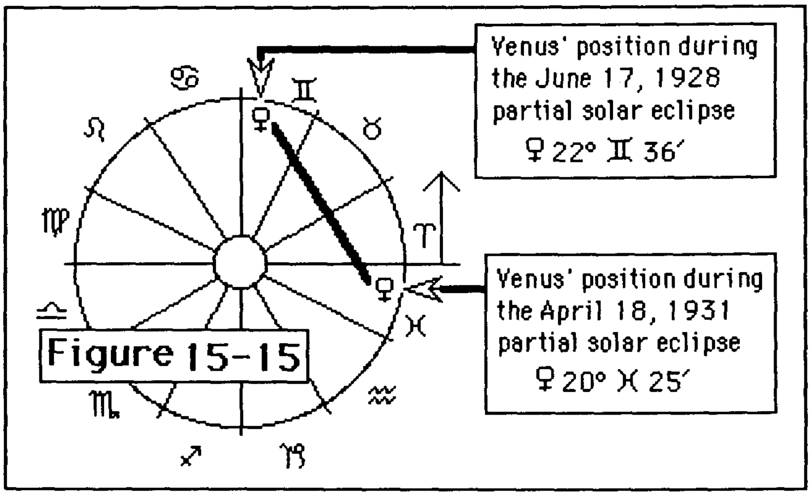


Figure 15-15

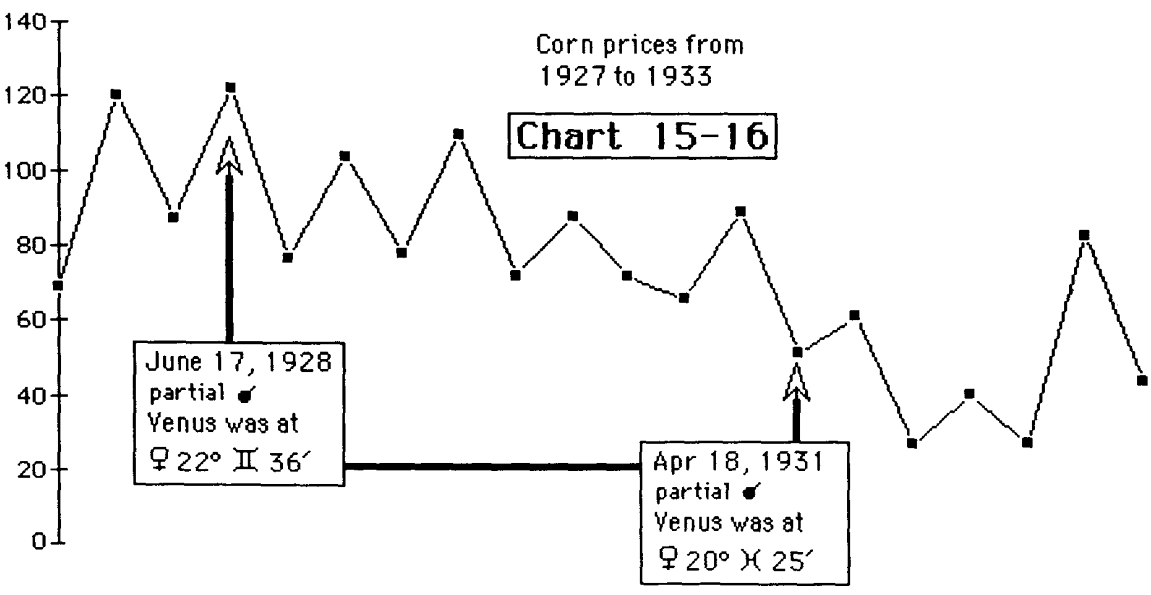


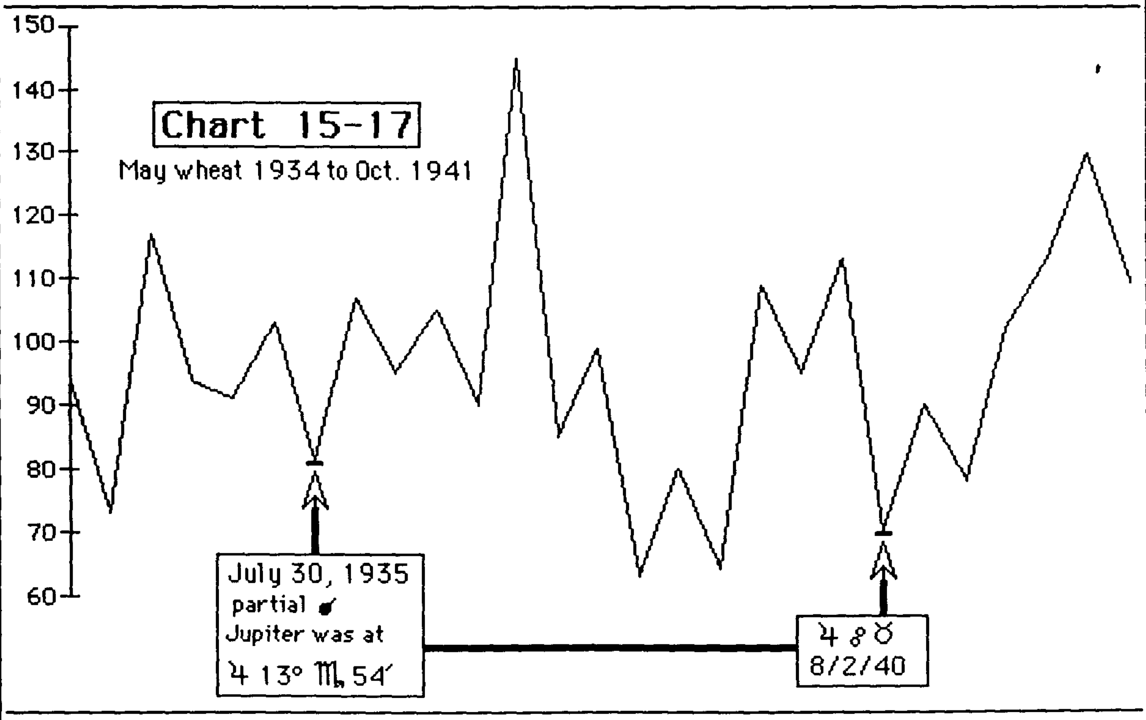
Chart 15-16

Partial Solar Eclipse Example 6 - Wheat

Our next partial solar eclipse is mentioned in Gann's discussion of wheat and is identified by the first "natural" date below. The actual date of the eclipse was July 30, 1935.

1 (p. 88 Wheat, July 1935 bottom 81)-PSE
2 (p. 91 Wheat, August 1940 bottom 70)

One day before this eclipse, Mars crossed into Scorpio (♂ ♏ 29). Because this was the only astrological event to occur near this eclipse, I am not going to show the list of planetary longitudes or the zodiac for this eclipse. After the July 30, 1935 eclipse, Jupiter reached its opposition longitude in Taurus (13° ♉ 54′) on August 2, 1940. This caused a bottom in the wheat market and correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example. This relationship between Jupiter and the price of wheat is shown on Chart 15-17.



Chapter 16: Partial Lunar Eclipses

Partial Lunar Eclipse - Introduction

William Gann's book How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities contains only two "natural" dates in the twentieth century which identify the month of a partial lunar eclipse. Figure 16-1 is a diagram of a partial lunar eclipse. A lunar eclipse occurs when the moon moves behind the earth and the sun's rays are blocked from the moon. Behind the earth there are two sections of the earth's shadow. In one section, called the umbra, the sun's rays are fully blocked by the earth. In the other section, called the penumbra, the sun's rays are only partially blocked. A partial lunar eclipse is formed when the moon is partly in the umbra and partly in the penumbra.

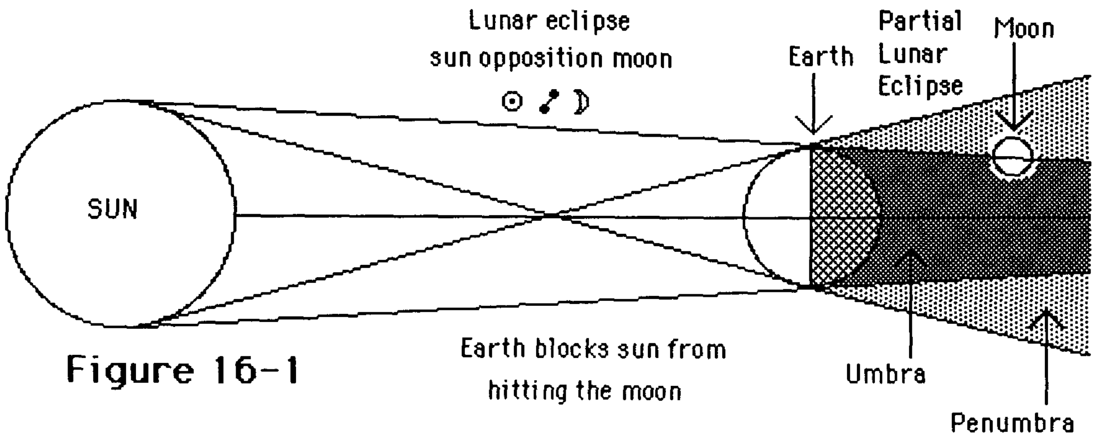


Figure 16-1

Below are the two "natural" dates which identify a partial lunar eclipse.

Partial Lunar Eclipse

1. (p. 86 Wheat, September 1932 top 65)
2. (p. 157 Corn, July 1934 bottom $56^1/_2$)

Partial Lunar Eclipse Example 1 - Wheat

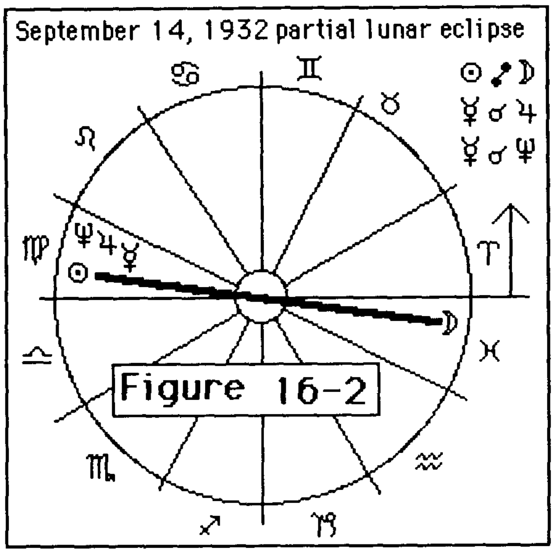
The first partial lunar eclipse I will discuss is identified by the first "natural" date listed below. The actual date of the eclipse is September 14, 1932.

1 (p.86 Wheat, September 1932 top 65)-PLE
2 (p.91 Wheat, November 1940 top 90)
3 (p.91 Wheat, February 1941 bottom 78)

Below are the planetary longitudes for the date of the eclipse and `Figure 16-2` which shows the planetary relationships which occurred during this partial lunar eclipse.

September 14, 1932

☉ 21° ♍ 49′
☽ 21° ♓ 49′
☿ 8° ♍ 42′
♀ 5° ♌ 38′
♂ 26° ♋ 8′
♃ 7° ♍ 24′
♄R 28° ♑ 23′
♅R 22° ♈ 33′
♆ 8° ♍ 14′



One day before the eclipse, Mercury formed a conjunction with Jupiter (☿ ☌ ♃). The day of the eclipse, Mercury formed a conjunction with Neptune (☿ ☌ ♆). These relationships can be seen on `Figure 16-2`.

`Table 16-3` is the Planetary Longitude Table for Jupiter's first orbit after this eclipse. Look down `Table 16-3` to the second time Jupiter reached its 240° trine longitude in Taurus (♉) on November 28, 1940. This caused a top to form in the rye market and correlates with the second "natural" date listed for this example. Arrow 1 on `Chart 16-4` shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of wheat.

	Table 16-3	
	starting point partial ☌ Sep 14, 1932 ♃ 7° ♍ 24′	
	Jupiter's longitude position	first orbit of Jupiter
90°	♃ □ ♐	Dec 12, 1935
120°	♃ △ ♑	Jan 3, 1937
180°	♃ ☍ ♓	Feb 2, 1939
240°	♃ △ ♉	Jun 20, 1940
240°	♃℞ △ ♉	Nov 28, 1940
240°	♃ △ ♉	Feb 1, 1941
270°	♃ □ ♊	Jun 27, 1941
0°-360°	♃ ☌ ♍	Aug 29, 1944

Finally, look down `Table 16-3` to the third time Jupiter reached its 240° trine longitude in Taurus (♉) on February 1, 1941. Jupiter reaching this longitude caused a bottom in the wheat market and correlates with the third "natural" date listed for this example. Arrow 2 on `Chart 16-4` shows this relationship between Jupiter and the price of wheat.

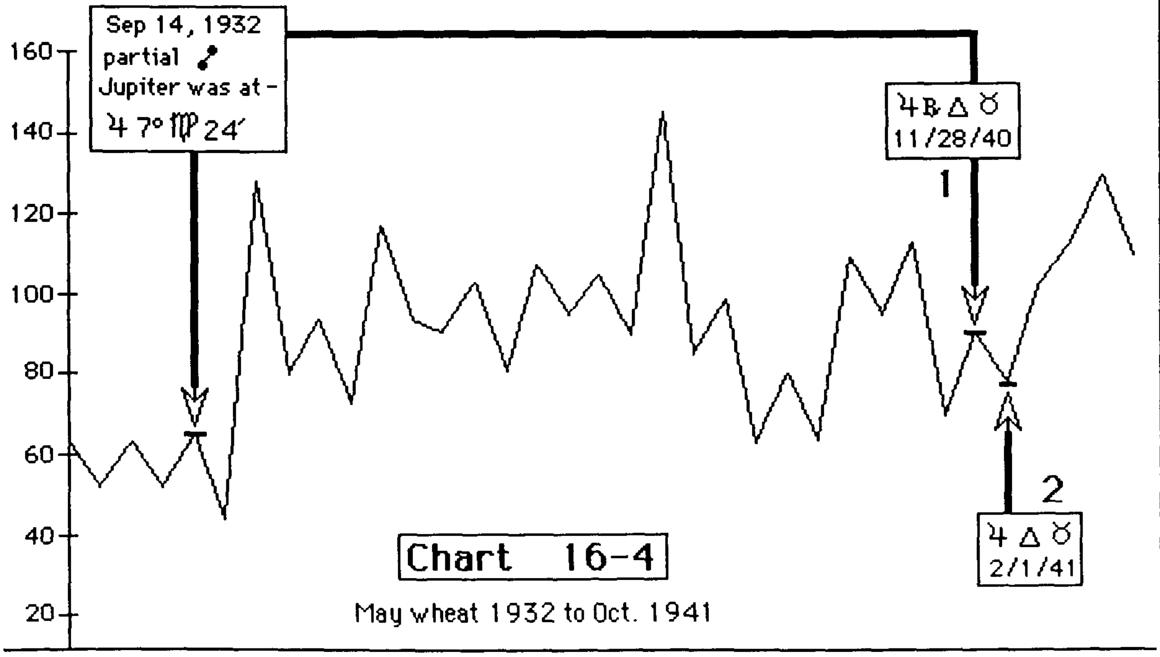


Chart 16-4

May wheat 1932 to Oct. 1941

Partial Lunar Eclipse Example 2 - Corn

The final partial lunar eclipse to be studied is identified by the first "natural" date listed below. The actual date of the eclipse is July 26, 1934. Notice that the second "natural" date listed below came before the July 1934 eclipse .

1 (p. 157 Corn, July 1934 bottom 56$^1/_2$)-PLE
2 (p. 155 Corn, April 1930 bottom 72)

The second "natural" date for this example, April 1930, contains a total solar eclipse which was discussed in Chapter 12, example 11. During the earlier April 28, 1930 eclipse, Jupiter's longitude was 16° ♊ 52′ and during the July 26, 1934 eclipse which is the latter eclipse in this example, Jupiter was at 16° ♎ 14′. This reveals that Jupiter reached a longitude during the July 1934 partial lunar eclipse which was trine to its longitude during the earlier April 1930 total solar eclipse. Figure 16-5 shows how Jupiter related these two eclipses. The relationship between Jupiter and the corn price can be seen on Chart 16-6.

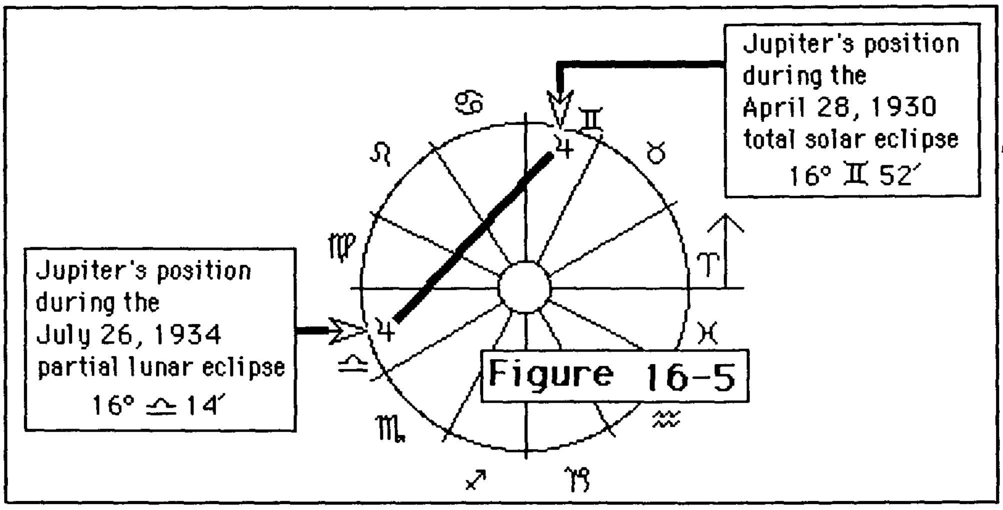


Figure 16-5

Finally for this example, we will apply the Pythagorean method to the July 26, 1934 partial lunar eclipse. This example is in the corn market so I will use the Hexagon Chart. This eclipse occurred with the sun at 2° ♌ 44′, in opposition to the moon, at 2° ♒ 44′. The first step is to place the sun and moon at their correct longitude on the outer ring of the Hexagon Chart. In this situation, placing the 0° line of the overlay on the sun or moon will not make a difference. I place it on the moon. With the 0° line on 3° ♒, the 0° line of the overlay also crosses over the price 56. The price Gann lists for the July 1934 "natural" date, is 56$^1/_2$. This reveals that the partial lunar eclipse applied to the Hexagon Chart using the Pythagorean method identified the price of this corn market bottom. This can be seen on Chart 16-7.

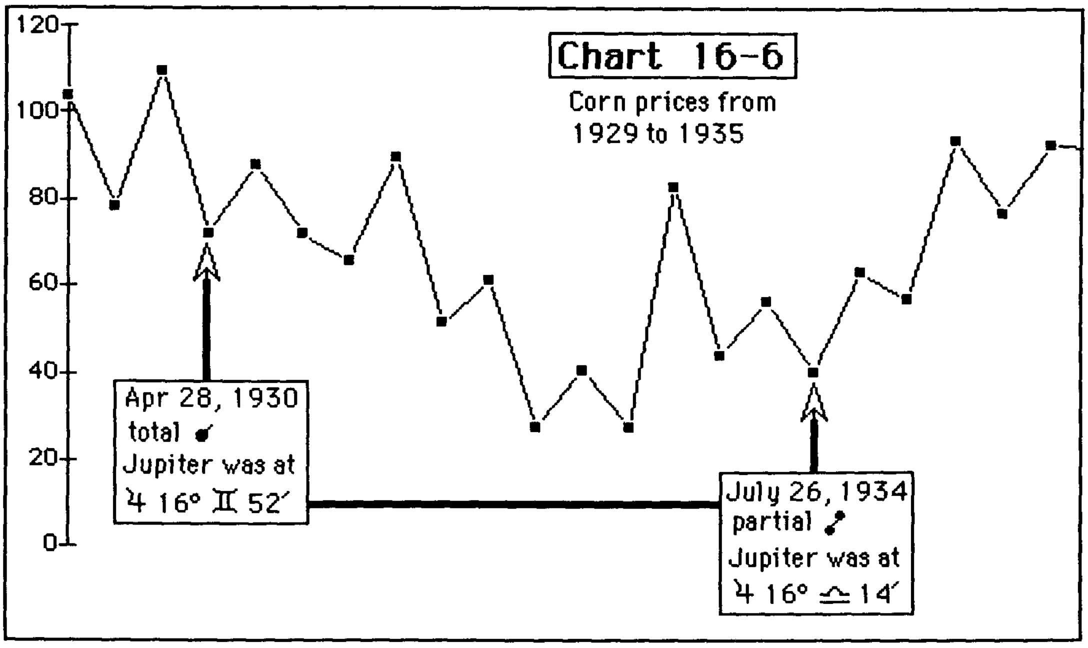
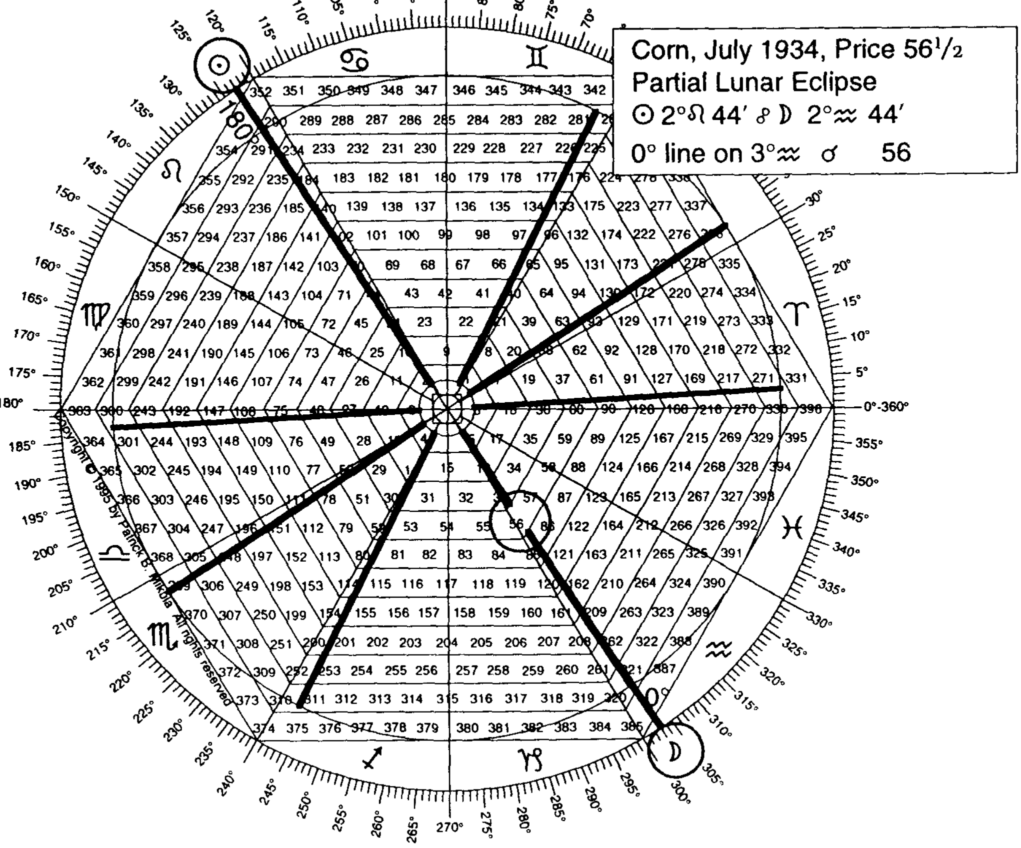


Chart 16-6
Corn prices from
1929 to 1935
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
Apr 28, 1930
total ☌
Jupiter was at
♃ 16° ♊ 52′
July 26, 1934
partial ☍
Jupiter was at
♃ 16° ♎ 14′

Chart 16-7


Corn, July 1934, Price 56½
Partial Lunar Eclipse
☉ 2°♌ 44′ ☍ ☽ 2°♒ 44′
0° line on 3°♒ ☌ 56
180°
0°
0°-360°
90°
270°
Copyright © 1995 by Patrick B. Mikula All rights reserved

Chapter 17: William Gann's <u>TRUE</u> Eclipse Method Applied to The Modern Markets

If you have taken the time to read the previous chapters on eclipses, then you know that there are many correlations between eclipses and planets which make quite a complex web of relationships. Below, under the heading, "The Complete Eclipse Method," I have listed all of the correlations from the eclipse method examples in Chapters 11 to 16. In the eclipse method examples, I believe Gann provided us with the various possibilities in which this method may workout. I do not believe that Gann wanted us to watch all these correlations at the same time in every market. It is most likely that Gann would research a market and determine which planets and correlations worked best to forecast turning points, and then would narrow this method down to just those planets and correlations in that market. The fundamental idea of this method, is that when a planet moves a specified amount after an eclipse, it will cause a turning point in some market. I believe this fundamental idea should be your focus when using this method. I will apply Gann's <u>TRUE</u> eclipse method to the wheat market in a way which I believe any one who is willing to do the work will be able to apply to the markets they trade.

The Complete Eclipse Method

Step 1 Determine the dates of the eclipses for the time period you are studying.

<u>STEPS 2-5 Look for a connection between a previous eclipse and an upcoming eclipse.</u>

Step 2 Check if a planet will reach a longitude during the upcoming eclipse which is square, trine, opposition or in conjunction with its own longitude during a previous eclipse.

Step 3 Look back at previous eclipses and determine if the same planet will be crossing the celestial equator during both eclipses.

Step 4 Look back at previous eclipses and determine if the same planetary relationship will occur during both eclipses.

Step 5 Check if the upcoming eclipse will form on a longitude which is square, trine, opposition or in conjunction to the longitude of a previous eclipse.

<u>STEPS 6-9 look for astrological events during the upcoming eclipse.</u>

Step 6 Look for any planetary relationships during the upcoming eclipse.

Step 7 Look for any planets entering a new zodiac sign during the upcoming eclipse.

Step 8 Check if a planet will start or end a period of retrograde motion during the upcoming eclipse.

Step 9 Look for the moon or any planet to cross the celestial equator which means it is at a declination of zero degrees south or north during the upcoming eclipse.

Step 10 Watch for a change in trend around the day of the eclipse. The more relationships from Steps 2 through 9 which occur during the eclipse, the more important the eclipse should be for causing a change in trend. The change in trend will usually not come on the exact day of the eclipse, but rather within several days before or after the eclipse.

<u>STEPS 11-16 after the eclipse.</u>

Step 11 Make a Planetary Longitude Table for the planets. This means to list the future dates when the planets will reach their square, trine, opposition and conjunction longitudes starting from their longitude during the eclipse.

Step 12 If two planets formed a relationship during the eclipse, then watch the next relationship those same two planets make.

Step 13 If a planetary relationship which you believe is important for the market you are trading occurred during the eclipse, make a Reoccurring Planetary Longitude Table for that relationship.

Step 14 Look up the dates on the Planetary Longitude Table made in Step 10 and determine if the planet used in the table forms a relationship on that date. If there is a relationship, this increases the importance of the date.

Step 15 Look up the dates on the Planetary Longitude Table made in Step 10 and determine if there are any of the astrological events which were described in Steps 6 through 9 occurring on those dates.

Step 16 Watch for a change in trend around the dates from Steps 11, 12 and 13.

- -

William Gann's <u>TRUE</u> Eclipse Method Applied to The Modern Markets - Wheat

This method will be applied to the price of Chicago wheat futures. `Chart 17-1` shows the March-91 wheat contract covering May 1990 through the end of the contract which was March 19, 1991. Look at `Chart 17-1` and notice that there were four eclipses during this time period. The first two on July 22 and August 6 caused no change in trend and the fourth on January 30 caused only a minor change in trend. The third eclipse was an annular solar eclipse on January 15, 1991 and marked the exact seasonal bottom after a long down move. The January 15, 1991 eclipse is a perfect example of the type of eclipse which we want to use to make a Planetary Longitude Table which in turn is used to forecast turning points. This leads us to the first two observations I have made about this method,

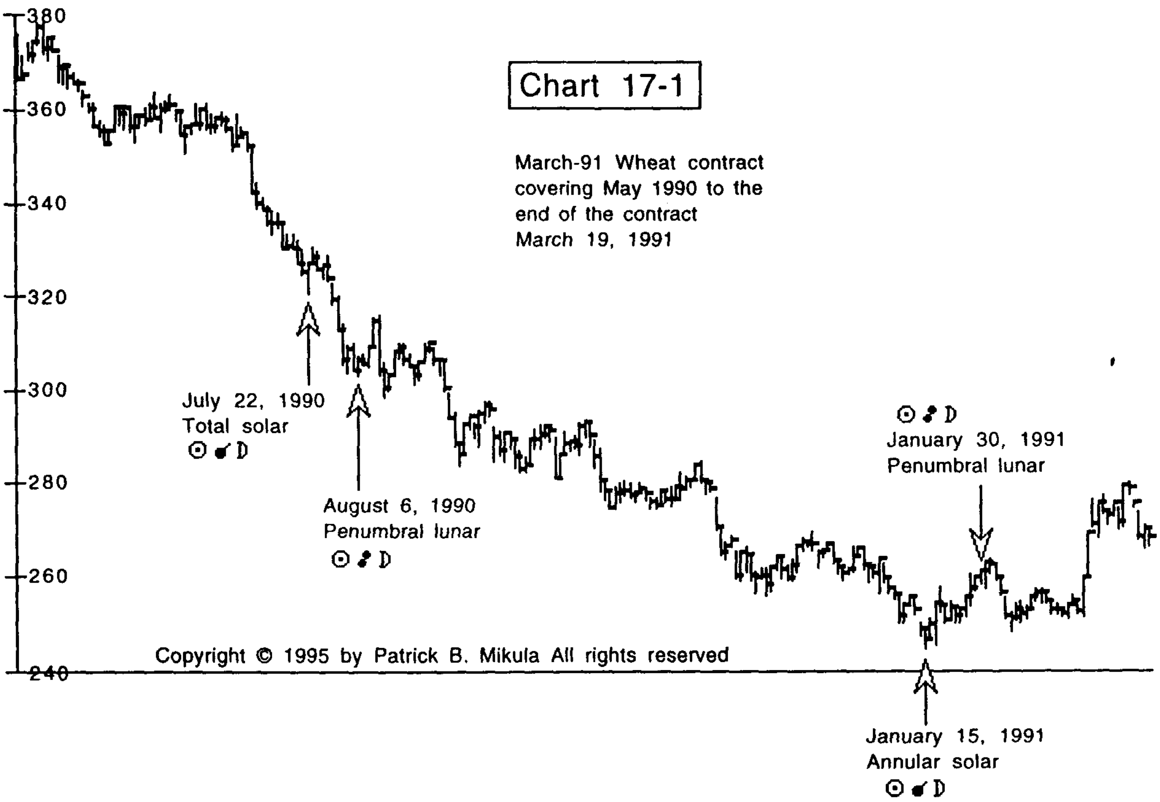
<u>Observation 1:</u> Not every eclipse will cause a change in trend in every market.

<u>Observation 2:</u> The most important eclipses for which to make a Planetary Longitude Table are the eclipses which cause an important change in trend.

`Table 17-11` is the Planetary Longitude Table for the January 15, 1991 annular solar eclipse. All of the Planetary Longitude Tables are grouped at the end of this chapter. On `Table 17-11`, notice that I have listed the longitude of each planet during the eclipse on the left side. For example, Mercury was at the longitude " ☿ 1°♑44′ ". To the right of each planet's longitude I have placed the glyph description of the planet's future location and the date on which it will reach the specified location. The first listing for Mercury is "☿□♈ Mar/12". This indicates Mercury will reach its square longitude in Aries on March 12. The dates which just list the month and day occur in the same year as the eclipse so this would be March 12, 1991.

Below the listing of each longitudinal position I have left a space where I list all the astrological events which occurred from one day before to one day after the specified day.

Below Mercury's first listing of Mar/12 you can see "☿ON" and "☿⚹♄". These astrological events were looked up by hand and therefore are not necessarily complete. On `Table 17-11`, I have not listed the complete orbits for the outer planets beyond Mars because their orbits are so long. Finally, when making a Planetary Longitude Table for the date of an eclipse, the Longitude Relationship Table in Chapter 4 will be a big help until you memorize all the zodiac sign relationships.



Look at Chart 17-2. It shows the January 15, 1991 annular solar eclipse and the price action which came after the eclipse but before the first date on its Planetary Longitude Table, which was March 12. So you had about two months after this eclipse to determine if it caused an important change in trend and to decide if you should make a Planetary Longitude Table. On Chart 17-2, I have drawn two, simple, horizontal lines from the bottom caused by the eclipse and the first higher bottom and also labeled the first two higher bottoms A and B. Using this type of simple charting method, it was easy to determine before March 12 that this eclipse did in fact cause an important change in trend and a Planetary Longitude Table should be made. This leads to the third observation about this method,

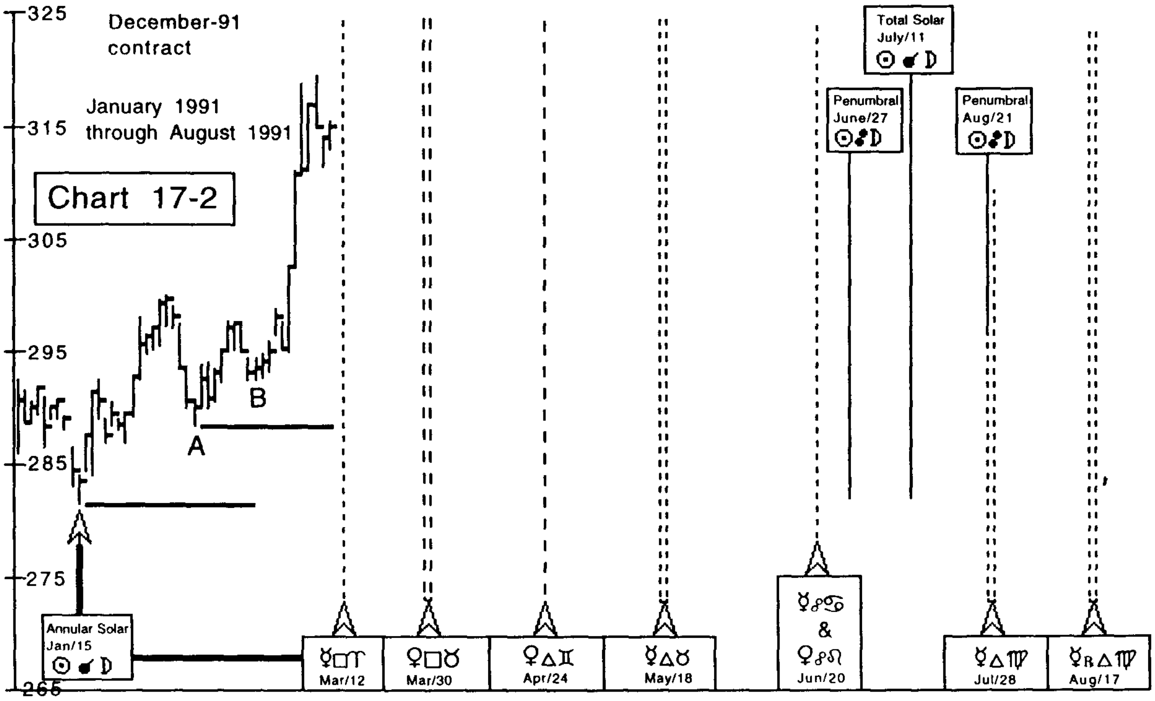
Observation 3: Watching for a change in trend on the date of the eclipse is of secondary importance for this method; watching for a change in trend on the dates in the Planetary Longitude Table is of primary importance.

If you have studied the examples which I described from How To Make Profits Trading In Commodities then you know there are several ways to correlate past eclipses with upcoming eclipses to determine if the upcoming eclipse has an increased chance of causing a change in trend. These methods are described in STEPS 2-5 on page 260. It is my opinion that the relationships described in STEPS 2-5 add a lot of complexity to this eclipse method and should be skipped by the beginner. A beginner should let the price action tell whether an eclipse has caused a change in trend. Once you determine that an eclipse has in fact caused an important change in trend, you should make a Planetary Longitude Table and place the dates from the table onto your price chart. The lines you see on Chart 17-2 represent the future dates which Mercury and Venus have forecast for a change in trend starting from the January 15 eclipse.

Notice on Chart 17-2 that Mercury and Venus both forecast June 20 as a day for a change in trend. This is extremely important. This shows that the movements of Mercury and Venus harmonized on June 20. When two planets reach their designated longitude on the same day, their influences have harmonized. By harmonized I mean their influences have come together as one and are being exerted together at that point in time. When the movements of two planets harmonize, it creates the most important situation for finding changes in trend with this method. This can occur between two planets starting from the same eclipse or different eclipses. When you have the same planet starting from two different eclipses and there are two forecast dates which are the same, this does not hold any added importance and is not the harmonizing of two planets. This leads to my fourth observation about this method,

Observation 4: When two planets harmonize it creates the most important time to look for a change in trend with William Gann's TRUE eclipse method.

Finally notice that from some of the dates on Chart 17-2 there is one dotted line and from others there are two dotted lines. The double dotted lines mean that the actual date the planet reached its designated longitude was on a weekend and so the double dotted lines identify the Friday before and the Monday after the actual date.



325
315
305
295
285
275
265
December-91
contract
January 1991
through August 1991
Chart 17-2
A
B
Annular Solar
Jan/15
Mar/12
Mar/30
Apr/24
May/18
Jun/20
Penumbral
June/27
Total Solar
July/11
Jul/28
Penumbral
Aug/21
Aug/17

Chart 17-3 is the same as Chart 17-2 but I have filled in the price data through the end of August 1991. You can review Chart 17-3 for yourself and see how accurately the planetary dates forecast turning points. I will also review each date. The first date occurred when Mercury traveled ninety degrees and reached its square longitude in Aries on March 12th as shown by "☿□♈ Mar/12". March 12th was a long range day between a bottom the day before and a top the day after.

The second date was March 30th when Venus moved ninety degrees and reached it square longitude as shown by "♀□♉ Mar/30". March 30th was a Saturday so the two dotted lines from this date mark the previous Friday and the following Monday. As you can see, the Monday following March 30th was the final up day in the price swing and was the high closing price which marked the top of the swing.

The third forecast date for a change in trend was April 24th when Venus moved 120° through its orbit after the eclipse reaching its trine longitude as shown by "♀△♊ Apr/24". This date was the exact top of a small correction in a downward swing.

The fourth date was May 18th when Mercury reached its trine longitude in Taurus as shown by "☿△♉ May/18". May 18th was a Saturday and the prior Friday was the exact day of a swing bottom.

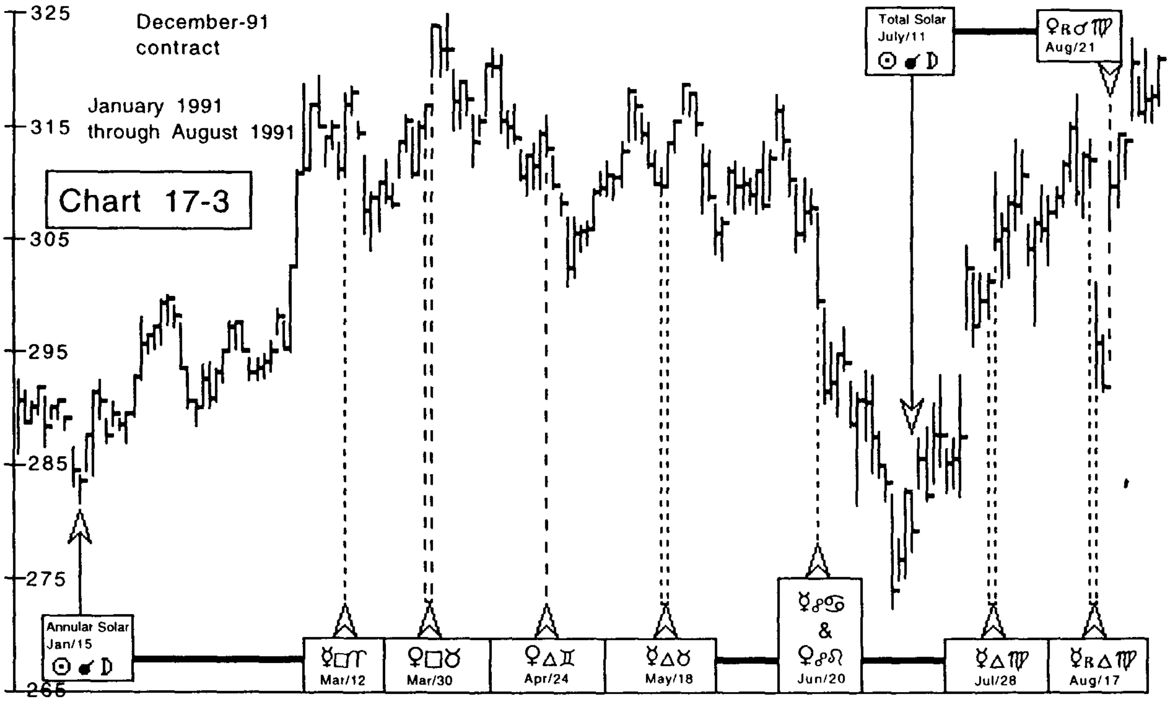
Next is June 20th which I explained as the most important date to monitor for change in trend because the movement of Mercury and Venus harmonize. On June 20th, Mercury reached its opposition in Cancer and Venus reached its opposition in Leo. Chart 17-3, shows that June 20th was the downward breakaway day and crossed below all the bottoms since March 12th and this gave a very strong signal to sell short.

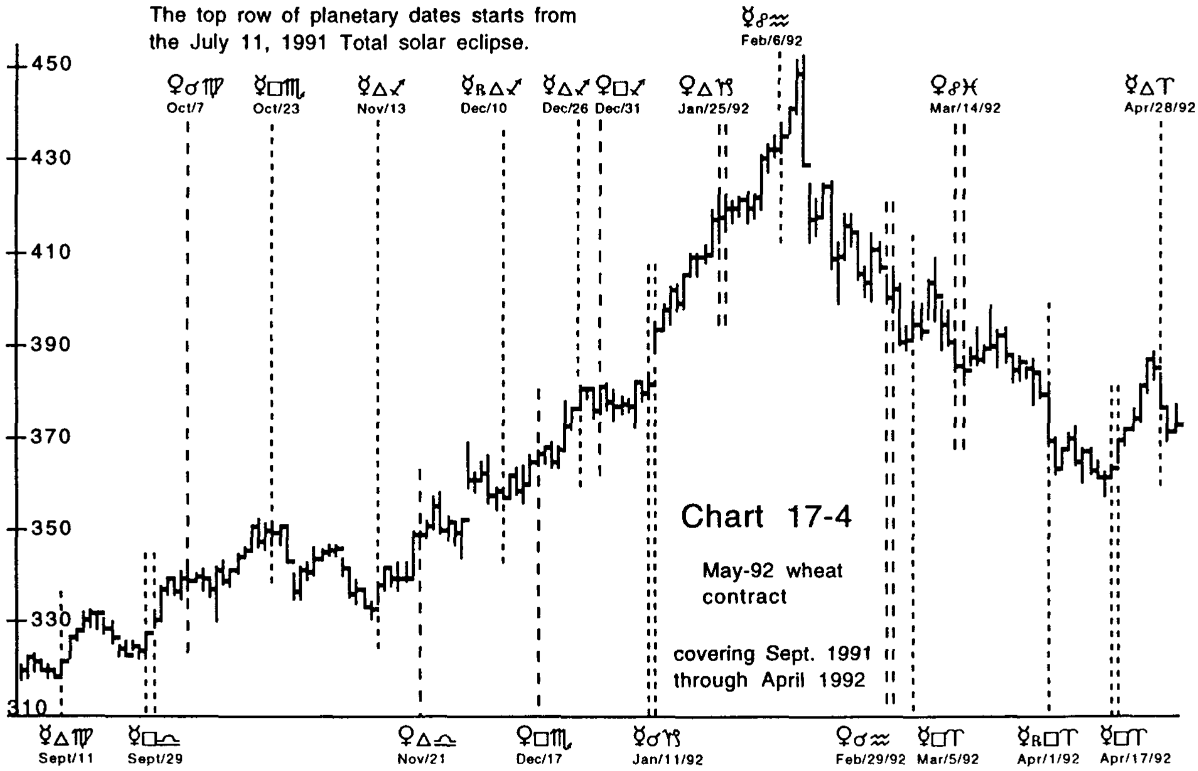
After June 20th, the price declined and made a sharp bottom three days before the July 11th total solar eclipse. Because the bottom came just three days before the most important type of eclipse, you would have known almost immediately that this was in fact an important bottom. After the July 11th eclipse, the technical structure of the wheat market changed from the sideways structure which it had been in since March 12th to a strong uptrending structure.

Look at the next date of July 28th when Mercury reached the 240° point in its orbit after the January 15 eclipse as shown by "☿△♍ Jul/28". July 28th was a Sunday. The Friday before was a sideways day and the following Monday was a strong upward gap.

The next date was August 17th which was a Saturday. The previous Friday was a sideways day and the following Monday was a huge gap downward. By August 17th you should have made the decision to make a Planetary Longitude Table for the July 11, 1991 total solar eclipse. This can be seen in Table 17-12 at the back of this section.

Finally for Chart 17-3, the first date on the Planetary Longitude Table for the July 11th eclipse occurred when Venus entered a period of retrograde motion and returned to its longitude during this eclipse. Venus reached this longitude on August 21st which is labeled as "♀ʀ☌♍ Aug/21". Chart 17-3 shows that August 21st saw a huge gap back up to the price levels before the August 17th gap down.


325
315
305
295
285
275
265
December-91
contract
January 1991
through August 1991
Chart 17-3
Annular Solar
Jan/15
Mar/12
Mar/30
Apr/24
May/18
&
Jun/20
Total Solar
July/11
Jul/28
Aug/17
Aug/21

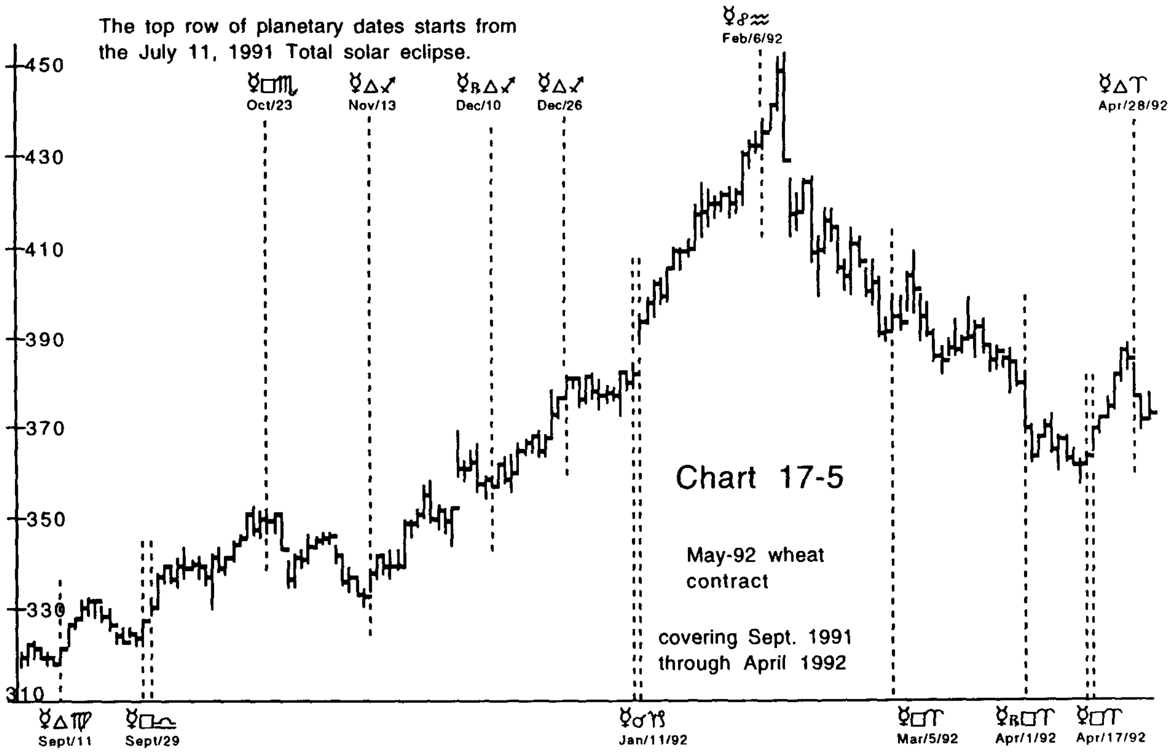


The bottom row of planetary dates starts from the January 15, 1991 Annular solar eclipse

Next, `Chart 17-4`, shows the May-92 wheat contract covering September, 1991 through April, 1992. On this chart I have placed all of the Mercury and Venus dates starting from the January 15, 1991 eclipse and the July 11, 1991 eclipse. Take a moment and study the Venus dates. You will notice that many of then do not mark a change in trend, which leads us to our fifth observation about this method,

Observation 5: Different markets are influenced by the movements of different planets.

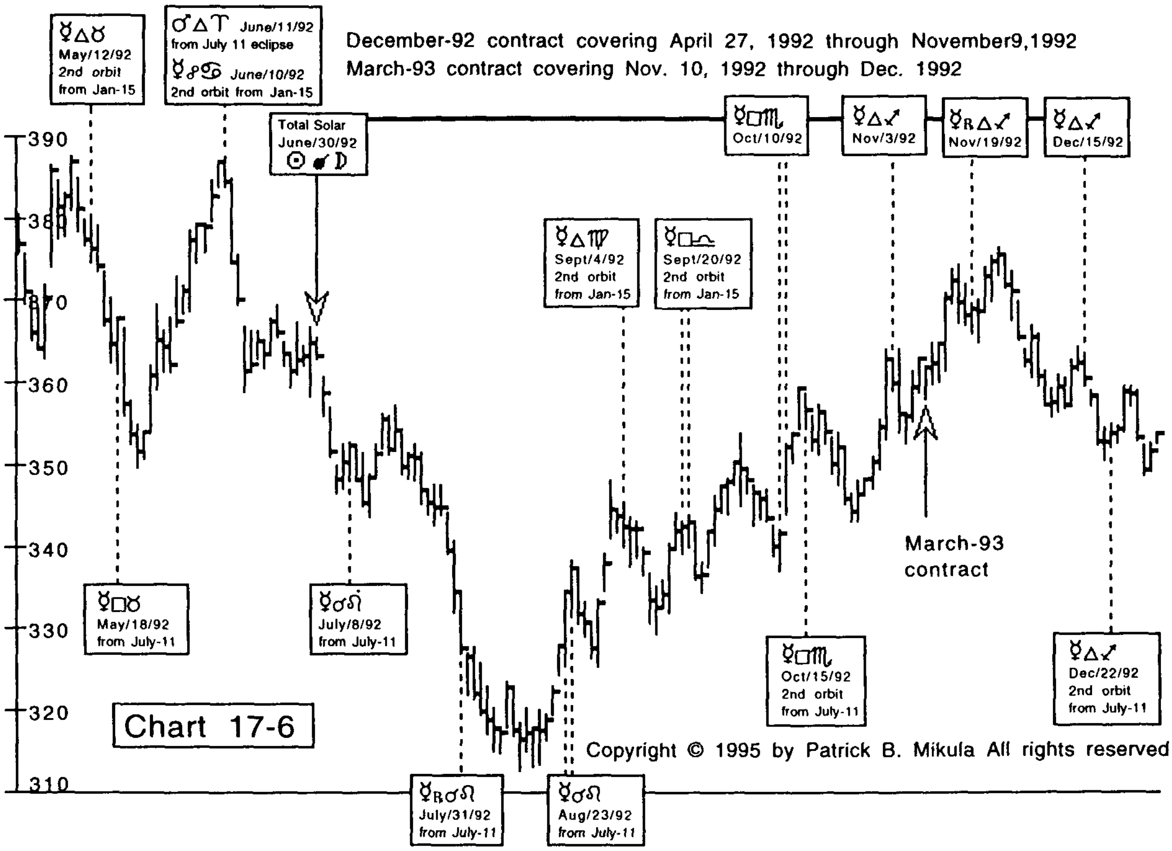
It is my opinion that in the wheat market, Mercury has much more control over the minor price swings than does Venus. Although Venus will mark a top or bottom here and there, in my personal trading I only place the Mercury dates on my wheat price charts. For each market which you plan on trading, you should go over its price history and find three or four eclipses which caused important changes in trend, make a Planetary Longitude Table and place all the planetary dates on the price chart. By doing this you will be able to determine which planets exert the most influence on that market. You should place the Mercury and Venus dates on the daily charts and the outer planets on the weekly or monthly charts. It has been my experience with this method that once you determine which planets exert the most influence over a market, they will not change.



The bottom row of planetary dates starts from the January 15, 1991 Annular solar eclipse

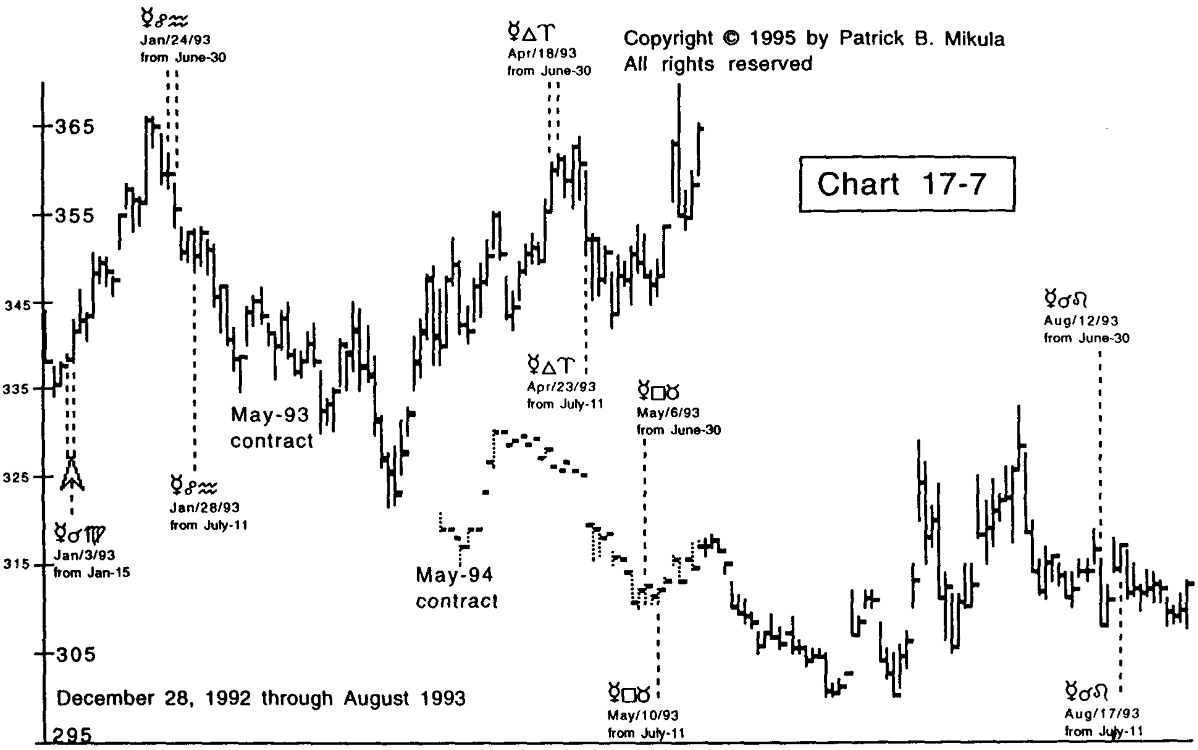
Now look at `Chart 17-5`. It is the same as `Chart 17-4` but I have removed the Venus dates leaving only the Mercury dates from the January 15th annular solar eclipse and the July 11th total solar eclipse. Look at the dates along the bottom of `Chart 17-5` which are from the January 15th eclipse. The first date, September 11th, marked a swing bottom, the second date, September 29th, marked a swing bottom. The third date, January 11, 92, marked a gap upward and the continuation of the uptrend from a sideways movement. The fourth date, March 5, 92, marked a small bottom. The fifth date, April 1, 92, marked a long range day downward but no change in trend. The sixth date, April 17, 92, marked a swing bottom.

Next look at the dates across the top of `Chart 17-5` which are from the July 11th eclipse. The first date, October 23rd, marked a swing top. The second date, November 13th, marked a swing bottom. The third date, December 10th, marked the restart of the uptrend after four days of sideways movement. The fourth, date December 26th, ended the up swing which started on the previous date of December 10th and started a ten trading day sideways pattern. The fifth date, February 6, 92, was two days away from the closing price seasonal top and just three days away from the price collapse which ended this major up move and started a large decline. The sixth and final date along the top of `Chart 17-5` is April 28, 92, which marked a swing top.



Now look at Chart 17-6 which uses both the December-92 wheat contract and the March-93 contract to cover the time from April 27, 1992 through December 1992. The March-93 contract starts on November 10th because this date provides for a very smooth transition from the December to the March contract. On Chart 17-6 a new eclipse is introduced which is the June 30, 1992 total solar eclipse which marked the start of a price collapse and a decline into a seasonal bottom.

The Planetary Longitude Table for the June 30th eclipse can be seen in Table 17-13. Look at the dates across the top of of Chart 17-6. The first four are from the January 15, 1991 eclipse. The first date, May 12th, came three days after a top or three days into a decline. On the second date of June 10th, Mercury reached its opposition longitude and on June 11th, Mars reached its trine longitude from the July 11, 1992 eclipse. This means that on June 10-11, the orbits of Mercury and Mars harmonized. This date marked the start of a decline into the seasonal bottom. The third date, September 4th, marked a swing top. The fourth date, September 20th, marked the top of a minor swing.



The last four dates along the top of `Chart 17-6` are from the June 30th eclipse. The first date is October 10th, which marked a swing bottom. The second date is November 3rd, which marked another swing top. The third date is November 19th, which marked a minor swing bottom. The final date along the top is December 15th, which marked a minor top.

Along the bottom of `Chart 17-6` there are six Mercury dates all from the July 11th, 1991 eclipse. The first three dates May 18th, July 8th and July 31st all failed to mark a change in trend. The fourth and fifth dates of August 23rd and October 15th both marked swing tops. The last date along the bottom, December 22nd, marked a minor swing bottom. This completes the years 1991 and 1992 on the daily charts.

`Chart 17-7` and `Chart 17-8` show the wheat prices from the May contracts covering 1993 through May 13th, 1994. These two charts contain the remaining Mercury dates from the three eclipse we discussed in this section which can be found on tables 17-11 to 17-13. I am not going to review all these days, you can see for yourself that the majority of the Mercury dates accurately identify change in trend dates in the wheat market.

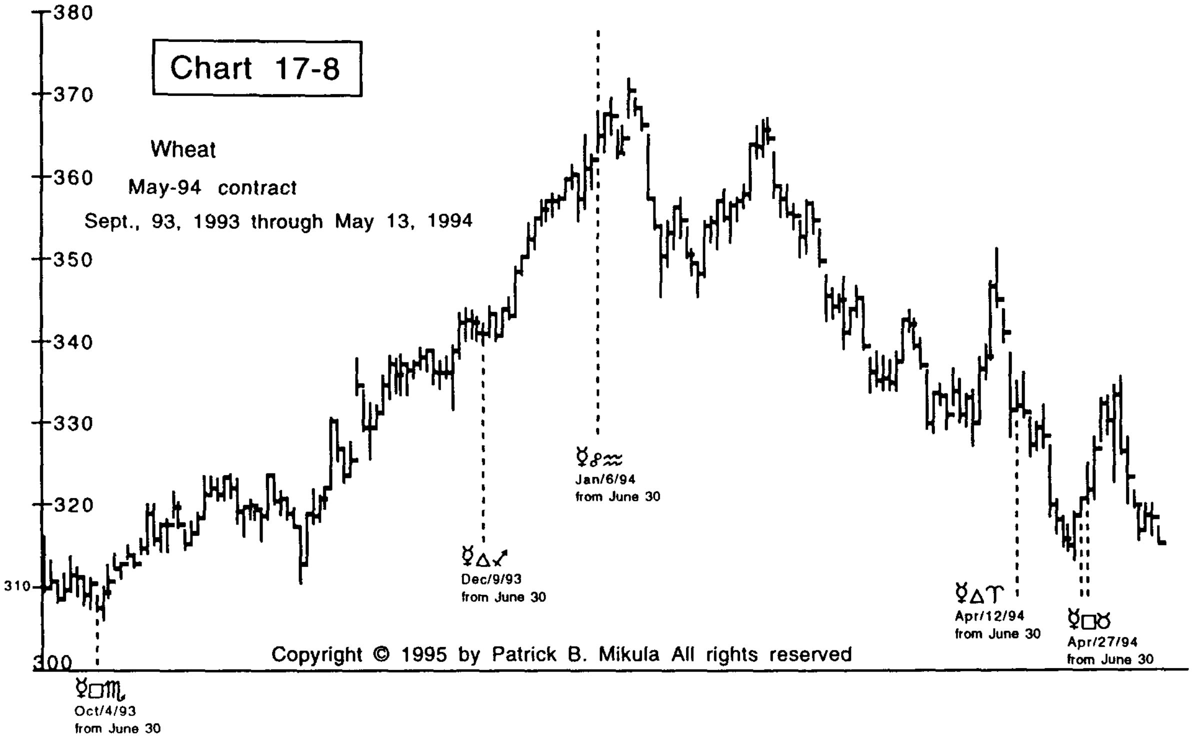


Chart 17-8
Wheat
May-94 contract
Sept., 93, 1993 through May 13, 1994
380
370
360
350
340
330
320
310
300
☿□♏
Oct/4/93
from June 30
☿△♐
Dec/9/93
from June 30
☿☍♒
Jan/6/94
from June 30
☿△♈
Apr/12/94
from June 30
☿□♉
Apr/27/94
from June 30
Copyright © 1995 by Patrick B. Mikula All rights reserved

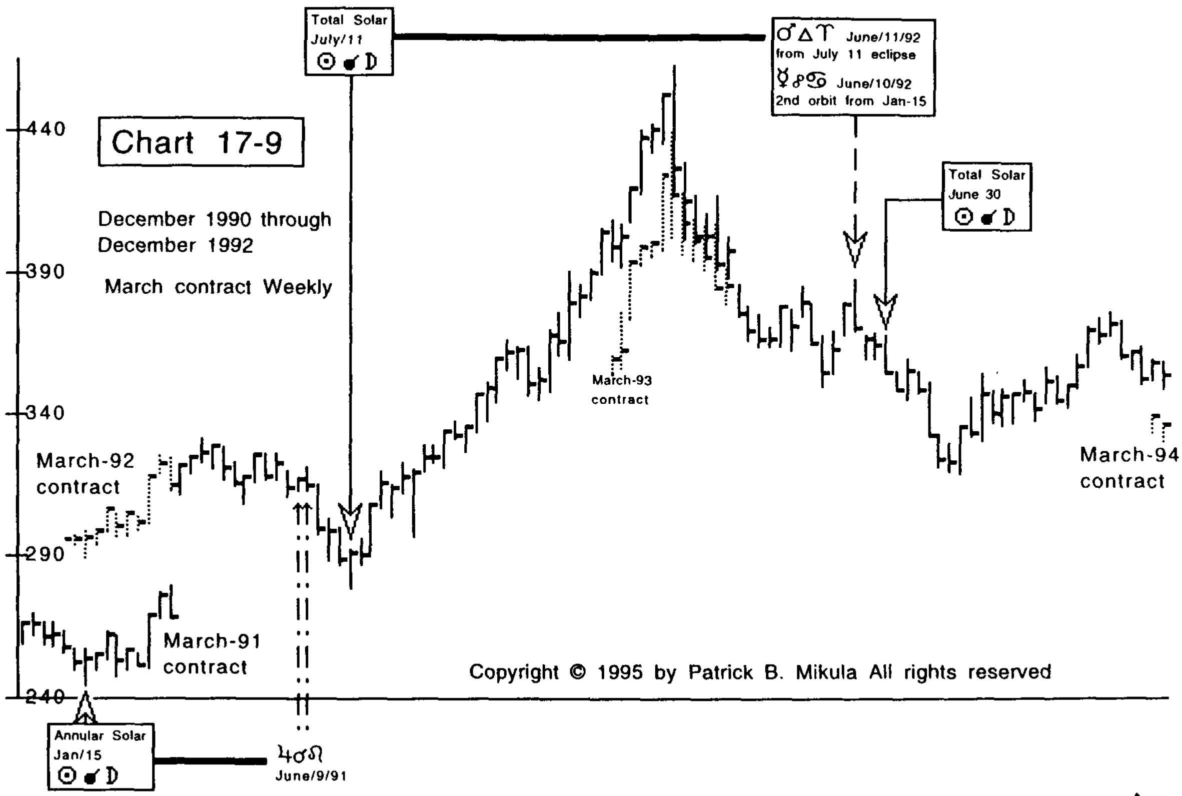
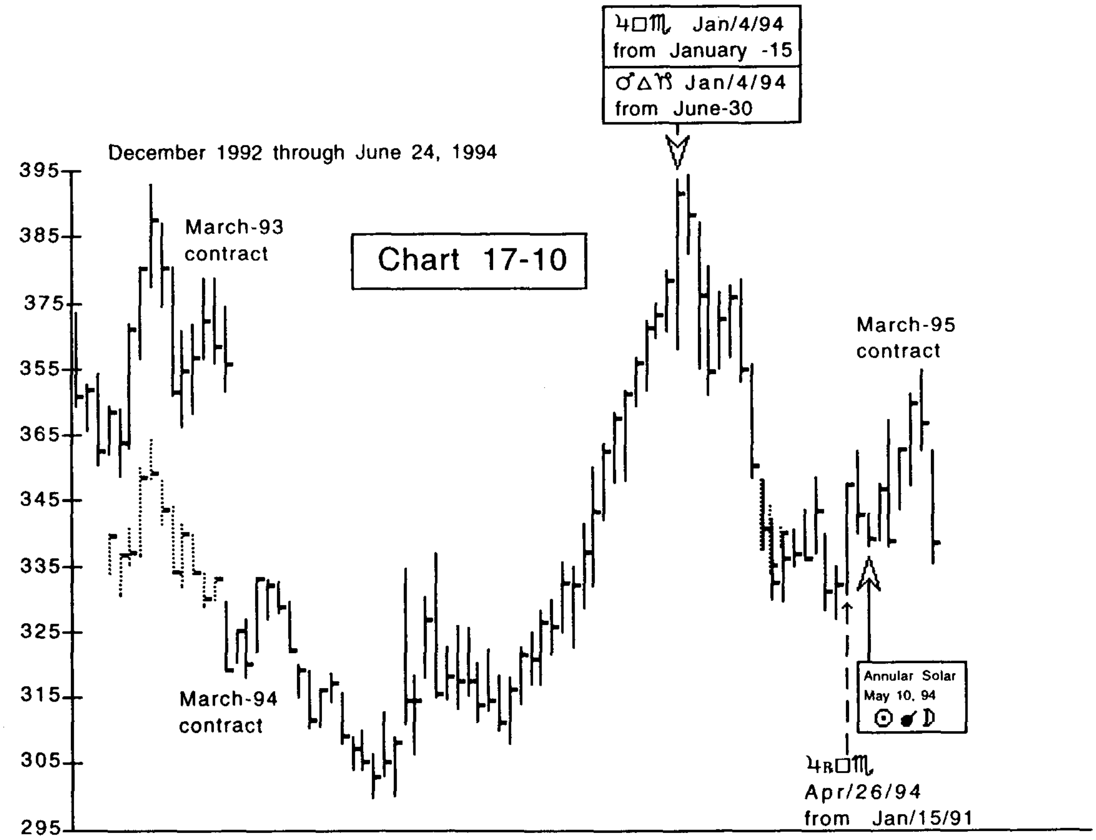


Chart 17-9 and 17-10, are continuous, weekly, March contract, wheat charts showing the same time period as the previous daily charts. Chart 17-9 covers 1991 through 1992 and Chart 17-10 covers December 1992 through Friday, May 20, 1994.

In the previous chapters on eclipses, I showed that Gann provided five examples showing which long term planetary movements influence the wheat market. These five wheat market examples started on pages (p.187), (p.216), (p.223), (p.254) and (p.256). Jupiter was used in all five of these long term wheat examples. Gann showed us that the movements of Jupiter influence the long swings in the wheat market. Using the eclipses already mentioned in this chapter, I will show the dates which are forecast by Jupiter.

Starting from the January 15, 1991 annular solar eclipse, the first Jupiter date occurred when Jupiter turned back to direct motion and returned to its longitude during the eclipse. This occurred on Sunday, June 9, 1991, as seen along the bottom of Chart 17-9. This identified the start of the decline into the July 8, 1991 seasonal bottom.

The next important week was indicated by the harmonizing of the orbits of Mars and Mercury. From the January 15, 1991 eclipse Mercury reached its opposition longitude on June 10, 1992 and Mars reached its 240° trine longitude from the July 11, 1991 eclipse on June 11, 1992. This was also shown on Chart 17-6. I have shown it here because the harmonizing of two planets using Gann's <u>TRUE</u> eclipse method is so important.



`Chart 17-10` is a weekly chart covering December 1992 through Friday, May 20, 1994. The first forecast date on `Chart 17-10` is extremely important because the orbits of Jupiter and Mars harmonized. Along the top of `Chart 17-10` it shows that starting from the January 15, 1991 eclipse, Jupiter reached its square longitude in Scorpio on January 4, 1994, as shown by "♃□♏ Jan/4/94" It also shows that starting from the June 30, 1992 eclipse Mars reached its trine longitude in Capricorn on the same day, January 4, 1994, as shown by "♂△♑ Jan/4". `Chart 17-10` shows that this forecast the exact weekly top of a strong uptrend in the wheat market.

The final Jupiter date on `Chart 17-10` was April 26, 1994, when Jupiter, during a period of retrograde motion, returned to its square longitude in Scorpio, as shown by "♃R□♏ Apr/26/94". This identified the weekly swing bottom after the January 4, 1994, top.

Finally on `Chart 17-10`, I have added the May 10, 1994 annular solar eclipse which identified the first higher bottom after the April 26, Jupiter date, and was very close to the final bottom of the down swing. If this turns out to be an important bottom use the Planetary Longitude Table for the May 10, 1994 eclipse in `Table 17-14`, to forecast turning points.

Chapter 17: William Gann's <u>TRUE</u> Eclipse Method
Calculating Longitudes During an Eclipse

The longitudes of the planets during an eclipse which are seen on the Planetary Longitude Tables in `Table 17-11` to `17-14` came from a computerized ephemeris. Once you have the exact starting longitude, it is a simple matter to look through an ephemeris which lists the planets at midnight to find the exact day the planet reaches its designated longitudes. A computerized ephemeris is not necessary because there is a way to calculate the planetary longitude during an eclipse using a midnight ephemeris. I am going to show you how to make this calculation using the planet Mercury during the July 11, 1991 total solar eclipse. The information you need to make this calculation is the time of the eclipse, the longitude of the planet at midnight, the day of, and the day after, the eclipse. This eclipse occurred exactly on 1991, July, 11, 19 hours, and 7 minutes. The longitude of Mercury at midnight on July 11 was (11° ♌ 3′) and on July 12 was (12° ♌ 33′). We know that all the longitudes between these two days occurred during July 11, the day of the eclipse. Therefore the exact longitude of Mercury during the eclipse was somewhere between these two longitudes.

FIRST- Mercury's longitude at midnight on July 11 was 11° ♌ 3′ which converts to a total longitude of (131.05°). Mercury's longitude at midnight on July 12 was 12° ♌ 33′ which converts to a total longitude of (132.55°). The difference between these two longitudes is (132.55°-131.05° = 1.5°). This shows on July 11, 1991 Mercury traveled 1.5 degrees.

SECOND- The exact time of the eclipse was 1991, July, 11, 19 hours, and 7 minutes.
7 minutes ÷ 60 minutes in an hour = .116667 of an hour
19 hours + .116667 of an hour = 19.116667 hours
19.116667 hours ÷ 24 hours in a day = .796527 of a day. The end result (.796527 of a day) tells us that the eclipse occurred .796527 of the way through July 11, 1991.

THIRD- From steps one and two we know that, Mercury traveled 1.5° during July 11 and the eclipse occurred .796527 of the way through July 11 so we multiply 1.5° x .796527 which gives 1.19479. This tells us that on July 11, 1991 Mercury had traveled 1.19479 degrees when the eclipse occurred. Next we convert this number into degrees and minutes by taking the decimal and multiplying it by sixty which gives (.19479 x 60 minute in one degree = 12 minutes of longitude, rounded up). So on July 11 Mercury traveled 1 degree and 12 minutes of longitude at which time the eclipse occurred.

FOURTH- We now add Mercury's starting longitude on July 11, 1991 (11° ♌ 3′) to the amount of degrees traveled on July 11 up the time of the eclipse (1° 12′) and this gives (11° ♌ 3′ +1° 12′ = 12° ♌ 15′). This means that when the eclipse occurred on July 11 Mercury was at the exact longitude 12° ♌ 15′ . If you look on `Table 17-12` to the longitude of Mercury during the July 11, 1991 total solar eclipse which I obtained from a computerized ephemeris, you can see that it is exactly the same.

January 15, 1991 Annular solar eclipse ☉ 25°♑ 20′ ☌ ☽ 25°♑ 20′ **TABLE 17-11**

Planetary Longitude Table

☿ 1°♑ 44′ -	☿□♈ Mar/12	☿△♉ May/18	☿☍♋ Jun/20	☿△♍ Jul/28	☿℞△♍ Aug/17	☿△♍ Sept/11	☿□♎ Sept/29	☿☌♑ Jan/11/92			
	☿ON ☿⚹♄	♃☍♄ ♄℞		Pen-☍ 26		☿☌♃ ♃♍	☿△♄ ☿OS	☿☌♂ ♀□♃ ♃△♅			
☿-2nd orbit	☿□♈ Mar/5/92	☿℞□♈ Apr/1/92	☿□♈ Apr/17/92	☿△♉ May/12/92	☿☍♋ Jun/10/92	☿△♍ Sep/4/92	☿□♎ Sep/20/92	☿☌♍ Jan/3/93			
	♂☌♄				☿△♄			♀♓ ☿♑			
♀ 13°♒ 31′ -	♀□♉ Mar/30	♀△♊ Apr/24	♀☍♌ Jun/20	♀△♎ Nov/21	♀□♏ Dec/17	♀☌♒ Feb/29/92					
	♀△♅ ♃D			☉♐	♀⚹♅ ♀⚹♃	♀☌♄					
♂ 29°♉01′ -	♂□♌ Jul/15	♂△♍ Aug/30	♂☍♏ Nov/27	♂△♑ Feb/16/92	♂□♒ Mar/26/92	♂☌♉ Jul/25/92					
				☿♓	☉☌☿	♀☍♄					
♃℞ 10°♌ 17′ -	♃☌♌ Jun/9/91	♃□♏ Jan/4/94	♃℞□♏ Apr/26/94	♃□♏ Sep/4/94	♃△♐ Feb/1/95	♃℞△♐ Jun/3/95	♃△♐ Sep/30/95				
		☉☌☿ ♀⚹♃	♆℞ ☿♉ ♀♊	☿♎	♀△♂						
♄ 27°♑ 27′ -	♄□♈ May/16/98										
	♅℞ ☿♉ ♀⚹♅										
♅ 10°♑ 38′ -	♅℞☌♑ Aug/4	♅☌♑ Nov/2									
		♂⚹♅									
♆ 14°♑ 41′ -	♆℞☌♑ Aug/4	♆☌♑ Nov/16									

July 11, 1991 Total solar eclipse ☉ 19°♋0′ ☌ ☽ 19°♋0′ **TABLE 17-12**

Planetary Longitude Table

☿ 12°♌ 15′ -	☿□♏ Oct/23.	☿△♐ Nov/13	☿℞△♐ Dec/10	☿△♐ Dec/26	☿☍♒ Feb/6/92	☿△♈ Apr/28/92	☿□♉ May/18/92	☿☌♌ Jul/8/92	☿℞☌♌ Jul/31/92	☿☌♌ Aug/23/92	
	☿⚹♅ ☿⚹♆ ☉♏ ♀△♆	☿□♃	☿□♃		♀☌♅			♂□♄ ♂△♆	♃△♅	☉♍ ♀☌♃	
☿-2nd orbit	☿□♏ Oct/15/92	☿△♐ Dec/22/92	☿☍♒ Jan/28/93	☿△♈ Apr/23/93	☿□♉ May/10/93	☿☌♌ Aug/17/93					
	♂☍♆ ♄D	☉♑ ♀☌♄	♃℞	♀D ♆℞	♂⚹♃	♀☌♅ ♀☌♆					
♀ 0°♍ 21′ -	♀℞☌♍ Aug/21	♀☌♍ Oct/7	♀□♐ Dec/31	♀△♑ Jan/25/92	♀☍♓ Mar/14/92	♀△♉ May/1/92	♀□♊ May/26/92	♀☌♍ Aug/7/92			
	☉☌☿	♀□♆	♃℞			♃D	♀♊ ☿♊				
♂ 27°♌ 43′ -	♂□♏ Nov/25	♂△♐ Jan/6/92	♂☍♒ Mar/24/92	♂△♈ Jun/11/92	♂□♉ Jul/23/92	♂☌♌ Jun/19/93					
		♀⚹♄		♀△♄	☉♌						
♃ 16°♌ 33′ -	♃□♏ Oct/8/94	♃△♐ Nov/3/95									
		♀♐									
♄℞ 4°♒ 38′ -	♄☌♒ Dec/20/91										
	♂□♃ ♀⚹♆										
♅℞ 11°♑ 31′ -	♅☌♑ Nov/23/91										
	☉♐ ♀□♆										
♆℞ 15°♑ 16′ -	♆☌♑ Dec/5/91										
	♀♏										

June 30, 1992 Total solar eclipse ☉ 8°♋57′ ☌ ☽ 8°♋57′ **TABLE 17-13**

Planetary Longitude Table

☿ 4°♌16′ -	☿□♏ Oct/10/92	☿△♐ Nov/3/92	☿R△♐ Nov/19/92	☿△♐ Dec/15/92	☿☍♒ Jan/24/93	☿△♈ Apr/18/93	☿□♉ May/6/93	☿☌♌ Aug/12/93			
	♂☍♅ ♃♎		♀□♃		☉☌☿			♀□♃ ♂♎			
☿-2nd orbit	☿□♏ Oct/4/93	☿△♐ Dec/9/93	☿☍♒ Jan/6/94	☿△♈ Apr/12/94	☿□♉ Apr/27/94	☿☌♌ Aug/5/94					
			♀☌♂	♀☍♃	♀♊ ♃△♄						
♀ 13°♋34′ -	♀□♎ Sep/11/92	♀△♏ Oct/6/92	♀☍♑ Nov/24/92	♀△♓ Jan/16/93	♀□♈ Feb/20/93	♀R□♈ Mar/29/93	♀□♈ May/17/93	♀☌♋ Aug/13/93			
	♀△♄ ♀□♅ ♂♋	♀△♂ ♀⚹♅		♂□♃ ♀△♂	♀☍♃		☉☌☿ ☿♊	♂♎			
♂ 11°♉34′ -	♂□♌ May/20/93	♂△♍ Jul/13/93	♂☍♏ Oct/14/93	♂△♑ Jan/4/94	♂□♒ Feb/12/94	♂☌♉ Jun/8/94					
	☉♊ ♄♓	♀△♃		☉☌☿ ♀⚹♃	♀♓	♀☍♆ ♂⚹♄					
♃ 9°♍39′ -	♃□♐ Jan/27/95	♃R□♐ Jun/8/95	♃□♐ Sep/25/95								
		♅♑									
♄R 17°♒39′ -	♄☌♒ Jan/13/93										
♅R 16°♑19′ -	♅☌♑ Dec/8/92										
	♀♒										
♆R 17°♑49′ -	♆☌♑ Dec/17/92										

May 10, 1994 Annular solar eclipse ☉ 19°♉49′ ☌ ☽ 19°♉49′ **TABLE 17-14**

Planetary Longitude Table

☿ 1°♊15′ -	☿□♍ Aug/18	☿△♎ Sept/5	☿☍♐ Nov/30	☿△♒ Jan/7/95	☿□♓ Mar/15/95	☿☌♊ May/3/95					
	☿⚹♂	☿OS		☿⚹♀	♀⚹♃	☿△♅ ♀△♃					
♀ 17°♊16′ -	♀□♍ Jul/26	♀△♎ Aug/24	♀☍♐ Jan/24/95	♀△♒ Mar/17/95	♀□♓ Apr/11/95	♀☌♊ Jun/24/95					
	♂△♅	☉♍			☿♉ ♀⚹♆						
♂ 19°♈49′ -	♂□♋ Sept/17	♂△♌ Nov/13	♂℞△♌ Feb/20/95	♂△♌ Apr/30/95	♂☍♎ Aug/22/95	♂△♐ Nov/17/95	♂□♑ Dec/26/95	♂☌♈ Apr/19/96			
	♀△♄ ♂☍♆	♀△♄	☉♓		♀♍ ☉♍	♂☌♃ ♀□♄	♂⚹♄	☉♉			
♃℞ 8°♏30′ -	♃☌♏ Aug/23	♃□♒ Feb/27/97									
	☉♍	♀♓ ☿♓									
♄ 10°♓52′ -	♄℞☌♓ Aug/6	♄☌♓ Jan/30/95									
	♀OS ♀♎										
♅℞ 26°♑18′ -	♅☌♑ Jan/15/95										
	♀☌♃ ♀□♄										
♆℞ 23°♑17′ -	♆☌♑ Jan/19/95										
	☉♒ ♂♌										

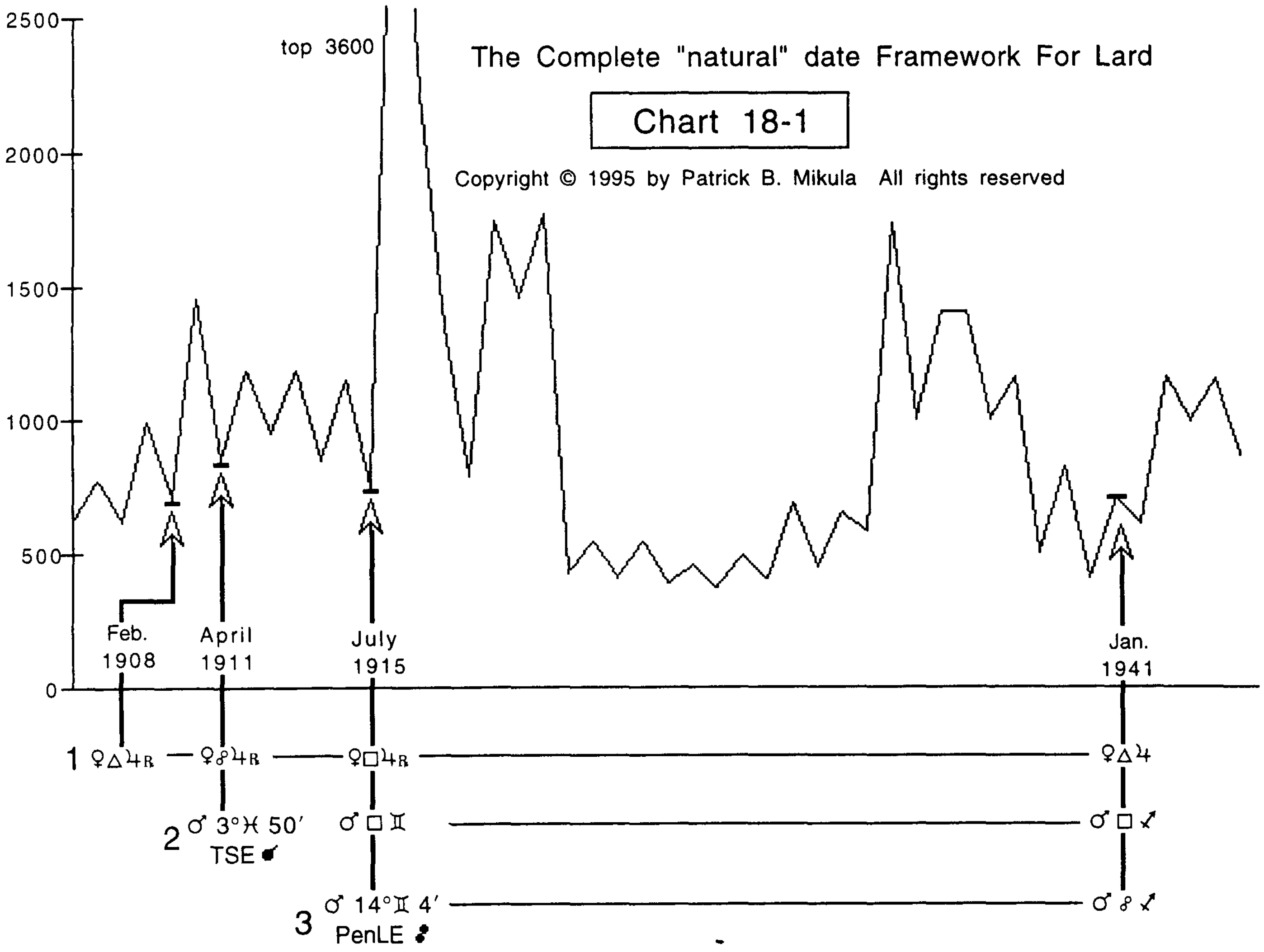
Chapter 18: The Complete "natural" date Framework For Lard

In How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities William Gann identified four "natural" dates in his discussion of lard. All four have been discussed in three different examples in this book. These are Chapter 9 example 1 on page 70, Chapter 12 example 5 on page 176 and Chapter 14 example 3 on page 239. In Chapter 9 I revealed how Gann used the planetary combination of Venus/Jupiter in the lard market. In Chapter 12, I revealed Gann's use of a total solar eclipse and in Chapter 14, I showed how Gann used a penumbral lunar eclipse in the lard market. Each of these discussions showed what Gann wanted us to see for the individual methods but they could not reveal the complete picture which William Gann would have been looking at when he selected these "natural" dates. Chart 18-1 is a lard price chart made with the prices from Gann's discussion of lard in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities.

On Chart 18-1, I have identified all four of the "natural" dates and I have placed all of the important astrological information under the corresponding "natural" date. Chart 18-1 reveals that the "natural" dates in lard are more academic than practical. Notice that the distance between the third "natural" date, July 1915, and the fourth "natural" date, January 1941, is more that twenty-five years and from April 1911 to January 1941 is just under thirty years. Using the planet Mars to count forward almost thirty years from the April 1911 total solar eclipse and almost twenty-five years from the July 1915 penumbral lunar eclipse to January 1941 is just not practical.

But Chart 18-1 shows that William Gann was not trying to show a practical example. He was aligning the outcome of three different methods to show an academically perfect example. The first three "natural" dates each start a different method all of which align in January 1941. The first "natural" date, February 1908, started the sequence of Venus/Jupiter relationships. The second "natural" date, April 1911, started a planetary progression from a total solar eclipse and the third "natural" date started a planetary progression from a penumbral lunar eclipse. For the fourth "natural" date Gann wanted to choose a month which aligned all three of these methods and he choose January 1941. As you can see on Chart 18-1, during January 1941, there was a Venus/Jupiter relationship, Mars reached the square longitude in Sagittarius to its longitude during the April 1911 total solar eclipse and finally Mars also reached the opposition longitude in Sagittarius to its longitude during the July 1915 penumbral lunar eclipse. This shows the overall picture that William Gann would have been looking at when he choose these four "natural" dates for lard.

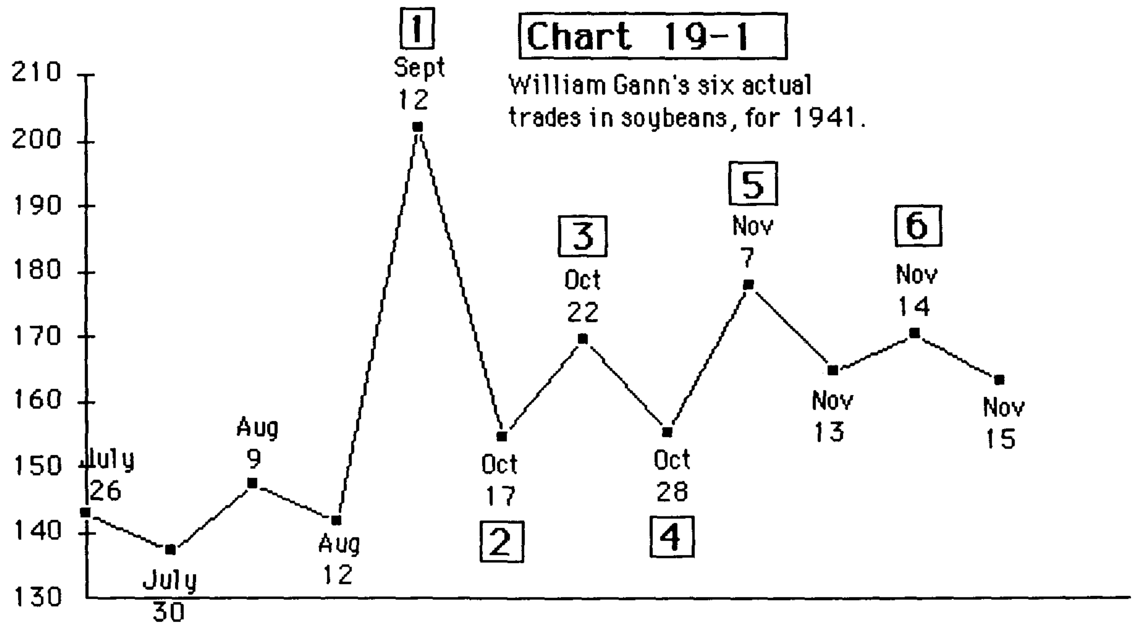
It is possible to show the complete "natural" date framework for wheat, corn and rye which contain numerous "natural" dates, but that presentation is impossible in this $8^1/_2$ X 11 format. In a later edition I plan to include a large supplemental chart book showing the complete astrological framework for these other commodities. As you have seen with lard in Chart 18-1, the overall picture does not provide any new method, it simply provides a new perspective on the premeditated nature of the "natural" dates.


The Complete "natural" date Framework For Lard
Chart 18-1
Copyright © 1995 by Patrick B. Mikula All rights reserved
top 3600
2500
2000
1500
1000
500
0
Feb. 1908
April 1911
July 1915
Jan. 1941
1 ♀△♃R — ♀☍♃R — ♀□♃R — ♀△♃
2 ♂ 3°♓ 50′ TSE — ♂□♊ — ♂□♐
3 ♂ 14°♊ 4′ PenLE — ♂☍♐

Chapter 19: William Gann's Six Actual Trades

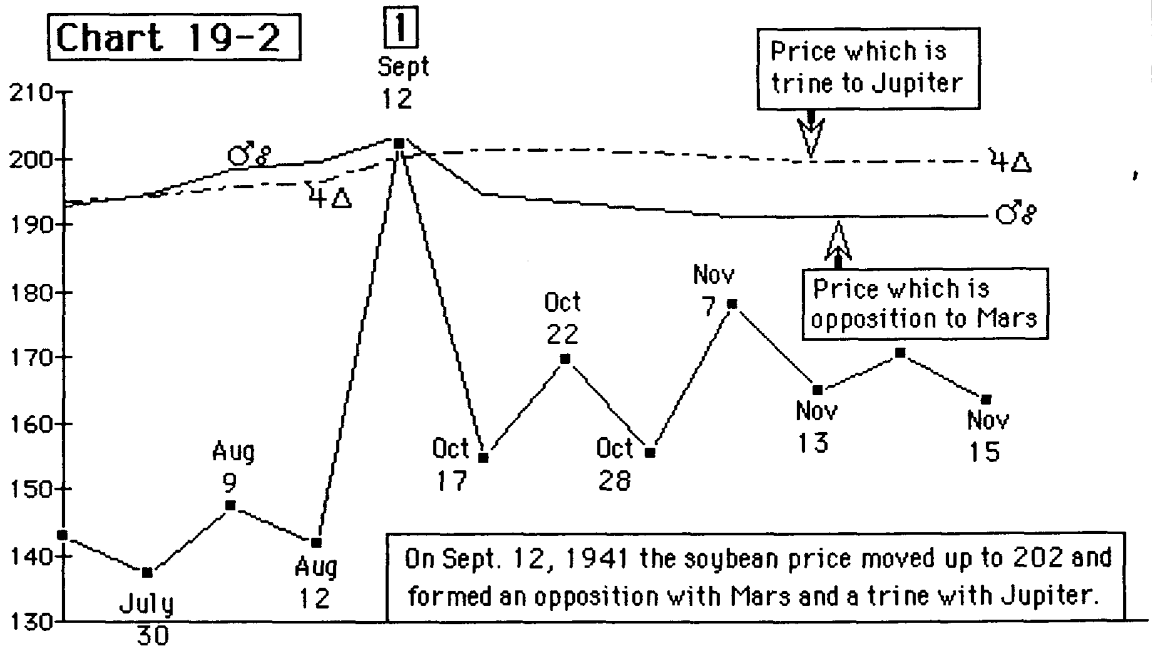
Introduction

On pages 132 and 133 of How To Make Profits Trading In Commodities, William Gann revealed six times that he actually bought or sold in the soybean market. These six trades are very important because they provide more proof as to how Gann actually traded. Four of the six trades are tops and two are bottoms. Chart 19-1 below shows the price movement of soybeans taken from pages 131 to 133. I have placed the numbers 1 to 6 in a box above or below the date on which William Gann says he entered or exited the market. Number 1 has already been discussed because it is also a "natural" date but I will review its explanation in this chapter.



William Gann's Actual Trade #1

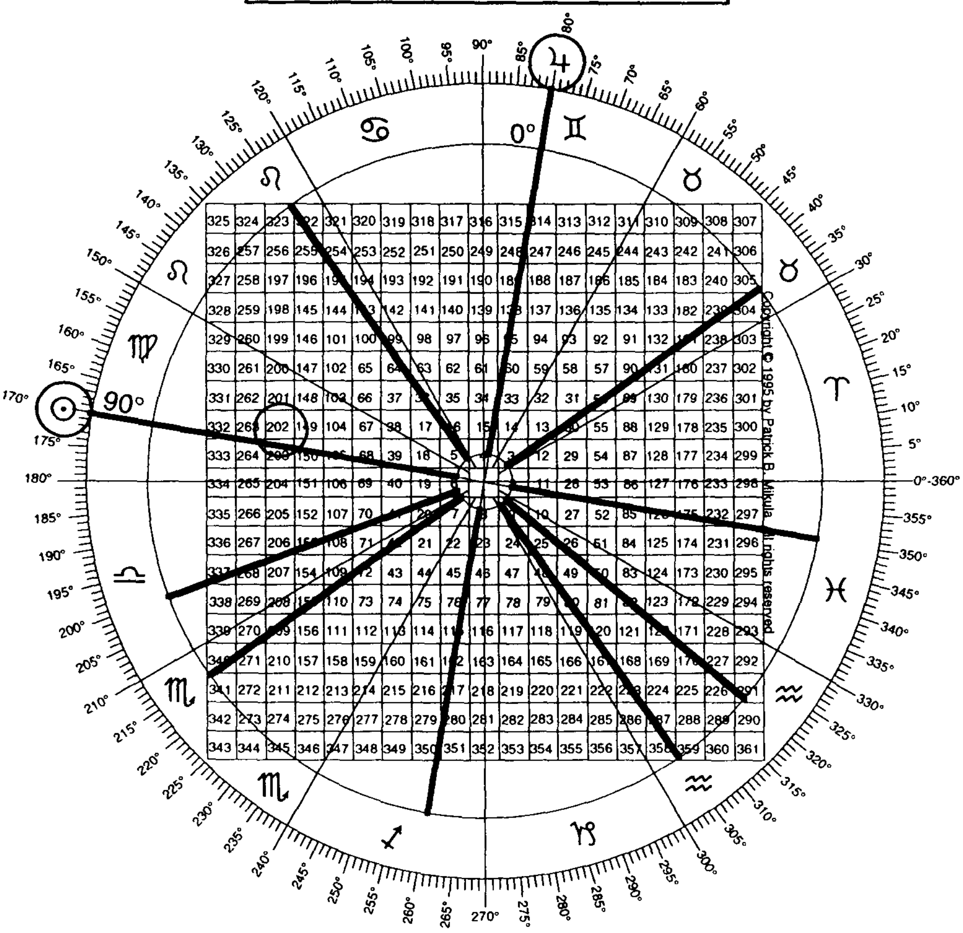
The first time William Gann indicated that he actually entered the market was in the last sentence on page 132. Gann writes "The writer sold Soy Beans short at $1.95^{7}/_{8}$, and sold short all the way down following the big decline, ...". This is referring to the September 12, 1941 top which is mentioned as a "natural" date in the first sentence of the last paragraph on page 131. This "natural" date was discussed in Chapter 8, example 3 but there is a little more to the explanation than I revealed. On `Chart 19-2`, the line labeled "♂☍" marks the price which is in opposition to Mars' longitude and the line labeled "♃△" marks the price which is trine to Jupiter's longitude. `Chart 19-2` shows that the price of soybeans started up from August 12 and moved up until September 12 to a price of 202 were the price formed an opposition with Mars and a trine with Jupiter. This is the explanation which I presented for this "natural" date in Chapter 8.



The planetary price lines only provide price levels, so as the soybean price started up from August 12, William Gann was watching more that just these planetary price lines. On September 13 the sun formed a square with Jupiter (☉ □ ♃). This relationship formed with the sun at twenty degrees Virgo(20°♍) and Jupiter at twenty degrees Gemini(20°♊). For the soybean market, the correct Price and Time Chart is the Square of Nine. I will apply this planetary relationship to the Square of Nine using the Pythagorean method. The first step is to place the sun and Jupiter at their correct longitude on the outer ring of the Square of Nine. When we place the 0° line of the overlay on the longitude of Jupiter, the price 189 is on the 0° line, 195 is on the 45° line, 202½ is lined up on the 90° square line, and 206½ is lined up on the 120° trine line. This can be seen on `Chart 19-3`. Given the price level of soybeans at this time we would expect soybeans to make a high or low at one of these prices on September 13 when the sun formed the square with Jupiter(☉ □ ♃). On September 13, the opposition Mars line is at the price 203.38 and the trine Jupiter line is at the price 200.28. These are very close to the price identified by the 90° line on the Square of Nine which was 202½. So William Gann would have been looking for a top on September 13, at a price around 202½, the actual top came on September 12 at the price 202.

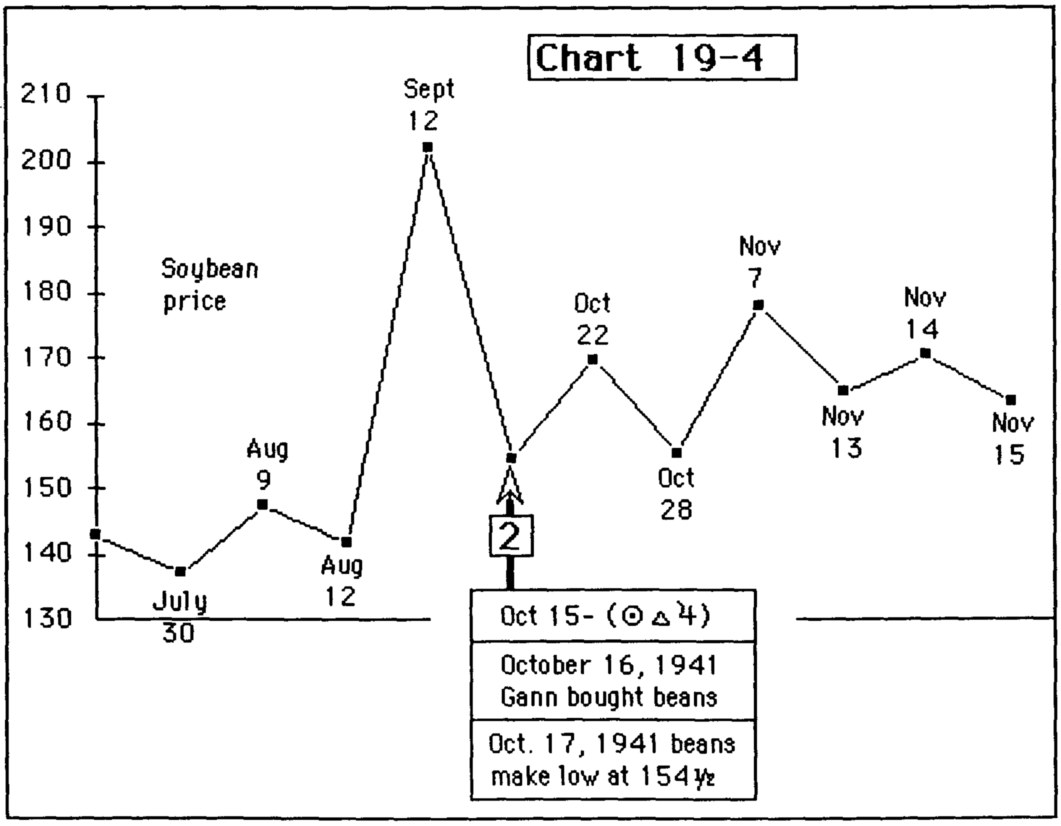
Chart 19-3

Soybean, Sept. 12, 1941 price 202
Sept. 13, 1941 ☉ 20°♍ □ ♃ 20°♊
0° line on 20°♊ □ 202½



William Gann's Actual Trade #2

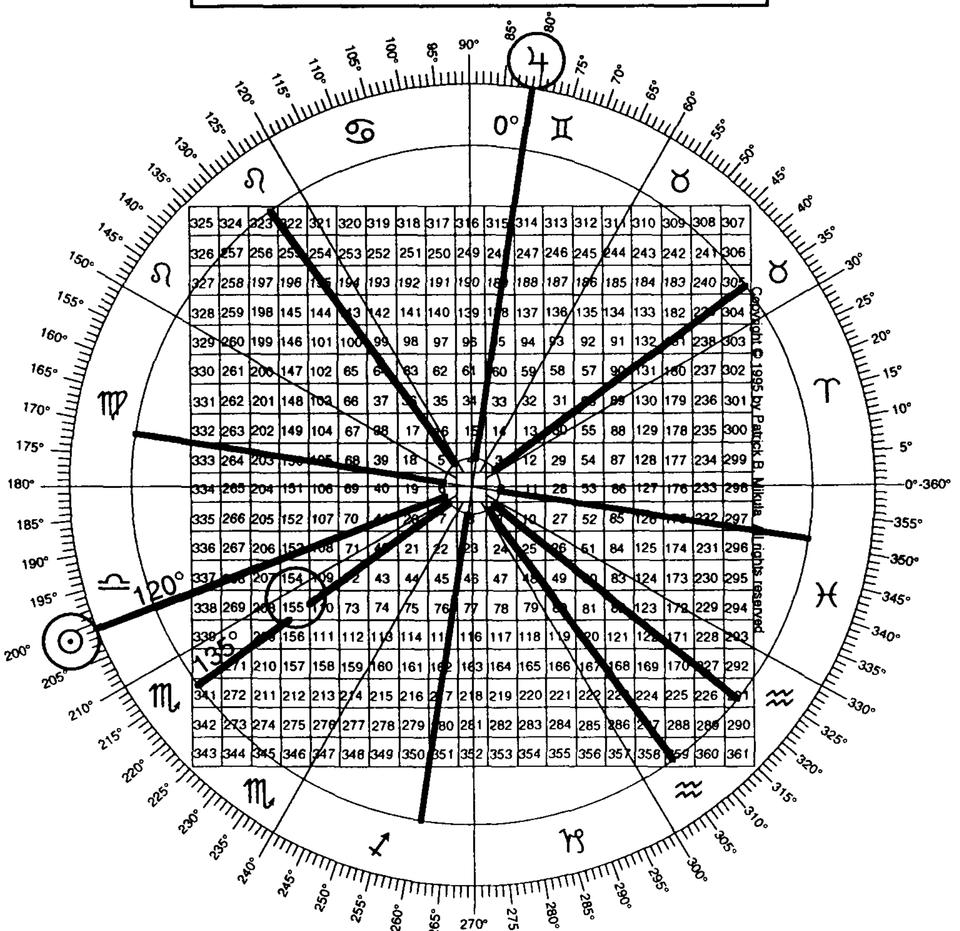
The second time William Gann indicated he entered the market was in the second half of the sentence used for the first actual trade. This starts on page 132 and crosses onto page 133 and says "....covering shorts and buying on October 16, 1941, when May soy Beans, Wheat, Rye, Corn, and all the other grains, declined to limits of 8 and 10¢ per bushel.". Lets review exactly what the price movement did and what action William Gann took. The price of soybeans fell from the September 12 top and on October 16 declined the daily limit. On October 16 William Gann covered his short positions and bought the market. This shows that Gann bought into a market the same day it fell the daily limit. Gann does not give any price for October 16. The swing low of $154^1/_2$, occurred on October 17, at the open, the morning after Gann entered the market. That same day, October 17, the price moved up 8¢. Chart 19-4 is the price chart for this trade.



For the previous trade I showed how Gann used the sun forming a square with Jupiter. On October 15, one day before Gann entered the market, the sun formed a trine with Jupiter (☉△♃). This relationship occurred with the sun at twenty-one degrees Libra (21°♎) and Jupiter at twenty-one degrees Gemini (21°♊). I will again apply this planetary relationship to the Square of Nine using the Pythagorean method. First place the sun and Jupiter at their correct longitude on the outer ring on the Square of Nine and place the 0° line of the overlay on the longitude of Jupiter. When we do this, the overlay's 120° trine line is crossing over approximately 153 and the overlay's 135° line is crossing over 155. This can be seen on Chart 19-5. According to Gann, on October 17, the price of soybeans "opened slightly lower on the morning of the 17th, then rallied 8¢ per bushel." It is likely the market fell the daily limit on October 16, down to a price very close to 153, correlating the date of the sun/Jupiter relationship and the price from the Square of Nine. So Gann covered his short positions and bought long in the soybean market.

Chart 19-5

Soybeans, Oct. 17, 1941 Price 154½
Oct. 15, 1941 ☉ 21°♎24′ △ ♃ 21°♊24′
0° line on 21° ♊ 135° away from 155

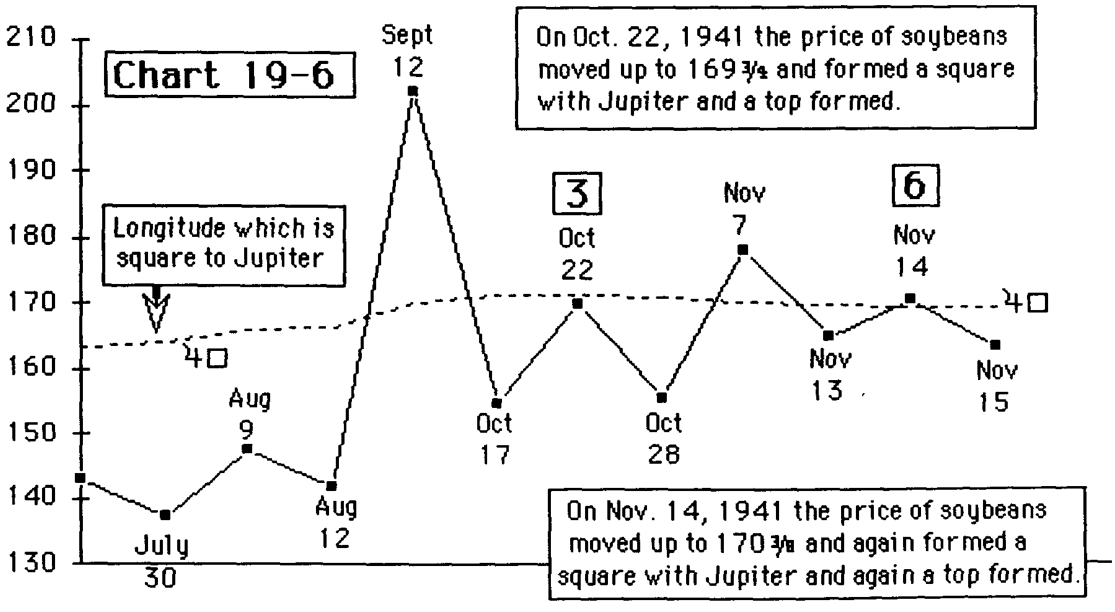


William Gann's Actual Trades #3 and #6

The third and sixth times Gann indicated he entered the market will be discussed together because Gann used the same method to make both trades. Both of these trades are on page 133 of Gann's book. For the third trade Gann writes "October 22, May Soy Beans advanced to $169^3/_4$. This was also around old bottom and top levels, and other resistance points, and the writer sold Soy Beans short on this rally....". When soybeans moved up to $169^3/_4$ on October 22, the price of soybeans was about one point away from forming a square with Jupiter. When soybeans met resistance at this price level Gann knew it was time to sell. See point "3" October 22 on Chart 19-6 below.

The sixth trade Gann made was mentioned as "November 14 high $170^3/_8$. ... The writer sold Soy Beans short at $169^1/_2$.". This shows that the price of soybeans increased to $170^3/_8$ where it again formed a square with Jupiter and William Gann sold short as the soybean price turned and fell.

Now how can I be so sure that this is actually what Gann was using to make his decision to sell short? William Gann wrote his book in a premeditated fashion and intentionally concealed enough evidence to prove his scientific astrological methods. At midnight on November 14, 1941 the longitude of Jupiter was 19°♊ 30′. This converts into a price of $79^1/_2$. The price which is square to Jupiter is $169^1/_2$ which is the same price at which William Gann says he entered the market as seen in the quotation above. William Gann used, the price "$169^1/_2$" as his entry price because it is exactly square to Jupiter on this date, and Gann knew that this would allow the reader to discover the astrological method behind this trade. These two trades can be seen on Chart 19-6 below.



William Gann's Actual Trade #4

The fourth time William Gann says he took action in the soybean market is very important because it provides solid proof of Gann's TRUE eclipse method. Gann wrote about this trade, "October 28, May Soy Beans declined to 155½, making a higher bottom by 1¢ and making this a buying level. The writer covered shorts on this decline." Notice that Gann did not buy this bottom, but rather, he knew this was a bottom and covered his short positions.

Look at Figure 19-7. The arced line is the longitudinal path of Jupiter. There is a small retrograde motion glyph (℞) at the crest of Jupiter's longitude. This is the point at which Jupiter started moving retrograde. At the top left there is a box containing "Sept. 21, 1941 Total Solar Eclipse." The line coming down from the bottom of this box represents the date of the eclipse, September 21. Where this line crosses the path of Jupiter, it marks Jupiter's longitude during the eclipse. Starting where the eclipse date line crosses Jupiter's path, there is a horizontal line which moves to the right. This line points to the exact spot where Jupiter returns to its longitude during the eclipse. The dashed line coming up from the bottom right represents the longitude which is in opposition to Venus. The Venus opposition line and the Jupiter line cross at the exact point where Jupiter returned to its longitude during the eclipse.

SUMMARY: A total solar eclipse occurred on September 21, 1941. Soon after this eclipse, Jupiter turned retrograde. On October 29, 1941 Jupiter returned to its longitude during the eclipse and simultaneously Venus reached opposition to Jupiter (♀☍♃). The date Gann gives for the bottom in the soybean market when he covered his short positions is October 28, 1941. This shows us proof enough how William Gann used this eclipse method to know there would be a change in trend near October 29, 1941. Next, let us examine the price.

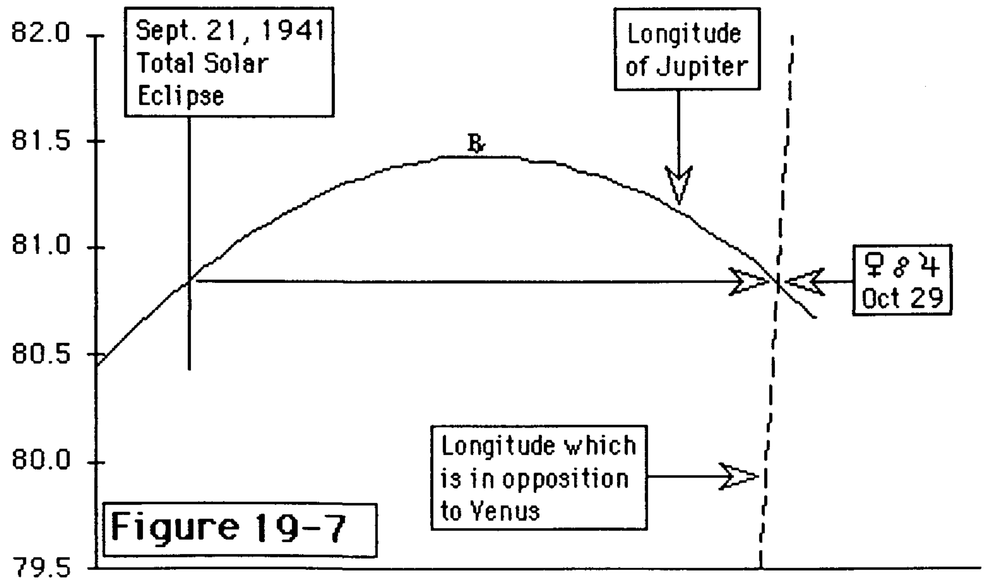
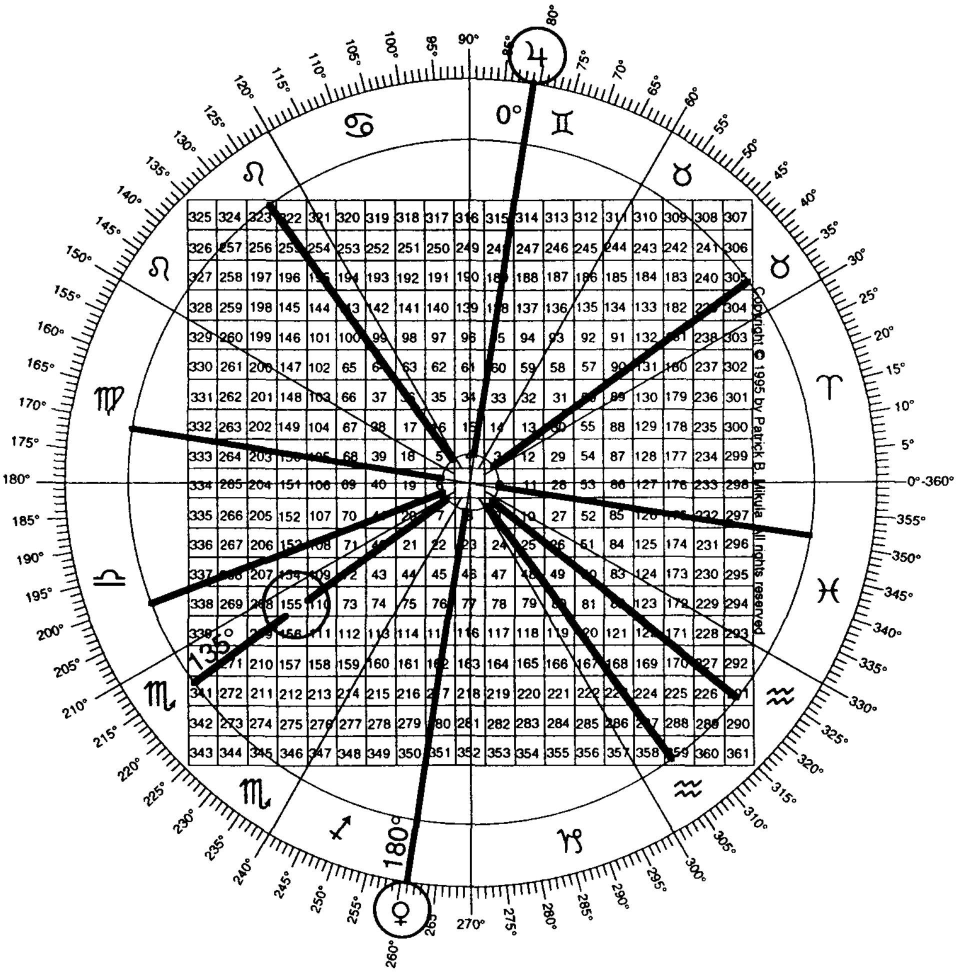


Figure 19-7

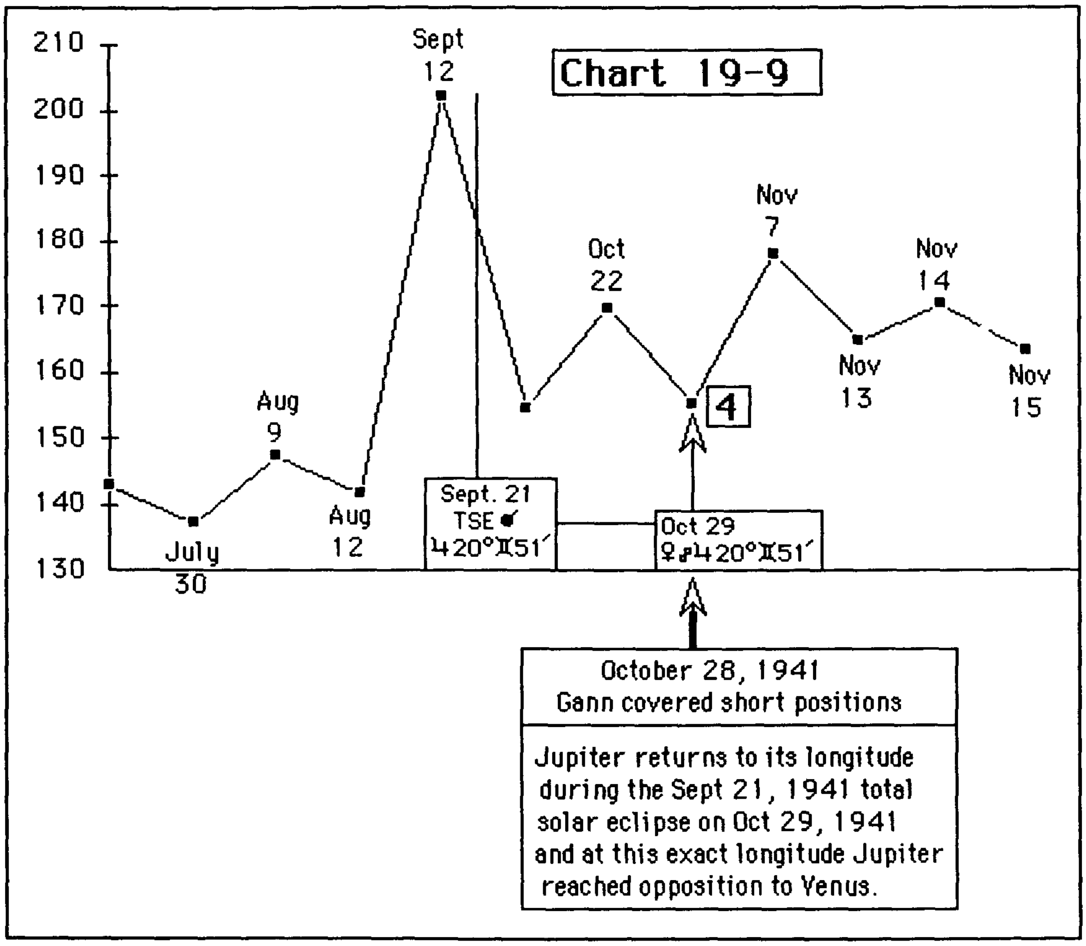
The price William Gann gives for the October 28, 1941 bottom is 155½. I just showed that on October 29, Venus reached opposition to Jupiter. This relationship occurred with Venus at (♀20°♐51′) and Jupiter at (♃20°♊51′). I will apply this planetary relationship to the Square of Nine using the Pythagorean method. The first step is to place these two planets at their correct longitude on the outer ring of the Square of Nine. We will again place the 0° line of the overlay on Jupiter's longitude. This reveals that the 135° line of the overlay crosses over the price 155, only one-half cent away from the price listed by Gann. This can be seen on `Chart 19-8` below.

Chart 19-8

Soybeans, Oct. 28, 1941 Price 155½
Oct. 29, 1941 ♀ 20°♐ 51′ ☍ ♃ 20°♊ 51′
0° line on 21°♊ 135° away from 155

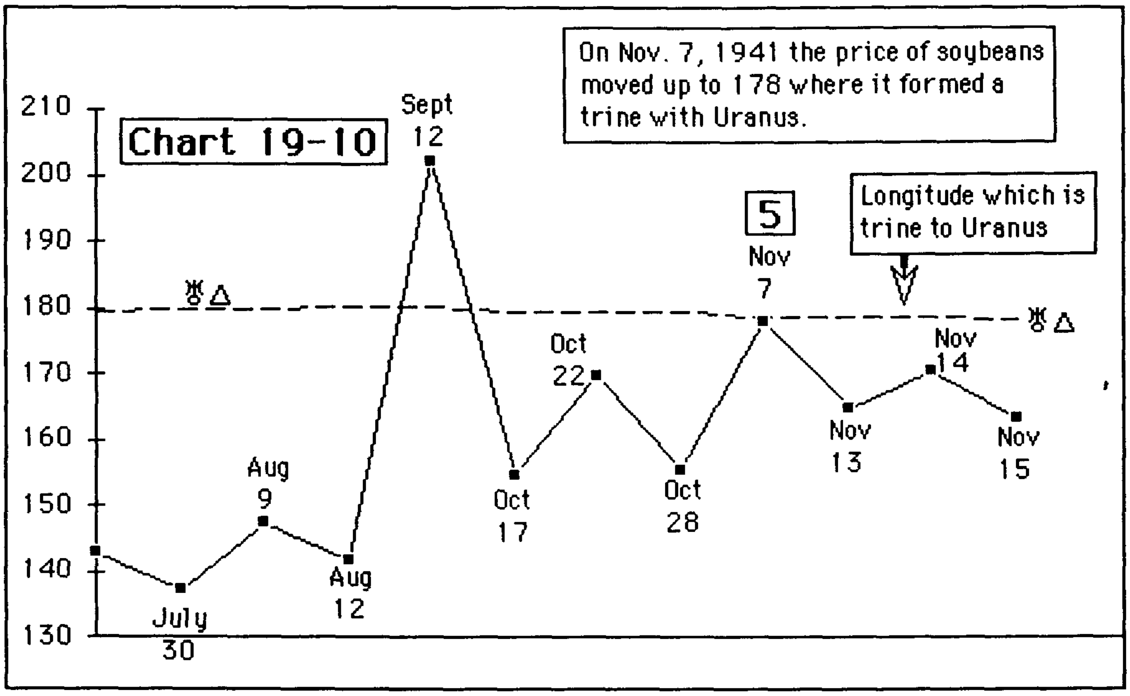


Below in Chart 19-9 is the soybean price chart with a box showing the date of the September 21 eclipse. The line moving up from the box and crossing the soybean price marks the date of the eclipse, September 21. This chart shows that the longitude of Jupiter during the eclipse and on October 29 when Jupiter reached opposition to Venus, were the same. With this one example William Gann has shown how to incorporate his eclipse method, important planetary relationships and the Pythagorean method into one price and time method.

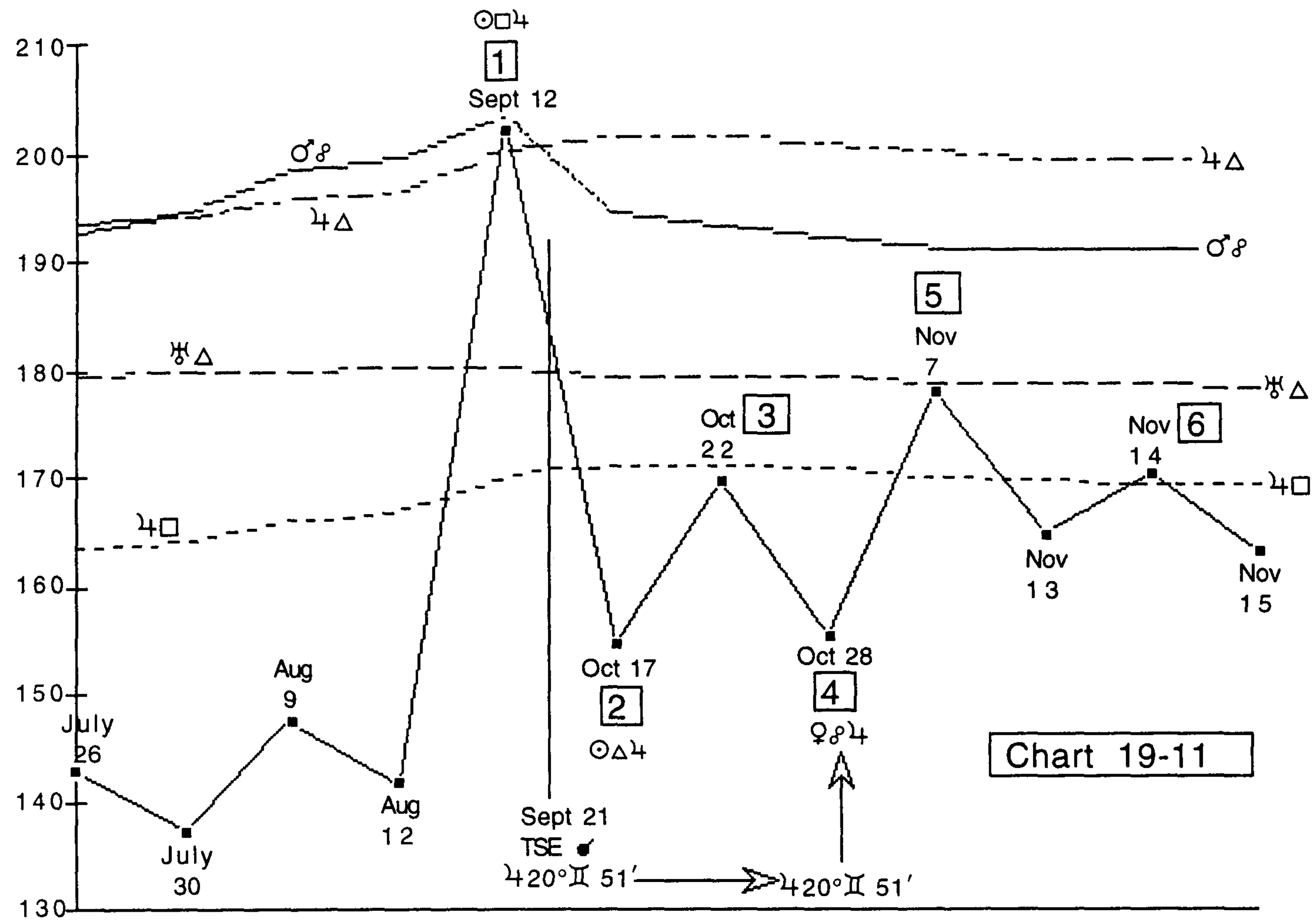


Gann's Actual Trade #5

This is the final trade in which William Gann indicated he entered or exited the market. He mentions this trade by saying on page 133 "1941-November 7, High 178. ... The writer sold Soy Beans short at this time ....". From the October 28 bottom the price of soybeans moved up and formed a trine with Uranus. This can be seen on `Chart 19-10`. The price of soybeans moved up and touched the line which represents the price which is trine to Uranus. A top formed and Gann knew it was time to sell short.



Finally, on the next page I have placed the graphic solution for all six of Gann's actual trades on `Chart 19-11`. It is my opinion that `Chart 19-11` is possibly the most important chart in this book. This chart proves William Gann did in fact use the different methods I have presented in this book, integrating them into one trading and forecasting system. If you will take the time to study the contents of this book along with `Chart 19-11`, you will see how Gann brought together his different scientific methods and you will be able to do the same.



William Gann's Six Actual Trades in the Soybean market for 1941

Chapter 20: Scientific Balancing of Time

Understanding The Non-Astrological Version

One of William Gann's most widely known trading methods is the Balancing of Time which uses time periods. In How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities the phrase "time period" was used to describe two different things. The first definition of time period is the amount of time from top to top, bottom to bottom, top to bottom and bottom to top. This means that there are four basic variable time periods, which are defined by the movements of the market swings. The second definition of the phrase "time period" is simply a preset period of time. We can find many examples of this on pages 56 to 59 and throughout Gann's book. Examples of this definition of time period would be the divisions of a year, 18 months, 30 months, one year, three years and so on. In this book we are concerned with the first kind of time period.

It is important to have a working knowledge of Gann's non-astrological Balancing of Time. There are five sections in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities which should be read and studied until Gann's use of these time periods is understood. The first section is, "Great Swings in Wheat" on pages 97 to 99. The second section is titled, "Extreme Low Prices of Wheat and Future Time Periods to Watch," which runs from page 107 to 108. The third section is, "Time From Main Top to Main Top and Time From Main Bottom to Main Bottom," on pages 108 to 109. The fourth section is actually one page from Gann's discussion of silk. This is page 293. Finally on page 311, read just the first paragraph of the section titled "Time Periods."

The following is the essence of what Gann said in these five sections but I strongly urge you to take this seriously and carefully read these five sections.

The method Gann described is called "Balancing of Time." To employ this method, start by measuring one of the four basic time periods. Then simply extend the time period forward to the point at which time has balanced. For example, measuring from a top in January 1912 to a top in September 1916 equals 56 months. September 1916 plus 56 months equals May 1921. So it would be said that the 56 month time period between January 1912 and September 1916 is balanced in May 1921. On page 293 of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities Gann said "We used the $12^1/_2$%, 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% of time periods in figuring future time periods." William Gann explained how to divide the time period to be extended forward into one-eighth divisions. In our example, the time period was 56 months so the following times periods should be observed: the $12^1/_2$% ($^1/_8$) point would be 7 months, the 25% ($^1/_4$) point would be 14 months, the 50% ($^1/_2$) point would be 28 months, the 75% ($^3/_4$) point would be 42 month and 100% would be 56 months. Other Gann methods require the use of the one-third divisions or one-sixteenth divisions. Those divisions are not used with this method.

Chapter 20: Scientific Balancing of Time

Where Gann Wrote About This Method

In How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities there are a few sentences which seem like financial philosophy rather than any kind of meaningful instruction. I am going to translate two such quotations and show you exactly where William Gann describes the astrological version of the Balancing of Time method.

At the very bottom of page 99, Chapter IV in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities, a new section starts titled, "Advances or Declines From Top to Bottom." The first sentence in this section is actually a paragraph by itself and can be seen just below.

> All moves in wheat, or other grains, obey a natural mathematical law, and come out in accordance with some previous top or bottom or resistance level.
>
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 99

This sentence tells us two important ideas about commodity prices. First that prices "obey a natural mathematical law." In Gann terminology "mathematical law" is a reference to the mathematics of the planets and we know that "natural" refers to planetary influences. So the phrase "natural mathematical law" is referring to the mathematics which define and describe astrological events. The word mathematical is one of the more confusing words in Gann terminology because William Gann also had non-astrological mathematical methods but these methods are not referred to with the word "law."

The second half of this quotation said, "(All moves) come out in accordance with some previous top or bottom or resistance level." The word "accordance" means agreement or conformity or harmony. Accordance is a little vague and I believe the word harmony conveys the correct meaning a little better. At first reading it seems as though the second half of this quotation is about prices. The use of the phrase "resistance level" seems to make this certain. Actually Gann was talking about both prices and time. The words "top or bottom" refer to the time or date of a top or bottom and "resistance level" refers to the price. So the second half of this statement is saying that all market moves will end at a time or at a price which is in harmony with the time or price of some previous market move. The translation of the full quotation can be seen below.

> All moves in wheat, or other grains, obey an **astrological cause**, and **end at a price and at a time which is in harmony** with some previous top or bottom or resistance level.
>
> *Translated*-How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 99

The quotation below is from the section titled, "Why Keep a Record of Prices," on page 9 in Chapter I of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities.

> By studying past history and knowing that the future is but a repetition of the past, you can determine the cause according to the time and conditions.
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 9

The first half of this quotation is self explanatory. To understand the second phrase of this quotation we must define three words: cause, time and conditions.

From Chapter 1 of this book you know that in Gann terminology the word "cause" means any astrological event which manifests a change in the magnetic lines of force which reach the earth from the sun. Keep this definition in mind as I will only add the word astrological to the quotation to make it readable. In this quotation the word "time" simply means when some event occurred. Finally the word, "conditions," in Gann terminology refers to the state of affairs. For example if we were talking about the general economy, the conditions might be high interest rates, slow job growth, falling GDP etc., all of these together make up the "conditions" of the economy. So in this quotation the word "conditions" means the general state of economic affairs in the market.

In this quotation Gann told us that by studying the time at which some market condition occurred, we can determine the astrological event which caused that market condition and therefore can forecast the next time similar conditions and events will occur. The translated quotation is below.

> By studying past history and knowing that the future is but a repetition of the past, you can determine the **astrological** cause **by comparing** the time and conditions **of the market, to astrological events**.
> *Translated-*How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 9

The basic ideas - Scientific Balancing of Time

These two quotations provide us with three basic ideas which are the foundation of the method *Scientific Balancing of Time.*

1. All moves in the commodity markets obey some astrological cause.
2. By studying the time and condition of the market when tops and bottoms occur, we can determine what astrological cause the market obeys.
3. When we know what astrological cause the market obeys, we can forecast the conditions in the market.

Chapter 20: Scientific Balancing of Time

Solution to Gann's Forecast #1 - December 1944, Wheat

The first edition of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities was completed in November 1941. Therefore to qualify as a forecast, the forecast date must be beyond 1941. The farther beyond 1941 the better. In Gann's book, Chapter IV, in the discussion of wheat there is a section titled "Great Swings in Wheat" which runs only three pages, 97 to 99. In this section Gann described the non-astrological Balancing of Time method. On page 99 in the last paragraph of "Great Swings in Wheat" Gann used this method to make a forecast. In the forecast on page 99 Gann said:

> "Adding 25 years, or the complete time period, to December, 1919, gives December, 1944, which will be a very important month to watch for tops or bottoms or changes in trend on wheat."
>
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 99

This December 1944 forecast was made more than three years into the future. The "complete time period" referred to in the forecast was 25 years from the January 1895 low to the December 1919 high. Gann took this time period of 25 years and added it to December 1919 to forecast December 1944. This was the non-astrological way to look at and apply this forecasting method but it does not tell us why Gann thought this time period would make a better forecast then any of the other time periods he could have chosen to make a forecast.

When we implement what Gann instructed us to do and study the "time" of market "conditions" we can determine what astrological "cause" this great swing in wheat obeyed. During January 1895, the sun formed a conjunction with Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿), Venus formed a trine with Jupiter (♀ △ ♃R) and Venus formed a square with Uranus (♀ □ ♅).

During December 1919, these same three planetary combinations existed; the sun formed a conjunction with Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿), Venus formed a square with Jupiter (♀ □ ♃) and Venus formed a trine with Uranus (♀ △ ♅).

Gann then looked up December 1944 in an ephemeris and saw that during December 1944 the same three planetary combinations were going to occur. The sun formed a conjunction with Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿), there was a Venus/Jupiter relationship (♀ △ ♃) and a Venus/Uranus relationship (♀ △ ♅). At this point Gann knew the market would obey the same astrological causes in December 1944 that it obeyed in 1895 and 1919 producing a similar effect, which in the forecast Gann called "changes in trend on wheat". This was why Gann choose this time period to make and write the forecast instead of other possibilities. Chart 20-1 shows the astrological solution for this first Gann forecast.

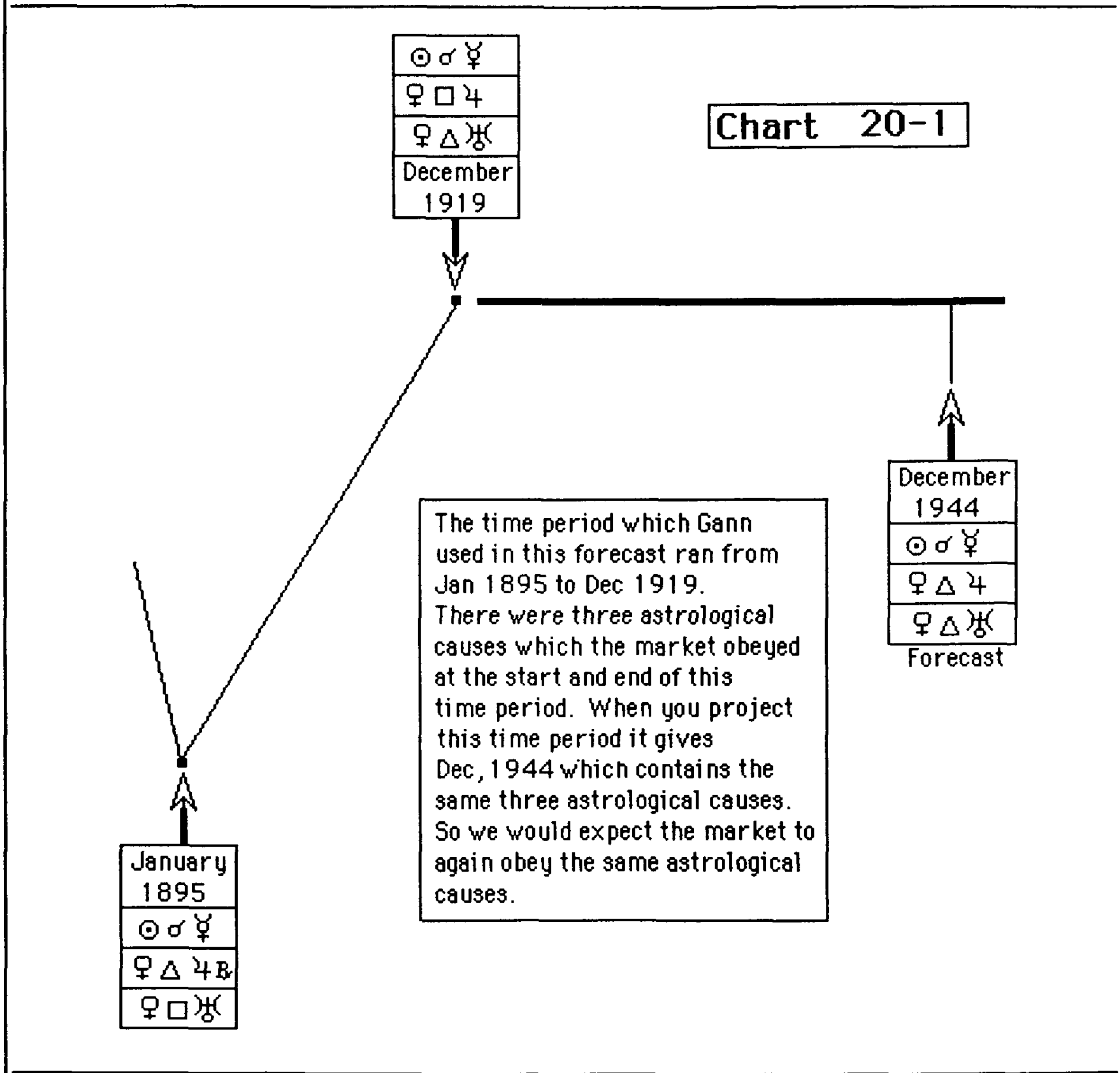


Chart 20-1
☉☌☿
♀□♃
♀△♅
December 1919
December 1944
☉☌☿
♀△♃
♀△♅
Forecast
The time period which Gann used in this forecast ran from Jan 1895 to Dec 1919.
There were three astrological causes which the market obeyed at the start and end of this time period. When you project this time period it gives Dec, 1944 which contains the same three astrological causes. So we would expect the market to again obey the same astrological causes.
January 1895
☉☌☿
♀△♃℞
♀□♅

Solution to Gann's Forecast #2 - December 1945, Wheat

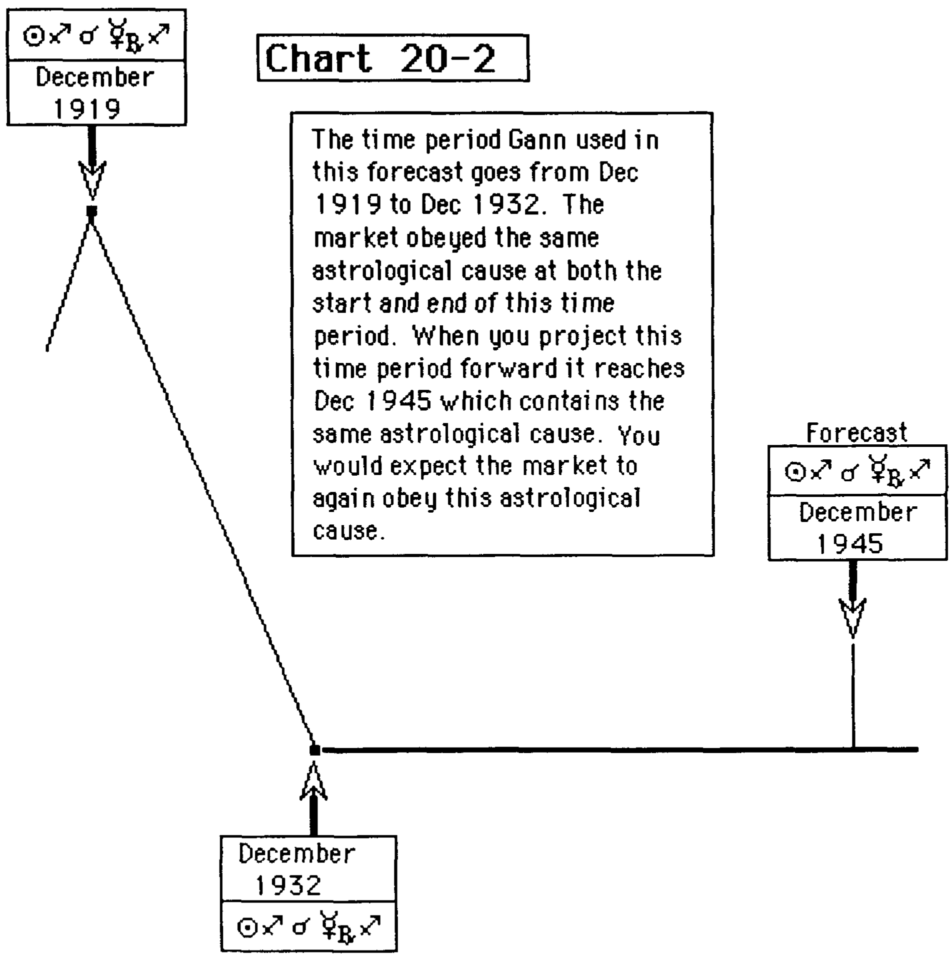
The next forecast that Gann provided is in Chapter IV on page 107 in the section titled, "Extreme Low Prices of Wheat and Future Time Periods to Watch." In the first paragraph of this section Gann again made a forecast. The important information from this forecast can be seen below.

> "1932 - December, low, ... This was a decline ... from the high ... in December 1919; time, 156 months. Add this time to December 1932, and it will balance in December 1945, making this important."
>
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p.107

The non-astrological method simply finds the time from the December 1919 high to December 1932 low then adds this time period of 156 months to the December 1932 low which yields the future time period of December 1945. But why does Gann have the confidence to make a forecast which was a full four years into the future?

In December 1919 when the top was made, the sun formed a conjunction with retrograde Mercury in Sagittarius (☉♐ ☌ ☿R♐). In December 1932 when the low was made, the same astrological event occurred, (☉♐ ☌ ☿R♐). After the December 1932 low, Gann added the 156 months to December 1932 which yields December 1945. He then looked up December 1945 in an ephemeris and saw that during this month the exact same astrological event would occur; the sun would form a conjunction with retrograde Mercury in Sagittarius (☉♐ ☌ ☿R♐). This is why Gann choose to make a forecast with this particular high to low time period and this was why he has the confidence to publish a forecast which extended four years into the future. The astrological solution to this forecast can be seen in Chart 20-2.

Chart 20-2



The time period Gann used in this forecast goes from Dec 1919 to Dec 1932. The market obeyed the same astrological cause at both the start and end of this time period. When you project this time period forward it reaches Dec 1945 which contains the same astrological cause. You would expect the market to again obey this astrological cause.

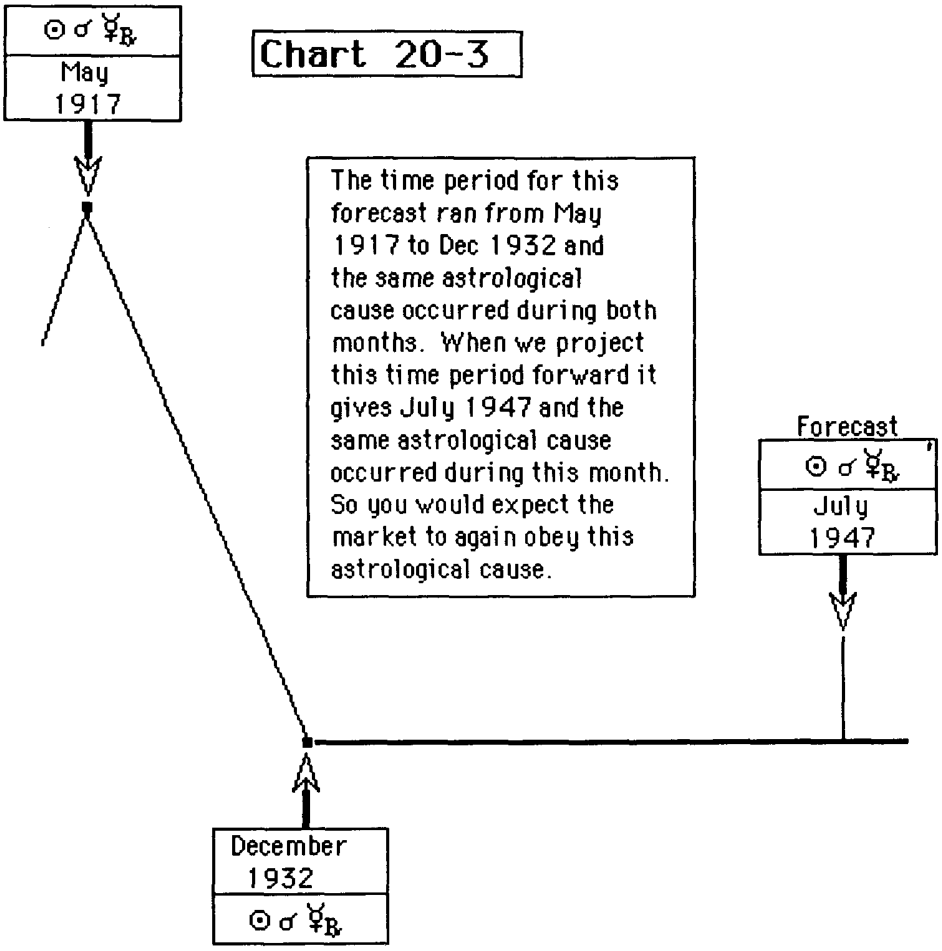
Chapter 20: Scientific Balancing of Time

Solution to Gann's Forecast #3 - July 1947, Wheat

The third forecast is directly under the previous forecast on page 107 of How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities. It was the second paragraph of the section "Extreme Low Prices of Wheat and Future Time Periods to Watch". The important information from this second paragraph is presented below.

> "1917 - May, high, ... December, low, (1932) ... time, 187 months. Adding this time to the bottom gives July, 1947, as another very important time period when a change in trend was due."
>
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 107

This quotation was Gann's description of the non-astrological Balancing of Time which was presumably used to make this forecast. But Gann left out all mention of the astrological method which was also used. During the first date May 1917, the sun formed a conjunction with retrograde Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿R). During the second date December 1932 the same astrological cause occurred, (☉ ☌ ☿R). Gann then added the 187 months to December 1932 and determined the balancing date was July 1947. Next he looked up July 1947 in an ephemeris and saw that during this month the same astrological event would occur; the sun in conjunction with retrograde Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿R). This was why William Gann had the confidence to publish this forecast which was more than five years into the future. The astrological solution to this forecast can be seen on Chart 20-3.


☉ ☌ ☿℞
May
1917
Chart 20-3
The time period for this forecast ran from May 1917 to Dec 1932 and the same astrological cause occurred during both months. When we project this time period forward it gives July 1947 and the same astrological cause occurred during this month. So you would expect the market to again obey this astrological cause.
Forecast
☉ ☌ ☿℞
July
1947
December
1932
☉ ☌ ☿℞

Chapter 20: Scientific Balancing of Time

Solution to Gann's Forecast #4 - July 1949, Wheat

On page 108 of Gann's book is a section titled "Time From Main Top to Main Top and Time From Main Bottom to Main Bottom." This section is a list of time periods, for example the second listing is "1845, December, to 1848, September; 45 months." There are 44 listings just like this in this section.

Below I show this list of time periods given by William Gann on page 109 of <u>How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities</u>. On the list I have added the astrological events which the time period possibly obeyed. Every starting date on the left contains two planets forming a relationship and the ending date on the right contains a relationship between the same two planets. For example the second listing shows a relationship between Venus and Saturn (♀/♄) during both "1845 December" and "1848 September." This is the type of research which is needed to find the astrological cause which the market obeys. In the list below, I include only one planetary combination for each set of dates although there may be more than one which occurs during both the starting and ending date. Notice there is an asterisk (*) off to the right and also next to, the date 1855. In the book <u>How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities</u> Gann lists this year as "1885." If you study these time periods closely you can determine it should be 1855 which I place in the list below.

1841 Sept (♀ △ ♄) to 1843 Aug (♀ ☍ ♄R) and Dec (♀ ☌ ♄) - 24 to 27 months
1845 December (♀ ☌ ♄) to 1848 September (♀ ☍ ♄R) - 45 months
1848 September (☿ ☌ ♀) to 1850 May (☿ ☌ ♀) - 20 months
1850 May (☿ □ ♃) to 1855 June (☿ △ ♃) - 60 months
The major extreme high tops were:
1841 September (♂ ☌ ♃) to 1855* June (♂ □ ♃) - 165 months*
1855 June (♂ □ ♃) to July 1857 (♂ ⚹ ♃) - 24 months
1857 June (♀ ⚹ ♄) to 1859 May (♀ △ ♄) - 24 months
1859 May (♀ □ ♄) to 1861 May (♀ □ ♄) - 24 months
1861 May (♀ □ ♄) to 1864 September (♀ ☌ ♄) - 40 months
1864 September (♀ ☌ ♄) to 1867 April (♀ △ ♄R) - 31 months

1855 June (♂ □ ♆R) to 1865 April (♂ □ ♆) - 122 months
1855 June (♀ ⚹ ♂) to 1864 September (♀ △ ♂) - 111 months
1867 April (♀ △ ♄R) to 1872 June and August (♀ △ ♄) - 62 to 64 months
1872 August (♀ △ ♄) to 1873 August (♀ ☍ ♄R) - 12 months
1873 August(☉ ☌ ☿R) to 1877 May (☉ ☌ ☿) - 45 months
1867 April (♀ △ ♄R) to 1877 May (♀ ⚹ ♄) - 121 months
1877 May (♀ □ ♅) to 1879 December (♀ ⚹ ♅) - 31 months
1879 December(♅R △ ♆R) to 1881 October (♅ △ ♆R) - 22 months
1881 October (♀ ☌ ♅) to 1888 September (♀ ☌ ♅) - 83 months

1867 April (♀ △ ♄R) to 1888 September (♀ ⚹ ♄) - 257 months
1877 May (♀ □ ♅) to 1888 September (♀ ☌ ♅) - 135 months
1888 September(♀ △ ♆) to 1891 April (♀ □ ♆) - 31 months
1891 April (♀ ☌ ♃) to 1898 May (♀ △ ♃) - 85 months

1888 September (♀ ☌ ♅) to 1898 May (♀ ☍ ♅) - 115 months
1898 May (♀ ☍ ♅) to 1905 February (♀ □ ♅) - 81 months
1905 February (♀ □ ♅) to 1909 May (♀ △ ♅) - 51 months
1898 May (♀ △ ♃) to 1909 May (♀ □ ♃) - 132 months
1909 May (♂ ✶ ♄) to 1915 September (♂ ☌ ♄) - 76 months
1915 September (♀ ☍ ♃) to 1917 May (♀ ☌ ♃) - 20 months
1898 May (♀ ☍ ♅) to 1917 May (♀ □ ♅) - 228 months
1909 May (♀ △ ♅) to 1917 May (♀ □ ♅) - 96 months
1917 May (☉ ☌ ☿) to 1919 December (☉ ☌ ☿) - 31 months
1898 May (♀ △ ♃) to 1919 December (♀ □ ♃) - 247 months
1919 December (♀ □ ♃) to 1925 January (♀ ☌ ♃) - 49 months
1925 January (T ●) to 1926 January (T ●) - 12 months
1926 January (T ●) to 1928 May (T ●) - 26 months
1928 May (♂ □ ♄) to 1929 August (♂ □ ♄) - 15 months
1929 August (♂ □ ♄) to 1933 July (♂ △ ♄) - 47 months
1933 July (☉ ☌ ☿) to 1934 August (☉ ☌ ☿) - 13 months
1933 July (☿ ☌ ♀) to 1937 April (☿ ☌ ♀) - 47 months
1937 April (♀ □ ♃) to 1940 May (♀ ✶ ♃) - 37 months
1940 May (♀ ✶ ♃) to 1941 September (♀ △ ♃) - 16 months
1925 January (♀ ☌ ♃) to 1937 April (♀ □ ♃) - 147 months

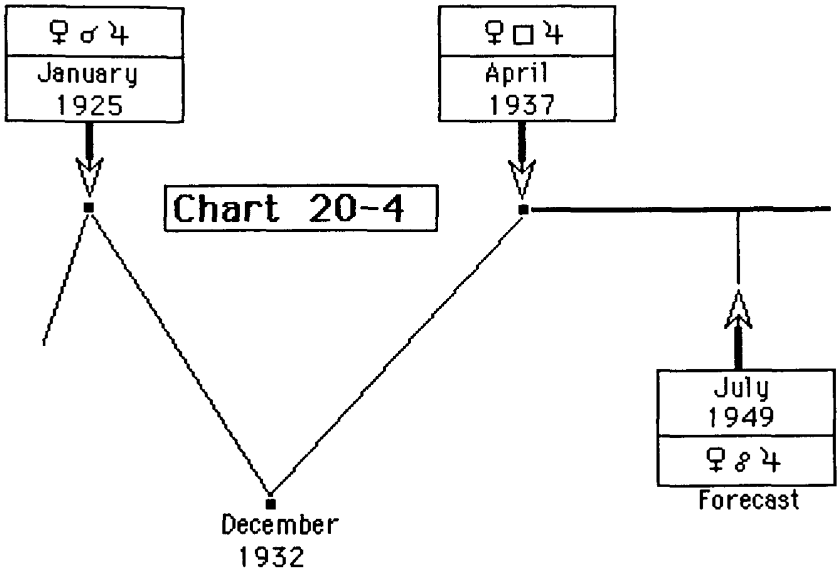
William Gann did not leave us guessing how we should use such research. He provided us with a very specific example of how he used this information. After Gann provided this list, he made a forecast using the last sequences of dates "1925 January" and "1937 April." This forecast can be seen below.

> By adding 147 months to April, 1937, we get July, 1949, as an important time period when there should be an important change in trend.
>
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p.109

In the forecast, "147 months" was the time between "1925 January" and "1937 April". On the list you can see that during "1925 January", Venus formed a conjunction with Jupiter (♀ ☌ ♃) and during "1937 April" Venus formed a square Jupiter with (♀ □ ♃).

Given everything that I have presented so far in this chapter you should expect the forecast month of July 1949 to contain some relationship between the same planetary combination of Venus/Jupiter. During the month July 1949 Venus formed an opposition with Jupiter (♀ ☍ ♃).

This shows that Gann was not using just the non-astrological time period but was actually qualifying the time period with this astrological method. When this forecast was made by William Gann, the date July 1949 was more than seven years into the future. The proof in Gann's own words is overwhelming. There can be absolutely no doubt that William Gann used astrological events to identify which future time periods were going to be important. Chart 20-4 shows the solution for this forecast.



The time period Gann used for this forecast went from Jan 1925 to Apr 1937. The market obeyed the same astrological cause at both of these tops. When you project this time period forward it gives July 1949 which contains the astrological cause. So in July 1949 you would expect the market to again obey this astrological cause.

Chapter 20: Scientific Balancing of Time

Solution to Gann's Forecast #5 - July 1949, Silk

The discussion of silk in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities only contains one "natural" date, but the discussion of silk does contain three forecasts. All the forecasts in silk are on page 293 of Gann's book. The first forecast was split between two paragraphs, and can be seen in the box below.

> "From 1919, December high to 1933, February and April low, the time was thirteen years and two months and thirteen years and four months.
>
> ....Then, if we take the time periods, that was, the total time period of thirteen years and two months and add it to the low, we get February and March, or April, 1946 as another important time."
>
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 293

In this forecast Gann first took the time from December 1919 to February and April 1933 which was thirteen years two months and thirteen years four months. Second Gann projected this time forward by adding it to February and April 1933 which yielded February and March or April 1946.

Let's take a closer look at these time periods. If you take the time from December 1919 to February 1933 which was thirteen years two months and add it to February 1933 you get April 1946. If you take the second time period Gann mentions from December 1919 to April 1933 which was thirteen years four months and add it to April 1933 you get August 1946. This raises the question, why did Gann's forecast contain one correct month, April 1946, and two wrong months, February and March 1946, and did not include the second correct month of August 1946? If William Gann made this forecast using purely the non-astrological Balancing of Time method the forecast would have been April and August 1946 as important future time periods, but this was not the case because William Gann used the *Scientific Balancing of Time* to make this forecast.

When applying the method *Scientific Balancing of Time* you are looking for the astrological cause which occurred during the first two dates, which you can project forward to forecast the third date. This process starts by finding one of the four time periods, in this case the December 1919 top to the February and April 1933 bottom. This top to bottom time period was thirteen years two months and thirteen years four months. Next we must find the astrological cause which occurred during both the top and bottom. During the December 1919 top, the sun formed a conjunction with retrograde Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿R) and Venus formed a square with retrograde Jupiter (♀ □ ♃R). During the first bottom month February 1933 the sun formed a conjunction with Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿) and Venus formed a square with retrograde Jupiter (♀ □ ♃R).

During the second bottom month of April 1933 the sun did not form a conjunction with Mercury and no Venus/Jupiter relationship occurred. This means the astrological cause which the market was obeying occurred between the December 1919 top and the first bottom in February 1933 and did not include April 1933. So the second bottom listed by Gann, April

1933 would not be used with the *Scientific Balancing of Time.* I mentioned earlier that the top to bottom time period from December 1919 to April 1933 balanced in August 1946. Gann did not mention August 1946 in his forecast because it was projected from April 1933 which does not contain the astrological cause. This clearly shows that William Gann used astrological events to select which top and bottom to be used with this method.

When we project thirteen years two months forward from February 1933 to make the forecast, it gives us April 1946. When we look up April 1946 in an ephemeris, we can see that neither of the two astrological causes of sun conjunction Mercury or a relationship between Venus/Jupiter occur.

In Gann's forecast there were two dates, February 1946 and March 1946, which were not related to the non-astrological time periods. When we look up these two dates in an ephemeris we can see that during February 1946 the sun formed a conjunction with Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿) and Venus formed a trine with retrograde Jupiter (♀ △ ♃R). During March 1946 the sun formed a conjunction with retrograde Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿R) and Venus reached opposition to retrograde Jupiter (♀ ☍ ♃R). This clearly shows that William Gann did not just project the time period forward but was actually using astrological events to determine which future dates to use in his forecast. This is why Gann added the months February 1946 and March 1946 to his forecast. Chart 20-5 shows the solution to this forecast .

SUMMARY:

1. During December 1919 and February 1933 the sun formed a conjunction with Mercury (☉ ☌ ☿) and Venus formed a relationship with Jupiter (♀/♃) so Gann used these two dates as the time period to project forward.

2. The month April 1933 did not contain either of the two astrological causes so it was not used by Gann to project forward. This explains why Gann's forecast did not include the month of August 1946 which balanced the time period projected from April 1933.

3. The projected date from February 1933 was April 1946 and this date did not include either of the two astrological causes which Gann believed the market would obey. Gann included the two months, February 1946 and March 1946, in his forecast because these dates did contain both of the astrological causes.

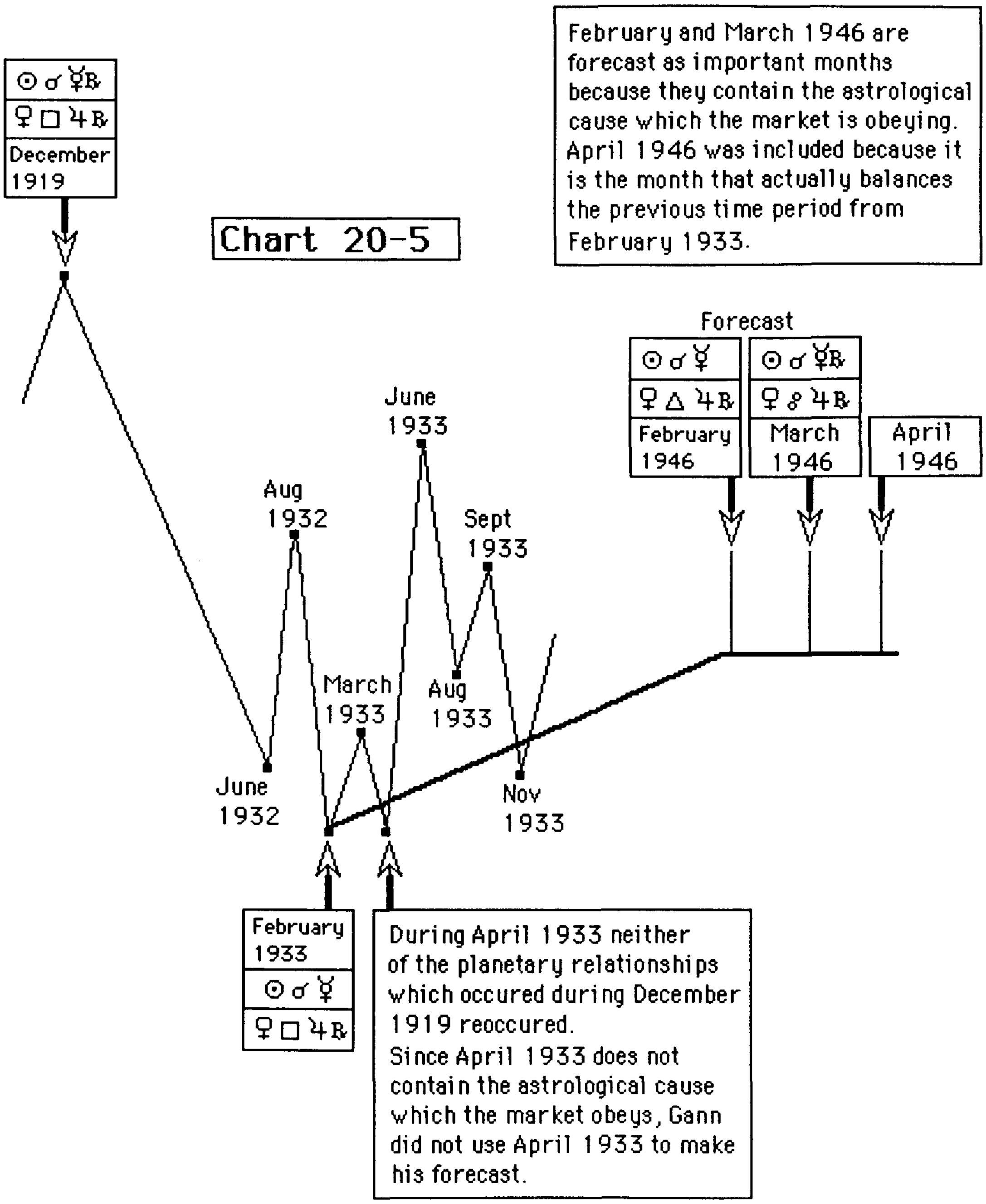


Chart 20-5
February and March 1946 are forecast as important months because they contain the astrological cause which the market is obeying. April 1946 was included because it is the month that actually balances the previous time period from February 1933.
☉ ♂ ☿℞
♀ □ ♃℞
December 1919
June 1932
Aug 1932
February 1933
☉ ♂ ☿
♀ □ ♃℞
March 1933
June 1933
Aug 1933
Sept 1933
Nov 1933
During April 1933 neither of the planetary relationships which occured during December 1919 reoccured.
Since April 1933 does not contain the astrological cause which the market obeys, Gann did not use April 1933 to make his forecast.
Forecast
☉ ♂ ☿
♀ △ ♃℞
February 1946
☉ ♂ ☿℞
♀ ☍ ♃℞
March 1946
April 1946

Chapter 20: Scientific Balancing of Time

Solution to Gann's Forecast #6 - January 1942, Silk

The next forecast is the first time Gann uses a division of the time period to make a forecast. The forecast can be seen in the box below.

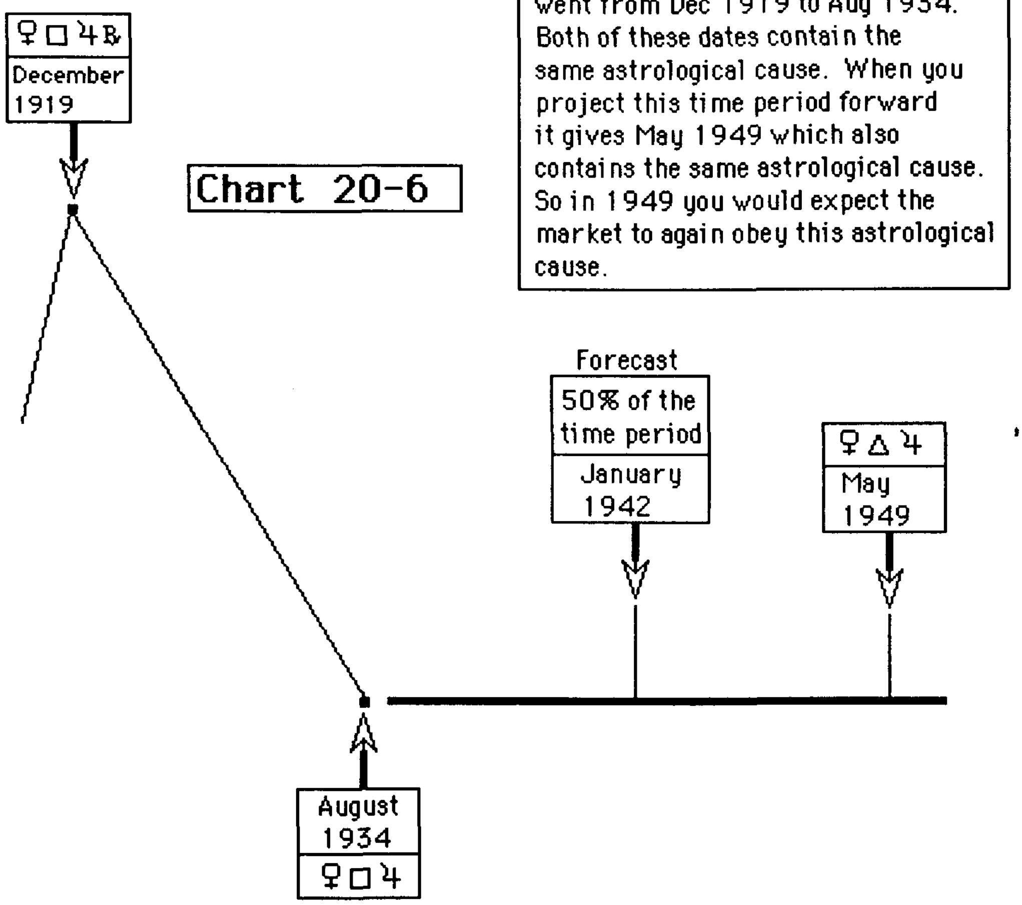
> "Taking the extreme time period from (December) 1919, high to August, 1934, extreme low, it would be fourteen years and nine months. Adding this time period to August, 1934, or one-half of this time period, we get 1942, the month of January, as being important for a change in trend."
>
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 293

In this forecast Gann takes the time period from the December 1919 top to the August 1934 bottom which was fourteen years and nine months. Gann then divides this time period in half, and adds half the time period to August 1934. This gives January 1942 as the forecasted time to watch for a change in trend. When making this forecast William Gann started by finding the astrological event which the market obeyed at both the top and bottom of the time period. During December 1919, Venus formed a square with Jupiter (♀ □ ♃R) and during August 1934, Venus again formed a square with Jupiter (♀ □ ♃).

For this forecast to be based on the astrological method *Scientific Balancing of Time*, the future date yielded when we project the total time period forward must contain a Venus/Jupiter relationship. Gann listed the time between top and bottom as fourteen years nine months which was possible depending on when the exact top and bottom occurred. Using the additional fact that we know the half-way point was January 1942, we can figure the total time period projected forward from August 1934 gives May 1949. During May 1949 Venus formed a trine with Jupiter (♀ △ ♃).

This shows that before William Gann decided to use the half-way point of January 1942, he first made sure the balancing point contained the astrological cause which the market was obeying. After Gann knew the balancing point of May 1949 contained the correct astrological cause, he then knew that he could use the divisions of the time period the same as he could use the complete time period. This forecast can be seen on Chart 20-6.

Chart 20-6



The time period for this forecast went from Dec 1919 to Aug 1934. Both of these dates contain the same astrological cause. When you project this time period forward it gives May 1949 which also contains the same astrological cause. So in 1949 you would expect the market to again obey this astrological cause.

Chapter 20: Scientific Balancing of Time

Solution to Gann's Forecast #7 - August 1942, Silk

I have stated in several parts of this book that William Gann often meant one "natural" date to link two different methods. This was done so a researcher would be lead from one method to the next by carefully studying the "natural" dates. I believe this forecast was meant to link the *Scientific Balancing of Time* method in this chapter and Gann's TRUE eclipse method in previous chapters. This final forecast comes from Gann's discussion of Silk. In this forecast Gann again uses the half-way point of the time period and he provides the largest number of divisions of the time period. The forecast can be seen in the box below.

> "From 1934, August, low to 1939, December, high, the time period was sixty-four months. One-half of this would be 32 months - one-fourth would be 16 months and one-eighth would be 8 months. Adding eight months gives us August, 1940, and there was a low and prices started to advance. Adding sixteen months gives April, 1941. Prices started up from January, 1941. Adding one-half of the time period, (thirty-two months) to December, 1939, gives 1942, August, as important to watch for a change in trend."
>
> How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities p. 293

In this forecast, the time period was from the August 1934 low to the December 1939 high which was sixty-four months. This forecast is unique because it uses the annular solar eclipse which occurred on August 10, 1934. During this eclipse, the planet Mars was located at the longitude 17° ♋ 0′ then during December 1939 Mars reached 17° ♓ 0′ on the 16th. This means the longitude of Mars at the start of this time period was trine to the longitude of Mars at the end of this time period (17°♋0′ △ 17°♓ 0′). This is a basic idea from Gann's TRUE eclipse method which I discussed in earlier chapters.

When we project the time period of sixty-four months forward from December 1939 it balances in April 1945. Remember that using the *Scientific Balancing of Time* method we want to see the future date contain the astrological event which the market was obeying. During April 1945 Mars reached the longitude 17° ♓ 0′ on the 16th. This was the same longitude Mars reached during the December 1939 top.

The relationships in the solution to this forecast can be seen in Figure 20-7 and Chart 20-8. In this forecast Gann provides the 12½ (⅛), 25% (¼) and 50% (½) divisions of the time period which is the way this method should be applied. Once you determine that the projected date does contain the astrological cause which the market is obeying, then you should figure all the divisions of the time period and watch them for a change in the trend.

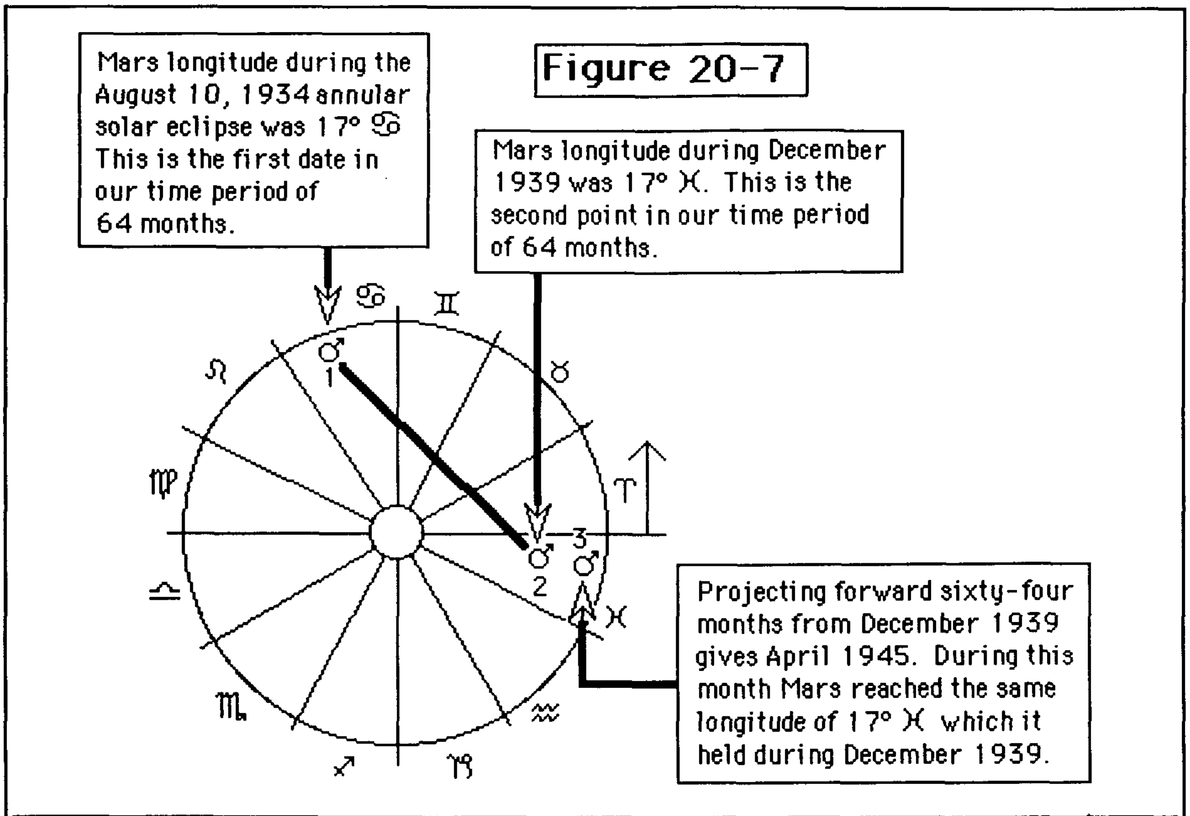


Figure 20-7

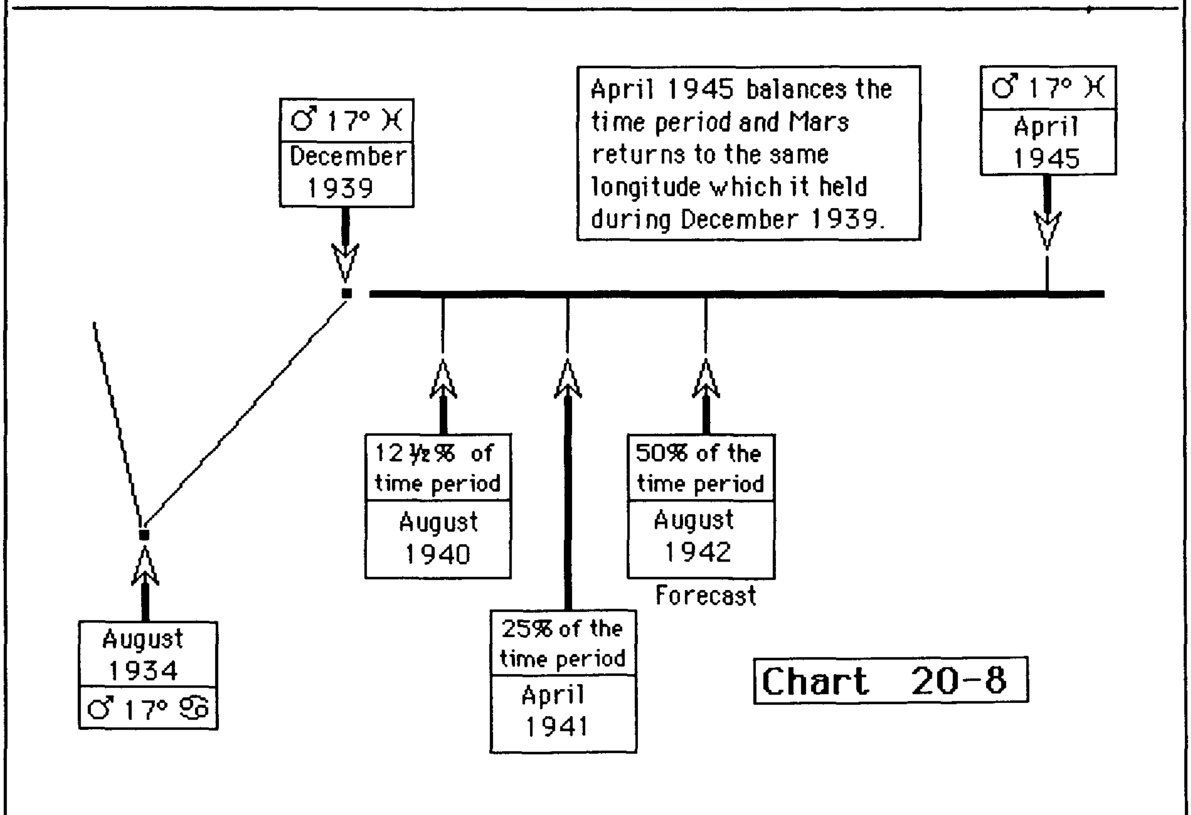


Chart 20-8

William Gann's Scientific Method - Scientific Balancing of Time

STEP 1: Identify a time period. This means one of the four basic time periods from top to bottom, top to top, bottom to top or bottom to bottom.

STEP 2: Identify any planetary relationships which occurred during the start of the time period and again at the end of the time period.

STEP 3: Project the length of the time period forward from the end of the time period and determine the date when the time period will balance.

STEP 4: Determine if any of the planetary relationships which occurred during the starting and ending points of the time period will also form during the date when the time period balances. If a planetary relationship occurs during all three points, then you should consider the balancing date an important time to watch for a change in trend.

STEP 5: Determine if there was an eclipse at the starting point of the time period. Determine the longitudes of the planets during the eclipse and at the end of the time period. Check if the starting and ending longitudes for any planet are forming a relationship.

STEP 6: For the planets which had longitudes forming a relationship in STEP 5, check the longitude of that planet during the balancing date. If the longitude of the planet will be the same as either of the longitudes from STEP 5, you should consider the balancing date an important time to watch for a change in trend.

STEP 7: If the balancing date contains the correct astrological cause, then divide the time period which you projected forward by eighths and watch for a change in trend during these future dates.

Appendix 1
Complete List of "natural" Dates & Index

Appendix 1 shows the complete list of "natural" dates found in How To Make Profits Trading in Commodities and mentions any typos. The two numbers along the left edge show each "natural" date's position within its own commodity and its position within all the "natural" dates. For example, to the left of the first corn "natural" date is "1-61" which means that it is the first "natural" date in the discussion of corn and the sixty-first "natural" date overall. To the right of the "natural" dates are the index listings showings in which chapter and example that "natural" date is discussed. For example the first soybean "natural" date shows "C8-E2", which means this "natural" date is discussed in Charter 8, Example 2.

Notice that many of the wheat "natural" dates were not discussed in this book. The reason for this is that wheat had so many dates in the 1800's for which eclipses were not discussed and there is simply a lot more to be said about the "natural" dates which I could not fit in this first edition.

Wheat

1-1. (p. 69 Wheat, September 1841 top 110) - the month for this "natural" date is identified on page 110. *INDEX:*

2-2. (p. 70 Wheat, November 1856 bottom 77) - the month for this "natural" date is identified on page 110. *INDEX:*

3-3. (p. 70 Wheat, May 1857 top 128) *INDEX:*
4-4. (p. 70 Wheat, May 1859 top 130) *INDEX:*
5-5. (p. 70 Wheat, August 1859 bottom 50) *INDEX:*
6-6. (p. 70 Wheat, May 1860 top 114)- the month for this "natural" date is identified on page 110. *INDEX:*

7-7. (p. 71 Wheat, September 1865 top 151) *INDEX:*
8-8. (p. 72 Wheat, March 1870 bottom 74) *INDEX:*
9-9. (p. 72 Wheat, August 1872 top 156) *INDEX:*
10-10. (p. 72 Wheat, September 1873 bottom 89) *INDEX:*
11-11. (p. 72 Wheat, April 1874 top 128) *INDEX:*
12-12. (p. 73 Wheat, May 1877 top 176) *INDEX:*
13-13. (p. 73 Wheat, April 1878 top 114) *INDEX:*
14-14. (p. 73 Wheat, June 1878 bottom 88) *INDEX:*
15-15. (p. 74 Wheat, May 1883 top 113) *INDEX:*
16-16. (p. 74 Wheat, June 1887 bottom 65) *INDEX:*
17-17. (p. 74 Wheat, September 1888 top 200) *INDEX:*
18-18. (p. 75 Wheat, May 1890 top 100) *INDEX:*
19-19. (p. 75 Wheat, July 1890 bottom 85) *INDEX:*
20-20. (p. 75 Wheat, January 1891 bottom 87) *INDEX:*
21-21. (p. 75 Wheat, December 1892 bottom 67) *INDEX:*
22-22. (p. 75 Wheat, April 1893 top 85) *INDEX:*
23-23. (p. 77 Wheat, August 1902 bottom 68$^{1}/_{2}$) *INDEX:*
24-24. (p. 77 Wheat, November 1903 bottom 76) *INDEX:*
25-25. (p. 77 Wheat, June 1904 bottom 81) *INDEX:*
26-26. (p. 78 Wheat, June 1905 bottom 82) *INDEX:*
27-27. (p. 78 Wheat, September 1906 bottom 75$^{1}/_{2}$) *INDEX:*

28-28. (p. 78 Wheat, October 1907 top 112$^1/_2$) *INDEX:*
29-29. (p. 78 Wheat, May 1909 top 135) *INDEX:*
30-30. (p. 79 Wheat, January 1912 bottom 98) *INDEX:*
31-31. (p. 79 Wheat, May 1912 top 119) *INDEX:*
32-32. (p. 80 Wheat, October 1914 bottom 111) *INDEX:*
33-33. (p. 80 Wheat, December 1915 top 127) *INDEX:*
34-34. (p. 81 Wheat, February 1917 bottom 154$^1/_2$) *INDEX:*
35-35. (p. 81 Wheat, December 1919 top 350) *INDEX:*
36-36. (p. 81 Wheat, December 1920 bottom 152) *INDEX:*
37-37. (p. 81 Wheat, January 1921 top 175) *INDEX:*
38-38. (p. 82 Wheat, April 1921 bottom 119) *INDEX:* C13-E3, C13-E6,
39-39. (p. 82 Wheat, May 1921 top 184) *INDEX:*
40-40. (p. 83 Wheat, January 1925 top 205$^7/_8$) *INDEX:* C12-E8,
41-41. (p. 84 Wheat, April 1925 bottom 137) *INDEX:*
42-42. (p. 84 Wheat, December 1925 top 185) *INDEX:*
43-43. (p. 84 Wheat, March 1927 bottom 131) *INDEX:* C13-E3,
44-44. (p. 86 Wheat, September 1932 top 65) *INDEX:* C12-E8, C13-E3, C16-E1,
45-45. (p. 86 Wheat, December 1932 bottom 43$^1/_4$) *INDEX:*
46-46. (p. 87 Wheat, July 1933 top 128) *INDEX:*
47-47. (p. 87 Wheat, April 1934 bottom 73) *INDEX:*
48-48. (p. 88 Wheat, August 1934 top 117) *INDEX:* C13-E6,
49-49. (p. 88 Wheat, July 1935 bottom 81) *INDEX:* C15-E6,
50-50. (p. 89 Wheat, April 1937 top 145$^1/_8$) *INDEX:*
51-51. (p. 89 Wheat, September 1938 bottom 63) *INDEX:*
52-52. (p. 91 Wheat, August 1940 bottom 70) *INDEX:* C15-E6,
53-53. (p. 91 Wheat, November 1940 top 90) *INDEX:* C12-E8, C13-E3, C16-E1,
54-54. (p. 91 Wheat, February 1941 bottom 78) *INDEX:* C12-E8, C13-E3, C16-E1,
55-55. (p. 92 Wheat, Monday, September 22, 1941 bottom 122$^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C6-E2, C7-E3, C11-TSE,E1,
56-56. (p. 92 Wheat, Friday, October 17, 1941 bottom 109$^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C6-E3, C11-TSE,E1,
57-57. (p. 100 Wheat, Friday, September 12, 1941 top 129$^5/_8$) - the day for this "natural" date is on page 119. *INDEX:*

Soybeans

1-58. (p. 130 Soybeans, Friday, June 27, 1941 top 148$^3/_4$) *INDEX:* C8-E2,
2-59. (p. 131 Soybeans, Friday, September 12, 1941 top 202) *INDEX:* C8-E3,
3-60. (p. 141 Soybeans, Saturday, December 21, 1940 bottom 85$^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C6-E1, C7-E2,

Corn

1-61. (p. 145 Corn, February 1866 bottom 33$^3/_4$) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E1,
2-62. (p. 145 Corn, October 1867 top 112) *INDEX:* C9-E3,
3-63. (p. 146 Corn, October 1884 bottom 34$^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E2,
4-64. (p. 146 Corn, June 1891 top 75$^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Integrated Cycle-E1,
5-65. (p. 151 Corn, May 1916 bottom 63) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E3,
6-66. (p. 152 Corn, May 1920 top 197) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E4, C15-E2, C15-E4,
7-67. (p. 152 Corn, October 1921 bottom 50$^1/_4$) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C12-E7, C12-E7,
8-68. (p. 153 Corn, June 1923 top 84$^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E5, C15-E2,
9-69. (p. 153 Corn, March 1925 top 137) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E6,
10-70. (p. 154 Corn, June 1928 top 122) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E7, C15-E4, C15-E5,
11-71. (p. 154 Corn, July 1928 bottom 76$^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E8,
12-72. (p. 155 Corn, April 1930 bottom 72) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C12-E11, C16-E2,
13-73. (p. 155 Corn, June 1930 top 88) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E9,
14-74. (p. 155 Corn, April 1931 bottom 51$^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E10, C15-E5,
15-75. (p. 155 Corn, April 1932 bottom 27$^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E11,

16-76. (p. 156 Corn, October 1933 bottom 44) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Integrated Cycle-E2,
17-77. (p. 156 Corn, April 1934 bottom 40) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Integrated Cycle-E3, C12-E11, C15-E4,
18-78. (p. 157 Corn, July 1934 bottom $56^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C16-E2,
19-79. (p. 157 Corn, October 1937 bottom $56^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E12, C12-E7,
20-80. (p. 158 Corn, January 1939 bottom 47) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C10-Pythagorean-E13, C12-E11,
21-81. (p. 158 Corn, October 1939 bottom 51) *INDEX:* C9-E3, C12-E7, C12-E14,
22-82. (p. 158 Corn, Thursday, October 16, 1941 bottom $72^3/_4$) *INDEX:* C5-E1,

RYE

1-83. (p. 162 Rye, May 1898 top 75) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
2-84. (p. 162 Rye, January 1900 top 67) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
3-85. (p. 163 Rye, January 1907 bottom 60) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E3,
4-86. (p. 163 Rye, October 1907 bottom 72) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
5-87. (p. 163 Rye, January 1908 bottom 87) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E4,
6-88. (p. 163 Rye, January 1910 top 82) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
7-89. (p. 164 Rye, July 1910 top 80) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
8-90. (p. 164 Rye, May 1911 top 113) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C14-E1,
9-91. (p. 164 Rye, July 1911 bottom 81) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
10-92. (p. 164 Rye, November 1911 top 100) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C14-E2,
11-93. (p. 165 Rye, August 1913 top 70)- the year 1914 listed for this date is a typo, it should be 1913. By reading the last sentence under the heading "1914-July" on the same page it clearly states "...when they crossed 70 cents were above the top of August 1913,...." also just below this is the true listing for 1914 as "1914-August high 101,....". *INDEX:* C9-E4, C15-E1,

12-94. (p. 165 Rye, October 1914 bottom 88) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
13-95. (p. 165 Rye, February 1915 top 131) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E3, C13-E1,
14-96. (p. 166 Rye, May 1915 top 122) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C14-E2,
15-97. (p. 166 Rye, September 1915 bottom 91) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C14-E2,
16-98. (p. 166 Rye, November 1915 bottom 94) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
17-99. (p. 166 Rye, May 1917 top 245)* the year 1916 listed for this date is a typo, if you study page 166 you can determine the correct year should be 1917. *INDEX:* C9-E4, C14-E2,

18-100. (p. 166 Rye, August 1917 bottom 165)- the year 1916 listed for this date is a typo, if you study page 166 you can determine the correct year should be 1917. *INDEX:* C9-E4,

19-101. (p. 166 Rye, March 1918 top 295) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
20-102. (p. 166 Rye, November 1918 top 175) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
21-103. (p. 166 Rye, February 1919 bottom 124) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
22-104. (p. 167 Rye, April 1919 top 181) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C14-E1, C15-E1,
23-105. (p. 167 Rye, November 1919 bottom 133) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C13-E2,
24-106. (p. 167 Rye, January 1920 top $185^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E3, C13-E2, C14-E1,
25-107. (p. 167 Rye, November 1920 bottom 141) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E4, C15-E3,
26-108. (p. 167 Rye, December 1921 top 90) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
27-109. (p. 168 Rye, May 1922 top 111) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
28-110. (p. 168 Rye, November 1922 top 93) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E3, C13-E1,
29-111. (p. 168 Rye, January 1925 top 173) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E3, C12-E9, C15-E1,
30-112. (p. 169 Rye, April 1925 bottom 108) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E3, C14-E1,
31-113. (p. 169 Rye, May 1925 top 127) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
32-114. (p. 169 Rye, July 1925 bottom 95) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C13-E5,
33-115. (p. 169 Rye, September 1925 bottom 79) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E3, C14-E1,
34-116. (p. 169 Rye, December 1925 top 111) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E4,
35-117. (p. 169 Rye, May 1926 bottom 82) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E4,
36-118. (p. 170 Rye, May 1927 top $121^1/_2$) *INDEX:* C9-E4,

37-119. (p. 170 Rye, May 1928 top 139½) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E10, C12-E12, C12-E13, C15-E1,
38-120. (p. 170 Rye, October 1928 top 112½) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E9, C14-E1, C15-E1,
39-121. (p. 170 Rye, February 1929 top 115) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
40-122. (p. 170 Rye, November 1929 bottom 96½) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C14-E4, C15-E3,
41-123. (p. 171 Rye, March 1930 bottom 58) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C13-E2, C14-E1,
42-124. (p. 171 Rye, April 1930 top 70½) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E4, C12-E12, C12-E13, C14-E4, C15-E3,
43-125. (p. 171 Rye, June 1930 bottom 52) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E9,
44-126. (p. 171 Rye, August 1930 top 71½) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E9, C13-E5, C14-E1, C15-E1,
45-127. (p. 171 Rye, November 1930 bottom 45) *INDEX:* C9-E4,
46-128. (p. 171 Rye, November 1931 top 64) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E12, C14-E2,
47-129. (p. 173 Rye, June 1937 bottom 76) *INDEX:* C9-E4, C12-E10, C12-E13, C13-E1,

Lard

1-130. (p. 186 Lard, February 1908 bottom 700) *INDEX:* C9-E1, C18-E1,
2-131. (p. 186 Lard, April 1911 bottom 850) *INDEX:* C9-E1, C12-E5, C18-E1,
3-132. (p. 186 Lard, July 1915 bottom 750) *INDEX:* C9-E1, C12-E5, C14-E3, C18-E1,
5-133. (p. 189 Lard, January 1941 top 700) *INDEX:* C9-E1, C12-E5, C14-E3, C18-E1,

Cotton

1-134. (p. 194 Cotton, February 1873 top 2250) *INDEX:* C9-E2,
2-135. (p. 197 Cotton, July 1903 top 1380) *INDEX:* C9-E2,
3-136. (p. 197 Cotton, August 1905 top 1260) *INDEX:* C9-E2, C12-E2,
4-137. (p. 198 Cotton, January 1910 bottom 1340) *INDEX:* C9-E2,
5-138. (p. 211 Cotton, Saturday, October 11 1930 bottom 975) *INDEX:* C7-E1, C8-E1

Butter

1-139. (p. 245 Butter, December 1923 top 50½) *INDEX:*
2-140. (p. 245 Butter, December 1930 Bottom 25¼) *INDEX:*

Coffee

1-141. (p. 258 Coffee, June 1919 top 2375) *INDEX:* C12-E6,
2-142. (p. 260 Coffee, February 1923 top 1210) *INDEX:* C12-E6,
3-143. (p. 260 Coffee, July 1923 bottom 680) *INDEX:* C12-E6,

Hides

1-144. (p. 279 Hides, December 1937 top 1200) *INDEX:* C13-E7,

Silk

1-145. (p. 295 Silk, March 1935 bottom 125)- the year 1933 listed for this date is wrong. The correct year is 1935. Study the chart of page 349 and study the sequence of years running down the left side of page 295 and you can determine 1935 is correct. *INDEX:*

Sugar

1-146. (p. 300 Sugar, March 1922 top 285) *INDEX:* C13-E4,
2-147. (p. 303 Sugar, October 1936 bottom 235) *INDEX:* C13-E4,
3-148. (p. 303 Sugar, September 1941 top 305) *INDEX:* C12-E15,

Soybeans - added in the 1951 second edition

4-149. (p. 309 Soybeans, Thursday, February 8, 1951 top 334) *INDEX:* C6-E5, C7-E5, C8-E4, C9-E5, C11-TLE,E1,
5-150. (p. 315 Soybeans, Monday, October 16, 1950 bottom 226¾) *INDEX:* C5-E3
6-151. (p. 321 Soybeans, Monday, September 25, 1950 bottom 231¼) *INDEX:* C5-E2, C6-E4, C7-E4, C9-E5, C11-TLE,E1,

Appendix 2

In this book I showed that William Gann identified five planetary combinations which are important in the commodity markets. Below is a listing of the relationships for these five planetary combinations for the years 1994, 1995 and 1996.

1994 Sun ☌ Mercury relationships

1 Monday, January 3, 1994 -	☉13°♑15′ ☌ ☿13°♑15′
2 Sunday, February 20, 1994 -	☉1°♓27′ ☌ ☿℞1°♓27′
3 Saturday, April 30, 1994 -	☉9°♉51′ ☌ ☿9°♉51′
4 Saturday, June 25, 1994 -	☉3°♋37′ ☌ ☿℞3°♋37′
5 Saturday, August 13, 1994 -	☉20°♌5′ ☌ ☿20°♌5′
6 Wednesday, December 14, 1994 -	☉21°♐54′ ☌ ☿21°♐54′

1995 Sun ☌ Mercury relationships

1 Friday, February 3, 1995 -	☉14°♒38′ ☌ ☿℞14°♒38′
2 Friday, April 14, 1995 -	☉24°♈7′ ☌ ☿24°♈7′
3 Monday, June 5, 1995 -	☉14°♊7′ ☌ ☿14°♊7′
4 Friday, July 28, 1995 -	☉4°♌35′ ☌ ☿4°♌35′
5 Thursday, October 5, 1995 -	☉11°♎20′ ☌ ☿℞11°♎20′
6 Thursday, November 23, 1995 -	☉0°♐26′ ☌ ☿0°♐26′

1996 Sun ☌ Mercury relationships

1 Thursday, January 18, 1996 -	☉28°♑5′ ☌ ☿℞28°♑5′
2 Thursday, March 28, 1996 -	☉7°♈55′ ☌ ☿7°♈55′
3 Wednesday, May 15, 1996 -	☉24°♉30′ ☌ ☿℞24°♉30′
4 Thursday, July 11, 1996 -	☉19°♋20′ ☌ ☿19°♋20′
5 Tuesday, September 17, 1996 -	☉24°♍55′ ☌ ☿℞24°♍55′
6 Friday, November 1, 1996 -	☉9°♏51′ ☌ ☿9°♏51′

- -

1994 Sun/Jupiter relationships

1 Wednesday, February 2, 1994 -	☉13°♒37′ □ ♃13°♏37′
2 Saturday, March 5, 1994 -	☉14°♓37′ △ ♃℞14°♏37′
3 Saturday, April 30, 1994 -	☉9°♉47′ ☍ ♃℞9°♏47′
4 Sunday, June 26, 1994 -	☉4°♋48′ △ ♃℞4°♏48′
5 Friday, July 29, 1994 -	☉5°♌50′ □ ♃5°♏50′
6 Friday, September 2, 1994 -	☉10°♍5′ ⚹ ♃10°♏5′
7 Thursday, November 17, 1994 -	☉25°♏14′ ☌ ♃25°♏14′

1995 Sun/Jupiter relationships

1 Monday, January 30, 1995 -	☉10°♒5′ ⚹ ♃10°♐5′
2 Sunday, March 5, 1995 -	☉14°♓15′ □ ♃14°♐15′
3 Wednesday, April 5, 1995 -	☉15°♈21′ △ ♃℞15°♐21′
4 Thursday, June 1, 1995 -	☉10°♊31′ ☍ ♃℞10°♐31′
5 Saturday, July 29, 1995 -	☉5°♌34′ △ ♃℞5°♐34′
6 Wednesday, August 30, 1995 -	☉6°♍41′ □ ♃6°♐41′
7 Wednesday, October 4, 1995 -	☉11°♎3′ ⚹ ♃11°♐3′

8 Monday, December 18, 1995 - ☉26°♐30′ ☌ ♃26°♐30′

1996 Sun/Jupiter relationships

1 Saturday, March 2, 1996 - ☉11°♓57′ ✶ ♃11°♑57′
2 Friday, April 5, 1996 - ☉16°♈24′ □ ♃16°♑23′
3 Tuesday, May 7, 1996 - ☉17°♉38′ △ ♃℞17°♑38′
4 Thursday, July 4, 1996 - ☉12°♋45′ ☍ ♃℞12°♑45′
5 Friday, August 30, 1996 - ☉7°♍50′ △ ♃℞7°♑51′
6 Wednesday, October 2, 1996 - ☉9°♎4′ □ ♃9°♑4′
7 Tuesday, November 5, 1996 - ☉13°♏32′ ✶ ♃13°♑32′

- -

1994 Venus/Saturn relationships

1 Monday, February 14, 1994 - ♀1°♓55′ ☌ ♄1°♓55′
2 Friday, April 8, 1994- ♀8°♉6′ ✶ ♄8°♓6′
3 Wednesday, May 4, 1994 - ♀10°♊28′ □ ♄10°♓28′
4 Tuesday, May 31, 1994 - ♀11°♋57′ △ ♄11°♓57′
5 Thursday, July 21, 1994- ♀11°♍44′ ☍ ♄℞11°♓44′
6 Saturday, September 17, 1994- ♀7°♏48′ △ ♄℞7°♓48′
7 Friday, November 11, 1994 - ♀℞5°♏40′ △ ♄5°♓40′
8 Thursday, December 8, 1994 - ♀6°♏24′ △ ♄6°♓24′

1995 Venus/Saturn relationships

1 Monday, January 16, 1995- ♀9°♐27′ □ ♄9°♓27′
2 Thursday, February 16, 1995- ♀12°♑50′ ✶ ♄12°♓50′
3 Thursday, April 13, 1995- ♀19°♓34′ ☌ ♄19°♓34′
4 Monday, June 5, 1995- ♀23°♉59′ ✶ ♄23°♓59′
5 Friday, June 30, 1995- ♀24°♊44′ □ ♄24°♓44′
6 Tuesday, July 25, 1995- ♀24°♋27′ △ ♄℞24°♓27′
7 Saturday, September 9, 1995- ♀21°♍43′ ☍ ♄℞21°♓43′
8 Wednesday, October 25, 1995- ♀18°♏38′ △ ♄℞18°♓38′
9 Friday, November 17, 1995- ♀18°♐0′ □ ♄℞18°♓0′
10 Tuesday, December 12, 1995- ♀18°♑22′ ✶ ♄18°♓22′

1996 Venus/Saturn relationships

1 Friday, February 2, 1996- ♀22°♓16′ ☌ ♄22°♓16′
2 Wednesday, April 3, 1996- ♀29°♉30′ ✶ ♄29°♓30′
3 Wednesday, August 14, 1996- ♀6°♋48′ □ ♄℞6°♈48′
4 Wednesday, September 11, 1996- ♀5°♌6′ △ ♄℞5°♈6′
5 Wednesday, October 30, 1996- ♀1°♎35′ ☍ ♄℞1°♈35′
6 Tuesday, December 17, 1996- ♀0°♐48′ △ ♄0°♈48′

- -

1994 Venus/Jupiter relationships

1 Monday, January 3, 1994 - ♀10°♑12′ ✶ ♃10°♏12′
2 Sunday, January 30, 1994 - ♀13°♒21′ □ ♃13°♏21′
3 Thursday, February 24, 1994 - ♀14°♓37′ △ ♃14°♏37′

4 Monday, April 11, 1994 - ♀12°♉4′ ☍ ♃R12°♏4′
5 Thursday, May 26, 1994 - ♀6°♋40′ △ ♃R6°♏40′
6 Sunday, June 19, 1994 - ♀5°♌0′ □ ♃R5°♏0′
7 Friday, July 15, 1994 - ♀5°♍2′ ⚹ ♃5°♏2′
8 Thursday, September 29, 1994 - ♀14°♏52′ ☌ ♃14°♏52′
9 Saturday, October 15, 1994 - ♀17°♏56′ ☌ ♃17°♏56′

1995 Venus/Jupiter relationships

1 Saturday, January 14, 1995 - ♀7°♐25′ ☌ ♃7°♐25′
2 Wednesday, March 15, 1995 - ♀14°♒56′ ⚹ ♃14°♐56′
3 Sunday, April 9, 1995 - ♀15°♓17′ □ ♃R15°♐17′
4 Wednesday, May 3, 1995 - ♀13°♈50′ △ ♃R13°♐50′
5 Saturday, June 17, 1995 - ♀8°♊30′ ☍ ♃R8°♐30′
6 Thursday, August 3, 1995 - ♀5°♌31′ △ ♃5°♐31′
7 Monday, August 28, 1995 - ♀6°♍31′ □ ♃6°♐31′
8 Saturday, September 23, 1995 - ♀9°♎24′ ⚹ ♃9°♐24′
9 Sunday, November 19, 1995 - ♀19°♐53′ ☌ ♃19°♐53′

1996 Venus/Jupiter relationships

1 Wednesday, January 17, 1996 - ♀3°♓15′ ⚹ ♃3°♑15′
2 Saturday, February 17, 1996 - ♀9°♈27′ □ ♃9°♑27′
3 Tuesday, March 19, 1996 - ♀14°♉29′ △ ♃14°♑29′
4 Friday, August 16, 1996 - ♀8°♋19′ ☍ ♃R8°♑19′
5 Saturday, October 12, 1996 - ♀10°♍10′ △ ♃10°♑10′
6 Sunday, November 10, 1996 - ♀14°♎22′ □ ♃14°♑22′
7 Monday, December 9, 1996 - ♀20°♏5′ ⚹ ♃20°♑5′

- -

1994 Venus/Uranus relationships

1 Thursday, January 13, 1994 - ♀22°♑20′ ☌ ♅22°♑20′
2 Friday, March 4, 1994 - ♀25°♓1′ ⚹ ♅25°♑1′
3 Tuesday, March 29, 1994 - ♀25°♈54′ □ ♅25°♑54′
4 Saturday, April 23, 1994 - ♀26°♉19′ △ ♅26°♑19′
5 Saturday, June 11, 1994 - ♀25°♋40′ ☍ ♅R25°♑40′
6 Monday, August 1, 1994 - ♀23°♍44′ △ ♅R23°♑44′
7 Tuesday, August 30, 1994 - ♀22°♎48′ □ ♅R22°♑48′

1995 Venus/Uranus relationships

1 Monday, January 2, 1995 - ♀25°♏35′ ⚹ ♅25°♑35′
2 Wednesday, March 1, 1995 - ♀28°♑50′ ☌ ♅28°♑50′
3 Saturday, April 22, 1995 - ♀0°♈24′ ⚹ ♅0°♒24′
4 Wednesday, May 17, 1995 - ♀0°♉25′ □ ♅R0°♒25′
5 Saturday, June 10, 1995 - ♀29°♉57′ △ ♅R29°♑57′
6 Friday, July 28, 1995 - ♀28°♋14′ ☍ ♅R28°♑14′
7 Wednesday, September 13, 1995 - ♀26°♍44′ △ ♅R26°♑44′
8 Saturday, October 7, 1995 - ♀26°♎32′ □ ♅26°♑32′
9 Tuesday, October 31, 1995 - ♀26°♏48′ ⚹ ♅26°♑48′
10 Wednesday, December 20, 1995 - ♀28°♑44′ ☌ ♅28°♑44′

1996 Venus/Uranus relationships

1 Saturday, February 10, 1996 -	♀1°♈43′ ⚹ ♅1°♒43′
2 Friday, March 8, 1996 -	♀3°♉7′ □ ♅3°♒7′
3 Monday, April 8, 1996 -	♀4°♊12′ △ ♅4°♒12′
4 Sunday, September 8, 1996 -	♀1°♌3′ ☍ ♅R1°♒3′
5 Wednesday, October 30, 1996 -	♀0°♎49′ △ ♅0°♒49′
6 Sunday, November 24, 1996 -	♀1°♏30′ □ ♅1°♒30′
7 Thursday, December 19, 1996 -	♀2°♐36′ ⚹ ♅2°♒36′

- -

1994 Mars/Jupiter relationships

1 Sunday, January 2, 1994-	♂9°♑56′ ⚹ ♃9°♏56′
2 Tuesday, February 15, 1994-	♂14°♒23′ □ ♃14°♏23′
3 Thursday, March 24, 1994-	♂13°♓44′ △ ♃R13°♏44′
4 Wednesday, June 1, 1994-	♂6°♉10′ ☍ ♃R6°♏10′
5 Thursday, September 1, 1994-	♂9°♋48′ △ ♃9°♏48′

1995 Mars/Jupiter relationships

1 Thursday, March 9, 1995-	♂R14°♌35′ △ ♃14°♐35′
2 Wednesday, April 12, 1995-	♂15°♌11′ △ ♃R15°♐11′
3 Tuesday, June 13, 1995-	♂9°♍1′ □ ♃R9°♐1′
4 Sunday, July 30, 1995-	♂5°♎32′ ⚹ ♃R5°♐32′
5 Thursday, November 16, 1995-	♂19°♐11′ ☌ ♃19°♐11′

1996 Mars/Jupiter relationships

1 Friday, March 1, 1996-	♂11°♓49′ ⚹ ♃11°♑49′
2 Monday, April 15, 1996-	♂17°♈6′ □ ♃17°♑6′
3 Saturday, May 25, 1996-	♂16°♉58′ △ ♃R16°♑58′
4 Thursday, August 8, 1996-	♂8°♋54′ ☍ ♃R8°♑54′
5 Sunday, December 8, 1996-	♂19°♍54′ △ ♃19°♑54′

Resources

There are two resources of which you should be aware. The first resource you should know about is Lambert-Gann Publishing which is the publisher of William Gann's original writings. Lambert-Gann Publishing offers William Gann's original books and courses along with other Gann products such as chart paper and custom charts. If you do not own a copy of Gann's How To Make Profits Trading In Commodities now would be a perfect time to acquire one. I highly recommend a close study of Gann's original writings.

LAMBERT-GANN PUBLISHING CO.
P.O. BOX 0
Pomeroy, Washington 99347

1-(509)-843-1094

The second resource is Astro Communications Service, Inc. which is the best place to buy a printed ephemeris. The two ephemerides listed below show the daily longitude of each planet at midnight and the planetary relationships for each day of the month. The "1991 - 2000 .... (B103X)" would be a very good place to start if you have never owned an ephemeris.

The American Ephemeris 1981 - 1990 .... (B102X) $9.95 *
The American Ephemeris 1991 - 2000 .... (B103X) $9.95 *

* THE PRICES LISTED ABOVE WERE CURRENT AT THE TIME OF PUBLICATION BUT CHANGE OVER TIME WITHOUT NOTICE. PLEASE CALL OR WRITE Astro Communications Service, Inc. FOR THE CURRENT PRICES. THE SHIPPING WILL BE ABOUT $4.00.

Astro Communications Service, Inc.
P.O. BOX 34487
San Diego, CA 92163-4487

Orders Only 1-800-888-9983 9AM to 5PM Mon through Fri Pacific Time
Other than orders (619) 297-9203

CONCLUSION

W. D. Gann's writings seem to bear witness to the fact that he had extraordinary abstract reasoning skills. Gann was able to make connections between ideas and schools of thought which seemed to other people to have no connection. This ability was put to good use when he studied the natural sciences, - both modern and ancient. It is absolutely true that Gann studied ancient science and philosophy as well as modern.

In this book I have mentioned two pieces of scientific literature which Gann studied. One was the work of Michael Faraday and the other was the work of Pythagoras. To the average man, they seem to be unrelated. Recall the discussion of Michael Faraday, at the beginning of this book. I stated Faraday believed that magnetic lines of force reached the earth from the sun. In the brief discussion of Pythagoras in Chapter 10, I stated that Pythagoras believed the universe was connected with strings which made a musical instrument. I believe that W. D. Gann made an abstract connection between these two ideas and reasoned that the Pythagorean strings were the same as Faraday's magnetic lines of force. If we take the Pythagorean idea of the universe and use the Faraday terminology we would say, the universe is connected by magnetic lines of force which make up a musical instrument.

The challenge Gann faced was to determine how nature plays this musical instrument and how the instrument being played affected the human condition. I believe Gann spent his life developing his understanding of this scientific concept. In so doing, W. D. Gann developed the most successful economic forecasting methods ever known. In one of the advertisements I ran for this book, I stated that I knew more about W. D. Gann's astrological methods than any other person, and I absolutely stand by that statement. My confidence is based on the fact that I can show the solutions to every Gann forecast which I have in my possession. The simple fact is that there are no more Gann secrets, and in future volumes of the <u>Gann's Scientific Methods Unveiled</u> series, I will continue to prove it.

